Table 4.3-1 (Sheet 1 of 3)

[REACTOR CORE DESCRIPTION (FIRST CYCLE)]*

Active core	
Equivalent diameter (in.)	*119.7*
Active fuel height first core (in.), cold	*168*
Height-to-diameter ratio	*1.40*
Total cross section area (ft^2)	*78.14*
H_2O/U molecular ratio, cell, cold	*2.40*
Reflector thickness and composition	
Top - water plus steel (in.)	*~10*
Bottom - water plus steel (in.)	*~10*
Side - water plus steel (in.)	*~15*
Fuel assemblies	
Number	*157*
Rod array	*17 x 17*
Rods per assembly	*264*
Rod pitch (in.)	*0.496*
Overall transverse dimensions (in.)	*8.426 x 8.426*
Fuel weight, as UO_2 (lb)	*211,588*
Zircaloy clad weight (lb)	*43,105*
Number of grids per assembly	
Top and bottom - (Ni-Cr-Fe Alloy 718)	*2[(a)]*
Intermediate	*8 ZIRLO®*
Intermediate flow mixing (IFM)	*4 ZIRLO*
Protective	*1 (Ni-Cr-Fe Alloy 718)*
Number of guide thimbles per assembly	*24*
Composition of guide thimbles	*ZIRLO*
Diameter of guide thimbles, upper part (in.)	*0.442 ID x 0.482 OD*
Diameter of guide thimbles, lower part (in.)	*0.397 ID x 0.482 OD*
Diameter of instrument guide thimbles (in.)	*0.442 ID x 0.482 OD*

Note:

(a) The top and bottom grids will be fabricated of nickel-chromium-iron Alloy 718.

*NRC Staff approval is required prior to implementing a change in this information; see DCD Introduction Section 3.5.

Table 4.3-1 (Sheet 2 of 3)

[*REACTOR CORE DESCRIPTION (FIRST CYCLE)*]*

Fuel rods	
Number	*41,448*
Outside diameter (in.)	*0.374*
Diameter gap (in.)	*0.0065*
Clad thickness (in.)	*0.0225*
Clad material	*ZIRLO*
Fuel pellets	
Material	*UO_2 sintered*
Density (% of theoretical) (nominal)	*95.5*
Fuel enrichments, first core (average weight %, midzone / blanket)	
Region 1	*0.74 / ---*
Region 2	*1.58 /---*
Region 3	*3.20 / 1.58*
Region 4	*3.776 / 3.20*
Region 5	*4.376 / 3.20*
Diameter (in.)	*0.3225*
Length (in.)	*0.387*
Mass of UO_2 per ft of fuel rod (lb/ft)	*0.366*
Rod Cluster Control Assemblies	
Neutron absorber	*Ag-In-Cd*
Diameter (in.)	*0.341*
Density (lb/in.^{3})	*Ag-In-Cd 0.367*
Cladding material	*Type 304 or 304L, cold-worked SS*
Cladding OD (in.)	*0.381*
Cladding thickness (in.)	*0.0185*
Number of clusters, full-length	*53*
Number of absorber rods per cluster	*24*
Gray Rod Cluster Assemblies	
Neutron absorber	*Tungsten/Alloy 718*
Diameter (in.)	*Tungsten 0.197 / Alloy 718 0.310*
Density (lb/in.^{3})	*Tungsten 0.695/ Alloy 718 0.296*
Cladding material	*Type 304 or 304L, cold-worked SS*
Cladding OD (in.)	*0.381*
Cladding thickness (in.)	*0.0255*
Number of clusters, full-length	*16*
Number of absorber rods per cluster	*24*

*NRC Staff approval is required prior to implementing a change in this information; see DCD Introduction Section 3.5.

Table 4.3-1 (Sheet 3 of 3)

[*REACTOR CORE DESCRIPTION (FIRST CYCLE)*]*

Discrete Burnable absorber rods (first core)	
Number	*592*
Material	*Alumina Boron-Carbide*
OD (in.)	*0.381*
Inner tube, OD (in.)	*0.267*
Clad material	*Zircaloy*
Inner tube material	*Zircaloy*
B_{10} content (mg/cm)	*6.03*
Absorber length (in.)	*See Figure 4.3-4b*
Integral Fuel Burnable Absorbers (first core)	
Number	*5632*
Type	*IFBA*
Material	*Boride Coating*
B_{10} Content (Mg/cm)	*0.773*
Absorber length (in.)	*152*
Excess reactivity	
Maximum fuel assembly K_∞ (cold, clean, *unborated water)*	*1.392*
Maximum core reactivity K_{eff} (cold, zero power, *beginning of cycle, zero soluble boron)*	*1.201*

*NRC Staff approval is required prior to implementing a change in this information; see DCD Introduction Section 3.5.

Table 4.3-2 (Sheet 1 of 2)

[*NUCLEAR DESIGN PARAMETERS (FIRST CYCLE)*]*

Core average linear power, including densification effects (kW/ft)		5.72
Total heat flux hot channel factor, F_Q		≤2.60
Nuclear enthalpy rise hot channel factor, $F^N_{\Delta H}$		≤1.72
Reactivity coefficients [(a)]	*Design Limits*	*Typical Best Estimate*
Doppler-only power coefficients (see Figure 15.0.4-1) (pcm/% power)[(b)]		
Upper curve	-19.4 to -12.6	-14.6 to -9.0
Lower curve	-10.2 to -6.7	-12.4 to -8.9
Doppler temperature coefficient (pcm/°F)[(b)]	-3.5 to -1.0	-2.1 to -1.4
Moderator temperature coefficient (pcm/°F)[(b)]	0 to -40	0 to -35
Boron coefficient (pcm/ppm)[(b)]	-13.5 to -5.0	-11.3 to -7.2
Rodded moderator density coefficient (pcm/g/cm^3)[(b)]	≤ $0.47x10^5$	≤ $0.45x10^5$
Delayed neutron fraction and lifetime, β_{eff}		0.0075(0.0044)[(c)]
Prompt Neutron Lifetime, ℓ^*, μs		19.8
Control rods		
Rod requirements		See Table 4.3-3
Maximum ejected rod worth		See Chapter 15
Typical Bank worth HZP no overlap (pcm)[(b)]	*BOL, Xe Free*	*EOL, Eq. Xe*
MA Bank	238	257
MB Bank	248	327
MC Bank	232	194
MD Bank	239	271
M1 Bank	686	757
M2 Bank	1363	1031
AO Bank	1627	1544

*NRC Staff approval is required prior to implementing a change in this information; see DCD Introduction Section 3.5.

Table 4.3-2 (Sheet 2 of 2)

[*NUCLEAR DESIGN PARAMETERS (FIRST CYCLE)*]*

	BOL	EOL
Typical Hot Channel Factors $F^N_{\Delta H}$ (g)	BOL	EOL
Unrodded	*1.44*	*1.38*
MA bank	*1.48*	*1.44*
MA + MB banks	*1.51*	*1.43*
MA + MB + MC banks	*1.51*	*1.42*
MA + MB + MC + MD banks	*1.54*	*1.47*
MA + MB + MC + MD + M1 banks	*1.63*	*1.53*
AO bank	*1.68*	*1.61*

Typical Boron concentrations (ppm)	
Zero power, k_{eff} = 0.99, cold(d) RCCAs out	*1427*
Zero power, k_{eff} = 0.99, hot(e) RCCAs out	*1429*
Design basis refueling boron concentration	*2700*
Zero power, $k_{eff} \leq$ 0.95, cold(d) RCCAs in	*1061*
Zero power, k_{eff} = 1.00, hot(e) RCCAs out	*1321*
Full power, no xenon, k_{eff} = 1.0, hot RCCAs out	*1160*
Full power, equilibrium xenon, k = 1.0, hot RCCAs out	*844*
Reduction with fuel burnup	
First cycle (ppm)/(GWD/MTU)(f)	*See Figure 4.3-3*
Reload cycle (ppm)/(GWD/MTU)	*~40*

Notes:

(a) Uncertainties are given in subsection 4.3.3.3.

(b) 1 pcm = 10^{-5} $\Delta\rho$ where $\Delta\rho$ is calculated from two statepoint values of k_{eff} by ln (k_1/k_2).

(c) Bounding lower value used for safety analysis.

(d) Cold means 68°F, 1 atm.

(e) Hot means 557°F, 2250 psia.

(f) 1 GWD = 1000 MWD. During the first cycle, a large complement of burnable absorbers is present which significantly reduce the boron depletion rate compared to reload cycles.

(g) Rodded hot channel factors reflect full insertion of each bank at hot full power conditions. Rod Insertion limits for the first cycle prohibit full insertion of the M1 and AO-banks during full power operation. The Rodded hot channel factors for these conditions are therefore not indicative of permitted operating conditions at full rated thermal power.

*NRC Staff approval is required prior to implementing a change in this information; see DCD Introduction Section 3.5.

Table 4.3-3

*[REACTIVITY REQUIREMENTS FOR ROD CLUSTER CONTROL ASSEMBLIES]**

Requirement	*First Cycle BOL Worths (%Δρ)*	*First Cycle EOL Worth (%Δρ)*	*Equilibrium Cycle EOL Representative Worths (%Δρ)*
(1) Total power defect (%Δρ)[(a)]	*1.66*	*3.14*	*3.50*
Trip rod worth [(b)]	*7.24*	*6.02*	*6.41*
(2) Less 7% [(c)]	*6.73*	*5.60*	*5.96*
Shutdown Margin			
Calculated margin (2) – (1)	*5.07*	*2.46*	*2.46*
Required shutdown margin [(d)]	*1.60*	*1.60*	*1.60*

Notes:

(a) Includes Doppler, Moderator Temperature, Redistribution, and Void collapse reactivity effects associated with reducing power from full power to zero. Also includes the effect of inserted control rods at the most limiting allowed insertion point on the total power defect.

(b) Negative reactivity inserted by RCCAs on the reactor trip. Assumes RCCAs start at the most limiting allowed insertion point and fully insert on the reactor trip except for the highest worth stuck RCCA. Also conservatively excludes negative reactivity from withdrawn GRCAs which are designed to insert on the reactor trip.

(c) 7 percent adjustment to accommodate uncertainties (this assumes the use of Ag-In-Cd RCCAs).

(d) The design basis minimum shutdown margin is 1.60 percent.

*NRC Staff approval is required prior to implementing a change in this information; see DCD Introduction Section 3.5.

Table 4.3-4 not used.

Table 4.3-5

STABILITY INDEX FOR PRESSURIZED WATER REACTOR CORES WITH A 12-FOOT HEIGHT

Burnup (MWD/MTU)	F_Z	C_B, (ppm)	Axial Stability Index (h^{-1})	
			Experiment	Calculated
1550	1.34	1065	-0.0410	-0.0320
7700	1.27	700	-0.0140	-0.0060
5090[(a)]			-0.0325	-0.0255
			Radial Stability Index (h^{-1})	
			Experiment	Calculated
2250[(b)]			-0.0680	-0.0700

Notes:

(a) Four-loop plant, 12-foot core in cycle 1, axial stability test

(b) Four-loop plant, 12-foot core in cycle 1, radial (X-Y) stability test

Table 4.3-6

TYPICAL NEUTRON FLUX LEVELS ($n/cm^2/s$) AT FULL POWER

	E ≥ 1.0 MeV	1.00 MeV > E ≥5.53 KeV	5.53 KeV > E ≥0.625 eV	E < 0.625 eV
Core center	$1.12x10^{14}$	$1.76x10^{14}$	$1.28x10^{14}$	$5.47x10^{13}$
Core outer radius at midheight	$3.86x10^{13}$	$6.08x10^{13}$	$4.42x10^{13}$	$1.83x10^{13}$
Core top, on axis	$3.02x10^{13}$	$4.75x10^{13}$	$3.46x10^{13}$	$2.17x10^{13}$
Core bottom, on axis	$2.92x10^{13}$	$4.59x10^{13}$	$3.34x10^{13}$	$2.40x10^{13}$
Pressure vessel ID azimuthal peak	$4.71x10^{10}$	$8.4x10^{10}$	$5.56x10^{10}$	$5.32x10^{10}$

Table 4.3-7

COMPARISON OF MEASURED AND CALCULATED DOPPLER DEFECTS

Plant	Fuel	Core Burnup (MWD/MTU)	Measured (pcm)[(a)]	Calculated (pcm)
1	Air filled	1800	1700	1710
2	Air filled	7700	1300	1440
3	Air and helium filled	8460	1200	1210

Note:

(a) pcm = $10^5 \times \ln(k_2/k_1)$

Table 4.3-8

COMPARISON OF MEASURED AND CALCULATED AG-IN-CD ROD WORTH

2-Loop Plant, 121 Assemblies, 10-ft Core		**Measured (pcm)**	**Calculated (pcm)**
Group B		1885	1893
Group A		1530	1649
Shutdown group		3050	2917
ESADA critical, 0.69-in. pitch[(a)] 2 w/o PuO_2, 8% Pu-240, 9 control rods			
6.21-in. rod separation		2250	2250
2.07-in. rod separation		4220	4160
1.38-in. rod separation		4100	4019
Benchmark Critical Experiment Hafnium Control Rod Worth			
Control Rod Configuration	**No. of Fuel Rods**	**Measured[(b)] Worth (Δppm B-10)**	**Calculated[(b)] Worth (Δppm B-10)**
9 hafnium rods	1192	138.3	141.0

Notes:

(a) Report in WCAP-3726-1 (Reference 58).

(b) Calculated and measured worth are given in terms of an equivalent charge in B-10 concentration.

Table 4.3-9

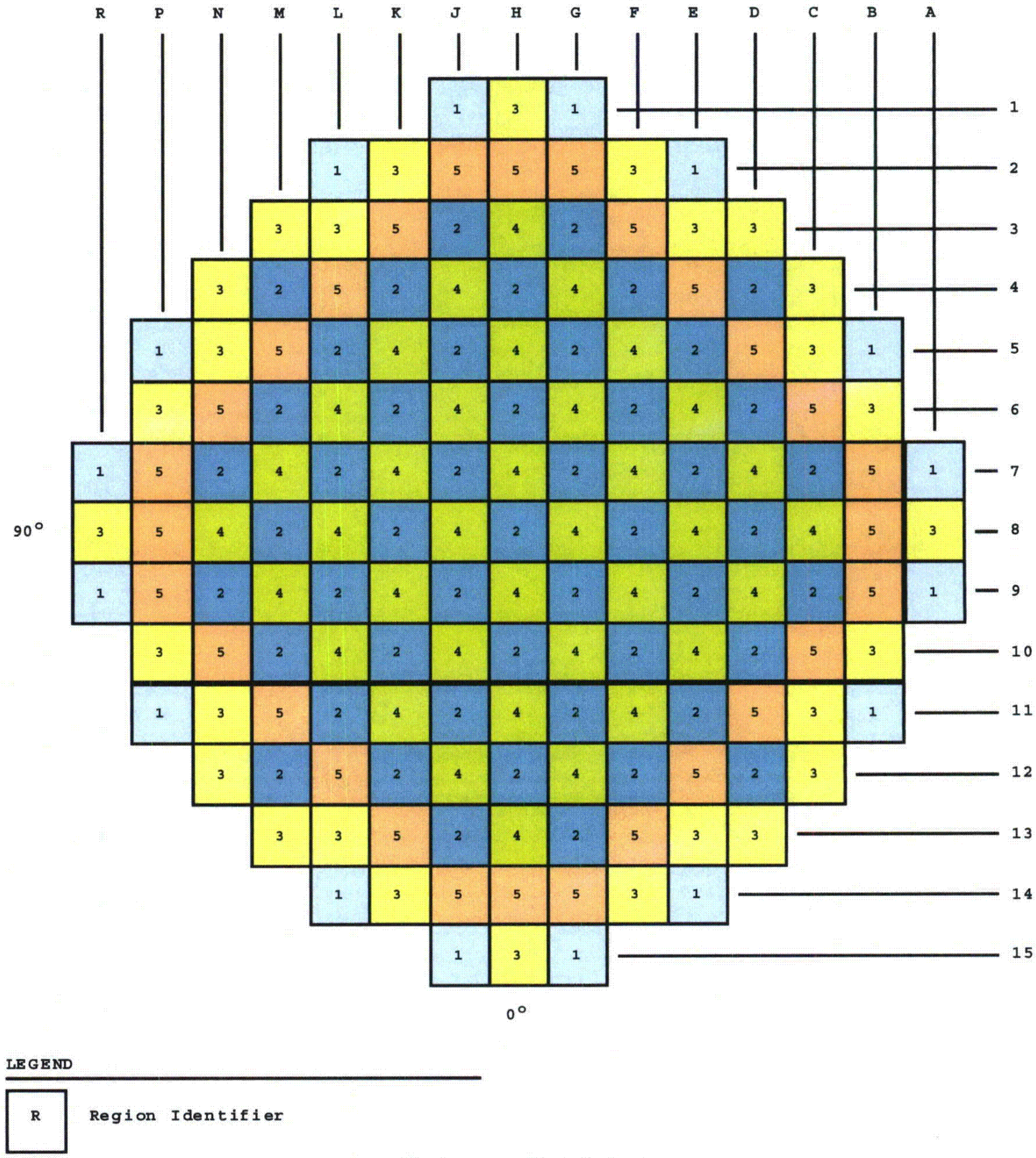
COMPARISON OF MEASURED AND CALCULATED MODERATOR COEFFICIENTS AT HZP, BOL

Plant Type/ Control Bank Configuration	Measured α_{iso}[a] (pcm/°F)	Calculated α_{iso} (pcm/°F)
3-loop, 157-assembly, 12 ft core		
D at 160 steps	-0.50	-0.50
D in, C at 190 steps	-3.01	-2.75
D in, C at 28 steps	-7.67	-7.02
B, C, and D in	-5.16	-4.45
2-loop, 121-assembly, 12 ft core		
D at 180 steps	+0.85	+1.02
D in, C at 180 steps	-2.40	-1.90
C and D in, B at 165 steps	-4.40	-5.58
B, C, and D in, A at 174 steps	-8.70	-8.12
4-loop, 193-assembly, 12 ft core		
ARO	-0.52	-1.2
D in	-4.35	-5.7
D and C in	-8.59	-10.0
D, C, and B in	-10.14	-10.55
D, C, B, and A in	-14.63	-14.45

Note:

(a) Isothermal coefficients, which include the Doppler effect in the fuel.

$$\alpha_{iso} = 10^5 \ln \frac{k_2}{k_1} / \Delta T \,°F$$



Region	Enrichment
1	0.74 w/o
2	1.58 w/o
3	3.20 w/o
4	3.776 w/o
5	4.376 w/o

Figure 4.3-1

Fuel Loading Arrangement for First Core

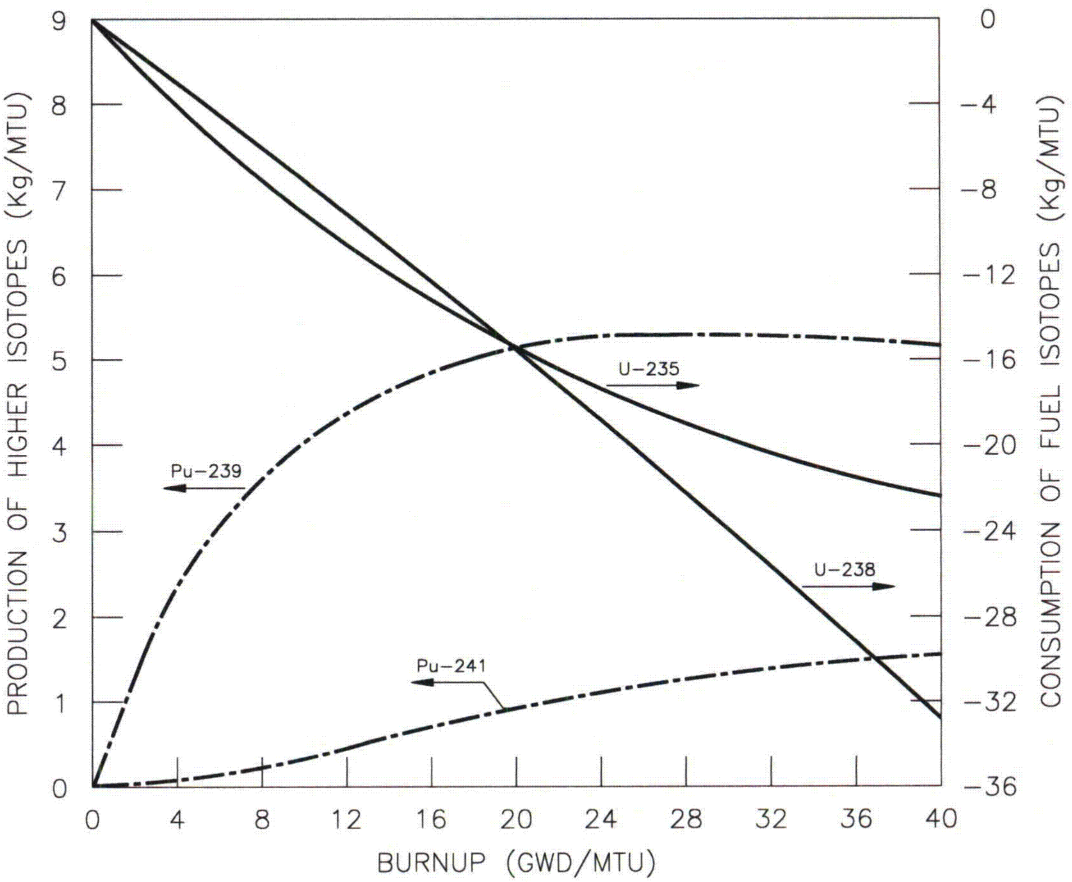


Figure 4.3-2

Typical Production and Consumption of Higher Isotopes

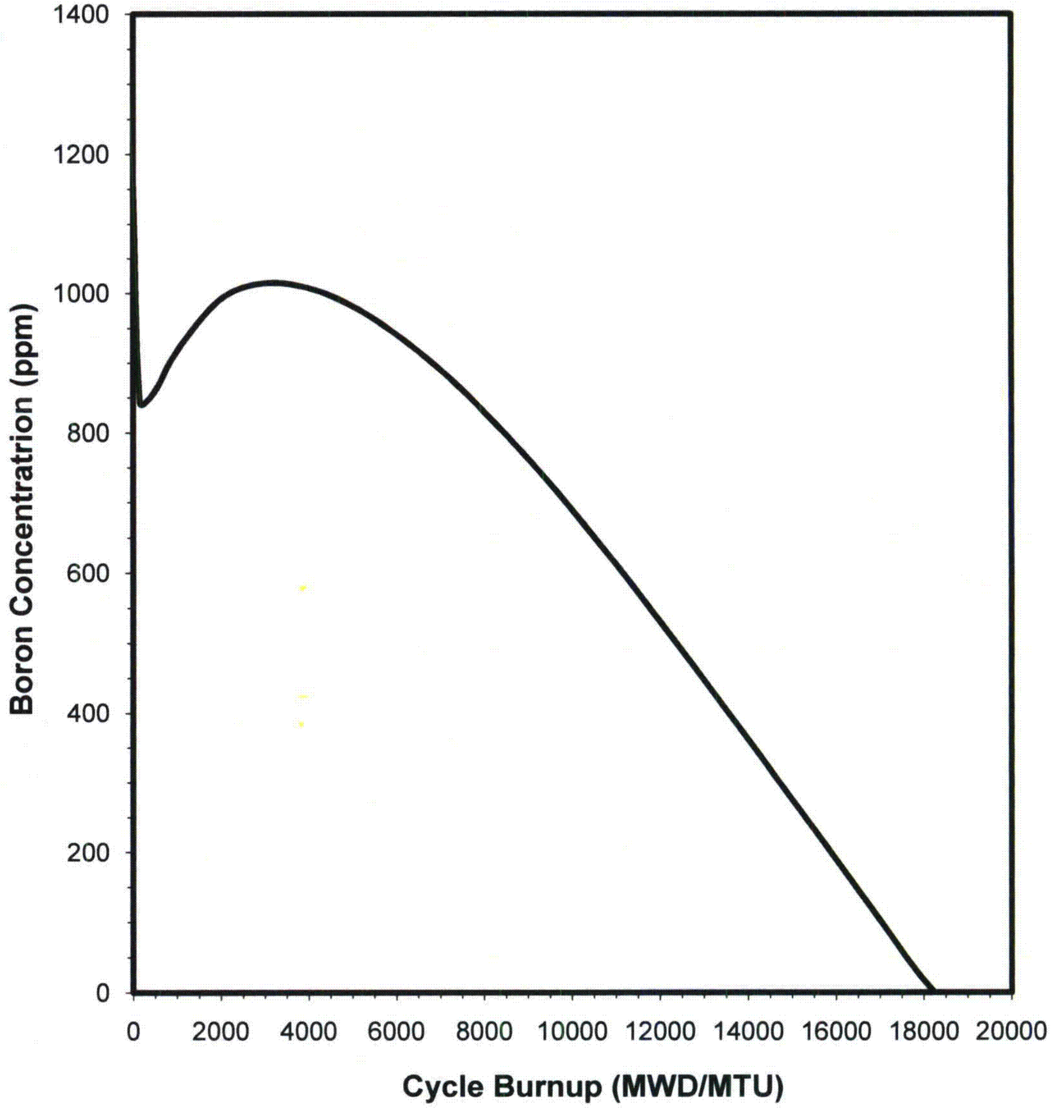


Figure 4.3-3

Cycle 1 Soluble Boron Concentration Versus Burnup

LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI
L	MI	M	M	M	MI	M	M	M	M	M	MI	M	M	M	MI	L
LI	M	M	M	M	GT	M	M	LW	M	M	GT	M	M	M	M	LI
L	M	M	LW	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	LW	M	M	L
LI	M	M	M	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	M	M	M	LI
L	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	SW	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	L
LI	M	M	HI	HI	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	HI	HI	M	M	LI
L	M	M	H	H	M	H	HI	M	HI	H	M	H	H	M	M	L
LI	M	LW	M	M	SW	M	M	IT	M	M	SW	M	M	LW	M	LI
L	M	M	H	H	M	H	HI	M	HI	H	M	H	H	M	M	L
LI	M	M	HI	HI	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	HI	HI	M	M	LI
L	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	SW	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	L
LI	M	M	M	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	M	M	M	LI
L	M	M	LW	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	LW	M	M	L
LI	M	M	M	M	GT	M	M	LW	M	M	GT	M	M	M	M	LI
L	MI	M	M	M	MI	M	M	M	M	M	MI	M	M	M	MI	L
LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI	L	LI

Region D 68 IFBA + 12 WABA

	No. Pins	Enr.	BA
L	32	3.40	No BA
LI	32	3.40	IFBA
M	140	3.80	No BA
MI	12	3.80	IFBA
H	24	4.20	No BA
HI	24	4.20	IFBA
SW	4		WABA
LW	8		WABA
GT	12		
IT	1		

Figure 4.3-4a (Sheet 1 of 4)

Cycle 1 Assembly Integral and Wet Annular Burnable Absorber Patterns

L	LI	L	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	L	LI	L
LI	M	M	M	M	MI	MI	M	MI	M	MI	MI	M	M	M	M	LI
L	M	M	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	M	M	L
LI	M	M	W	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	W	M	M	LI
LI	M	M	M	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	M	M	M	LI
LI	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	LI
LI	MI	M	HI	HI	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	HI	HI	M	MI	LI
LI	M	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	M	LI
LI	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	IT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	LI
LI	M	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	M	LI
LI	MI	M	HI	HI	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	HI	HI	M	MI	LI
LI	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	LI
LI	M	M	M	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	M	M	M	LI
LI	M	M	W	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	W	M	M	LI
L	M	M	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	M	M	L
LI	M	M	M	M	MI	MI	M	MI	M	MI	MI	M	M	M	M	LI
L	LI	L	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	L	LI	L

Region E 88 IFBA + 4 WABA

	No. Pins	Enr.	BA
L	12	4.00	No BA
LI	52	4.00	IFBA
M	132	4.40	No BA
MI	20	4.40	IFBA
H	32	4.80	No BA
HI	16	4.80	IFBA
W	4		WABA
GT	20		
IT	1		

Figure 4.3-4a (Sheet 2 of 4)

Cycle 1 Assembly Integral and Wet Annular Burnable Absorber Patterns

LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI
LI	MI	M	M	M	MI	MI	M	MI	M	MI	MI	M	M	M	MI	LI
LI	M	M	M	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	M	M	M	LI
LI	M	M	GT	M	M	HI	HI	M	HI	HI	M	M	GT	M	M	LI
LI	M	MI	M	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	M	MI	M	LI
LI	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	LI
LI	MI	M	HI	HI	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	HI	HI	M	MI	LI
LI	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	LI
LI	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	IT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	LI
LI	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	LI
LI	MI	M	HI	HI	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	HI	HI	M	MI	LI
LI	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	LI
LI	M	MI	M	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	M	MI	M	LI
LI	M	M	GT	M	M	HI	HI	M	HI	HI	M	M	GT	M	M	LI
LI	M	M	M	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	M	M	M	LI
LI	MI	M	M	M	MI	MI	M	MI	M	MI	MI	M	M	M	MI	LI
LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI

Region E 124 IFBA

	No. Pins	Enr.	BA
L	0	4.00	No BA
LI	64	4.00	IFBA
M	120	4.40	No BA
MI	32	4.40	IFBA
H	20	4.80	No BA
HI	28	4.80	IFBA
W	0		WABA
GT	24		
IT	1		

Figure 4.3-4a (Sheet 3 of 4)

Cycle 1 Assembly Integral and Wet Annular Burnable Absorber Patterns

LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI
LI	MI	M	M	M	MI	MI	M	MI	M	MI	MI	M	M	M	MI	LI
LI	M	M	M	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	M	M	M	LI
LI	M	M	W	M	M	HI	HI	M	HI	HI	M	M	W	M	M	LI
LI	M	MI	M	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	M	MI	M	LI
LI	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	W	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	LI
LI	MI	M	HI	HI	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	HI	HI	M	MI	LI
LI	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	LI
LI	MI	GT	M	M	W	M	M	IT	M	M	W	M	M	GT	MI	LI
LI	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	LI
LI	MI	M	HI	HI	M	H	H	M	H	H	M	HI	HI	M	MI	LI
LI	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	W	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	LI
LI	M	MI	M	M	M	HI	H	M	H	HI	M	M	M	MI	M	LI
LI	M	M	W	M	M	HI	HI	M	HI	HI	M	M	W	M	M	LI
LI	M	M	M	MI	GT	M	M	GT	M	M	GT	MI	M	M	M	LI
LI	MI	M	M	M	MI	MI	M	MI	M	MI	MI	M	M	M	MI	LI
LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI	LI

Region E 124 IFBA + 8 WABA

	No. Pins	Enr.	BA
L	0	4.00	No BA
LI	64	4.00	IFBA
M	120	4.40	No BA
MI	32	4.40	IFBA
H	20	4.80	No BA
HI	28	4.80	IFBA
W	8		WABA
GT	16		
IT	1		

Figure 4.3-4a (Sheet 4 of 4)

Cycle 1 Assembly Integral and Wet Annular Burnable Absorber Patterns

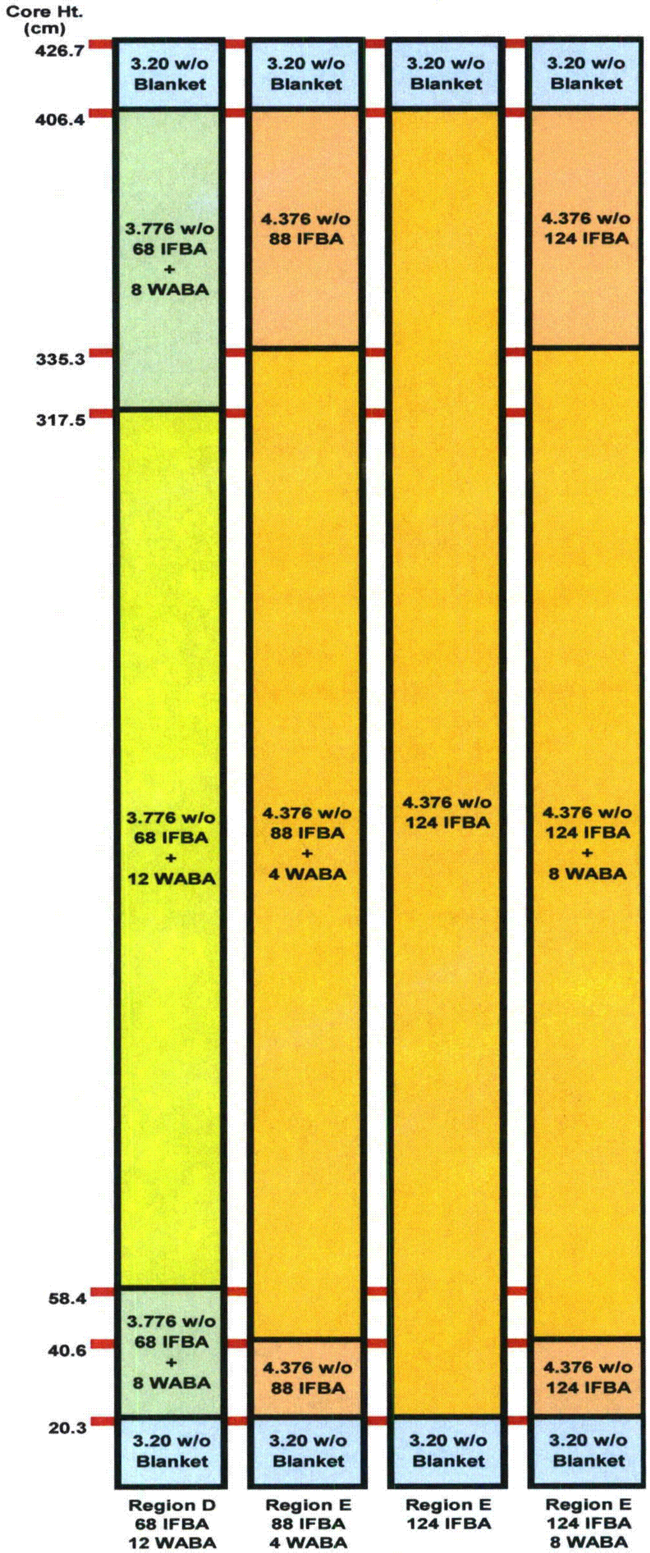
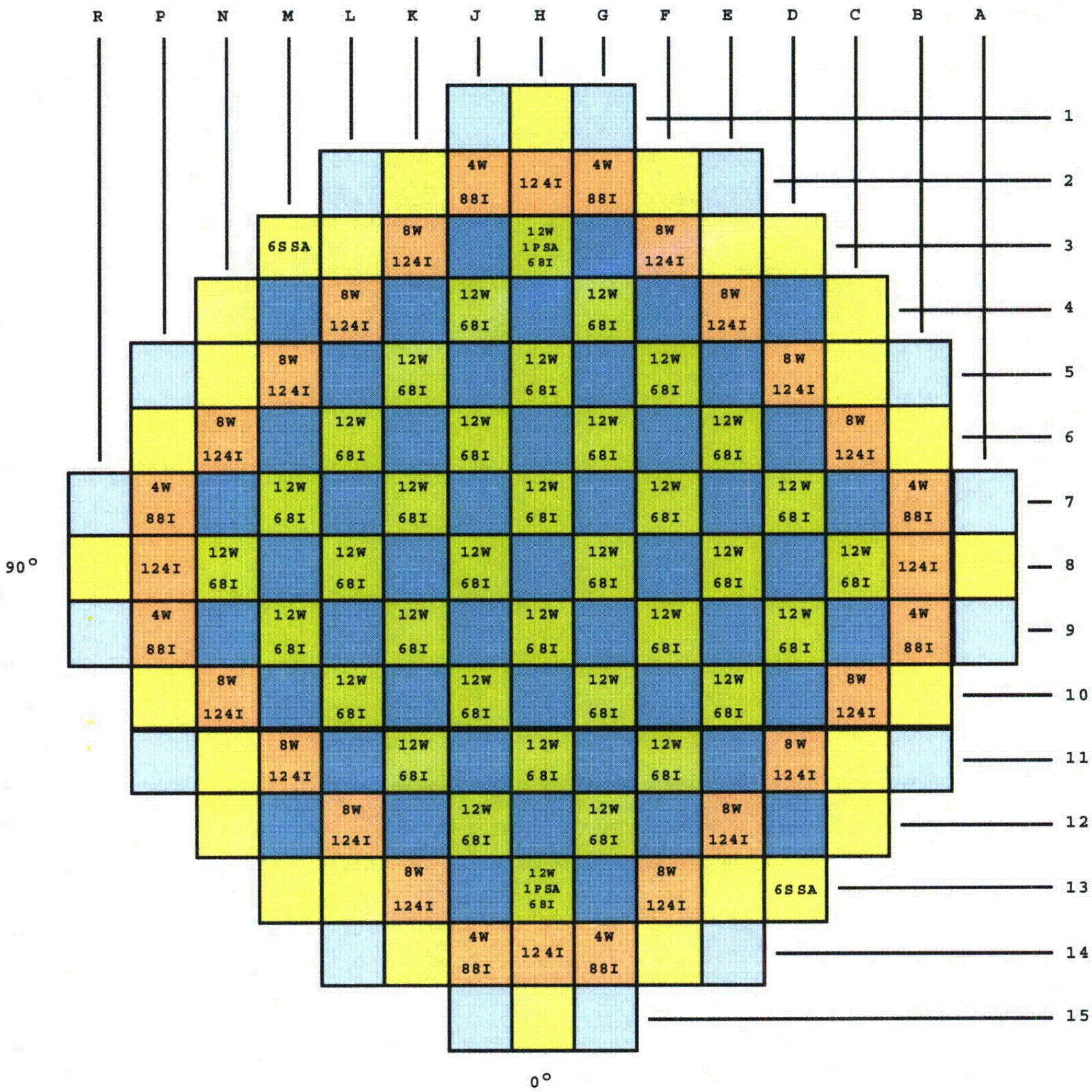


Figure 4.3-4b

Cycle 1 Assembly Integral and Wet Annular Burnable Absorber Axial Configurations




```
TYPE                                                    TOTAL
##W...(NUMBER OF WABA RODLETS)..............             592
##I...(TOTAL NUMBER OF FRESH IFBA RODS)......           5632
#SSA..(NUMBER OF SECONDARY SOURCE RODLETS)...             12
#PSA..(NUMBER OF PRIMARY SOURCE RODLETS).....              2
```

Figure 4.3-5

Cycle 1 Burnable Absorber, Primary, and Secondary Source Assembly Locations

0.962	1.296	0.964	1.299	0.966	1.277	1.205	0.653
1.296	0.963	1.299	0.967	1.301	0.947	1.149	0.201
0.964	1.299	0.967	1.307	0.970	1.290	0.874	
1.299	0.967	1.307	0.963	1.348	1.164	0.232	
0.966	1.301	0.970	1.348	0.829	0.765		
1.277	0.947	1.290	1.164	0.765			
1.205	1.149	0.874	0.232				
0.653	0.201						

Calculated $F^{N}_{\Delta H} = 1.460$

Key: Values Represent Assembly Relative Power

Figure 4.3-6

Cycle 1
Normalized Power Density Distribution
Near Beginning of Life, Unrodded Core,
Hot Full Power, No Xenon

1.002	1.327	0.998	1.316	0.982	1.258	1.171	0.647
1.327	1.001	1.323	0.992	1.300	0.947	1.119	0.207
0.998	1.323	0.996	1.314	0.977	1.262	0.856	
1.316	0.992	1.314	0.974	1.326	1.136	0.238	
0.982	1.300	0.977	1.326	0.829	0.752		
1.258	0.947	1.262	1.136	0.752			
1.171	1.119	0.856	0.238				
0.647	0.207						

Calculated $F^N_{\Delta H} = 1.441$

Key: Values Represent Assembly Relative Power

Figure 4.3-7

Cycle 1
Normalized Power Density Distribution
Near Beginning of Life, Unrodded Core,
Hot Full Power, Equilibrium Xenon

1.029	1.348	1.009	1.338	1.004	1.224	0.928	0.566
1.348	1.001	1.283	0.997	1.330	0.949	1.063	0.191
1.009	1.283	0.794	1.288	1.013	1.306	0.874	
1.338	0.997	1.288	0.995	1.391	1.204	0.253	
1.004	1.330	1.013	1.391	0.888	0.808		
1.224	0.949	1.306	1.204	0.808			
0.928	1.063	0.874	0.253				
0.566	0.191						

Calculated $F^{N}_{\Delta H} = 1.505$

Key: Values Represent Assembly Relative Power

Figure 4.3-8

Cycle 1
Normalized Power Density Distribution
Near Beginning of Life, Gray Bank MA+MB Inserted,
Hot Full Power, Equilibrium Xenon

1.017	1.350	1.017	1.349	1.014	1.339	1.260	0.660
1.350	1.017	1.349	1.014	1.338	0.979	1.144	0.275
1.017	1.349	1.013	1.338	0.991	1.269	0.790	
1.349	1.014	1.338	0.987	1.303	0.963	0.267	
1.014	1.338	0.991	1.303	0.756	0.599		
1.339	0.979	1.269	0.963	0.599			
1.260	1.144	0.790	0.267				
0.660	0.275						

Calculated $F^N_{\Delta H}$ = 1.428

Key: Values Represent Assembly Relative Power

Figure 4.3-9

Cycle 1
Normalized Power Density Distribution
Near Middle of Life, Unrodded Core,
Hot Full Power, Equilibrium Xenon

0.984	1.253	0.990	1.266	1.006	1.293	1.263	0.738
1.253	0.987	1.260	0.997	1.278	0.998	1.170	0.366
0.990	1.260	0.995	1.272	1.001	1.266	0.832	
1.266	0.997	1.272	0.998	1.287	0.981	0.346	
1.006	1.278	1.001	1.287	0.814	0.645		
1.293	0.998	1.266	0.981	0.645			
1.263	1.170	0.832	0.346				
0.738	0.366						

Calculated $F_{\Delta H}^{N} = 1.378$

Key: Values Represent Assembly Relative Power

Figure 4.3-10

Cycle 1
Normalized Power Density Distribution
Near End of Life, Unrodded Core,
Hot Full Power, Equilibrium Xenon

1.017	1.284	1.006	1.296	1.027	1.253	0.989	0.645
1.284	0.993	1.234	1.006	1.310	0.997	1.106	0.335
1.006	1.234	0.802	1.258	1.039	1.312	0.848	
1.296	1.006	1.258	1.023	1.356	1.041	0.366	
1.027	1.310	1.039	1.356	0.872	0.695		
1.253	0.997	1.312	1.041	0.695			
0.989	1.106	0.848	0.366				
0.645	0.335						

Calculated $F^{N}_{\Delta H}$ = 1.431

Key: Values Represent Assembly Relative Power

Figure 4.3-11

Cycle 1
Normalized Power Density Distribution
Near End of Life, Gray Bank MA+MB Inserted,
Hot Full Power, Equilibrium Xenon

1.215	1.187	1.200	1.215	1.228	1.234	1.239	1.258	1.265	1.273	1.265	1.269	1.269	1.261	1.251	1.250	1.310
1.139	1.194	1.279	1.296	1.312	1.277	1.248	1.345	1.310	1.355	1.267	1.304	1.348	1.341	1.338	1.272	1.263
1.133	1.258	1.260	1.255	1.246		1.347	1.360		1.368	1.362		1.273	1.295	1.317	1.350	1.274
1.143	1.270	1.250		1.283	1.343	1.281	1.281	1.322	1.287	1.290	1.360	1.307		1.305	1.364	1.293
1.159	1.288	1.245	1.286	1.317	1.356	1.287	1.339	1.258	1.343	1.294	1.369	1.336	1.317	1.293	1.381	1.311
1.170	1.261		1.353	1.363		1.341	1.266		1.269	1.347		1.378	1.380		1.345	1.320
1.181	1.239	1.359	1.298	1.301	1.349	1.396	1.365	1.278	1.367	1.400	1.355	1.311	1.317	1.402	1.315	1.325
1.203	1.339	1.378	1.304	1.359	1.279	1.371	1.309	1.354	1.311	1.374	1.284	1.369	1.321	1.417	1.417	1.342
1.213	1.307		1.348	1.280		1.287	1.358		1.361	1.292		1.290	1.366		1.378	1.345
1.220	1.354	1.392	1.317	1.372	1.291	1.383	1.319	1.364	1.321	1.384	1.293	1.377	1.329	1.425	1.424	1.349
1.213	1.269	1.389	1.325	1.327	1.374	1.421	1.388	1.299	1.388	1.420	1.374	1.328	1.333	1.418	1.329	1.338
1.217	1.306		1.397	1.405		1.379	1.300		1.300	1.377		1.406	1.405		1.367	1.340
1.218	1.350	1.302	1.343	1.373	1.411	1.337	1.389	1.303	1.388	1.335	1.409	1.373	1.350	1.324	1.412	1.338
1.212	1.345	1.323		1.353	1.413	1.344	1.342	1.382	1.342	1.342	1.411	1.353		1.346	1.404	1.329
1.208	1.344	1.347	1.341	1.329		1.431	1.440		1.440	1.429		1.329	1.348	1.368	1.399	1.319
1.217	1.284	1.381	1.400	1.416	1.376	1.341	1.440	1.398	1.441	1.341	1.376	1.418	1.407	1.401	1.330	1.320
1.294	1.282	1.305	1.326	1.341	1.346	1.348	1.362	1.364	1.365	1.351	1.349	1.345	1.334	1.322	1.322	1.388

Figure 4.3-12

Rodwise Power Distribution in a Typical Assembly (M-5)
Near Beginning of Life
Hot Full Power, Equilibrium Xenon, Unrodded Core

1.115	1.080	1.078	1.095	1.120	1.148	1.167	1.187	1.213	1.217	1.224	1.232	1.232	1.235	1.244	1.269	1.319
1.085	1.108	1.126	1.153	1.188	1.234	1.222	1.246	1.284	1.276	1.277	1.318	1.300	1.293	1.291	1.296	1.286
1.076	1.119	1.144	1.208	1.233		1.271	1.282		1.312	1.327		1.343	1.347	1.307	1.304	1.275
1.081	1.134	1.195		1.255	1.268	1.289	1.297	1.295	1.326	1.344	1.350	1.365		1.359	1.318	1.277
1.091	1.154	1.205	1.240	1.230	1.269	1.291	1.308	1.296	1.337	1.345	1.350	1.337	1.376	1.366	1.336	1.285
1.103	1.183		1.238	1.253		1.279	1.289		1.318	1.333		1.361	1.373		1.366	1.296
1.107	1.156	1.212	1.242	1.260	1.264	1.298	1.312	1.304	1.341	1.353	1.344	1.368	1.378	1.373	1.335	1.299
1.113	1.166	1.210	1.237	1.263	1.260	1.299	1.308	1.314	1.337	1.353	1.341	1.372	1.372	1.370	1.346	1.303
1.123	1.188		1.220	1.237		1.277	1.300		1.329	1.331		1.345	1.355		1.368	1.312
1.113	1.166	1.210	1.237	1.263	1.260	1.299	1.308	1.314	1.337	1.353	1.341	1.372	1.372	1.370	1.346	1.303
1.107	1.156	1.212	1.242	1.260	1.264	1.298	1.312	1.304	1.341	1.353	1.344	1.368	1.378	1.373	1.335	1.299
1.103	1.183		1.238	1.253		1.279	1.289		1.318	1.333		1.361	1.373		1.366	1.296
1.091	1.154	1.205	1.240	1.230	1.269	1.291	1.308	1.296	1.337	1.345	1.350	1.337	1.376	1.366	1.336	1.285
1.081	1.134	1.195		1.255	1.268	1.288	1.297	1.295	1.326	1.344	1.350	1.365		1.359	1.318	1.277
1.076	1.119	1.144	1.208	1.233		1.271	1.282		1.312	1.327		1.343	1.347	1.307	1.304	1.275
1.085	1.108	1.126	1.153	1.188	1.234	1.222	1.246	1.284	1.276	1.277	1.318	1.300	1.293	1.291	1.296	1.286
1.115	1.080	1.078	1.095	1.120	1.148	1.167	1.187	1.213	1.217	1.224	1.232	1.232	1.235	1.244	1.269	1.319

Figure 4.3-13

Rodwise Power Distribution in a Typical Assembly (P-8)
Near End of Life
Hot Full Power, Equilibrium Xenon, Unrodded Core

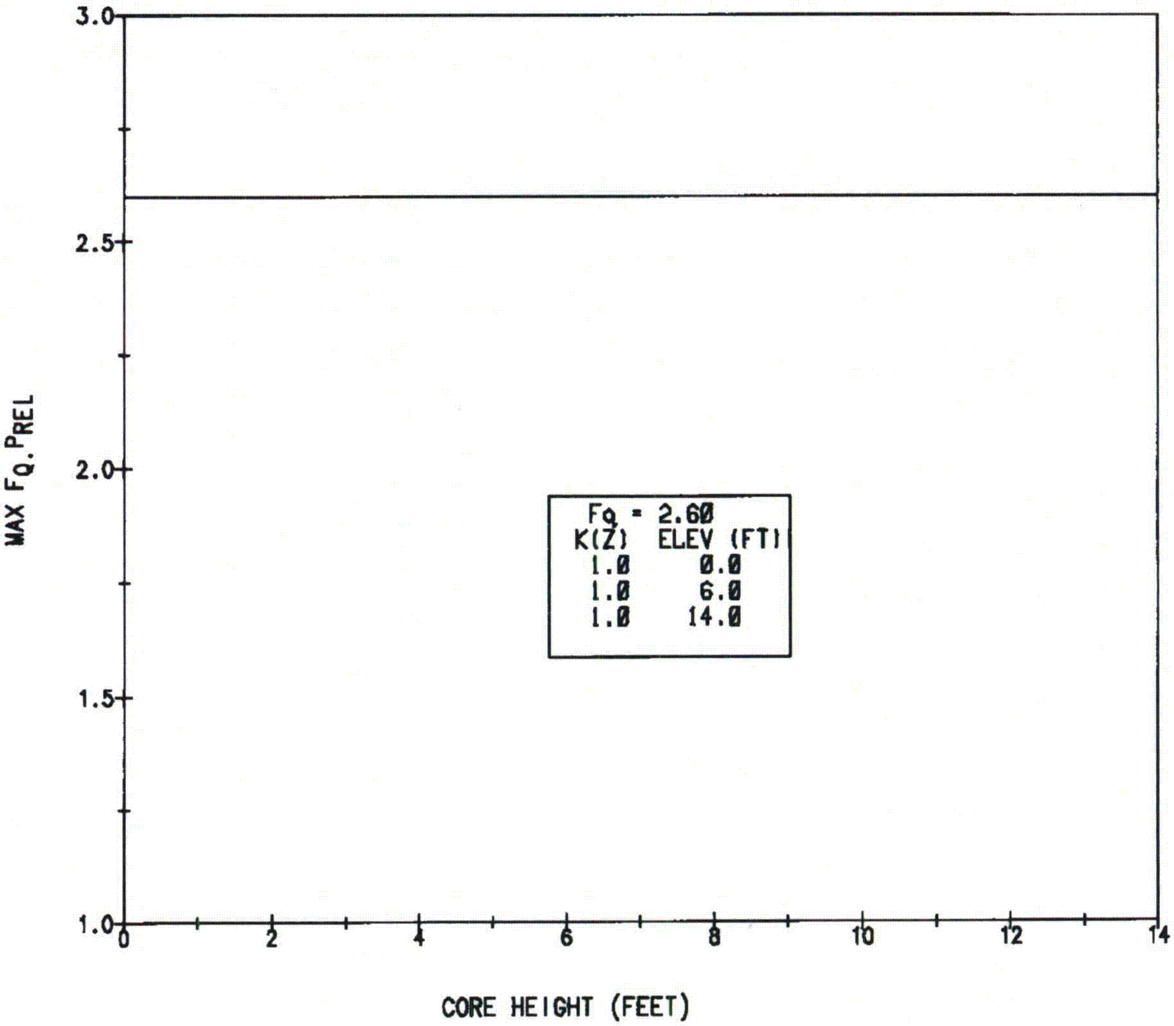


Figure 4.3-14

Maximum F_Q x Power Versus Axial Height During Normal Operation

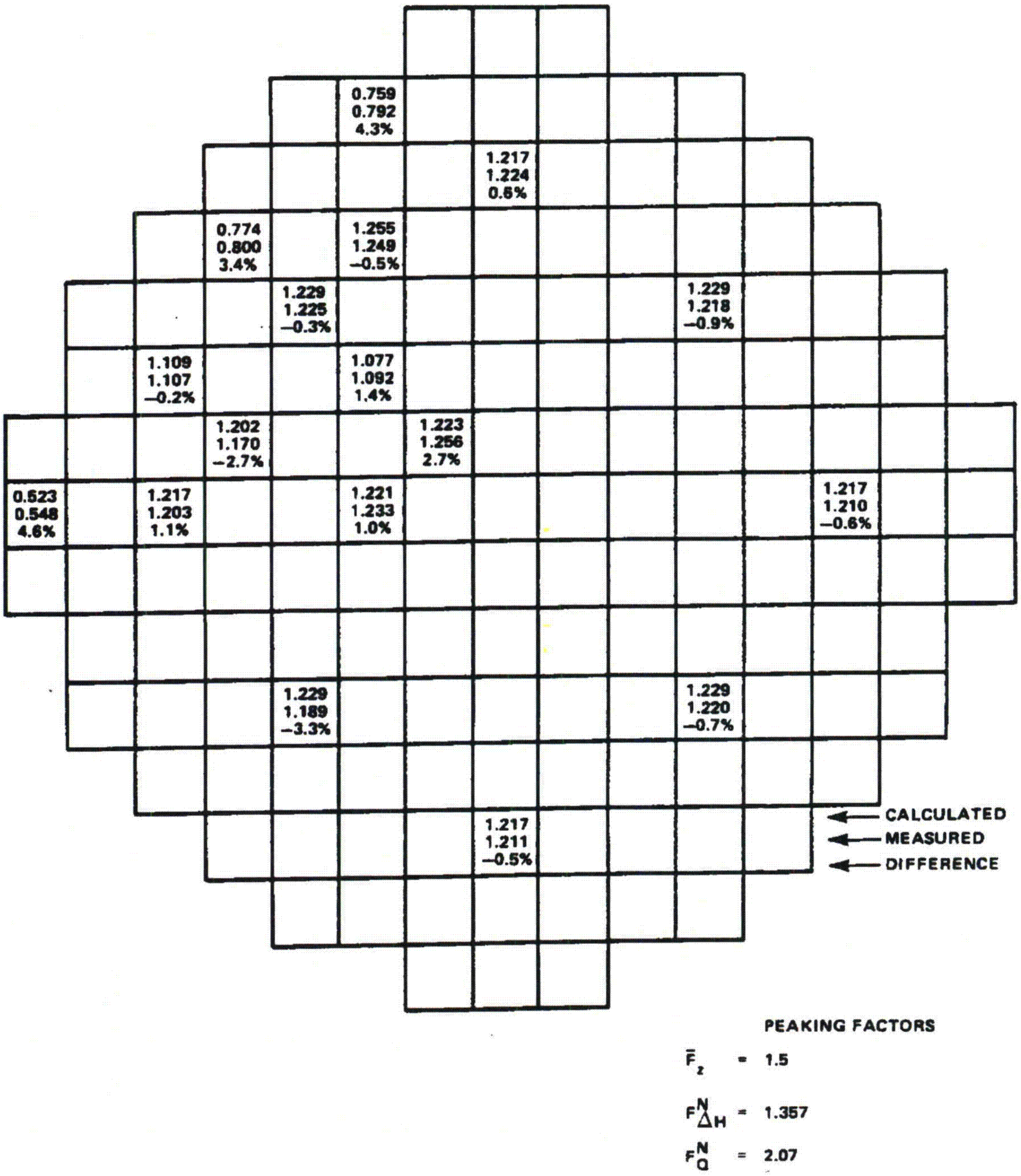


Figure 4.3-15

Typical Comparison Between Calculated and Measured Relative Fuel Assembly Power Distribution

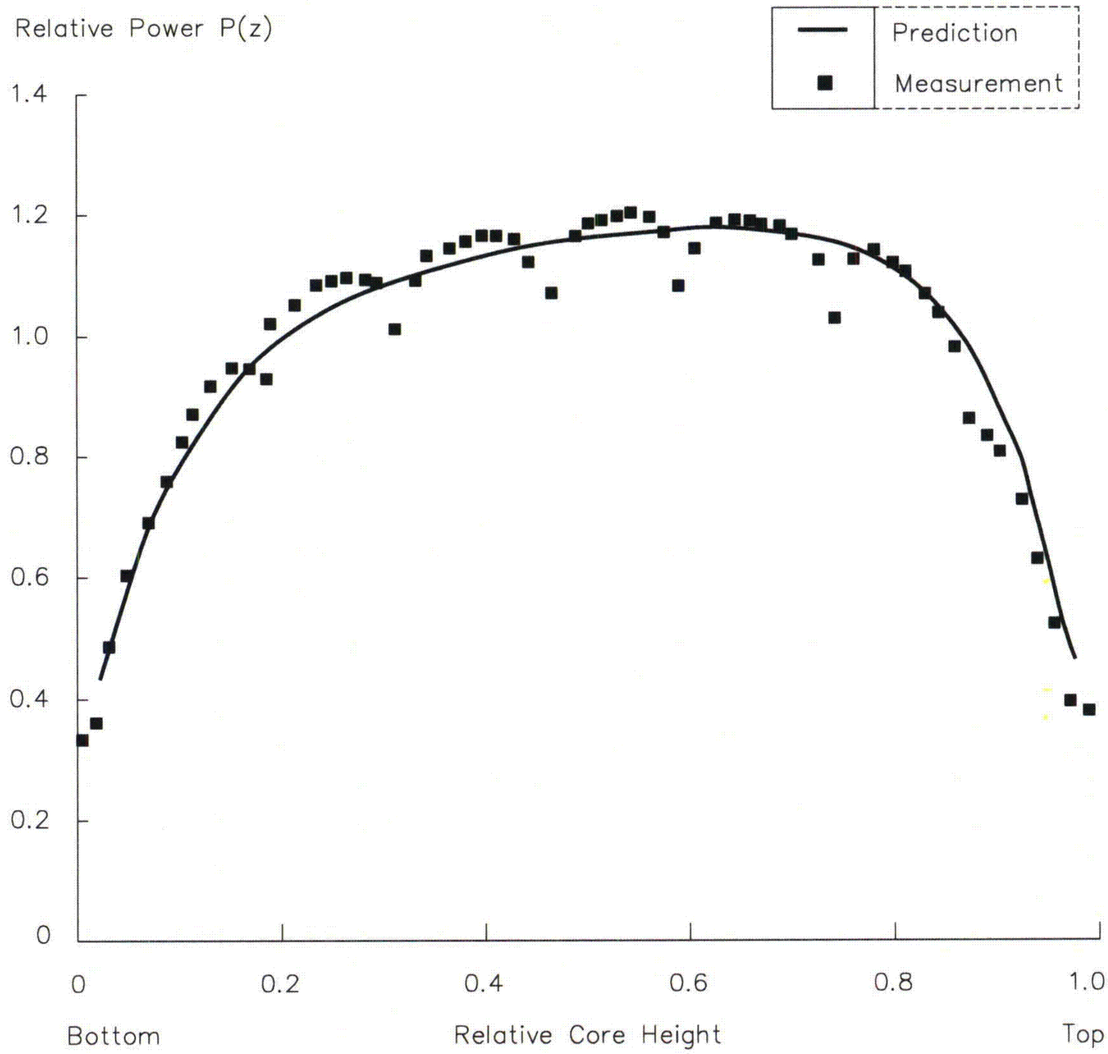


Figure 4.3-16

Typical Calculated Versus Measured Axial Power Distribution

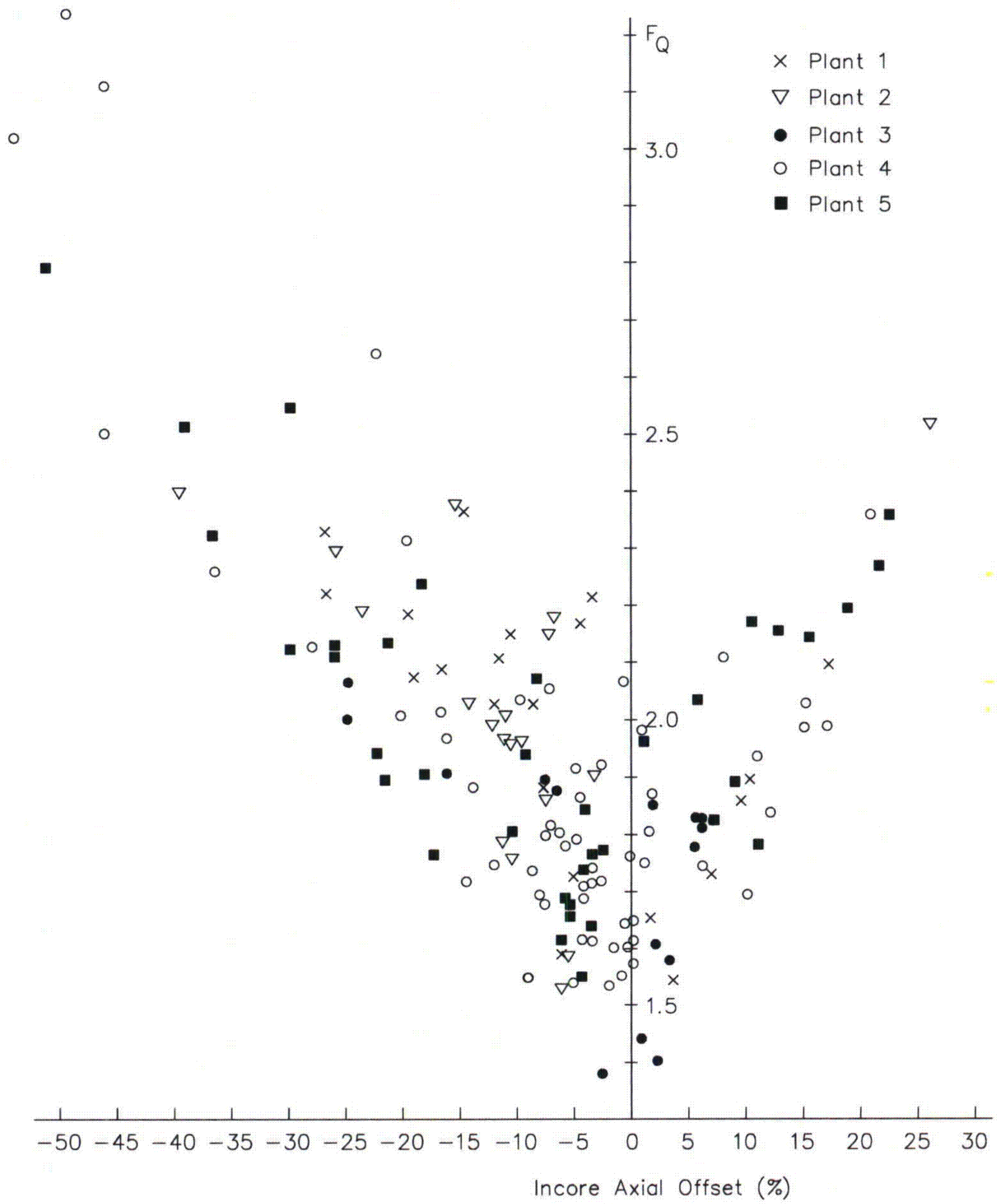


Figure 4.3-17

Measured F_Q Values Versus Axial Offset for Full Power Rod Configurations

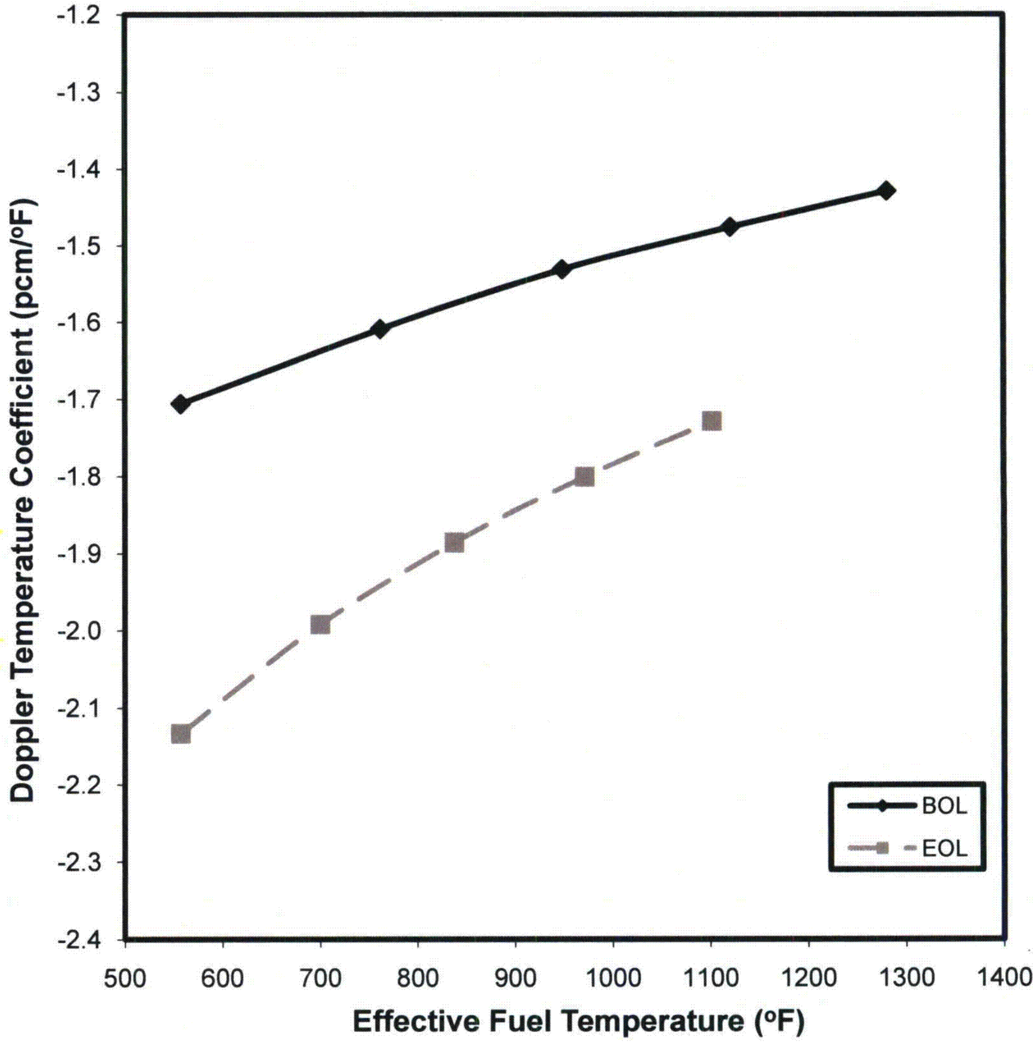


Figure 4.3-18

Typical Doppler Temperature Coefficient at BOL and EOL

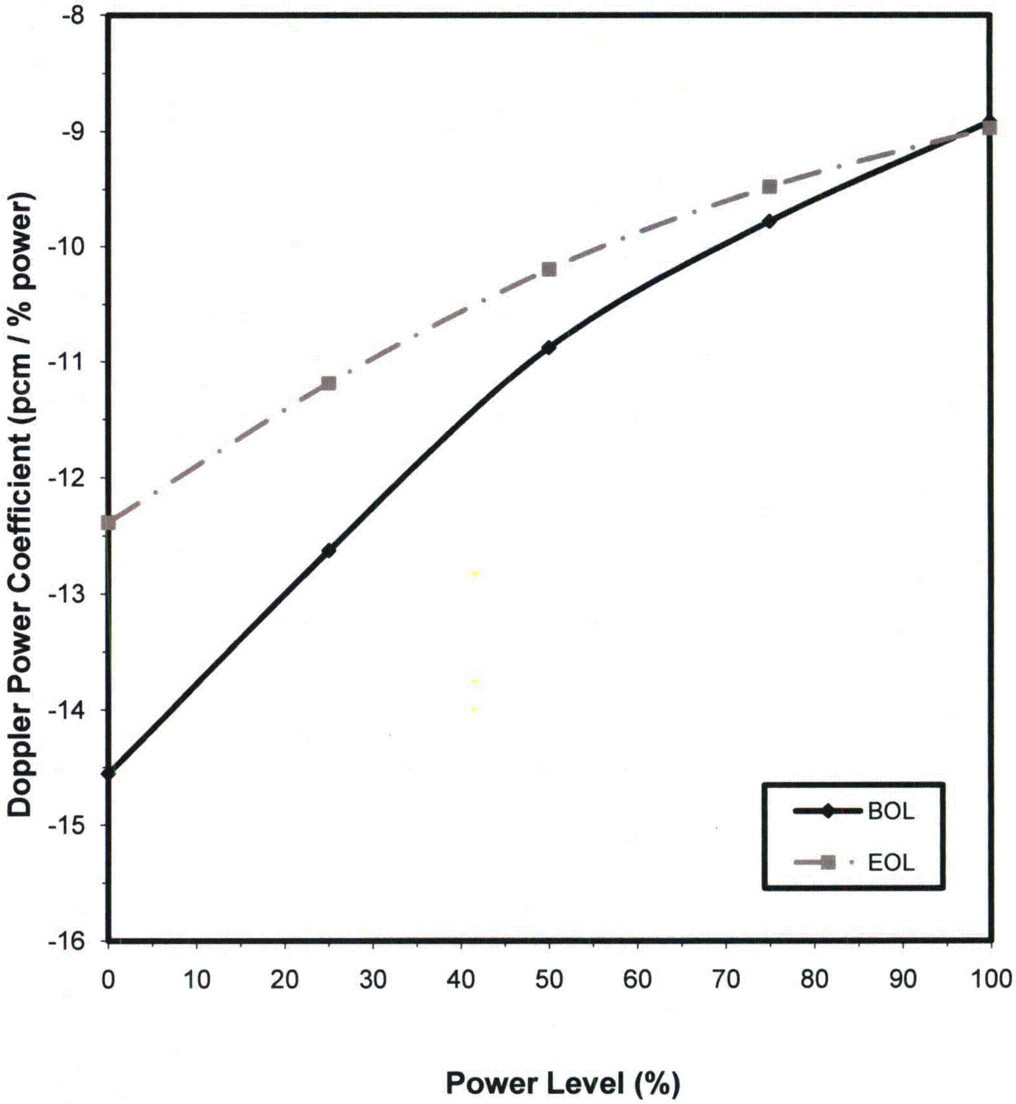


Figure 4.3-19

Typical Doppler-Only Power Coefficient at BOL and EOL

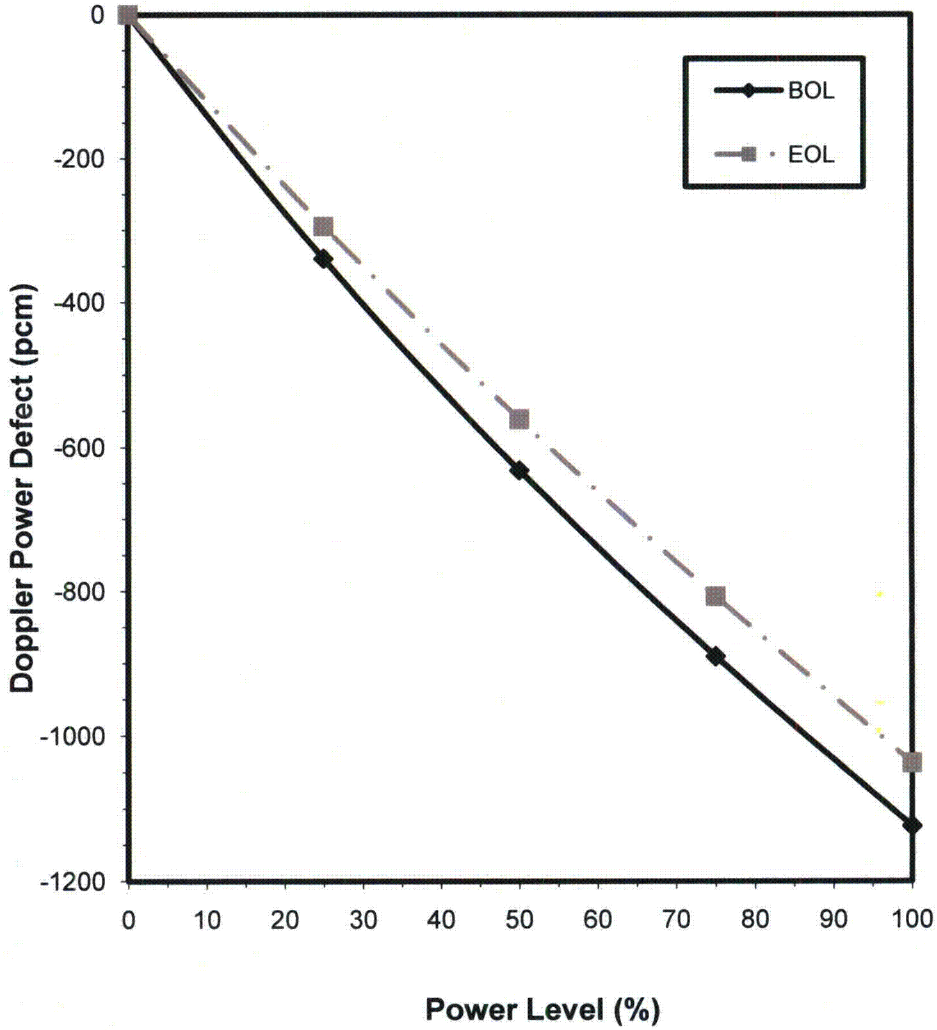


Figure 4.3-20

Typical Doppler-Only Power Defect at BOL and EOL

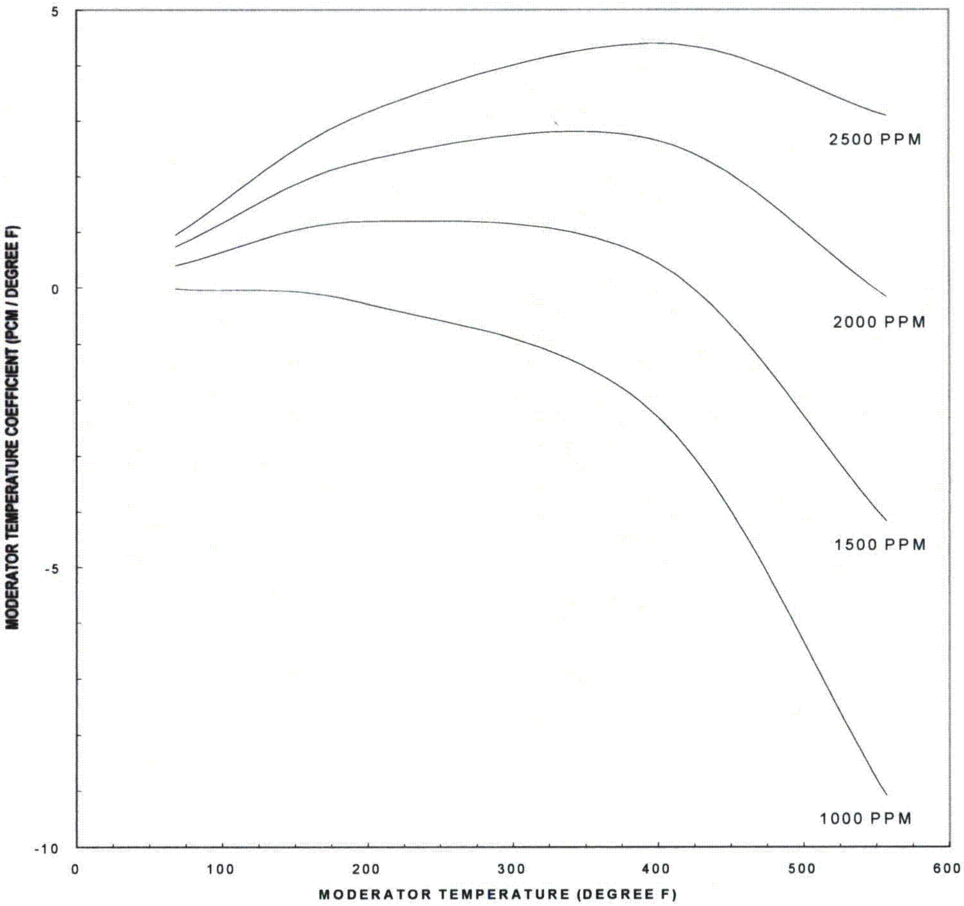


Figure 4.3-21

Typical Moderator Temperature Coefficient at BOL, Unrodded

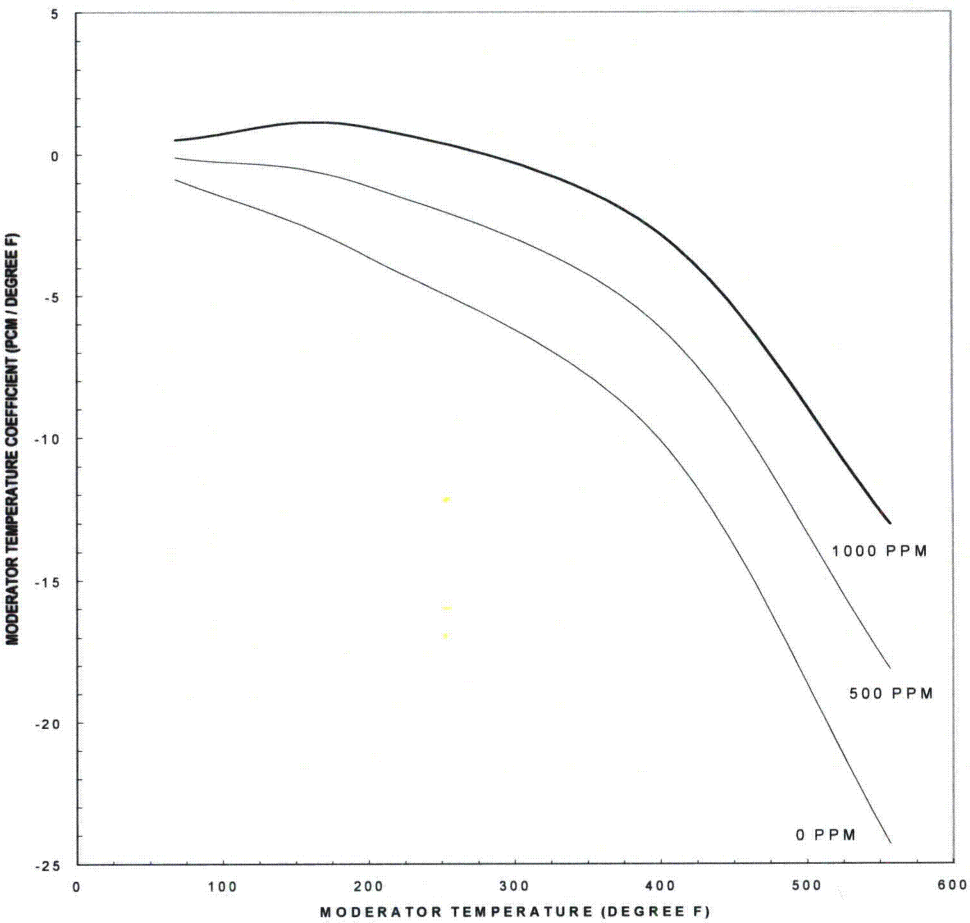


Figure 4.3-22

Typical Moderator Temperature Coefficient at EOL

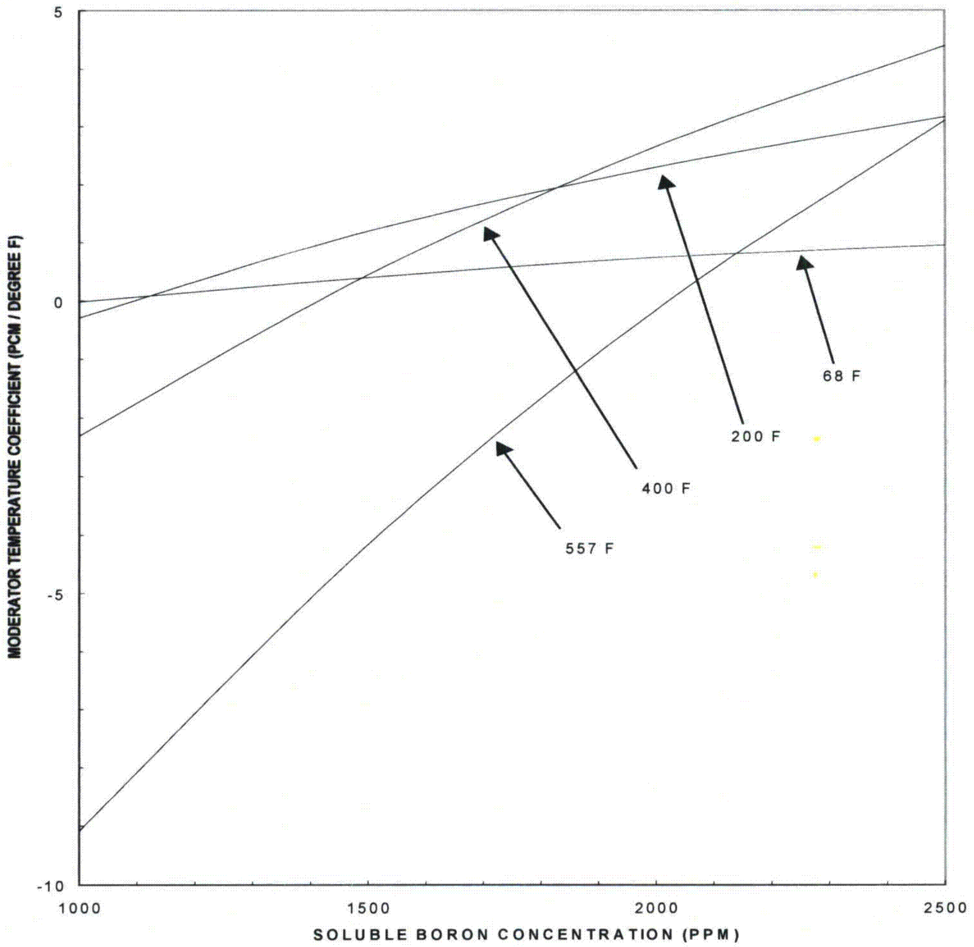


Figure 4.3-23

Typical Moderator Temperature Coefficient as a Function of Boron Concentration at BOL, Unrodded

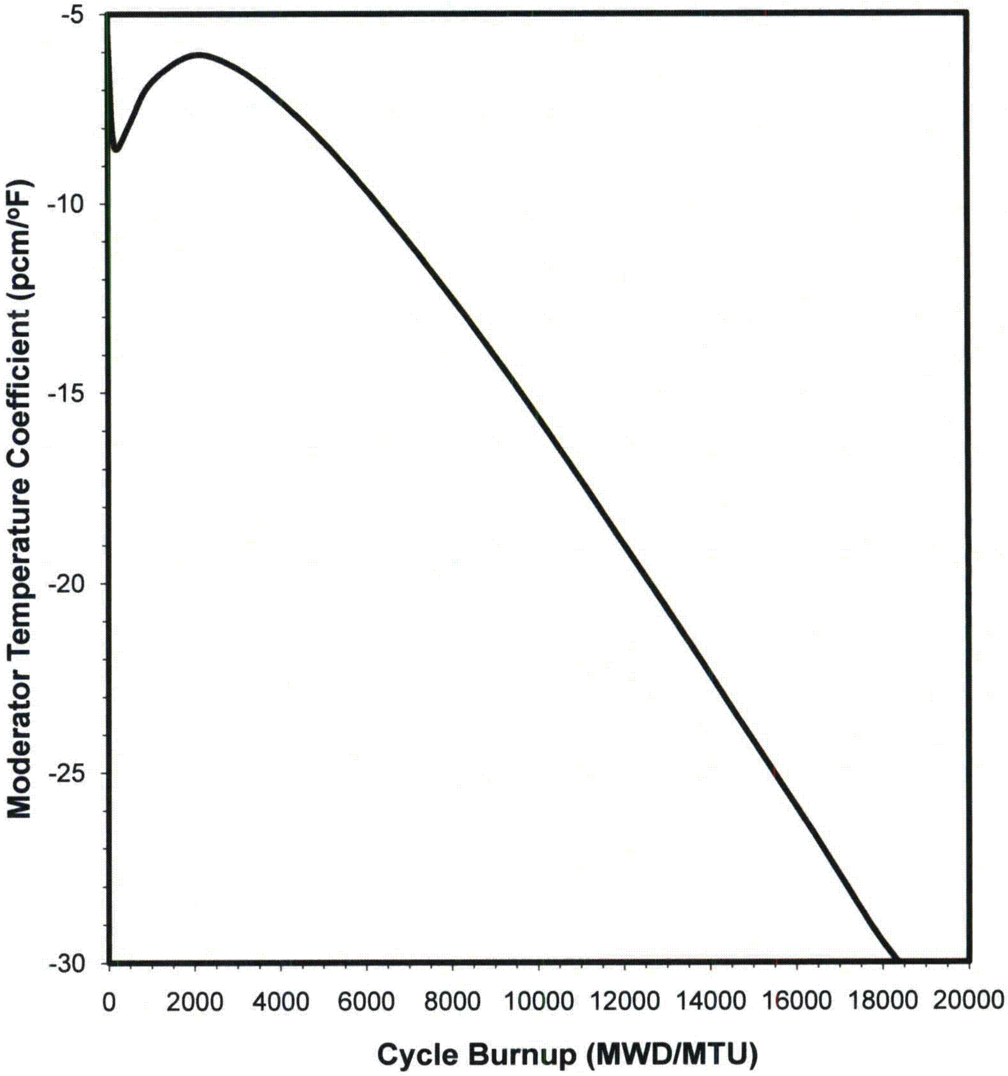


Figure 4.3-24

Typical Hot Full Power Moderator Temperature Coefficient versus Cycle Burnup

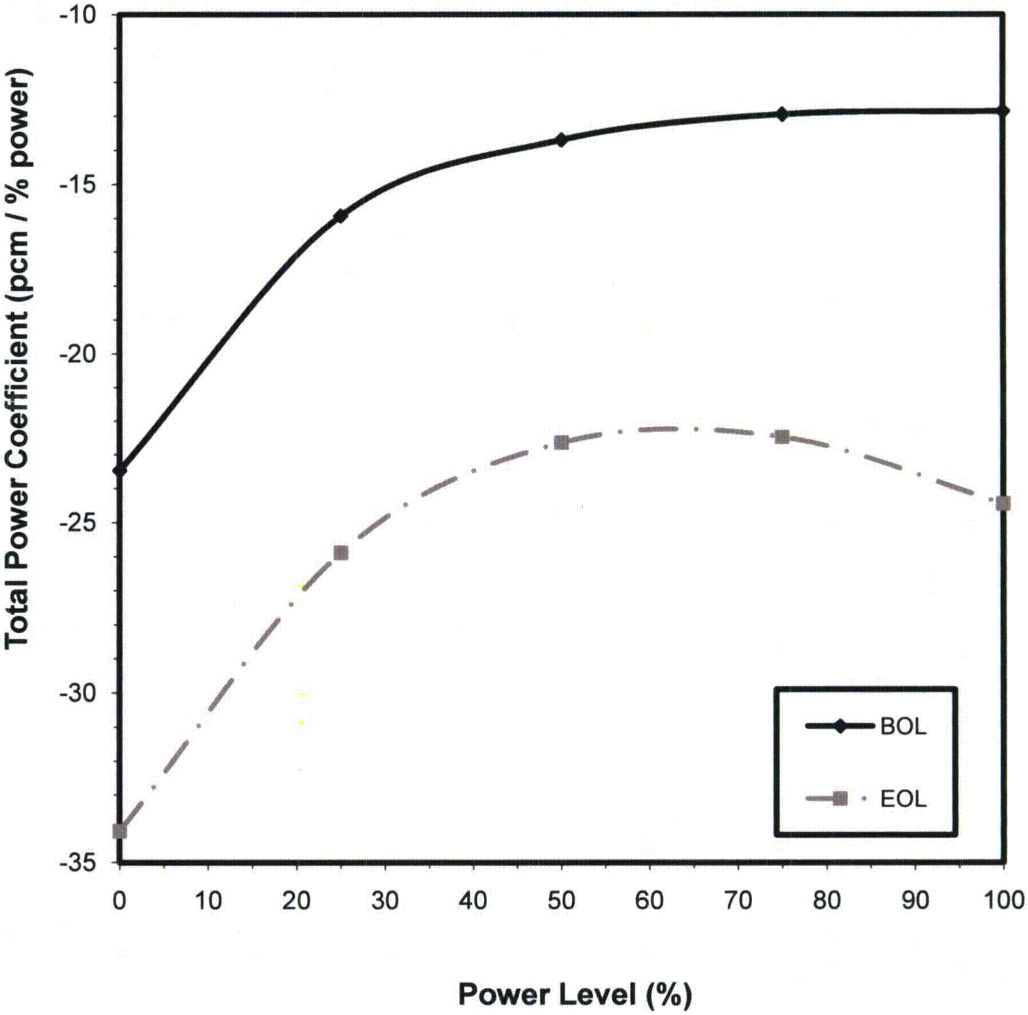


Figure 4.3-25

Typical Total Power Coefficient at BOL and EOL

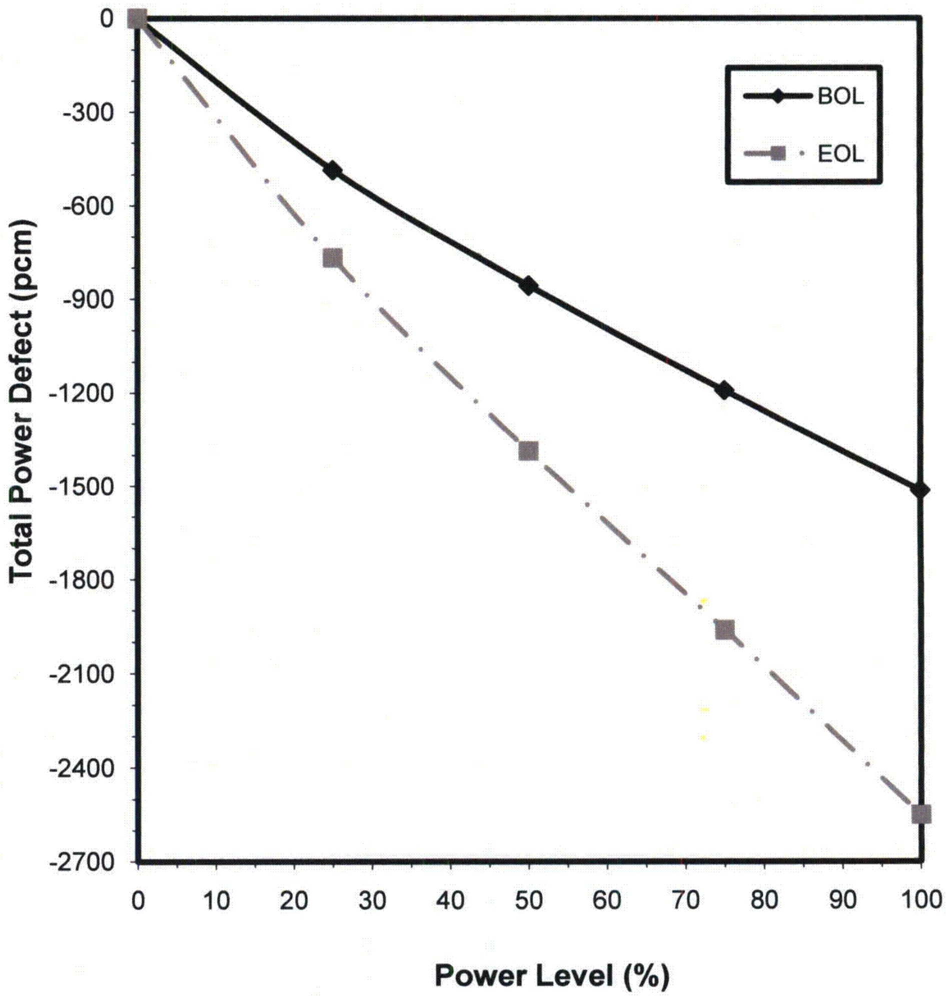
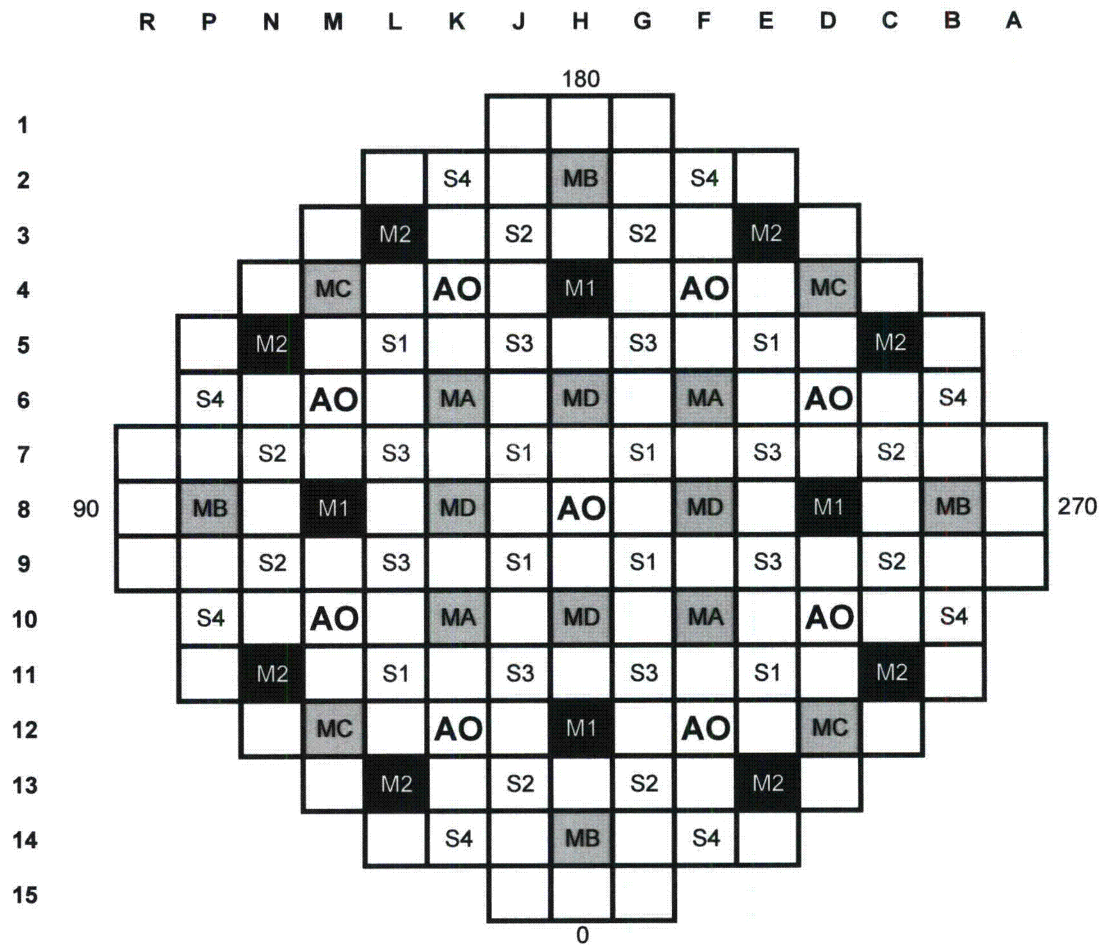


Figure 4.3-26

Typical Total Power Defect at BOL and EOL



Bank ID	Group Association	Cluster Design Type	# of Clusters
MA	MSHIM Control	Gray	4
MB	MSHIM Control	Gray	4
MC	MSHIM Control	Gray	4
MD	MSHIM Control	Gray	4
M1	MSHIM Control	Black	4
M2	MSHIM Control	Black	8
AO	Axial Offset Control	Black	9
S1	Shutdown	Black	8
S2	Shutdown	Black	8
S3	Shutdown	Black	8
S4	Shutdown	Black	8
Total			69

Figure 4.3-27

Rod Cluster Control/Gray Rod Cluster Assembly (RCCA/GRCA) Assembly Pattern

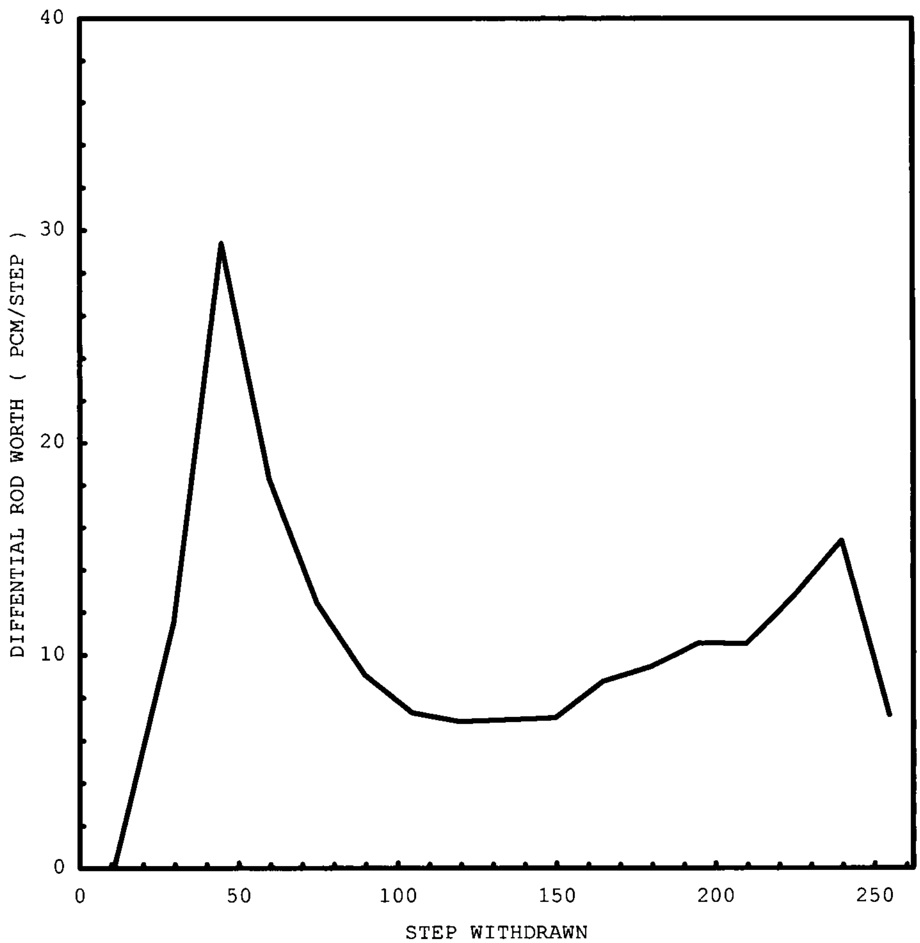


Figure 4.3-28

Typical Accidental Simultaneous Withdrawal of Two Control Banks at EOL, HZP, Moving in the Same Plane

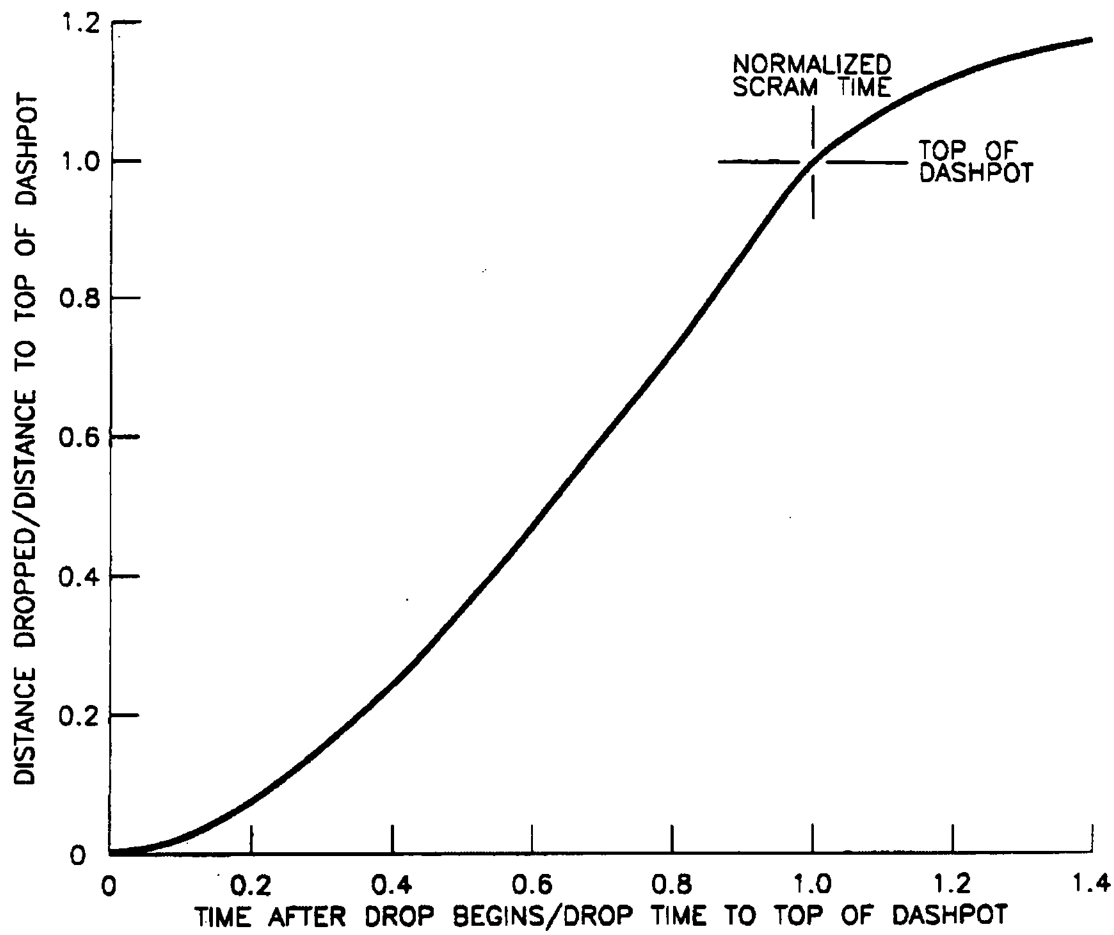


Figure 4.3-29

Typical Design Trip Curve

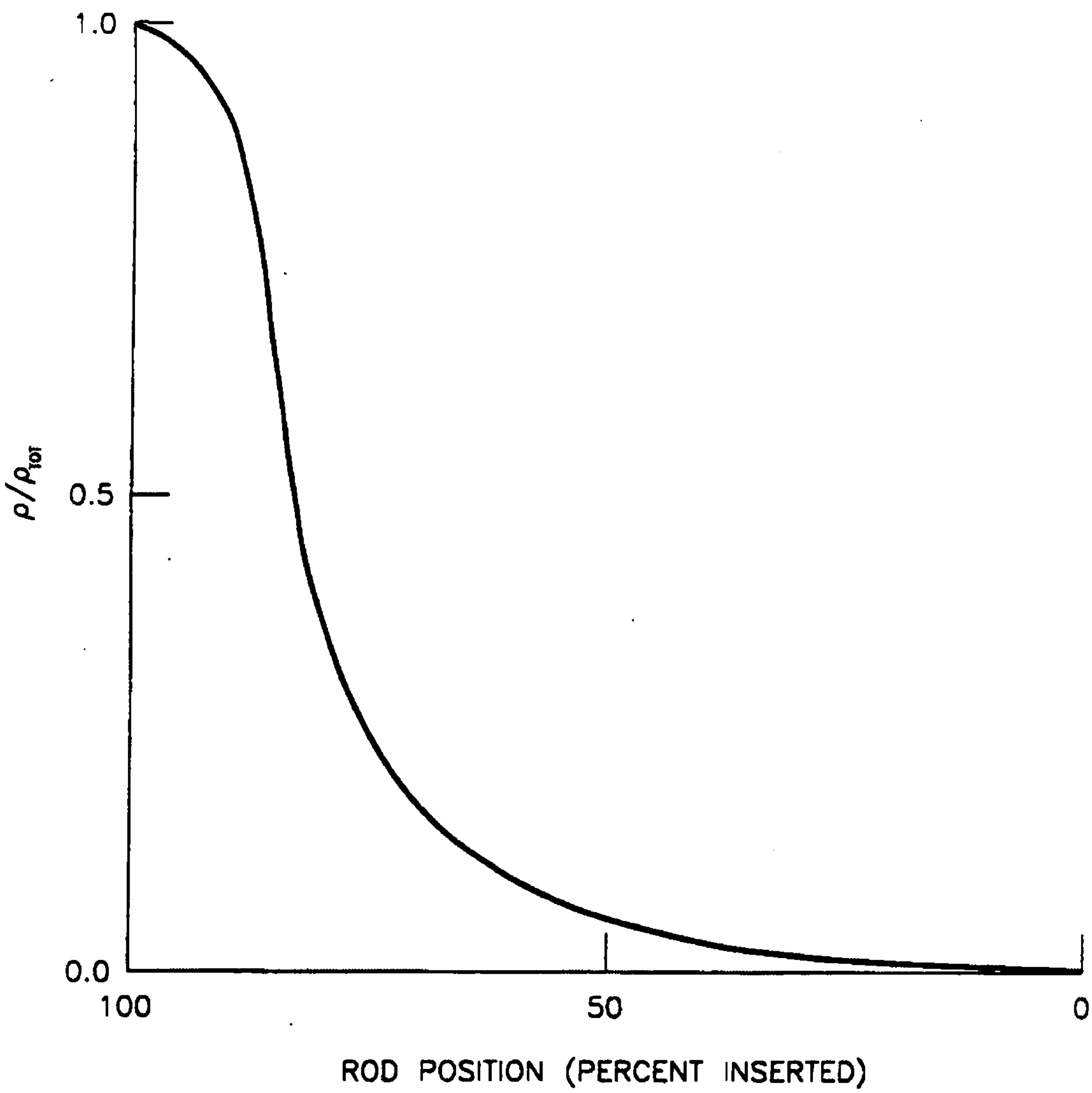


Figure 4.3-30

Typical Normalized Rod Worth Versus Percent Insertion
All Rods Inserting Less Most Reactive Stuck Rod

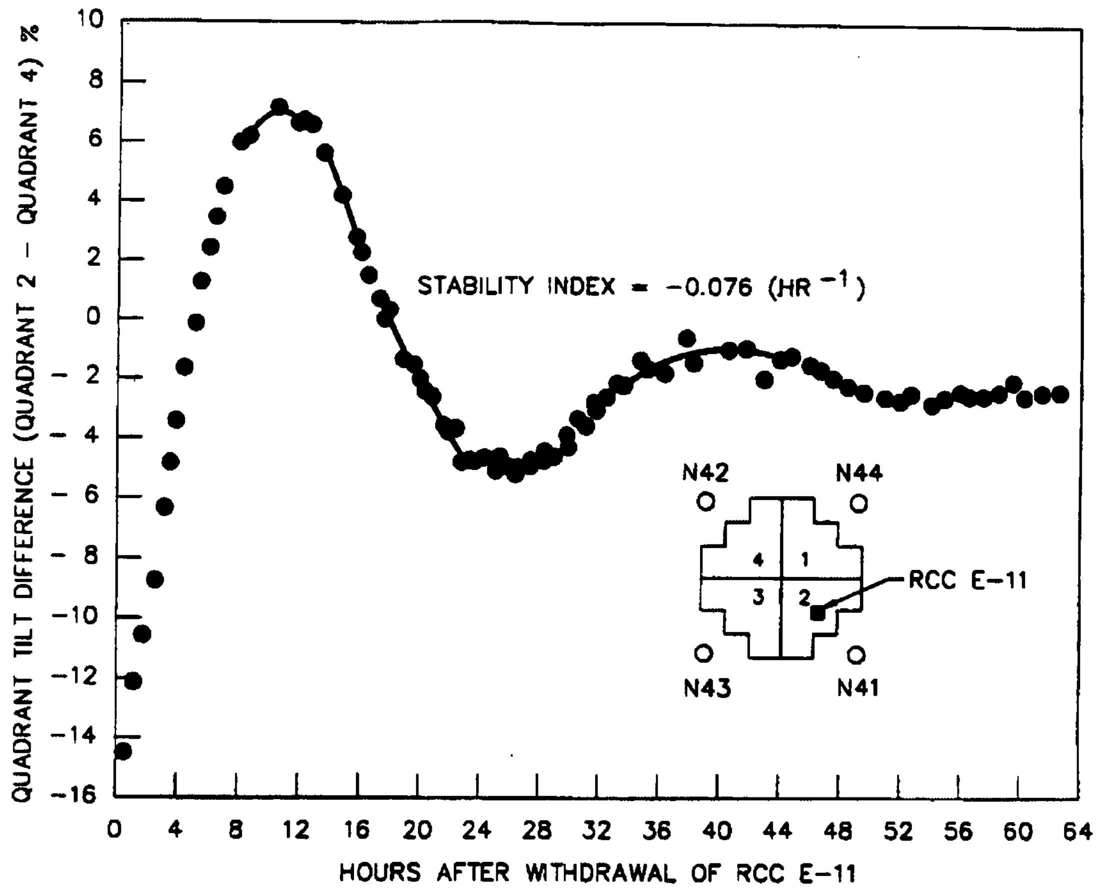


Figure 4.3-31

X-Y Xenon Test Thermocouple Response
Quadrant Tilt Difference Versus Time

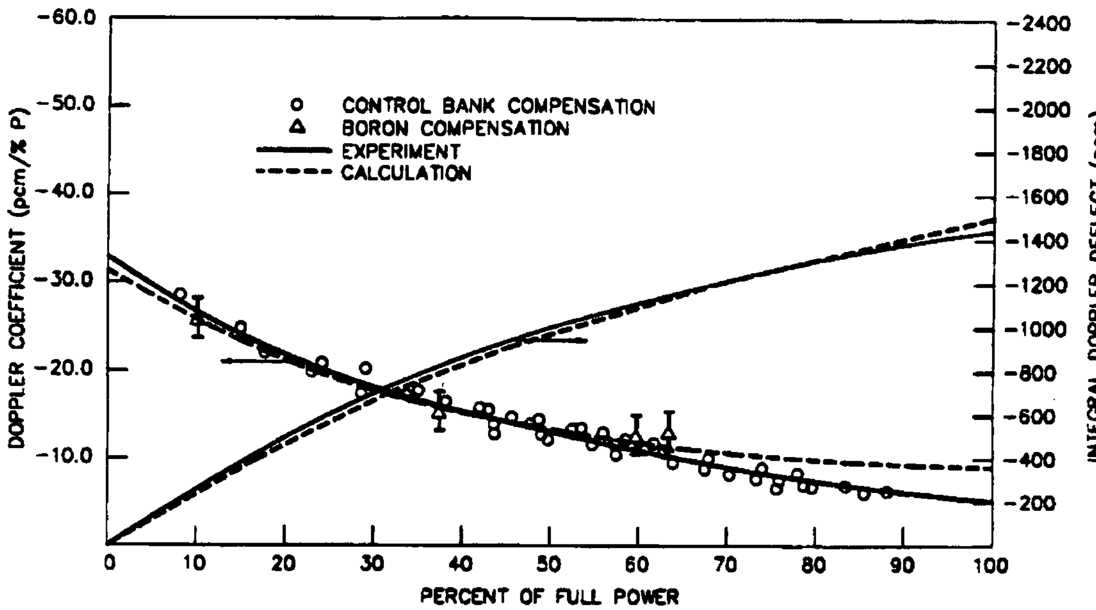


Figure 4.3-32

Calculated and Measured Doppler Defect and Coefficients at BOL, 2-Loop Plant, 121 Assemblies, 12-foot Core

4.4 Thermal and Hydraulic Design

The thermal and hydraulic design of the reactor core provides adequate heat transfer compatible with the heat generation distribution in the core. This provides adequate heat removal by the reactor coolant system, the normal residual heat removal system, or the passive core cooling system.

4.4.1 Design Basis

The following performance and safety criteria requirements are established for the thermal and hydraulic design of the fuel. Condition I, II, III, and IV transients and events throughout this section are as defined in ANSI N18.2a-75 (Reference 1).

- Fuel damage (defined as penetration of the fission product barrier; that is, the fuel rod clad) is not expected during normal operation and operational transients (Condition I) or any transient conditions arising from faults of moderate frequency (Condition II). It is not possible, however, to preclude a very small number of rod failures. These are within the capability of the plant cleanup system and are consistent with the plant design bases.

- The reactor can be brought to a safe state following a Condition III event with only a small fraction of fuel rods damaged (as defined in the above definition), although sufficient fuel damage might occur to preclude resumption of operation without considerable outage time.

- The reactor can be brought to a safe state and the core can be kept subcritical with acceptable heat transfer geometry following transients arising from Condition IV events.

To satisfy these requirements, the following design bases have been established for the thermal and hydraulic design of the reactor core.

4.4.1.1 Departure from Nucleate Boiling Design Basis

4.4.1.1.1 Design Basis

There is at least a 95-percent probability at a 95-percent confidence level that departure from nucleate boiling (DNB) does not occur on the limiting fuel rods during normal operation and operational transients and any transient conditions arising from faults of moderate frequency (Condition I and II events).

4.4.1.1.2 Discussion

The design method employed to meet the DNB design basis for the AP1000 fuel assemblies is the Revised Thermal Design Procedure, WCAP-11397-P-A (Reference 2). With the Revised Thermal Design Procedure methodology, uncertainties in plant operating parameters, nuclear and thermal parameters, fuel fabrication parameters, computer codes, and DNB correlation predictions are considered statistically to obtain DNB uncertainty factors. Based on the DNB uncertainty factors, Revised Thermal Design Procedure design limits departure from nucleate boiling ratio (DNBR) values are determined such that there is at least a 95-percent probability at a 95-percent confidence level that DNB will not occur on the most

limiting fuel rod during normal operation and operational transients and during transient conditions arising from faults of moderate frequency (Condition I and II events).

Assumed uncertainties in the plant operating parameters (pressurizer pressure, primary coolant temperature, reactor power, and reactor coolant system flow) are evaluated. Only the random portion of the plant operating parameter uncertainties is included in the statistical combination. Instrumentation bias is treated as a direct DNBR penalty. Since the parameter uncertainties are considered in determining the Revised Thermal Design Procedure design limit DNBR values, the plant safety analyses are performed using input parameters at their nominal values.

For those transients that use the VIPRE-01 computer program (subsection 4.4.4.5.2) and the WRB-2M correlation (subsection 4.4.2.2.1), the Revised Thermal Design Procedure design limits are 1.25 for the typical cell and 1.25 for the thimble cell. These values may be revised (slightly) when plant specific uncertainties are available.

To maintain DNBR margin to offset DNB penalties such as those due to fuel rod bow (as described in subsection 4.4.2.2.5), the safety analyses are performed to DNBR limits higher than the design limit DNBR values. The difference between the design limit DNBRs and the safety analysis limit DNBRs results in DNBR margin. A portion of this margin is used to offset rod bow and unanticipated DNBR penalties.

The Standard Thermal Design Procedure is used for those analyses where the Revised Thermal Design Procedure is not applicable. In the Standard Thermal Design Procedure method the parameters used in analysis are treated in a conservative way from a DNBR standpoint. The parameter uncertainties are applied directly to the plant safety analyses input values to give the lowest minimum DNBR. The DNBR limit for Standard Thermal Design Procedure is the appropriate DNB correlation limits increased to give sufficient margins to cover any DNBR penalties associated with the analysis.

By preventing DNB, adequate heat transfer is provided from the fuel clad to the reactor coolant, thereby preventing clad damage as a result of inadequate cooling. Maximum fuel rod surface temperature is not a design basis, since it is within a few degrees of coolant temperature during operation in the nucleate boiling region. Limits provided by the nuclear control and protection systems are such that this design basis is met for transients associated with Condition II events including overpower transients. There is an additional large DNBR margin at rated power operation and during normal operating transients.

4.4.1.2 Fuel Temperature Design Basis

4.4.1.2.1 Design Basis

During modes of operation associated with Condition I and Condition II events, there is at least a 95-percent probability at a 95-percent confidence level that the peak kW/ft fuel rods will not exceed the uranium dioxide melting temperature. The melting temperature of uranium dioxide is 5080°F (Reference 3) unirradiated and decreasing 58°F per 10,000 MWD/MTU. By precluding uranium dioxide melting, the fuel geometry is preserved and possible adverse effects of molten uranium dioxide on the cladding are eliminated. Design evaluations for Condition I and II events have shown that fuel melting will not occur for

achievable local burnups up to 75,000 MWD/MTU (Reference 81). The NRC has approved design evaluations up to 60,000 MWD/MTU in Reference 81 and up to 62,000 MWD/MTU in References 9 and 88.

4.4.1.2.2 Discussion

Fuel rod thermal evaluations are performed at rated power, at maximum overpower, and during transients at various burnups. These analyses confirm that this design basis and the fuel integrity design bases given in Section 4.2 are met. They also provide input for the evaluation of Condition III and IV events given in Chapter 15.

The center-line temperature limit has been applied to reload cores with a lead rod average burnup of up to 60,000 MWD/MTU. For higher burnups, the peak kilowatt-per-foot experienced during Condition I and II events is limited to that maximum value which is sufficient to provide that the fuel center-line temperatures remain below the melting temperature for the fuel rods. Thus, the fuel rod design basis that fuel rod damage not occur due to fuel melting continues to be met.

4.4.1.3 Core Flow Design Basis

4.4.1.3.1 Design Basis

Typical minimum value of 94.1 percent of the thermal flow rate is assumed to pass through the fuel rod region of the core and is effective for fuel rod cooling. Coolant flow through the thimble and instrumentation tubes and the leakage between the core barrel and core shroud, head cooling flow, and leakage to the vessel outlet nozzles are not considered effective for heat removal.

4.4.1.3.2 Discussion

Core cooling evaluations are based on the thermal flow rate (minimum flow) entering the reactor vessel. A typical maximum value of 5.9 percent of this value is allotted as bypass flow. This includes rod cluster control guide thimble and instrumentation tube cooling flow, leakage between the core barrel and the core shroud, head cooling flow, and leakage to the vessel outlet nozzles. The shroud core cavity flow is considered as active flow that is effective for fuel rod cooling.

The maximum bypass flow fraction of 5.9 percent assumes the use of thimble plugging devices in the rod cluster control guide thimble tubes that do not contain any other core components.

4.4.1.4 Hydrodynamic Stability Design Basis

Modes of operation associated with Condition I and II events do not lead to hydrodynamic instability.

4.4.1.5 Other Considerations

The design bases described in subsections 4.4.1 through 4.4.1.4 together with the fuel clad and fuel assembly design bases given in subsection 4.2.1 are sufficiently comprehensive that additional limits are not required.

Fuel rod diametral gap characteristics, moderator coolant flow velocity and distribution, and moderator void are not inherently limiting. Each of these parameters is incorporated into the thermal and hydraulic models used to confirm that the above-mentioned design criteria are met. For instance, the fuel rod diametral gap characteristics change with time, as described in subsection 4.2.3, and the fuel rod integrity is evaluated on that basis. The effect of the moderator flow velocity and distribution described in subsection 4.4.2.2 and the moderator void distribution described in subsection 4.4.2.4 are included in the core thermal evaluation and thus affect the design basis.

Meeting the fuel clad integrity criteria covers the possible effects of clad temperature limitations. Clad surface temperature limits are imposed on Condition I and Condition II operation to preclude conditions of accelerated oxidation. A clad temperature limit is applied to the loss-of-coolant accident described in subsection 15.6.5; control rod ejection accident described in subsection 15.4.8; and locked rotor accident described in subsection 15.3.3.

4.4.2 Description of Thermal and Hydraulic Design of the Reactor Core

4.4.2.1 Summary Comparison

Table 4.4-1 provides a comparison of the design parameters for the AP1000, the AP600, and a licensed Westinghouse-designed plant using XL Robust fuel. For the comparison with a plant containing XL Robust fuel, a 193 fuel assembly plant is used, since no domestic Westinghouse designed 157 fuel assembly plants use 17x17 XL Robust fuel.

4.4.2.2 Critical Heat Flux Ratio or DNBR and Mixing Technology

The minimum DNBRs for the rated power and anticipated transient conditions are given in Table 4.4-1. The minimum DNBR in the limiting flow channel is typically downstream of the peak heat flux location (hotspot) due to the increased downstream enthalpy rise.

DNBRs are calculated by using the correlation and definitions described in subsections 4.4.2.2.1 and 4.4.2.2.2. The VIPRE-01 computer code described in subsection 4.4.4.5, is used to determine the flow distribution in the core and the local conditions in the hot channel for use in the DNB correlation. The use of hot channel factors is described in subsections 4.4.4.3.1 (nuclear hot channel factors) and 4.4.2.2.4 (engineering hot channel factors).

4.4.2.2.1 DNB Technology

The primary DNB correlation used for the analysis of the AP1000 fuel is the WRB-2M correlation (References 82 and 82a). The WRB-2M correlation applies to the Robust Fuel Assemblies, which are planned to be used in the AP1000 core. This correlation applies to most AP1000 conditions.

A correlation limit of 1.14 is applicable for the WRB-2M correlation.

The applicable range of parameters for the WRB-2M correlation is:

Pressure	$1495 \leq P \leq 2425$ psia
Local mass velocity	$0.97 \leq G_{loc}/10^6 \leq 3.1$ lb/ft^2-hr
Local quality	$-0.1 \leq X_{loc} \leq 0.29$
Heated length, inlet to CHF location	$L_H \leq 14$ feet
Grid spacing	$10 \leq g_{sp} \leq 20.6$ inches
Equivalent hydraulic diameter	$0.37 \leq D_e \leq 0.46$ inches
Equivalent heated hydraulic diameter	$0.46 \leq D_h \leq 0.54$ inches

The WRB-2 (Reference 4), ABB-NV (References 89 and 90), or WLOP (Reference 90) correlation is used wherever the WRB-2M correlation is not applicable. The WRB-2 correlation limit is 1.17.

The applicable range of parameters for the WRB-2 correlation is:

Pressure	$1440 \leq P \leq 2490$ psia
Local mass velocity	$0.9 \leq G_{loc}/10^6 \leq 3.7$ lb/ft^2-hr
Local quality	$-0.1 \leq X_{loc} \leq 0.3$
Heat length, inlet to DNB location	$L_h \leq 14$ feet
Grid spacing	$10 \leq g_{sp} \leq 26$ inches
Equivalent hydraulic diameter	$0.37 \leq D_e \leq 0.51$ inches
Equivalent heated hydraulic diameter	$0.46 \leq D_h \leq 0.59$ inches

The WRB-2 correlation was developed based on mixing vane data and, therefore, is only applicable in the heated rod spans above the first mixing vane grid.

In the heated region below the first mixing vane grid, the ABB-NV correlation, References 89 and 90, which is based on CHF data from fuel assemblies without mixing vane grids, is used to calculate DNBR values. For system pressures and flow rates where the above correlations are not applicable, the WLOP correlation, Reference 90, is used to calculate DNBR values.

4.4.2.2.2 Definition of DNBR

The DNB heat flux ratio, DNBR, as applied to typical cells (flow cells with all walls heated) and thimble cells (flow cells with heated and unheated walls) is defined as:

$$\text{DNBR} = \frac{q''_{\text{DNB, predicted}}}{q''_{\text{actual}}}$$

where:

$$q''_{\text{DNB, predicted}} = \frac{q''_{\text{WRB-2M}}}{F} \text{ or } q''_{\text{DNB, predicted}} = \frac{q''_{\text{WRB-2}}}{F}$$

$q''_{WRB\text{-}2M}$ = the uniform DNB heat flux as predicted by the WRB-2M DNB correlation

q''_{WRB-2} = the uniform DNB heat flux as predicted by the WRB-2 DNB correlation

F = the flux shape factor to account for nonuniform axial heat flux distributions (Reference 10) with the term "C" modified as in Reference 5

q''actual = the actual local heat flux

Adjusted F factors are used for WRB-2M, Reference 82a, ABB-NV, References 89 and 90, and WLOP, Reference 90.

4.4.2.2.3 Mixing Technology

The rate of heat exchange by mixing between flow channels is proportional to the difference in the local mean fluid enthalpy of the respective channels, the local fluid density, and the flow velocity. The proportionality is expressed by the dimensionless thermal diffusion coefficient (TDC) which is defined as:

$$TDC = \frac{w'}{\rho Va}$$

where:

w' = flow exchange rate per unit length (lbm/ft-s)
ρ = fluid density (lbm/ft^3)
V = fluid velocity (ft/s)
a = lateral flow area between channels per unit length (ft^2/ft)

The application of the thermal diffusion coefficient in the VIPRE-01 analysis for determining the overall mixing effect or heat exchange rate is presented in Reference 83.

As discussed in WCAP-7941-P-A (Reference 12) those series of tests, using the "R" mixing vane grid design on 13-, 26-, and 32-inch grid spacing, were conducted in pressurized water loops at Reynolds numbers similar to that of a pressurized water reactor core under the following single- and two-phase (subcooled boiling) flow conditions:

• Pressure	1500 to 2400 psia
• Inlet temperature	332 to 642°F
• Mass velocity	1.0 to 3.5 x 10^6 lbm/hr-ft^2
• Reynolds number	1.34 to 7.45 x 10^5
• Bulk outlet quality	-52.1 to -13.5 percent

The thermal diffusion coefficient is determined by comparing the THINC code predictions with the measured subchannel exit temperatures. Data for 26-inch (66.04-cm) axial grid spacing are presented in Figure 4.4-1, where the thermal diffusion coefficient is plotted versus the Reynolds number. The thermal diffusion coefficient is found to be independent of the Reynolds number, mass velocity, pressure, and quality over the ranges tested. The two-phase data (local, subcooled boiling) falls within the scatter of the single-phase data. The effect of two-phase flow on the value of the thermal diffusion coefficient is demonstrated in

WCAP-7941-P-A (Reference 12), by Rowe and Angle (References 13 and 14), and Gonzalez-Santalo and Griffith (Reference 15). In the subcooled boiling region, the values of the thermal diffusion coefficient are indistinguishable from the single-phase values. In the quality region, Rowe and Angle show that in the case with rod spacing similar to that in pressurized water reactor core geometry, the value of the thermal diffusion coefficient increased with quality to a point and then decreased, but never below the single-phase value. Gonzalez-Santalo and Griffith show that the mixing coefficient increased as the void fraction increased.

The data from these tests on the R-mixing vane grid show that a design thermal diffusion coefficient value of 0.038 (for 26-inch grid spacing) can be used in determining the effect of coolant mixing in the THINC analysis. An equivalent value of the mixing coefficient is used in the VIPRE-01 evaluations (Reference 83). A mixing test program similar to the one just described was conducted for the current 17 x 17 geometry and mixing vane grids on 26-inch spacing, as described in WCAP-8298-P-A (Reference 16). The mean value of the thermal diffusion coefficient obtained from these tests is 0.059.

The inclusion of intermediate flow mixer grids in the upper spans of the fuel assembly results in a grid spacing of approximately 10 inches giving higher values of the thermal diffusion coefficient. A conservative value of the thermal diffusion coefficient, 0.038, is used to determine the effect of coolant mixing in the core thermal performance analysis.

4.4.2.2.4 Hot Channel Factors

The total hot channel factors for heat flux and enthalpy rise are defined as the maximum-to-core-average ratios of these quantities. The heat flux hot channel factor considers the local maximum linear heat generation rate at a point (the hotspot), and the enthalpy rise hot channel factor involves the maximum integrated value along a channel (the hot channel).

Each of the total hot channel factors is composed of a nuclear hot channel factor, subsection 4.4.4.3, describing the neutron power distribution and an engineering hot channel factor, which allows for variations in flow conditions and fabrication tolerances. The engineering hot channel factors are made up of subfactors which account for the influence of the variations of fuel pellet diameter, density, enrichment, and eccentricity; inlet flow distribution; flow redistribution; and flow mixing.

Heat Flux Engineering Hot Channel Factor, F_Q^E

The heat flux engineering hot channel factor is used to evaluate the maximum linear heat generation rate in the core. This subfactor is determined by statistically combining the fabrication variations for fuel pellet diameter, density, and enrichment. As shown in WCAP-8174 (Reference 17), no DNB penalty needs to be taken for the short, relatively low-intensity heat flux spikes caused by variations in the above parameters, as well as fuel pellet eccentricity and fuel rod diameter variation.

Enthalpy Rise Engineering Hot Channel Factor, $F^{E}_{\Delta H}$

The effect of variations in flow conditions and fabrication tolerances on the hot channel enthalpy rise is directly considered in the VIPRE-01 core thermal subchannel analysis, described in subsection 4.4.4.5.1 under any reactor operating condition. The following items are considered as contributors to the enthalpy rise engineering hot channel factor:

- Pellet diameter, density, and enrichment

  Variations in pellet diameter, density, and enrichment are considered statistically in establishing the limit DNBRs, described in subsection 4.4.1.1.2, for the Revised Thermal Design Procedure (Reference 2). Uncertainties in these variables are determined from sampling of manufacturing data.

- Inlet flow maldistribution

  The consideration of inlet flow maldistribution in core thermal performances is described in subsection 4.4.4.2.2. A design basis of five-percent reduction in coolant flow to the hot assembly is used in the VIPRE-01 analyses.

- Flow redistribution

  The flow redistribution accounts for the reduction in flow in the hot channel resulting from the high flow resistance in the channel due to the local or bulk boiling. The effect of the nonuniform power distribution is inherently considered in the VIPRE-01 analyses for every operating condition evaluated.

- Flow mixing

  The subchannel mixing model incorporated in the VIPRE-01 code and used in reactor design is based on experimental data, as detailed in WCAP-7667-P-A (Reference 18) and discussed in subsections 4.4.2.2.3 and 4.4.4.5.1. The mixing vanes incorporated in the spacer grid design induce additional flow mixing between the various flow channels in a fuel assembly as well as between adjacent assemblies. This mixing reduces the enthalpy rise in the hot channel resulting from local power peaking or unfavorable mechanical tolerances. The VIPRE-01 mixing model is discussed in Reference 83.

4.4.2.2.5 Effects of Rod Bow on DNBR

The phenomenon of fuel rod bowing, as described in WCAP-8691 (Reference 19), is accounted for in the DNBR safety analysis of Condition I and Condition II events for each plant application. Applicable generic credits for margin resulting from retained conservatism in the evaluation of DNBR and/or margin obtained from measured plant operating parameters (such as $F^{N}_{\Delta H}$ or core flow), which are less limiting than those required by the plant safety analysis, can be used to offset the effect of rod bow.

For the safety analysis of the AP1000, sufficient DNBR margin was maintained, as described in subsection 4.4.1.1.2, to accommodate the full and low flow rod bow DNBR penalties

identified in Reference 20. The referenced penalties are applicable to the analyses using the WRB-2M or WRB-2 DNB correlations.

The maximum rod bow penalties (less than about 2 percent DNBR) accounted for in the design safety analysis are based on an assembly average burnup of 24,000 MWD/MTU. At burnups greater than 24,000 MWD/MTU, credit is taken for the effect of $F^N_{\Delta H}$ burndown, due to the decrease in fissionable isotopes and the buildup of fission product inventory, and no additional rod bow penalty is required (Reference 21).

In the upper spans of the fuel assembly, additional restraint is provided with the intermediate flow mixer grids such that the grid-to-grid spacing in those spans with intermediate flow mixer grids is approximately 10 inches compared to approximately 20 inches in the other spans. Using the NRC approved scaling factor [see WCAP 8691 (Reference 19) and Reference 21], results in predicted channel closure in the limiting 10 inch spans of less than 50 percent closure. Therefore, no rod bow DNBR penalty is required in the 10 inch spans in the safety analyses.

4.4.2.3 Linear Heat Generation Rate

The core average and maximum linear heat generation rates are given in Table 4.4-1. The method of determining the maximum linear heat generation rate is given in subsection 4.3.2.2.

4.4.2.4 Void Fraction Distribution

The calculated core average and the hot subchannel maximum and average void fractions are presented in Table 4.4-2 for operation at full power. The void models used in the VIPRE-W code are described in subsection 4.4.2.7.3.

4.4.2.5 Core Coolant Flow Distribution

The VIPRE-01 code is used to calculate the flow and enthalpy distribution in the core for use in safety analysis. Extensive experimental verification of VIPRE-01 is presented in Reference 84.

4.4.2.6 Core Pressure Drops and Hydraulic Loads

4.4.2.6.1 Core Pressure Drops

The analytical model and experimental data used to calculate the pressure drops shown in Table 4.4-1 are described in subsection 4.4.2.7. The core pressure drop includes the fuel assembly, lower core plate, and upper core plate pressure drops. The full-power operation pressure drop values shown in Table 4.4-1 are the unrecoverable pressure drops across the vessel, including the inlet and outlet nozzles, and across the core. These pressure drops are based on the best-estimate flow for actual plant operating conditions as described in subsection 5.1.4. This subsection also defines and describes the thermal design flow (minimum flow) that is the basis for reactor core thermal performance and the mechanical design flow (maximum flow) that is used in the mechanical design of the reactor vessel internals and fuel assemblies. Since the best-estimate flow is that flow which is most likely to

exist in an operating plant, the calculated core pressure drops in Table 4.4-1 are based on this best-estimate flow rather than the thermal design flow.

The uncertainties associated with the core pressure drop values are presented in subsection 4.4.2.9.2.

4.4.2.6.2 Hydraulic Loads

Figure 4.2-2 shows the fuel assembly hold-down springs. These springs are designed to keep the fuel assemblies in contact with the lower core plate under Condition I and II events, except for the turbine overspeed transient associated with a loss of external load. The hold-down springs are designed to tolerate the possibility of an overdeflection associated with fuel assembly lift-off for this case and to provide contact between the fuel assembly and the lower core plate following this transient. More adverse flow conditions occur during a loss-of-coolant accident. These conditions are presented in subsection 15.6.5.

Hydraulic loads at normal operating conditions are calculated considering the best-estimate flow, described in Section 5.1, and accounting for the minimum core bypass flow based on manufacturing tolerances. Core hydraulic loads at cold plant startup conditions are based on the cold best-estimate flow, but are adjusted to account for the coolant density difference. Conservative core hydraulic loads for a pump overspeed transient, which could possibly create a flow rate 18-percent greater than the best estimate flow, are evaluated to be approximately twice the fuel assembly weight.

Hydraulic verification tests for the fuel assembly are described in Reference 86.

4.4.2.7 Correlation and Physical Data

4.4.2.7.1 Surface Heat Transfer Coefficients

Forced convection heat transfer coefficients are obtained from the Dittus-Boelter correlation (Reference 24), with the properties evaluated at bulk fluid conditions:

$$\frac{hD_e}{K} = 0.023\left(\frac{D_e G}{\mu}\right)^{0.8}\left(\frac{C_p \mu}{K}\right)^{0.4}$$

where:

h = heat transfer coefficient (btu/h-ft^2-°F)
D_e = equivalent diameter (ft)
K = thermal conductivity (Btu/h-ft-°F)
G = mass velocity (lbm/h-ft^2)
μ = dynamic viscosity (lbm/ft-h)
C_p = heat capacity (Btu/lb-°F)

This correlation has been shown to be conservative (Reference 25) for rod bundle geometries with pitch-to-diameter ratios in the range used by pressurized water reactors.

The onset of nucleate boiling occurs when the clad wall temperature reaches the amount of superheat predicted by Thom's correlation (Reference 26). After this occurrence, the outer clad wall temperature is determined by:

$$\Delta T_{sat} = [0.072\exp(-P/1260)](q'')^{0.5}$$

where:

ΔT_{sat} = wall superheat, T_W - T_{sat} (°F)
q'' = wall heat flux (Btu/h-ft^2)
P = pressure (psia)
T_w = outer clad wall temperature (°F)
T_{sat} = saturation temperature of coolant at pressure P (°F)

4.4.2.7.2 Total Core and Vessel Pressure Drop

Unrecoverable pressure losses occur as a result of viscous drag (friction) and/or geometry changes (form) in the fluid flow path. The flow field is assumed to be incompressible, turbulent, single-phase water. Those assumptions apply to the core and vessel pressure drop calculations for the purpose of establishing the primary loop flow rate. Two-phase considerations are neglected in the vessel pressure drop evaluation because the core average void is negligible, as shown in Table 4.4-2. Two-phase flow considerations in the core thermal subchannel analysis are considered and the models are described in subsection4.4.4.2.3. Core and vessel pressure losses are calculated by equations of the form:

$$\Delta P_L = (K + f\frac{L}{D_e})\frac{\rho V^2}{2 g_c (144)}$$

where:

ΔP_L = unrecoverable pressure drop (lb/in.^{2})
ρ = fluid density (lbm/ft^3)
L = length (ft)
D_e = equivalent diameter (ft)
V = fluid velocity (ft/s)
g_c = 32.174 (lbm-ft/lbf-s^2)
K = form loss coefficient (dimensionless)
f = friction loss coefficient (dimensionless)

Fluid density is assumed to be constant at the appropriate value for each component in the core and vessel. Because of the complex core and vessel flow geometry, precise analytical values for the form and friction loss coefficients are not available. Therefore, experimental values for these coefficients are obtained from geometrically similar models.

Values are quoted in Table 4.4-1 for unrecoverable pressure loss across the reactor vessel, including the inlet and outlet nozzles, and across the core. The results of full-scale tests of core components and fuel assemblies are used in developing the core pressure loss characteristic.

Tests of the primary coolant loop flow rates are made prior to initial criticality as described in subsection 4.4.5.1, to verify that the flow rates used in the design, which are determined in part from the pressure losses calculated by the method described here, are conservative. See Section 14.2 for preoperational testing.

4.4.2.7.3 Void Fraction Correlation

VIPRE-01 considers two-phase flow in two steps. First, a quality model is used to compute the flowing vapor mass fraction (true quality) including the effects of subcooled boiling. Then, given the true void quality, a bulk void model is applied to compute the vapor volume fraction (void fraction).

VIPRE-01 uses a profile fit model (Reference 83) for determining subcooled quality. It calculates the local vapor volumetric fraction in forced convection boiling by: 1) predicting the point of bubble departure from the heated surface and 2) postulating a relationship between the true local vapor fraction and the corresponding thermal equilibrium value.

The void fraction in the bulk boiling region is predicted by using homogeneous flow theory and assuming no slip. The void fraction in this region is therefore a function only of the thermodynamic quality.

4.4.2.8 Thermal Effects of Operational Transients

DNB core safety limits are generated as a function of coolant temperature, pressure, core power, and axial power imbalance. Steady-state operation within these safety limits provides that the DNB design basis is met. Subsection 15.0.6 discusses the overtemperature ΔT trip (based on DNBR limit) versus T_{avg}. This system provides protection against anticipated operational transients that are slow with respect to fluid transport delays in the primary system. In addition, for fast transients (such as uncontrolled rod bank withdrawal at power incident as described in subsection 15.4.2), specific protection functions are provided as described in Section 7.2. The use of these protection functions is described in Chapter 15.

4.4.2.9 Uncertainties in Estimates

4.4.2.9.1 Uncertainties in Fuel and Clad Temperatures

As described in subsection 4.4.2.11, the fuel temperature is a function of crud, oxide, clad, pellet-clad gap, and pellet conductances. Uncertainties in the fuel temperature calculation are essentially of two types: fabrication uncertainties, such as variations in the pellet and clad dimensions and the pellet density; and model uncertainties, such as variations in the pellet conductivity and the gap conductance. These uncertainties have been quantified by comparison of the thermal model to the in-pile thermocouple measurements (References 30 through 36), by out-of-pile measurements of the fuel and clad properties (References 37 through 48), and by measurements of the fuel and clad dimensions during fabrication. The resulting uncertainties are then used in the evaluations involving the fuel temperature. The effect of densification on fuel temperature uncertainties is also included in the calculation of the total uncertainty.

In addition to the temperature uncertainty described above, the measurement uncertainty in determining the local power and the effect of density and enrichment variations on the local power are considered in establishing the heat flux hot channel factor. These uncertainties are described in subsection 4.3.2.2.1.

Reactor trip setpoints, as specified in the technical specifications, include allowance for instrument and measurement uncertainties such as calorimetric error, instrument drift and channel reproducibility, temperature measurement uncertainties, noise, and heat capacity variations.

Uncertainty in determining the cladding temperature results from uncertainties in the crud and oxide thicknesses. Because of the excellent heat transfer between the surface of the rod and the coolant, the film temperature drop does not appreciably contribute to the uncertainty.

4.4.2.9.2 Uncertainties in Pressure Drops

Core and vessel pressure drops based on the best-estimate flow, as described in Section 5.1, are quoted in Table 4.4-1. The uncertainties quoted are based on the uncertainties in both the test results and the analytical extension of these values to the reactor application.

A major use of the core and vessel pressure drops is to determine the primary system coolant flow rates, as described in Section 5.1. In addition, as described in subsection 4.4.5.1, tests on primary system prior to initial criticality, are conducted to verify that a conservative primary system coolant flow rate has been used in the design and analysis of the plant.

4.4.2.9.3 Uncertainties Due to Inlet Flow Maldistribution

The effects of uncertainties in the inlet flow maldistribution criteria used in the core thermal analyses are described in subsection 4.4.4.2.2.

4.4.2.9.4 Uncertainty in DNB Correlation

The uncertainty in the DNB correlation described in subsection 4.4.2.2, is written as a statement on the probability of not being in DNB based on the statistics of the DNB data. This is described in subsection 4.4.2.2.2.

4.4.2.9.5 Uncertainties in DNBR Calculations

The uncertainties in the DNBRs calculated by the VIPRE-01 analyses, discussed in subsection 4.4.4.5.1, due to uncertainties in the nuclear peaking factors are accounted for by applying conservatively high values of the nuclear peaking factors. Measurement error allowances are included in the statistical evaluation of the limit DNBR described in subsection 4.4.1.1 using the Revised Thermal Design Procedure. More information is provided in WCAP-11397-P-A (Reference 2). In addition, conservative values for the engineering hot channel factors are used as presented in subsection 4.4.2.2.4. The results of a sensitivity study, WCAP-8054-P-A (Reference 22), with THINC-IV, a VIPRE-01 equivalent code, show that the minimum DNBR in the hot channel is relatively insensitive to variations in the core-wide radial power distribution (for the same value of $F_{\Delta H}^{N}$).

The ability of the VIPRE-01 computer code to accurately predict flow and enthalpy distributions in rod bundles is discussed in subsection 4.4.4.5.1 and in Reference 83. Studies (Reference 84) have been performed to determine the sensitivity of the minimum DNBR to the void fraction correlation (see also subsection 4.4.2.7.3) and the inlet flow distributions. The results of these studies show that the minimum DNBR is relatively insensitive to variation in these parameters. Furthermore, the VIPRE-01 flow field model for predicting conditions in the hot channels is consistent with that used in the derivation of the DNB correlation limits including void/quality modeling, turbulent mixing and crossflow and two phase flow (Reference 83).

4.4.2.9.6 Uncertainties in Flow Rates

The uncertainties associated with reactor coolant loop flow rates are discussed in Section 5.1. A thermal design flow is defined for use in core thermal performance evaluations accounting for both prediction and measurement uncertainties. In addition, another 5.9 percent of the thermal design flow is assumed to be ineffective for core heat removal capability because it bypasses the core through the various available vessel flow paths described in subsection 4.4.4.2.1.

4.4.2.9.7 Uncertainties in Hydraulic Loads

As described in subsection 4.4.2.6.2, hydraulic loads on the fuel assembly are evaluated for a pump overspeed transient which creates flow rates 18 percent greater than the best estimate flow. The best estimate flow is the most likely flow rate value for the actual plant operating condition.

4.4.2.9.8 Uncertainty in Mixing Coefficient

A conservative value of the mixing coefficient, that is, the thermal diffusion coefficient, is used in the VIPRE-01 analyses.

4.4.2.10 Flux Tilt Considerations

Significant quadrant power tilts are not anticipated during normal operation since this phenomenon is caused by some asymmetric perturbation. A dropped or misaligned rod cluster control assembly could cause changes in hot channel factors. These events are analyzed separately in Chapter 15.

Other possible causes for quadrant power tilts include X-Y xenon transients, inlet temperature mismatches, enrichment variations within tolerances, and so forth.

In addition to unanticipated quadrant power tilts as described above, other readily explainable asymmetries may be observed during calibration of the ex-core detector quadrant power tilt alarm. During operation, in-core maps are taken at least one per month and additional maps are obtained periodically for calibration purposes. Each of these maps is reviewed for deviations from the expected power distributions.

Asymmetry in the core, from quadrant to quadrant, is frequently a consequence of the design when assembly and/or component shuffling and rotation requirements do not allow exact

symmetry preservation. In each case, the acceptability of an observed asymmetry, planned or otherwise, depends solely on meeting the required accident analyses assumptions. In practice, once acceptability has been established by review of the incore maps, the quadrant power tilt alarms and related instrumentation are adjusted to indicate zero quadrant power tilt ratio as the final step in the calibration process. This action confirms that the instrumentation is correctly calibrated to alarm in the event an unexplained or unanticipated change occurs in the quadrant-to-quadrant relationships between calibration intervals.

Proper functioning of the quadrant power tilt alarm is significant. No allowances are made in the design for increased hot channel factors due to unexpected developing flux tilts, since likely causes are presented by design or procedures or are specifically analyzed.

Finally, in the event that unexplained flux tilts do occur, the Technical Specifications provide appropriate corrective actions to provide continued safe operation of the reactor.

4.4.2.11 Fuel and Cladding Temperatures

Consistent with the thermal-hydraulic design bases described in subsection 4.4.1, the following discussion pertains mainly to fuel pellet temperature evaluation. A description of fuel clad integrity is presented in subsection 4.2.3.1.

The thermal-hydraulic design provides that the maximum fuel temperature is below the melting point of uranium dioxide, subsection 4.4.1.2. To preclude center melting and to serve as a basis for overpower protection system setpoints, a calculated center-line fuel temperature of 4700°F is selected as the overpower limit. This provides sufficient margin for uncertainties in the thermal evaluations, as described in subsection 4.4.2.9.1. The temperature distribution within the fuel pellet is predominantly a function of the local power density and the uranium dioxide thermal conductivity. However, the computation of radial fuel temperature distributions combines crud, oxide, clad gap, and pellet conductances. The factors which influence these conductances, such as gap size (or contact pressure), internal gas pressure, gas composition, pellet density, and radial power distribution within the pellet, have been combined into a semi-empirical thermal model, discussed in subsection 4.2.3.3, that includes a model for time-dependent fuel densification, as given in WCAP-10851-P-A (Reference 49) and WCAP-15063-P-A, Revision 1 (Reference 85). This thermal model enables the determination of these factors and their net effects on temperature profiles. The temperature predictions have been compared to in-pile fuel temperature measurements (References 30 through 36, 50 and 85) and melt radius data (References 51 and 52) with good results.

Fuel rod thermal evaluations (fuel centerline, average and surface temperatures) are performed at several times in the fuel rod lifetime (with consideration of time-dependent densification) to determine the maximum fuel temperatures.

The principal factors employed in the determination of the fuel temperature follow.

4.4.2.11.1 Uranium Dioxide Thermal Conductivity

The thermal conductivity of uranium dioxide was evaluated from data reported in References 37 through 48 and 53. At the higher temperatures, thermal conductivity is best

obtained by using the integral conductivity to melt. From an examination of the data, it has been concluded that the best estimate is:

$$\int_{0}^{2800} K dt = 93 \text{ W/cm}$$

This conclusion is based on the integral values reported in References 51 and 53 through 57.

The design curve for the thermal conductivity is shown in Figure 4.4-2. The section of the curve at temperatures between 0° and 1300°C is in agreement with the recommendation of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) panel (Reference 58). The section of the curve above 1300°C is derived for an integral value of 93 W/cm. (References 51, 53, and 57).

Thermal conductivity for uranium dioxide at 95-percent theoretical density can be represented by the following equation:

$$K = \frac{1}{11.8 + 0.0238T} + 8.775 \times 10^{-13} T^3$$

where:

K = W/cm-°C
T = °C.

4.4.2.11.2 Radial Power Distribution in Uranium Dioxide Fuel Rods

An accurate description of the radial power distribution as a function of burnup is needed for determining the power level for incipient fuel melting and other important performance parameters, such as pellet thermal expansion, fuel swelling, and fission gas release rates. Radial power distribution in uranium dioxide fuel rods is determined with the neutron transport theory code, LASER. The LASER code has been validated by comparing the code predictions on radial burnup and isotopic distributions with measured radial microdrill data, as detailed in WCAP-6069 (Reference 59) and WCAP-3385-56 (Reference 60). A radial power depression factor, f, is determined using radial power distributions predicted by LASER. The factor, f, enters into the determination of the pellet centerline temperature, T_c, relative to the pellet surface temperature, T_g, through the expression:

$$\int_{T_i}^{T_c} K(T)\, dT = \frac{q' f}{4\pi}$$

where:

K(T) = the thermal conductivity for uranium dioxide with a uniform density distribution
q' = the linear power generation rate

The corresponding correlation for an annular fuel pellet is:

$$\int_{T_S}^{T_C} K(T)\,dT = \frac{q'f}{4\pi}\left[1 - \frac{2\ln(R_0/R_i)}{(R_0/R_i)^2 - 1}\right]$$

where:

R_0 = outer radius of fuel pellet
R_i = radius of the central void

4.4.2.11.3 Gap Conductance

The temperature drop across the pellet-clad gap is a function of the gap size and the thermal conductivity of the gas in the gap. The gap conductance model is selected so that when combined with the uranium dioxide thermal conductivity model, the calculated fuel centerline temperature reflect the in-pile temperature measurements. A more detailed description of the gap conductance model is presented in WCAP-10851-P-A (Reference 49) and WCAP-15063-P-A (Reference 85).

4.4.2.11.4 Surface Heat Transfer Coefficients

The fuel rod surface heat transfer coefficients during subcooled forced convection and nucleate boiling are presented in subsection 4.4.2.7.1.

4.4.2.11.5 Fuel Clad Temperatures

The outer surface of the fuel rod at the hotspot operates at a temperature a few degrees above fluid temperature for steady-state operation at rated power throughout core life due to the onset of nucleate boiling. At beginning of life this temperature is the same as the clad metal outer surface.

During operation over the life of the core, the buildup of oxides and crud on the fuel rod surface causes the clad surface temperature to increase. Allowance is made in the fuel center melt evaluation for this temperature rise. Since the thermal-hydraulic design basis limits DNB, adequate heat transfer is provided between the fuel clad and the reactor coolant so that the core thermal output is not limited by considerations of clad temperature.

4.4.2.11.6 Treatment of Peaking Factors

The total heat flux hot channel factor, F_Q, is defined by the ratio of the maximum-to-core-average heat flux. The design value of F_Q, as presented in Table 4.3-2 and described in subsection 4.3.2.2.6, is 2.6 for normal operation.

As described in subsection 4.3.2.2.6, the peak linear power resulting from overpower transients/operator errors (assuming a maximum overpower of 118 percent) is less than or equal to 22.45 kW/ft. The centerline fuel temperature must be below the uranium dioxide melt temperature over the lifetime of the rod, including allowances for uncertainties. The fuel temperature design basis is described in subsection 4.4.1.2 and results in a maximum

allowable calculated center-line temperature of 4700°F. The peak linear power for prevention of center-line melt is 22.5 kW/ft. The center-line temperature at the peak linear power resulting from overpower transients/operator errors (assuming a maximum overpower of 118 percent) is below that required to produce melting.

4.4.3 Description of the Thermal and Hydraulic Design of the Reactor Coolant System

4.4.3.1 Plant Configuration Data

Plant configuration data for the thermal-hydraulic and fluid systems external to the core are provided as appropriate in Chapters 5, 6, and 9. Areas of interest are as follows:

- Total coolant flow rates for the reactor coolant system and each loop are provided in Table 5.1-3. Flow rates employed in the evaluation of the core are presented throughout Section 4.4.

- Total reactor coolant system volume including pressurizer and surge line and reactor coolant system liquid volume, including pressurizer water at steady-state power conditions, are given in Table 5.1-2.

- The flow path length through each volume may be calculated from physical data provided in Table 5.1-2.

- Line lengths and sizes for the passive core cooling system are determined to provide a total system resistance which will provide, as a minimum, the fluid delivery rates assumed in the safety analyses described in Chapter 15.

- The parameters for components of the reactor coolant system are presented in Section 5.4.

- The steady-state pressure drops and temperature distributions through the reactor coolant system are presented in Table 5.1-1.

4.4.3.2 Operating Restrictions on Pumps

The minimum net positive suction head is established before operating the reactor coolant pumps. The operator verifies that the system pressure satisfies net positive suction head requirements prior to operating the pumps.

4.4.3.3 Power-Flow Operating Map (Boiling Water Reactor BWR)

This subsection is not applicable to AP1000.

4.4.3.4 Temperature-Power Operating Map (PWR)

The relationship between reactor coolant system temperature and power is a linear relationship between zero and 100-percent power.

The effects of reduced core flow due to inoperative pumps is described in subsections 5.4.1 and 15.2.6 and Section 15.3. The AP1000 does not include power operation with one pump out of service. Natural circulation capability of the system is described in subsection 5.4.2.3.2.

4.4.3.5 Load Following Characteristics

Load follow using control rod and gray rod motion is described in subsection 4.3.2.4.16. The reactor power is controlled to maintain average coolant temperature at a value which is a linear function of load, as described in Section 7.7.

4.4.3.6 Thermal and Hydraulic Characteristics Summary Table

The thermal and hydraulic characteristics are given in Tables 4.1-1, 4.4-1, and 4.4-2.

4.4.4 Evaluation

4.4.4.1 Critical Heat Flux

The critical heat flux correlations used in the core thermal analysis are explained in subsection 4.4.2.

4.4.4.2 Core Hydraulics

4.4.4.2.1 Flow Paths Considered in Core Pressure Drop and Thermal Design

The following flow paths for core bypass are considered:

A. Flow through the spray nozzles into the upper head for head cooling purposes

B. Flow entering into the rod cluster control and gray rod cluster guide thimbles

C. Leakage flow from the vessel inlet nozzle directly to the vessel outlet nozzle through the gap between the vessel and the barrel

D. Flow introduced through the core shroud for the purpose of cooling and not considered available for core cooling

The above contributions are evaluated to confirm that the design value of the core bypass flow is met.

Of the total allowance, one part is associated with the core and the remainder is associated with the internals (items A, C, and D above). Calculations have been performed using drawing tolerances in the worst direction and accounting for uncertainties in pressure losses. Based on these calculations, the core bypass is no greater than the 5.9 percent design value.

Flow model test results for the flow path through the reactor are described in subsection 4.4.2.7.2.

4.4.4.2.2 Inlet Flow Distributions

A core inlet flow distribution reduction of five percent to the hot assembly inlet is used in the VIPRE-01 analyses of DNBR in the AP1000 core. Studies shown in WCAP-8054-P-A (Reference 22), made with THINC-IV, a VIPRE-01 equivalent code, show that flow distributions significantly more nonuniform than five percent have a very small effect on DNBR, which is accounted for in the DNB analysis.

4.4.4.2.3 Empirical Friction Factor Correlations

The friction factor for VIPRE-01 in the axial direction, parallel to the fuel rod axis, is evaluated using a correlation for a smooth tube (Reference 83). The effect of two-phase flow on the friction loss is expressed in terms of the single-phase friction pressure drop and a two-phase friction multiplier. The multiplier is calculated using the homogenous equilibrium flow model.

The flow in the lateral directions, normal to the fuel rod axis, views the reactor core as a large tube bank. Thus, the lateral friction factor proposed by Idel'chik (Reference 64) is applicable. This correlation is of the form:

$$F_L = A\,Re_L^{-0.2}$$

where:

A = a function of the rod pitch and diameter as given in Idel'chik (Reference 64)
Re_L = the lateral Reynolds number based on the rod diameter

The comparisons of predictions to data given in Reference 83 verify the applicability of the VIPRE-01 correlations in PWR design.

4.4.4.3 Influence of Power Distribution

The core power distribution, which is largely established at beginning of life by fuel enrichment, loading pattern, and core power level, is also a function of variables such as control rod worth and position, and fuel depletion through lifetime. Radial power distributions in various planes of the core are often illustrated for general interest. However, the core radial enthalpy rise distribution, as determined by the integral of power up each channel, is of greater importance for DNBR analyses. These radial power distributions, characterized by $F_N^{\Delta H}$ (defined in subsection 4.3.2.2.1), as well as axial heat flux profiles are discussed in the subsections 4.4.4.3.1 and 4.4.4.3.2.

4.4.4.3.1 Nuclear Enthalpy Rise Hot Channel Factor, $F_{\Delta H}^N$

Given the local power density q' (kW/ft) at a point x, y, z in a core with N fuel rods and height H, then:

$$F^N_{\Delta H} = \frac{\text{hot rod power}}{\text{average rod power}} = \frac{\text{Max} \int_o^H q'(x_o, y_o, z_o)\,dz}{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\text{all rods}} \int_o^H q'(x,y,z)\,dz}$$

The way in which $F^N_{\Delta H}$ is used in the DNBR calculation is important. The location of minimum DNBR depends on the axial profile, and the value of DNBR depends on the enthalpy rise to that point. Basically, the maximum value of the rod integral power is used to identify the most likely rod for minimum DNBR. An axial power profile is obtained that, when normalized to the design value of $F^N_{\Delta H}$, recreates the axial heat flux along the limiting rod. The surrounding rods are assumed to have the same axial profile with rod average powers which are typical distributions found in hot assemblies. In this manner, worst-case axial profiles can be combined with worst-case radial distributions for reference DNBR calculations.

It should be noted again that $F^N_{\Delta H}$ is an integral and is used as such in DNBR calculations. Local heat fluxes are obtained by using hot channel and adjacent channel explicit power shapes which take into account variations in horizontal power shapes throughout the core.

For operation at a fraction of full power, the design $F^N_{\Delta H}$ used is given by:

$$F^N_{\Delta H} = F^{RTP}_{\Delta H}[1 + 0.3(1 - P)]$$

where:

$F^N_{\Delta H}$ is the limit at rated thermal power (RTP):

P is the fraction of rated thermal power and $F^{RTP}_{\Delta H}$ = 1.654 (= 1.72 / 1.04).

The permitted relaxation of $F^N_{\Delta H}$ is included in the DNB protection setpoints and allows radial power shape changes with rod insertion to the insertion limits, as detailed in WCAP-7912-P-A (Reference 65). This allows greater flexibility in the nuclear design.

4.4.4.3.2 Axial Heat Flux Distributions

As described in subsection 4.3.2.2, the axial heat flux distribution can vary as a result of rod motion or power change or as a result of a spatial xenon transient which may occur in the axial direction. The ex-core nuclear detectors, as described in subsection 4.3.2.2.7, are used to measure the axial power imbalance. The information from the ex-core detectors is used to protect the core from excessive axial power imbalance. The reference axial shape used in establishing core DNB limits (that is, overtemperature ΔT protection system setpoints) is a chopped cosine with a peak-to-average value of 1.61. The reactor trip system provides automatic reduction of the trip setpoints on excessive axial power imbalance. To determine

the magnitude of the setpoint reduction, the reference shape is supplemented by other axial shapes skewed to the bottom and top of the core.

The course of those accidents in which DNB is a concern is analyzed in Chapter 15 assuming that the protection setpoints have been set on the basis of these shapes. In many cases, the axial power distribution in the hot channel changes throughout the course of the accident due to rod motion, coolant temperature, and power level changes.

The initial conditions for the accidents for which DNB protection is required are assumed to be those permissible within the specified axial offset control limits described in subsection 4.3.2.2. In the case of the loss-of-flow accident, the hot channel heat flux profile is very similar to the power density profile in normal operation preceding the accident. It is therefore possible to illustrate the calculated minimum DNBR for conditions representative of the loss-of-flow accident as a function of the flux difference initially in the core. The power shapes are evaluated with a full-power radial peaking factor ($F^N_{\Delta H}$) of 1.654 (= 1.72 / 1.04). The radial contribution to the hot rod power shape is conservative both for the initial condition and for the condition at the time of minimum DNBR during the loss-of-flow transient. The minimum DNBR is calculated for the design power shape for non-overpower/overtemperature DNB events. This design shape results in calculated DNBR that bounds the normal operation shapes.

4.4.4.4 Core Thermal Response

A general summary of the steady-state thermal-hydraulic design parameters including thermal output and flow rates is provided in Table 4.4-1.

As stated in subsection 4.4.1, the design bases of the application are to prevent DNB and to prevent fuel melting for Condition I and II events. The protective systems described in Chapter 7 are designed to meet these bases. The response of the core to Condition II transients is given in Chapter 15.

4.4.4.5 Analytical Methods

4.4.4.5.1 Core Analysis

The objective of reactor core thermal design is to determine the maximum heat removal capability in all flow subchannels and to show that the core safety limits, as presented in the technical specifications, are not exceeded while combining engineering and nuclear effects. The thermal design takes into account local variations in dimensions, power generation, flow redistribution, and mixing. The Westinghouse version of VIPRE-01, a three-dimensional subchannel code that has been developed to account for hydraulic and nuclear effects on the enthalpy rise in the core and hot channels, is described in Reference 83, VIPRE-01 modeling of a PWR core is based on a one-pass modeling approach (Reference 83). In the one-pass modeling, hot channels and their adjacent channels are modeled in detail, while the rest of the core is modeled simultaneously on a relatively coarse mesh. The behavior of the hot assembly is determined by superimposing the power distribution upon the inlet flow distribution while allowing for flow mixing and flow distribution between flow channels. Local variations in fuel rod power, fuel rod and pellet fabrication, and turbulent mixing are also considered in

determining conditions in the hot channels. Conservation equations of mass, axial and lateral momentum, and energy are solved for the fluid enthalpy, axial flow rate, lateral flow, and pressure drop.

4.4.4.5.2 Steady State Analysis

The VIPRE-01 core model as approved by the NRC (Reference 83) is used with the applicable DNB correlations to determine DNBR distributions along the hot channels of the reactor core under all expected operating conditions. The VIPRE-01 code is described in detail in Reference 84, including discussions on code validation with experimental data. The VIPRE-01 modeling method is described in Reference 83, including empirical models and correlations used. The effect of crud on the flow and enthalpy distribution in the core is not directly accounted for in the VIPRE-01 evaluations. However, conservative treatment by the Westinghouse VIPRE-01 modeling method has been demonstrated to bound this effect in DNBR calculations (Reference 83).

Estimates of uncertainties are discussed in subsection 4.4.2.9.

4.4.4.5.3 Experimental Verification

Extensive additional experimental verification of VIPRE-01 is presented in Reference 84.

The VIPRE-01 analysis is based on a knowledge and understanding of the heat transfer and hydrodynamic behavior of the coolant flow and the mechanical characteristics of the fuel elements. The use of the VIPRE-01 analysis provides a realistic evaluation of the core performance and is used in the thermal hydraulic analyses as described above.

4.4.4.5.4 Transient Analysis

VIPRE-01 is capable of transient DNB analysis. The conservation equations in the VIPRE-01 code contain the necessary accumulation terms for transient calculations. The input description can include one or more of the following time dependent arrays:

1. Inlet flow variation
2. Core heat flux variation
3. Core pressure variation
4. Inlet temperature or enthalpy variation

At the beginning of the transient, the calculation procedure is carried out as in the steady state analysis. The time is incremented by an amount determined either by the user or by the time step control options in the code itself. At each new time step the calculations are carried out with the addition of the accumulation terms which are evaluated using the information from the previous time step. This procedure is continued until a preset maximum time is reached.

At time intervals selected by the user, a complete description of the coolant parameter distributions as well as DNBR is printed out. In this manner the variation of any parameter with time can be readily determined.

4.4.4.6 Hydrodynamic and Flow Power Coupled Instability

Boiling flow may be susceptible to thermohydrodynamic instabilities (Reference 68). These instabilities are undesirable in reactors, since they may cause a change in thermohydraulic conditions that may lead to a reduction in the DNB heat flux relative to that observed during a steady flow condition or to undesired forced vibrations of core components. Therefore, a thermo-hydraulic design criterion was developed which states that modes of operation under Condition I and II events shall not lead to thermohydrodynamic instabilities.

Two specific types of flow instabilities are considered for AP1000 operation. These are the Ledinegg (or flow excursion) type of static instability and the density wave type of dynamic instability.

A Ledinegg instability involves a sudden change in flow rate from one steady state to another. This instability occurs (Reference 68) when the scope of the reactor coolant system pressure drop-flow rate curve:

$$\left(\frac{\partial \Delta P}{\partial G} \mid \text{internal}\right)$$

becomes algebraically smaller than the loop supply (pump head) pressure drop-flow rate curve:

$$\left(\frac{\partial \Delta P}{\partial G} \mid \text{external}\right)$$

The criterion for stability is thus:

$$\left(\frac{\partial \Delta P}{\partial G} \mid \text{internal} \geq \frac{\partial \Delta P}{\partial G} \mid \text{external}\right)$$

The reactor coolant pump head curve has a negative slope ($\partial\Delta P/\partial G$ external less than zero), whereas the reactor coolant system pressure drop-flow curve has a positive slope ($\partial\Delta P/\partial G$ internal greater than zero) over the Condition I and Condition II operational ranges. Thus, the Ledinegg instability does not occur.

The mechanism of density wave oscillations in a heated channel has been described by R. T. Lahey and F. J. Moody (Reference 69). Briefly, an inlet flow fluctuation produces an enthalpy perturbation. This perturbs the length and the pressure drop of the single-phase region and causes quality or void perturbations in the two-phase regions that travel up the channel with the flow. The quality and length perturbations in the two-phase region create two-phase pressure drop perturbations. However, since the total pressure drop across the core is maintained by the characteristics of the fluid system external to the core, then the two-phase pressure drop perturbation feeds back to the single-phase region. These resulting perturbations can be either attenuated or self-sustained.

A simple method has been developed by M. Ishii (Reference 70) for parallel closed-channel systems to evaluate whether a given condition is stable with respect to the density wave type of dynamic instability. This method had been used to assess the stability of typical Westinghouse reactor designs, including the design outlined in References 71, 72, and 73, under Condition I and II operation. The results indicate that a large margin-to-density wave instability exists. Increases on the order of 150 percent of rated reactor power would be required for the predicted inception of this type of instability.

The application of the Ishii method (Reference 70) to Westinghouse reactor designs is conservative due to the parallel open-channel feature of Westinghouse pressurized water reactor cores. For such cores, there is little resistance to lateral flow leaving the flow channels of high-power density. There is also energy transfer from channels of high-power density to lower power density channels. This coupling with cooler channels leads to the conclusion that an open-channel configuration is more stable than the above closed-channel analysis under the same boundary conditions.

Flow stability tests (Reference 74) have been conducted where the closed channel systems were shown to be less stable than when the same channels were cross-connected at several locations. The cross-connections were such that the resistance to channel cross-flow and enthalpy perturbations would be greater than would exist in a pressurized water reactor core which has a relatively low resistance to cross-flow.

Flow instabilities that have been observed have occurred almost exclusively in closed-channel systems operating at low pressures relative to the Westinghouse pressurized water reactor operating pressures. H. S. Kao, T. D. Morgan, and W. B. Parker (Reference 75) analyzed parallel closed-channel stability experiments simulating a reactor core flow. These experiments were conducted at pressures up to 2200 psia. The results showed that, for flow and power levels typical of power reactor conditions, no flow oscillations could be induced above 1200 psia.

Additional evidence that flow instabilities do not adversely affect thermal margin is provided by the data from the rod bundle DNB tests. Many Westinghouse rod bundles have been tested over wide ranges of operating conditions with no evidence of premature DNB or inconsistent data which might be indicative of flow instabilities in the rod bundle.

In summary, it is concluded that thermohydrodynamic instabilities will not occur under Condition I and II for Westinghouse pressurized water reactor designs. A large power margin, greater than 150 percent of rated power, exists to predicted inception of such instabilities. Analysis has been performed which shows that minor plant-to-plant differences in Westinghouse reactor designs such as fuel assembly arrays, power-to-flow ratios, and fuel assembly length do not result in gross deterioration of the above power margins.

4.4.4.7 Fuel Rod Behavior Effects from Coolant Flow Blockage

Coolant flow blockages can occur within the coolant channels of a fuel assembly or external to the reactor core. The effects of fuel assembly blockage within the assembly on fuel rod behavior are more pronounced than external blockages of the same magnitude. In both cases, the flow blockages cause local reductions in coolant flow. The amount of local flow reduction, where the reduction occurs in the reactor, and how far along the flow stream the

reduction persists are considerations which will influence the fuel rod behavior. The effects of coolant flow blockages in terms of maintaining rated core performance are determined both by analytical and experimental methods. The experimental data are usually used to augment analytical tools such as computer programs similar to the VIPRE-01 program. Inspection of the DNB correlation (subsection 4.4.2.2 and References 4, 5, and 6) shows that the predicted DNBR is dependent upon the local values of quality and mass velocity.

The VIPRE-01 code is capable of predicting the effects of local flow blockages on DNBR within the fuel assembly on a subchannel basis, regardless of where the flow blockage occurs. Reference 84 shows that, for a fuel assembly similar to the Westinghouse design, VIPRE-01 accurately predicts the flow distribution within the fuel assembly when the inlet nozzle is completely blocked. Full recovery of the flow was found to occur about 30 inches downstream of the blockage. With the reactor operating at the nominal full-power conditions specified in Table 4.4-1, the effects of an increase in enthalpy and decrease in mass velocity in the lower portion of the fuel assembly would not result in the fuel rods reaching the DNBR limit.

The open literature supports the conclusion that flow blockage in open-lattice cores, similar to the Westinghouse cores, causes flow perturbations which are local to the blockage. For example, A. Ohstubo and S. Uruwashi (Reference 76) show that the mean bundle velocity is approached asymptomatically about four inches downstream from the flow blockage in a single flow cell. Similar results were also found for two and three cells completely blocked. P. Basmer, et al., (Reference 77) tested an open-lattice fuel assembly in which 41 percent of the subchannels were completely blocked in the center of the test bundle between spacer grids. Their results show that the stagnant zone behind the flow blockage essentially disappears after 1.65 L/De or about five inches for their test bundle. They also found that leakage flow through the blockage tended to shorten the stagnant zone or, in essence, the complete recovery length. Thus, local flow blockages within a fuel assembly have little effect on subchannel enthalpy rise. In reality, a local flow blockage would be expected to promote turbulence and, therefore would not likely affect DNBR at all.

Coolant flow blockages induce local cross-flows as well as promote turbulence. Fuel rod behavior is changed under the influence of a sufficiently high cross-flow component. Fuel rod vibration could occur, caused by this cross-flow component, through vortex shedding or turbulent mechanisms. If the cross-flow velocity exceeds the limit established for fluid elastic stability, large amplitude whirling results. The limits for a controlled vibration mechanism are established from studies of vortex shedding and turbulent pressure fluctuations. The cross-flow velocity required to exceed fluid elastic stability limits is dependent on the axial location of the blockage and the characterization of the cross-flow (jet flow or not). These limits are greater than those for vibratory fuel rod wear. Cross-flow velocity above the established limits can lead to mechanical wear of the fuel rods at the grid support locations. Fuel rod wear due to flow-induced vibration is considered in the fuel rod fretting evaluation as discussed in Section 4.2.

4.4.5 Testing and Verification

4.4.5.1 Tests Prior to Initial Criticality

A reactor coolant flow test is performed, as discussed in Chapter 14, following fuel loading but prior to initial criticality. Coolant loop pressure data is obtained in this test. This data allows determination of the coolant flow rates at reactor operating conditions. This test verifies that proper coolant flow rates have been used in the core thermal and hydraulic analysis.

4.4.5.2 Initial Power and Plant Operation

Core power distribution measurements are made at several core power levels, as discussed in Chapter 14. These tests are used to confirm that conservative peaking factors are used in the core thermal and hydraulic analysis.

Additional demonstration of the overall conservatism of the THINC analysis was obtained by comparing THINC predictions to in-core thermocouple measurements, as detailed WCAP-8453-A (Reference 78). VIPRE-01 has been confirmed to be as conservative as the THINC code in Reference 83.

4.4.5.3 Component and Fuel Inspections

Inspections performed on the manufactured fuel are described in subsection 4.2.4. Fabrication measurements critical to thermal and hydraulic analysis are obtained to verify that the engineering hot channel factors in the design analyses (subsection 4.4.2.2.4) are met.

4.4.6 Instrumentation Requirements

4.4.6.1 Incore Instrumentation

The primary function of the incore instrumentation system is to provide a three-dimensional flux map of the reactor core. This map is used to calibrate neutron detectors used by the protection and safety monitoring system as well as to optimize core performance. A secondary function of the incore instrumentation system is to provide the protection and safety monitoring system with the signals necessary for monitoring core exit temperatures. This secondary function is the result of the mechanical design that groups the detectors used for generating the flux map in the same thimble as the core exit thermocouples.

The incore instrumentation system consists of incore instrument thimble assemblies, which house fixed incore detectors, core exit thermocouple assemblies contained within an inner and outer sheath assembly, and associated signal processing and data processing equipment. There are 42 incore instrument thimble assemblies: each is composed of multiple fixed incore detectors and one thermocouple.

The thimbles are inserted into the active core through the upper head and internals of the reactor vessel. The signals output from the fixed incore detectors are digitized inside containment and multiplexed out of the containment. The signal processing software integral to the incore instrumentation system allows the fixed incore detector signals to be used to

calculate an accurate three-dimensional core power distribution suitable for developing calibration information for the excore nuclear instrumentation input to the overtemperature and overpower ΔT reactor trip setpoints. The system is also capable of accurately determining whether the reactor power distribution is currently within the operating limits defined in the technical specifications while the reactor is operating above approximately 20 percent of rated thermal power.

The incore instrument system data processor receives the transmitted digitized fixed incore detector signals from the signal processor and combines the measured data with analytically-derived constants, and certain other plant instrumentation sensor signals, to generate a full three-dimensional indication of nuclear power distribution in the reactor core. It also edits the three-dimensional indication of power distribution to extract pertinent power distribution parameters outputs for use by the plant operators and engineers. The data processor also generates hardcopy representations of the detailed three-dimensional nuclear power indications.

The hardware and software which perform the three-dimensional power distribution calculation are capable of executing the calculation algorithms and constructing graphical and tabular displays of core conditions at intervals of one minute or less. The software provides information to enable the reactor operator to ascertain how the measured peaking factor performance agrees with the peaking factor performance predicted by the design model used to determine the acceptability of the fuel loading pattern. The analysis software provides information required to activate a visual alarm display to alert the reactor operator about the current existence of, or the potential for, reactor operating limit violations. The calculation algorithms are capable of determining the three-dimensional reactor core power distribution using a minimum set of the total 42 in-core instrumentation thimble assemblies. Each in-core instrumentation thimble assembly consists of multiple fixed in-core detector elements that start at the top of the active fuel and have sequentially increasing lengths such that the longest element reaches the bottom of the active fuel in the fuel assembly. The calculation algorithms utilize the measured signal from detectors of different lengths within the assembly. The difference in signal from two operable detectors in the same assembly is defined as a detector segment. The minimum number of in-core monitor assemblies detectors required for operability of the system is at least 75% operating detector segments during the initial power distribution measurement required in each operating cycle; and at least 40% operating detector segments following the cycle initial power distribution measurement. A minimum of 15 operating detector segments in each quadrant with at least 6 detector segments in each quadrant below the core mid-plane and 6 detector segments per quadrant above the core mid-plane is required both prior to and following the cycle initial power distribution measurement. The hardware which performs the online power distribution monitoring is configured such that a single hardware failure will not necessitate a reactor maximum power reduction or restrict normal reactor operations.

During plant operation, the incore instrument thimble assembly is positioned within the fuel assembly and exits through the top of the reactor vessel QuickLoc seal connection. The fixed incore detector and core exit thermocouple signal exit the detector through a multipin connector to the incore instrument thimble tube cables. The fixed incore detector and core exit thermocouple cables are then routed to different data conditioning and processing stations. The data is processed and the results are available for display in the main control room.

4.4.6.2 Overtemperature and Overpower ΔT Instrumentation

The overtemperature ΔT trip protects the core against low DNBR. The overpower ΔT trip protects against excessive power (fuel rod rating protection).

As described in subsection 7.2.1.1.3, factors included in establishing the overtemperature ΔT and overpower ΔT trip setpoints include the reactor coolant temperature in each loop and the axial distribution of core power as seen by excore neutron detectors.

4.4.6.3 Instrumentation to Limit Maximum Power Output

The signals from the three ranges (source, intermediate, and power) of neutron flux detectors, are used to limit the maximum power output of the reactor within their respective ranges.

There are eight radial locations containing a total of twelve neutron flux detectors installed around the reactor between the vessel and the primary shield. Four proportional counters for the source range are located at the highest fluence portions of the core containing the primary startup sources at an elevation approximately one-fourth of the core height. Four pulse fission chambers for the intermediate range, located in the same instrument wells as the source range detectors, are positioned at an elevation corresponding to one-half of the core height. Four uncompensated ionization chamber assemblies for the power range are installed vertically at the four corners of the core. These assemblies are located equidistant from the reactor vessel along the length and, to minimize neutron flux pattern distortions, within approximately one foot of the reactor vessel. Each power range detector provides two signals corresponding to the neutron flux in the upper and in the lower sections of a core quadrant. The three ranges of detectors are used as inputs to monitor neutron flux from a completely shutdown condition to 120 percent of full power, with the capability of recording overpower excursions up to 200 percent of full power.

The output of the power range channels is used for:

- Protecting the core against the consequences of rod ejection accidents
- Protecting the core against the consequences of adverse power distributions resulting from dropped rods
- The rod speed control function
- Alerting the operator to an excessive power imbalance between the quadrants

The intermediate range detectors also provide signals for the post-accident monitoring system.

Details of the neutron detectors and nuclear instrumentation design and the control and trip logic are given in Chapter 7. The limits on neutron flux operation and trip setpoints are given in the technical specifications.

4.4.6.4 Digital Metal Impact Monitoring System

The digital metal impact monitoring system is a nonsafety-related system that monitors the reactor coolant system for metallic loose parts. It consists of several active instrumentation channels, each comprising a piezoelectric accelerometer (sensor), signal conditioning, and diagnostic equipment. The digital impact monitoring system conforms with Regulatory Guide 1.133.

The digital metal impact monitoring system is designed to detect a loose parts that weigh from 0.25 to 30 pounds, and can also detect impact with a kinetic energy of 0.5 foot-pounds on the inside surface of the reactor coolant system pressure boundary within three feet of a sensor.

The digital impact monitoring system consists of several redundant instrumentation channels, each comprised of a piezoelectric accelerometer (sensor), preamplifier, and signal conditioning equipment. The output signal from each accelerometer is amplified by the preamplifier and signal conditioning equipment before it is processed by a discriminator to eliminate noise and signals which are not indicative of loose part impacts. The system starts up and operates automatically.

The system facilitates performance tests, hardware integrity tests, and the recognition, location, replacement, repair and adjustment of malfunctioning components. System performance tests are made using a hammer as a tool to simulate an impact. Additional system performance testing is performed using special test modules. These modules simulate impacts and test performance of the signal processing equipment. Hardware integrity tests are also performed to verify equipment operation.

The impact detect algorithm, used by the signal processing equipment, is designed to minimize the number of false alarms. False impact detection, attributable to normal hydraulic, mechanical and electrical noise, is minimized by a number of techniques including:

- Utilizing a floating level within the impact detection algorithm. The floating level is based on signal levels not characteristic of an impact, and is generally a function of the background noise level.
- Comparing the impact event with the times and type of normally occurring plant operation events received from plant control system such as a control rod stepping.
- Comparing the number of events detected within a given time interval.

The sensors of the impact monitoring system are fastened mechanically to the reactor coolant system at potential loose part collection regions including the upper and lower head region of the reactor pressure vessel, and the reactor coolant inlet region of each steam generator.
The equipment inside the containment is designed to remain functional through an earthquake of a magnitude equal to 50 percent of the calculated safe shutdown earthquake and normal environments (radiation, vibration, temperature, humidity) anticipated during the operating lifetime. The instrument channels associated with the sensors at each reactor coolant system location are physically separated from each other starting at the sensor locations to a point in the plant that is always accessible for maintenance during full-power operation.

The digital metal impact monitoring system is calibrated prior to plant startup. Capabilities exist for subsequent periodic online channel checks and channel functional tests and for offline channel calibrations at refueling outages.

4.4.7 Combined License Information

4.4.7.1 The Combined License information requested in this subsection has been completely addressed in APP-GW-GLR-059 (Reference 87), and the applicable changes have been incorporated into the DCD. No additional work is required by the Combined License applicant to address the Combined License information requested in this subsection.

The following words represent the original Combined License Information Item commitment, which has been addressed as discussed above:

> Combined License applicants referencing the AP1000 certified design will address changes to the reference design of the fuel, burnable absorber rods, rod cluster control assemblies, or initial core design from that presented in the DCD.

4.4.7.2 Following selection of the actual plant operating instrumentation and calculation of the instrumentation uncertainties of the operating plant parameters as discussed in subsection 7.1.6, and prior to fuel load, the Combined License holder will calculate the design limit DNBR values. The calculations will be completed using the RTDP with these instrumentation uncertainties and confirm that either the design limit DNBR values as described in Section 4.4, "Thermal and Hydraulic Design," remain valid, or that the safety analysis minimum DNBR bounds the new design limit DNBR values plus DNBR penalties, such as rod bow penalty.

4.4.8 References

1. ANSI N18.2a-75, "Nuclear Safety Criteria for the Design of Stationary Pressurized Water Reactor Plants."

2. Friedland, A. J. and Ray, S., "Revised Thermal Design Procedure," WCAP-11397-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-11397-A (Non-Proprietary), April 1989.

3. Christensen, J. A., Allio, R. J., and Biancheria, A., "Melting Point of Irradiated UO_2," WCAP-6065, February 1965.

4. Davidson, S. L. and Kramer, W. R. (Ed.), "Reference Core Report VANTAGE 5 Fuel Assembly," WCAP-10444-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-10445-NP-A (Non-Proprietary), September 1985.

5. Tong, L. S., "Boiling Crisis and Critical Heat Flux," AEC Critical Review Series, TID-25887, 1972.

6. Not Used.

7. Letter from A. C. Thadani (NRC) to W. J. Johnson (Westinghouse), January 31, 1989, Subject: Acceptance for Referencing of Licensing Topical Report, WCAP-9226-P/9227-NP, "Reactor Core Response to Excessive Secondary Steam Releases."

8. Motley, F. E., Cadek, F. F., "DNB Test Results for R-Grid Thimble Cold Wall Cells," WCAP-7695-L Addendum 1, October 1972.

9. *[Davidson, S. L. (Ed.), "Westinghouse Fuel Criteria Evaluation Process," WCAP-12488--A, October 1994.]**

10. Tong, L. S., "Prediction of Departure from Nucleate Boiling for an Axially Nonuniform Heat Flux Distribution," Journal of Nuclear Energy 21, pp 241-248, 1967.

11. Not used.

12. Cadek, F. F., Motley, F. E., and Dominicis, D. P., "Effect of Axial Spacing on Interchannel Thermal Mixing with the R Mixing Vane Grid," WCAP-7941-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-7959-A (Non-Proprietary), January 1975.

13. Rowe, D. S., and Angle, C. W., "Crossflow Mixing Between Parallel Flow Channels During Boiling, Part II Measurements of Flow and Enthalpy in Two Parallel Channels," BNWL-371, Part 2, December 1967.

14. Rowe, D. S., and Angle, C. W., "Crossflow Mixing Between Parallel Flow Channels During Boiling, Part III Effect of Spacers on Mixing Between Two Channels," BNWL-371, Part 3, January 1969.

*NRC Staff approval is required prior to implementing a change in this information; see DCD Introduction Section 3.5.

15. Gonzalez-Santalo, J. M., and Griffith, P., "Two-Phase Flow Mixing in Rod Bundle Subchannels," ASME Paper 72-WA/NE-19.

16. Motley, F. E., Wenzel, A. H., and Cadek, F. F., "The Effect of 17 x 17 Fuel Assembly Geometry on Interchannel Thermal Mixing," WCAP-8298-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-8290A (Non-Proprietary), January 1975.

17. Hill, K. W., Motley, F. E., and Cadek, F. F., "Effect of Local Heat Flux Spikes on DNB in Non Uniform Heated Rod Bundles," WCAP-8174 (Proprietary), August 1973, and WCAP-8202 (Non-Proprietary), August 1973.

18. Cadek, F. F., "Interchannel Thermal Mixing with Mixing Vane Grids," WCAP-7667-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-7755-A (Non-Proprietary), January 1975.

19. Skaritka, J., Ed, "Fuel Rod Bow Evaluation," WCAP-8691, Revision 1 (Proprietary) and WCAP-8692, Revision 1 (Non-Proprietary), July 1979.

20. "Partial Response to Request Number 1 for Additional Information on WCAP-8691, Revision 1," Letter from E. P. Rahe, Jr. (Westinghouse) to J. R. Miller (NRC), NS-EPR-2515, October 9, 1981; "Remaining Response to Request Number 1 for Additional Information on WCAP-8691, Revision 1," Letter from E. P. Rahe, Jr. (Westinghouse) to R. J. Miller (NRC), NS-EPR-2572, March 16, 1982.

21. Letter from C. Berlinger (NRC) to E. P. Rahe, Jr. (Westinghouse), Subject: "Request for Reduction in Fuel Assembly Burnup Limit for Calculations of Maximum Rod Bow Penalty," June 18, 1986.

22. Hochreiter, L. E., "Applications of the THINC-IV Program to PWR Design," WCAP-8054-P-A (Proprietary), February 1989 and WCAP-8195 (Non-Proprietary), October 1973.

23. Hochreiter, L. E., Chelemer, H., and Chu, P. T., "THINC-IV, An Improved Program for Thermal-Hydraulic Analysis of Rod Bundle Cores," WCAP-7956-P-A, February 1989.

24. Dittus, F. W., and Boelter, L. M. K., "Heat Transfer in Automobile Radiators of the Tubular Type," California University Publication in Engineering 2, No. 13, 443461, 1930.

25. Weisman, J., "Heat Transfer to Water Flowing Parallel to Tube Bundles," Nuclear Science Engineering 6, pp 78-79, 1959.

26. Thom, J. R. S., et al., "Boiling in Subcooled Water During Flowup Heated Tubes or Annuli," Proceedings of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers 180, Part C, pp 226-246, 1955-1966.

27. Not used.

28. Not used.

29. Not used.

30. Kjaerheim, G., and Rolstad, E., "In-Pile Determination of UO_2, Thermal Conductivity, Density Effects, and Gap Conductance," HPR-80, December 1967.

31. Kjaerheim, G., In-Pile Measurements of Center Fuel Temperatures and Thermal Conductivity Determination of Oxide Fuels, Paper IFA-175 Presented at the European Atomic Energy Society Symposium on Performance Experience of Water-Cooled Power Reactor Fuel, Stockholm, Sweden, October 1969.

32. Cohen, I., Lustman, B., and Eichenberg, D., "Measurement of the Thermal Conductivity of Metal-Glad Uranium Oxide Rods During Irradiation," WAPD-228, 1960.

33. Clough, D. J., and Sayers, J. B., "The Measurement of the Thermal Conductivity of UO_2, under Irradiation in the Temperature Range 150 to 1600°C," AERE-4690, UKAEA Research Group, Harwell, December 1964.

34. Stora, J. P., et al., "Thermal Conductivity of Sintered Uranium Oxide under In-Pile Conditions," EURAEC-1095, 1964.

35. Devold, I., "A Study of the Temperature Distribution in UO_2, Reactor Fuel Elements," AE-318, Aktiebolaget Atomenergi, Stockholm, Sweden, 1968.

36. Balfour, M. G., Christensen, J. A., and Ferrari, H. M., "In-Pile Measurement of UO_2 Thermal Conductivity," WCAP-2923, 1966.

37. Howard, V. C., and Gulvin, T. G., "Thermal Conductivity Determinations on Uranium Dioxide by a Radial Flow Method," UKAEA IG-Report 51, November 1960.

38. Lucks, C. F., and Deem, H. W., "Thermal Conductivity and Electrical Conductivity of UO_2," in Progress Reports Relating to Civilian Applications, BMI-1448 (Revised) for June 1960, BMI-1489 (Revised) for December 1960, and BMI-1518 (Revised) for May 1961.

39. Daniel, J. L., Matolich, J. Jr., and Deem, H. W., "Thermal Conductivity of UO_2," HW-69945, September 1962.

40. Feith, A. D., "Thermal Conductivity of UO_2 by a Radial Heat Flow Method," TID-21668, 1962.

41. Vogt, J., Grandel, L., and Runfors, U., "Determination of the Thermal Conductivity of Unirradiated Uranium Dioxide," AB Atomenergi Report RMB-527, 1964, Quoted by IAEA Technical Report Series No. 59, "Thermal Conductivity of Uranium Dioxide."

42. Nishijima, T., Kawada, T., and Ishihata, A., "Thermal Conductivity of Sintered UO_2 and $4Al_2O_3$ at High Temperatures," Journal of the American Ceramic Society 48, pp 31-44, 1965.

43. Ainscough, J. B., and Wheeler, M. J., "Thermal Diffusivity and Thermal Conductivity of Sintered Uranium Dioxide," Proceedings of the Seventh Conference of Thermal Conductivity, National Bureau of Standards, Washington, p 467, 1968.

44. Godfrey, T. G., et al., "Thermal Conductivity of Uranium Dioxide and Armco Iron by an Improved Radial Heat Flow Technique," ORNL-3556, June 1964.

45. Stora, J. P., et al., "Thermal Conductivity of Sintered Uranium Oxide Under In-Pile Conditions," EURAEC-1095, August 1964.

46. Bush, A. J., "Apparatus for Measuring Thermal Conductivity to 2500°C," Reporting 64-1P6-401-43 (Proprietary), Westinghouse Research Laboratories, February 1965.

47. Asamoto, R. R., Anselin, F. L., and Conti, A. E., "The Effect of Density on the Thermal Conductivity of Uranium Dioxide," GEAP-5493, April 1968.

48. Kruger, O. L., Heat Transfer Properties of Uranium and Plutonium Dioxide, Paper 11-N-68F, presented at the Fall Meeting of Nuclear Division of the American Ceramic Society, Pittsburgh, September 1968.

49. Weiner, R. A., et al., "Improved Fuel Performance Models for Westinghouse Fuel Rod Design and Safety Evaluations," WCAP-10851-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-11873-A (Non-Proprietary), August 1988.

50. Leech, W. J. et al., "Revised PAD Code Thermal Safety Model," WCAP-8720, Addendum 2, October 1982.

51. Duncan, R. N., "Rabbit Capsule Irradiation of UO_2," CVTR Project, CVNA Project, CVNA-142, June 1962.

52. Nelson, R. G., et al., "Fission Gas Release from UO_2 Fuel Rods with Gross Central Melting," GEAP-4572, July 1964.

53. Gyllander, J. A., "In-Pile Determination of the Thermal Conductivity of UO_2 in the Range 500 to 2500°C," AE-411, January 1971.

54. Lyons, M. F., et al., "UO_2 Powder and Pellet Thermal Conductivity During Irradiation," GEAP-5100-1, March 1966.

55. Coplin, D. H., et al., "The Thermal Conductivity of UO_2 by Direct In-Reactor Measurements," GEAP-5100-6, March 1968.

56. Bain, A. S., "The Heat Rating Required to Produce Center Melting in Various UO_2 Fuels," ASTM Special Technical Publication No. 306, Philadelphia, pp 30-46, 1962.

57. Stora, J. P., "In-Reactor Measurements of the Integrated Thermal Conductivity of UO_2 - Effect of Porosity," Transactions of the American Nuclear Society 13, pp 137-138, 1970.

58. International Atomic Energy Agency, "Thermal Conductivity of Uranium Dioxide," Report of the Panel Held in Vienna, April 1965, IAEA Technical Reports Series, No. 59, Vienna, 1966.

59. Poncelet, C. G., "Burnup Physics of Heterogeneous Reactor Lattices," WCAP-6069, June 1965.

60. Nodvick, R. J., "Saxton Core II Fuel Performance Evaluation," WCAP-3385-56, Part II, "Evaluation of Mass Spectrometric and Radiochemical Analyses of Irradiated Saxton Plutonium Fuel," July 1970.

61. Not used.

62. Not used.

63. Not used.

64. Idel'chik, I. E., "Handbook of Hydraulic Resistance," 2nd Edition, Hemisphere Publishing Corp., 1986.

65. McFarlane, A. F., "Power Peaking Factors," WCAP-7912-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-7912-A (Non-Proprietary), January 1975.

66. Not used.

67. Not used.

68. Boure, J. A., Bergles, A. E., and Tong, L. S., "Review of Two-Phase Flow Instability," Nuclear Engineering Design 25, pp 165-192, 1973.

69. Lahey, R. T., and Moody, F. J., The Thermal Hydraulics of a Boiling Water Reactor, American Nuclear Society, 1977.

70. Saha, P., Ishii, M., and Zuber, N., "An Experimental Investigation of the Thermally Induced Flow Oscillations in Two-Phase Systems," Journal of Heat Transfer, pp 616-622, November 1976.

71. Virgil C. Summer Nuclear Station FSAR, Chapter 4, South Carolina Electric & Gas Company, Docket No. 50-395.

72. Byron/Braidwood Stations FSAR, Chapter 4, Commonwealth Edison Company, Docket No. 50-456.

73. South Texas Project Electric Generating Station FSAR, Chapter 4, Houston Lighting and Power Company, Docket No. 50-498.

74. Kakac, S., et al., "Sustained and Transient Boiling Flow Instabilities in a Cross-Connected Four-Parallel-Channel Upflow System," Proceedings of Fifth International Heat Transfer Conference, Tokyo, September 1974.

75. Kao, H. S., Morgan, T. D., and Parker, W. B., "Prediction of Flow Oscillation in Reactor Core Channel," Transactions of the American Nuclear Society 16, pp 212-213, 1973.

76. Ohtsubo, A., and Uruwashi, S., "Stagnant Fluid Due to Local Flow Blockage," Journal of Nuclear Science Technology, No. 7, pp 433-434, 1972.

77. Basmer, P., Kirsh, D., and Schultheiss, G. F., "Investigation of the Flow Pattern in the Recirculation Zone Downstream of Local Coolant Blockages in Pin Bundles," Atomwirtschaft 17, No. 8, pp 416-417, 1972 (in German).

78. Burke, T. M., Meyer, G. E., and Shefcheck, J., "Analysis of Data from the Zion (Unit 1) THINC Verification Test," WCAP-8453-A, May 1976.

79. Not used.

80. Not used.

81. Davidson, S. L., and Ryan, T. L., "VANTAGE+ Fuel Assembly Reference Core Report," WCAP-12610-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-14342-A (Non-Proprietary), April 1995.

82. Smith, L. D., et al., "Modified WRB-2 Correlation, WRB-2M, for Predicting Critical Heat Flux in 17x17 Rod Bundles with Modified LPD Mixing Vane Grids," WCAP-15025-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-15026-NP (Non-Proprietary), April 1999.

82a. Letter from D. S. Collins (USNRC) to J. A. Gresham (Westinghouse), "Modified WRB-2 Correlation WRB-2M for Predicting Critical Heat Flux in 17x17 Rod Bundles with Modified LPD Mixing Vane Grids," February 3, 2006.

83. Sung, Y. X., et al., "VIPRE-01 Modeling and Qualification for Pressurized Water Reactor Non-LOCA Thermal-Hydraulic Safety Analysis," WCAP-14565-P-A and WCAP-15306-NP-A, October 1999.

84. Stewart, C. W., et al., "VIPRE-01: A Thermal-Hydraulic Code for Reactor Core," Volume 1-3 (Revision 3, August 1989), Volume 4 (April 1987), NP-2511-CCM-A, Electric Power Research Institute.

85. Slagle, W. H. (ed.) et al., "Westinghouse Improved Performance Analysis and Design Model (PAD 4.0)," WCAP-15063-P-A, Revision 1 (Proprietary) and WCAP-15064-NP-A, Revision 1 (Non-Proprietary), July 2000.

86. Kitchen, T. J., "Generic Safety Evaluation for 17x17 Standard Robust Fuel Assembly (17x17 STD RFA)," SECL-98-056, Revision 0, September 30, 1998.

87. APP-GW-GLR-059/WCAP-16652-NP, "AP1000 Core & Fuel Design Technical Report," Revision 0.

88. Letter, Peralta, J. D. (NRC) to Maurer, B. F. (Westinghouse), "Approval for Increase in Licensing Burnup Limit to 62,000 MWD/MTU (TAC No. MD1486)," May 25, 2006.

89. "Addendum 1 to WCAP-14565-P-A Qualification of ABB Critical Heat Flux Correlations with VIPRE-01 Code", WCAP-14565-P-A, Addendum 1-A, August 2004.

90. "Addendum 2 to WCAP-14565-P-A Extended Application of ABB-NV Correlation and Modified ABB-NV Correlation WLOP for PWR Low Pressure Applications," WCAP-14565-P-A, Addendum 2-P-A, Revision 0, April 2008.

Table 4.4-1 (Sheet 1 of 2)

THERMAL AND HYDRAULIC COMPARISON TABLE
(AP1000, AP600 AND A TYPICAL WESTINGHOUSE XL PLANT)

Design Parameters	AP1000[(a)]	AP600	Typical XL Plant
Reactor core heat output (MWt)	3400	1933	3800
Reactor core heat output (10^6 BTU/hr)	11601	6596	12,969
Heat generated in fuel (%)	97.4	97.4	97.4
System pressure, nominal (psia)	2250	2250	2250
System pressure, minimum (psia)	2190	2200	2204
Minimum DNBR at nominal conditions			
Typical flow channel	2.59	3.48	2.20
Thimble (cold wall) flow channel	2.60	3.33	2.12
Minimum DNBR for design transients			
Typical flow channel	>1.25[b]	>1.23	>1.26
Thimble (cold wall) flow channel	>1.25[b]	>1.22	>1.24
DNB correlation[(c)]	WRB-2M	WRB-2	WRB-1
Coolant conditions[(d)]			
Vessel minimum measured flow rate (MMF)			
10^6 lbm/hr	115.55	74.4	148.9
gpm	301,670	193,200	403,000
Vessel thermal design flow rate (TDF)			
10^6 lbm/hr	113.5	72.9	145.0
gpm	296,000	189,600	392,000
Effective flow rate for heat transfer[(e)]			
10^6 lbm/hr	106.8	66.3	132.7
gpm	278,500	172,500	358,700
Effective flow area for heat transfer (ft^2)	41.8	38.5	51.1
Average velocity along fuel rods (ft/s)[(e)]	15.8	10.6	16.6
Average mass velocity, 10^6 lbm/hr-ft^2[(e)]	2.55	1.72	2.60
Coolant temperature[(d)(e)]			
Nominal inlet (°F)	535.0	532.8	561.2
Average rise in vessel (°F)	77.2	69.6	63.6
Average rise in core (°F)	81.4	75.8	68.7
Average in core (°F)	578.1	572.6	597.8
Average in vessel (°F)	573.6	567.6	593.0

Table 4.4-1 (Sheet 2 of 2)

THERMAL AND HYDRAULIC COMPARISON TABLE
(AP1000, AP600 AND A TYPICAL WESTINGHOUSE XL PLANT)

Design Parameters	AP1000[a]	AP600	Typical XL Plant
Heat transfer			
Active heat transfer surface area (ft^2)[f]	56,700	44,884	69,700
Average heat flux (BTU/hr-ft^2)	199,300	143,000	181,200
Maximum heat flux for normal operation (BTU/hr-ft^2)[g]	518,200	372,226	498,200
Average linear power (kW/ft)[f][m]	5.72	4.11	5.20
Peak linear power for normal operation (kW/ft)[g,h]	14.9	10.7	14.0
Peak linear power resulting from overpower transients/operator errors, assuming a maximum overpower of 118% (kW/ft)[h]	≤22.45	22.5	≤22.45
Peak Linear power for prevention of center-line melt (kW/ft)[i]	22.5	22.5	22.45
Power density (kW/liter of core)[j]	109.7	78.82	98.8
Specific power (kW/kg uranium)[j]	40.2	28.89	36.6
Fuel central temperature			
Peak at peak linear power for prevention of centerline melt (°F)	4700	4,700	4700
Pressure drop[k]			
Across core (psi)	38.7 ± 3.9 [l]	17.5 ± 1.7	38.8 ± 3.9
Across vessel, including nozzle (psi)	64.8 ± 6.5 [l]	45.3 ± 4.5	59.7 ± 6.0

Notes:
(a) Robust Fuel Assembly.
(b) The design limit DNBR is 1.25.
(c) WRB-2M is used for AP1000. WRB-2, ABB-NV, or WLOP is used for AP1000 where WRB-2M is not applicable. See subsection 4.4.2.2.1 for use of ABB-NV, WLOP, WRB-2 and WRB-2M correlations.
(d) Based on vessel average temperature equal to 573.6°F. Flow rates and temperatures based on 10 percent steam generator tube plugging.
(e) Based on thermal design flow and 5.9 percent bypass flow.
(f) Based on densified active fuel length. The value for AP1000 is rounded to 5.72 kW/ft.
(g) Based on 2.60 F_Q peaking factor.
(h) See subsection 4.3.2.2.6.
(i) See subsection 4.4.2.11.6.
(j) Based on cold dimensions and 95.5 percent of theoretical density fuel for AP1000; 95 percent for others.
(k) These are typical values based on best-estimate reactor flow rate as discussed in Section 5.1.
(l) Inlet temperature = 536.8°F.
(m) The value for AP1000 is rounded to 5.72 kW/ft.

Table 4.4-2 **VOID FRACTIONS AT NOMINAL REACTOR CONDITIONS WITH DESIGN HOT CHANNEL FACTORS** **(BASED ON VIPRE-01)**		
	Average	**Maximum**
Core, %	0.0	-
Hot Subchannel, %	0.3	2.1

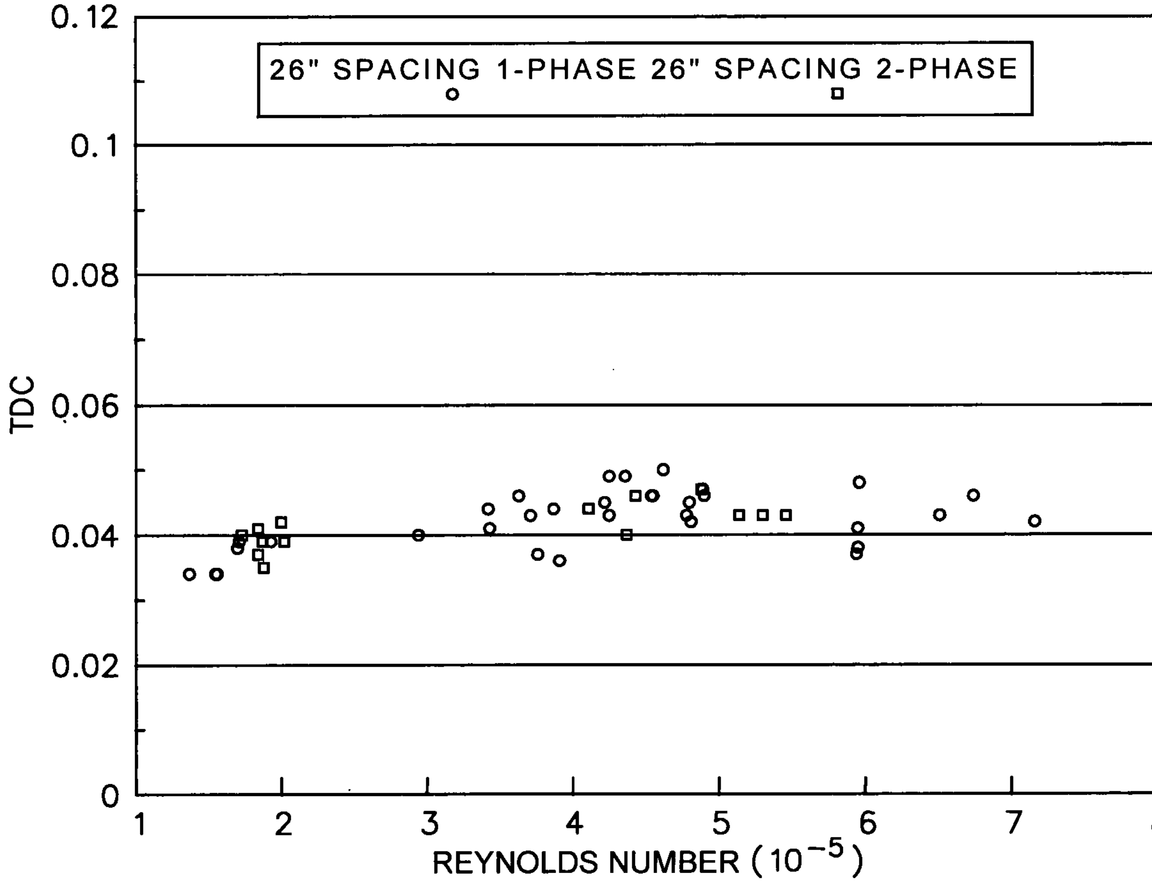


Figure 4.4-1

Thermal Diffusion Coefficient (TDC)
as a Function of Reynolds Number

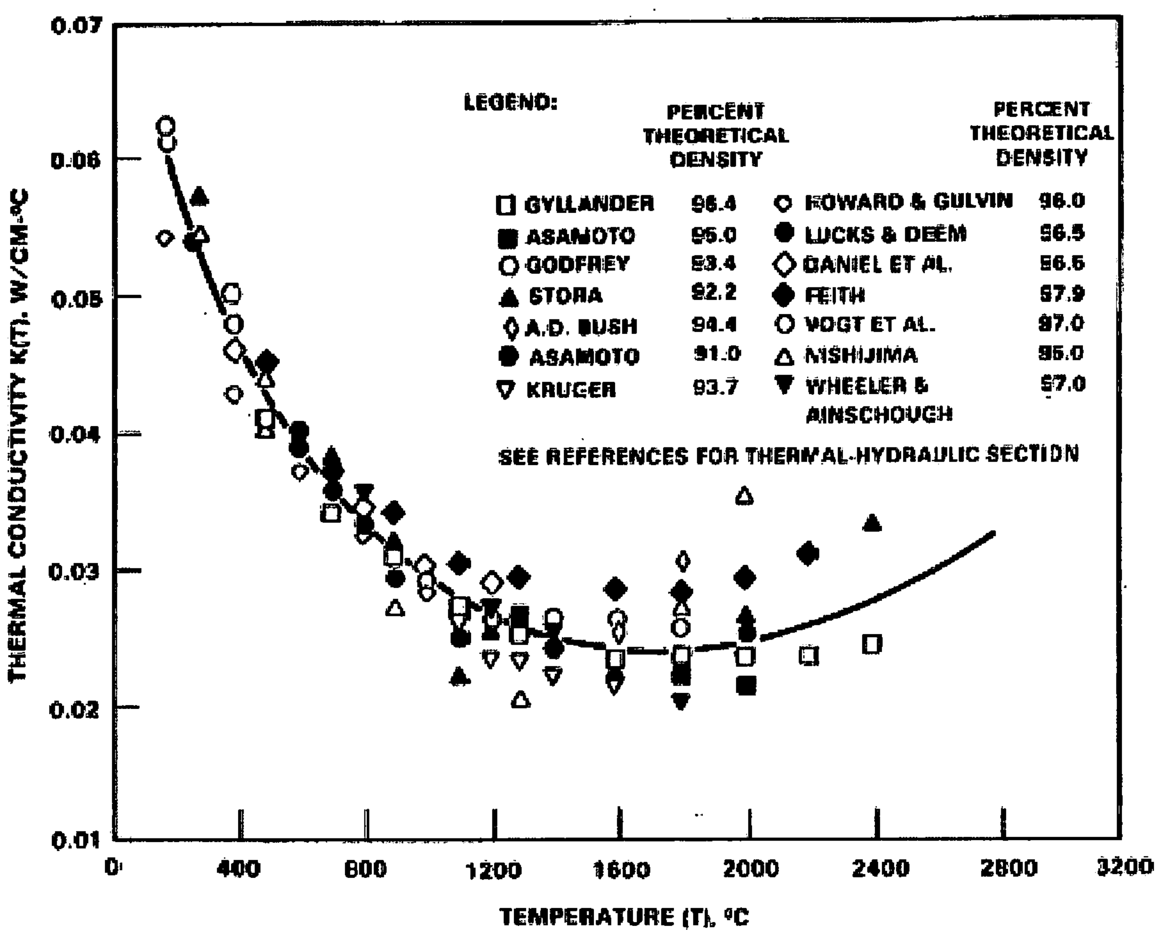


Figure 4.4-2

Thermal Conductivity of Uranium Dioxide (Data Corrected to 95% Theoretical Density)

4.5 Reactor Materials

4.5.1 Control Rod and Drive System Structural Materials

4.5.1.1 Materials Specifications

The parts of the control rod drive mechanisms and control rod drive line exposed to reactor coolant are made of metals that resist the corrosive action of the coolant. Three types of metals are used exclusively: stainless steels, nickel-chromium-iron alloys, and, to a limited extent, cobalt-based alloys. These materials have provided many years of successful operation in similar control rod drive mechanisms. In the case of stainless steels, only austenitic and martensitic stainless steels are used. Where low or zero cobalt alloys are substituted for cobalt-based alloy pins, bars, or hard facing, the substitute material is qualified by evaluation or test.

Pressure-containing materials comply with the ASME Code, Section III. The material specifications for portions of the control rod drive mechanism that are reactor coolant pressure boundary are included in Table 5.2-1. These parts are fabricated from austenitic (Type 316, 316L, 316LN and Type 304, 304L, 304LN) stainless steel. Nickel-chromium-iron alloy (Alloy 690) is used for the reactor vessel head penetration. For pressure boundary parts, austenitic stainless steels are not used in the heat-treated conditions which can cause susceptibility to stress-corrosion cracking or accelerated corrosion in pressurized water reactor coolant chemistry and temperature environments. Pressure boundary parts and components made of stainless steel do not have specified minimum yield strength greater than 90,000 psi.

The material selection is based in part on the duty cycle specified for the control rod drive mechanisms and control rods. The materials are specified so that the components do not suffer adverse effects, such as excessive wear or galling, as a result of a minimum 300 trips from full power and 60 coupling and decoupling cycles of the drive rod coupling assembly. The material for the control rod drive mechanisms and the control rod assemblies are selected for acceptable performance. That is, the design goal is to achieve a service life of 9×10^6 full-step cycles. Inspection or changes in operation indicate the need for replacement or refurbishment. The worst case result of undetected wear of a control rod drive mechanism or drive rod is a rod assembly drop or a failure to drop an assembly during a trip. Both events are accounted for in safety analyses. The pressure boundary components are not subject to significant wear due to stepping cycles.

Internal latch assembly parts are fabricated of heat-treated martensitic and austenitic stainless steel. Heat treatment is such that stress-corrosion cracking is not initiated. Components and parts made of stainless steel do not have specified minimum yield strength greater than 90,000 psi. Magnetic pole pieces are immersed in the reactor coolant and are fabricated from

Type 410 stainless steel. Nonmagnetic parts, except shims, pins, and springs, are fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel. A cobalt alloy or qualified substitute is used to fabricate the latch, link, and link pins. Springs and shims are made from nickel-chromium-iron alloy (Alloy X-750 and Alloy 625). Lock screws are fabricated of Type 316 stainless steel. Latch arm tips fabricated of stainless steel may be surfaced with a suitable hard facing material to provide improved resistance to wear. Hard chrome plate is used selectively for bearing and wear surfaces.

The drive rod assembly is also immersed in the reactor coolant and uses a Type 410 stainless steel drive rod. The drive rod coupling is machined from Type 403 or 410 stainless steel. The protective sleeve and disconnect button are also Type 410 stainless steel. The remaining parts are Type 304 or Type 304L stainless steel with the exception of the springs, button retainer, and locking button, which are fabricated of nickel-chromium-iron alloy.

The absorber rodlets in the rod control cluster assemblies and the gray rod cluster assemblies are closed stainless steel tubes (cladding) containing absorber material. The stainless steel cladding isolates from the reactor coolant, the absorber material, and other substances inside the tubes. The containment function of the control rod cladding and the effects of neutron flux in the control rod materials are addressed in Section 4.2. The outside surface of the absorber rodlet is chromium plated or ion nitrided to enhance resistance to wear due to the stepping motion and vibration of the rods. The rods included in one rod control cluster assembly or gray rod cluster assembly are attached at the top to a common hub which connects with the drive rod of the control rod drive mechanism. The hub is fabricated from Type 304, Type 304L, or Grade CF-3 stainless steel.

The coil housing is exposed to containment atmosphere and requires a magnetic material. Low carbon cast steel and ductile iron are qualified by tests or other evaluations for this application. The finished housings are electroless nickel plated to provide resistance against general corrosion.

Coils are wound on composite bobbins, with double glass-insulated copper wire. Coils are vacuum impregnated with silicone varnish. A wrapping of mica sheet is secured to the coil outside diameter. The result is a well-insulated coil capable of sustained operation at 392°F (200°C).

4.5.1.2 Fabrication and Processing of Austenitic Stainless Steel Components

The discussions provided in subsection 5.2.3.4 concerning the processes, inspections, and tests on austenitic stainless steel components to prevent increased susceptibility to intergranular corrosion caused by sensitization are applicable to the austenitic stainless steel pressure-housing components of the control rod drive mechanism. The discussions provided

in subsection 5.2.3.4, concerning the control of welding of austenitic stainless steels especially control of delta ferrite are also applicable. Subsection 5.2.3.4 discusses the compliance with the guidelines of Regulatory Guides 1.31, 1.34, and 1.44. The welded control rod drive mechanism austenitic stainless steels that come into contact with the primary reactor coolant meet the guidance of Regulatory Guide 1.44.

4.5.1.3 Other Materials

For the cobalt alloy used to fabricate the latch, link, and link pins in latch assemblies, stress-corrosion cracking has not been observed in this application. Where hardfacing material is used in the latch assembly, a cobalt base alloy equivalent to Stellite-6 or qualified low or zero cobalt substitute is used. Low or zero cobalt alloys used for hardfacing or other applications where cobalt alloys have been previously used are qualified using wear and corrosion tests. The corrosion tests qualify the corrosion resistance of the alloy in reactor coolant. Low cobalt or cobalt free wear resistant alloys considered for this application include those developed and qualified in industry programs.

The springs in the control rod drive mechanism are made from nickel-chromium-iron alloy (Alloy 750), ordered to Aerospace Material Specification (AMS) 5698 or AMS 5699 with additional restrictions on prohibited materials. Operating experience has shown that springs made of this material are not subject to stress-corrosion cracking in pressurized water reactor primary water environments. Alloy 750 is not used for bolting applications in the control rod drive mechanisms.

4.5.1.4 Contamination Protection and Cleaning of Austenitic Stainless Steel

The control rod drive mechanisms are cleaned prior to delivery in accordance with the guidance provided in NQA-1 (see Chapter 17). Process specifications in packaging and shipment are discussed in subsection 5.2.3. Westinghouse personnel conduct surveillance of these operations to verify that manufacturers and installers adhere to appropriate requirements as described in subsection 5.2.3.

Tools used in abrasive work operations on austenitic stainless steel, such as grinding or wire brushing, do not contain and are not contaminated with ferritic carbon steel or other materials that could contribute to intergranular cracking or stress-corrosion cracking.

4.5.2 Reactor Internal and Core Support Materials

4.5.2.1 Materials Specifications

The major core support material for the reactor internals is SA-182, SA-336, SA-376, SA-479, or SA-240 Types 304, 304L, 304LN, or 304H stainless steels. Fabricators performing

welding of any of these materials are required to qualify the welding procedures for maximum carbon content and heat input for each welding process in accordance with Regulatory Guide 1.44. For threaded structural fasteners the material used is strain hardened Type 316 stainless steel and for the clevis insert-to-vessel bolts either UNS N07718 or N07750. Remaining internals parts not fabricated from Types 304, 304L, 304LN, or 304H stainless steels typically include wear surfaces such as hardfacing on the radial keys, clevis inserts, alignment pins (Stellite™ 6 or 156 or low cobalt hardfaces); dowel pins (Type 316); hold down spring (Type 403 stainless steel (modified)); clevis inserts (UNS N06690); and irradiation specimen springs (UNS N07750).Instrument guide assembly materials that are not Types 304, 304L, 304LN, or 304H stainless steel are the guide bushings and guide stud tip (UNS S21800) and the instrument guide tube spring (UNS N07718). Core support structure and threaded structural fastener materials are specified in the ASME Code, Section III, Appendix I as supplemented by Code Cases N-60 and N-4. The qualification of cobalt free wear resistant alloys for use in reactor coolant is addressed in subsection 4.5.1.3.

The use of cast austenitic stainless steel (CASS) is minimized in the AP1000 reactor internals. If used, CASS will be limited in carbon (low carbon grade: L grade) and ferrite contents and will be evaluated in terms of thermal aging effects.

The estimated peak neutron fluence for the AP1000 reactor internals has been considered in the design. Susceptibility to irradiation-assisted stress corrosion cracking or void swelling in reactor internals identified in the current pressurized water reactor fleet are being addressed in reactor internals material reliability programs. The selection of materials for the AP1000 reactor internals considers information developed by these programs. Ni-Cr-Fe Alloy 600 is not used in the AP1000 reactor internals.

4.5.2.2 Controls on Welding

The discussions provided in subsection 5.2.3.4 are applicable to the welding of reactor internals and core support components.

4.5.2.3 Nondestructive Examination of Tubular Products and Fittings

The nondestructive examination of wrought seamless tubular products and fittings is in accordance with ASME Code, Section III, Article NG-2500. The acceptance standards are in accordance with the requirements of ASME Code, Section III, Article NG-5300.

4.5.2.4 Fabrication and Processing of Austenitic Stainless Steel Components

The discussions provided in subsection 5.2.3.4 and Section 1.9 describes the conformance of reactor internals and core support structures with Regulatory Guides 1.31 and 1.44.

The discussion provided in Section 1.9 describes the conformance of reactor internals with Regulatory Guides 1.34 and 1.71.

4.5.2.5 Contamination Protection and Cleaning of Austenitic Stainless Steel

The discussions provided in subsection 5.2.3 and Section 1.9 are applicable to the reactor internals and core support structures describe the conformance of the process specifications with Regulatory Guide 1.37. The process specifications follow the guidance of NQA-1 (Reference 1).

4.5.3 Combined License Information

This section has no requirement for additional information to be provided in support of the Combined License application.

4.6 Functional Design of Reactivity Control Systems

4.6.1 Information for Control Rod Drive System

The control rod drive mechanism (CRDM) and operation of the control rod drive system are described in subsection 3.9.4. Figure 3.9-4 provides the details of the control rod drive mechanisms. Figure 4.2-8 provides the configuration of the driveline, including the control rod drive mechanism. No hydraulic system is associated with the functioning of the control rod drive system. The instrumentation and controls for the reactor trip system are described in Section 7.2. The reactor control system is described in Section 7.7.

The control rod drive mechanisms are contained within an integrated head package located on top of the reactor vessel head as described in subsection 3.9.7. This assembly provides the support required for seismic restraint in conjunction with the attachment of the control rod drive mechanisms to the reactor vessel head. An outer shroud and the seismic restraint structure isolate the control rod drive mechanisms from the effects of ruptures of high-energy lines outside the shroud, and from missiles. The shroud also is used to direct air from the cooling fans past the control rod drive mechanisms. The cooling system maintains the temperatures of the coils in the control rod drive mechanisms below the design operating temperature. The integrated head package provides the proper support and required separation for electrical lines providing power to the control rod drive mechanisms and signals from the rod position sensors.

The line for the reactor head vent system is located among the control rod drive mechanisms and is supported by the integrated head package. This line is pressurized to reactor coolant system pressure and considered to be a high-energy line. This line is constructed to the appropriate requirements of the ASME Code. Figure 3.9-7 shows elements of the integrated head package surrounding the control rod drive mechanisms.

4.6.2 Evaluations of the Control Rod Drive System

Rod control systems of the type used in the AP1000 have been analyzed in detailed reliability studies. These studies include fault tree analysis and failure mode and effects analyses. These studies, and the analyses presented in Chapter 15, demonstrate that the control rod drive system performs its intended safety-related function – a reactor trip. The control rod drive system puts the reactor in a subcritical condition when a safety-related system setting is reached with an assumed credible failure of a single active component.

The essential elements of the control rod drive system (those required to provide reactor trip) are isolated from nonessential portions of the rod control system by the reactor trip switchgear, as described in Section 7.2. The essential portion of the control rod drive system is shielded from the direct effects of postulated moderate- and high-energy line breaks by the integrated head package. The dynamic effects of pipe ruptures do not have to be considered for those pipes that satisfy the requirements for mechanistic pipe break, as outlined in subsection 3.6.3.

The reactor vessel head vent lines and instrumentation conduits are one inch nominal diameter or smaller. Breaks in lines of this size do not have to be postulated for dynamic effects, pressurization, and spray wetting. The pressure boundary housing of the control rod drive mechanisms is constructed to the requirements of the ASME Code and a break in this pressure boundary is not credible.

The only instrumentation required of the control rod drive mechanism and supporting systems to operate safely is the rod position indicator. A break in the cables connected to the rod position indicators would neither preclude a reactor trip, nor would it result in an unplanned withdrawal of a rod assembly. A break in the power cable to the control rod drive mechanism coils results in a drop of the rod assembly. Information on the pressure and temperature of the control rod drive mechanisms and surrounding areas is not required for safe operation. The design pressure and temperature of the control rod drive mechanism housing is the same as the reactor coolant system, which is protected by safety valves. Overheating of the control rod drive mechanism coils due to a failure of the cooling system would in the worst case result in a drop of one or more rod assemblies. The reactor and reactor protection system is designed to accommodate and protect against rod drop events. Additional information is provided in subsection 3.9.1, and Sections 7.2, and 15.4.

4.6.3 Testing and Verification of the Control Rod Drive System

The control rod drive system is extensively tested prior to its operation. These tests may be subdivided into five categories:

- Prototype tests of components
- Prototype control rod drive system tests
- Production tests of components following manufacture and prior to installation
- Onsite pre-operational and initial startup tests
- Periodic in-service tests

These tests, which are described in subsection 3.9.4.4 and Sections 4.2 and 14.2, are conducted to verify the operability of the control rod drive system when called upon to function.

4.6.4 Information for Combined Performance of Reactivity Systems

As indicated in Chapter 15, there are only three postulated events that assume credit for reactivity control systems, other than a reactor trip to render the plant subcritical. These events are the steam-line break, feedwater line break, and small break loss of coolant accident. The reactivity control systems in these accidents are the reactor trip system and the passive core cooling system (PXS). Additional information on the control rod drive system is presented in subsection 3.9.4. The passive core cooling system is discussed further in Section 6.3.

No credit is taken for the boration capabilities of the chemical and volume control system (CVS) as a system in the analysis of transients presented in Chapter 15. Information on the capabilities of the chemical and volume control system is provided in subsection 9.3.6. The adverse boron dilution possibilities due to the operation of the chemical and volume control

system are investigated in subsection 15.4.6. Prior proper operation of the chemical and volume control system has been presumed as an initial condition to evaluate transients. Appropriate technical specifications promote the correct operation or remedial action.

The AP1000 instrumentation and control system includes a diverse actuation system (DAS). This system provides for automatic control rod insertion, turbine trip, passive residual heat removal heat exchanger start, core makeup tank start, isolation of critical containment penetrations, and start of the passive containment cooling system as appropriate upon conditions indicative of an anticipated transient without scram or other failure of the plant control and reactor protection system. This system is diverse and independent from the reactor trip system from the sensor through actuation devices.

In addition to the above, the AP1000 plant systems provide for operator response to an anticipated transient without scram (ATWS) event that includes core reactivity control followed by core decay heat removal. Core reactivity control is provided by a manual trip of the control rods, insertion of the control rods, the chemical and volume control system, or by the core makeup tank injection. The decay heat removal can be performed by the startup feedwater system or the passive residual heat removal system.

4.6.5 Evaluation of Combined Performance

The evaluations of the steam-line break, the feedwater line break, and the small break loss of coolant accident, which presume the combined actuation of the reactor trip system and the control rod drive system and the passive safety injection, are presented in subsections 15.1.5 and 15.2.8 and Section 15.6. Reactor trip signals and signals to actuate passive safety features for these events are generated from functionally diverse sensors. These signals actuate diverse means of reactivity control; that is, control rod insertion and injection of soluble neutron absorber.

Non-diverse but redundant types of equipment are used only in the processing of the incoming sensor signals into appropriate logic which initiates the protective action. This equipment is described in Sections 7.2 and 7.3. In particular, protection from equipment failures is provided by redundant equipment and periodic testing. Effects of failures of this equipment have been extensively investigated. Reliability studies, including failure mode and effects analysis for this type of equipment verify that a single failure does not have an adverse effect upon the engineered safety features actuation system. Adequacy of the passive core cooling system performance under faulted conditions is verified in Section 6.3.

In addition to the automatic actuations provided for by the diverse actuation system, that system also provides for manual actuation of the reactor trip.

The probability of a common mode failure impairing the ability of the reactor trip system to perform its safety-related function is extremely low. However, analyses are performed to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.62. These analyses demonstrate that safety criteria would not be exceeded even if the control rod drive system were rendered incapable of functioning during anticipated transients for which its function would normally be expected. The evaluation demonstrates that borated water from the core makeup tank shuts

down the reactor with no rods required, and the passive residual heat removal system provides sufficient core heat removal.

4.6.6 Combined License Information

This section has no requirement for additional information to be provided in support of the Combined License application.

APPENDIX F

CHAPTER 15

ACCIDENT ANALYSES

15.0.1 Classification of Plant Conditions

The ANSI 18.2 (Reference 1) classification divides plant conditions into four categories according to anticipated frequency of occurrence and potential radiological consequences to the public. The four categories are as follows:

- Condition I: Normal operation and operational transients
- Condition II: Faults of moderate frequency
- Condition III: Infrequent faults
- Condition IV: Limiting faults

The basic principle applied in relating design requirements to each of the conditions is that the most probable occurrences should yield the least radiological risk, and those extreme situations having the potential for the greatest risk should be those least likely to occur. Where applicable, reactor trip and engineered safeguards functioning are assumed to the extent allowed by considerations such as the single failure criterion in fulfilling this principle.

15.0.1.1 Condition I: Normal Operation and Operational Transients

Condition I occurrences are those that are expected to occur frequently or regularly in the course of power operation, refueling, maintenance, or maneuvering of the plant. As such, Condition I occurrences are accommodated with margin between a plant parameter and the value of that parameter requiring either automatic or manual protective action.

Because Condition I events occur frequently, they must be considered from the point of view of their effect on the consequences of fault conditions (Conditions II, III, and IV). In this regard, analysis of each fault condition described is generally based on a conservative set of initial conditions corresponding to adverse conditions that can occur during Condition I operation.

A typical list of Condition I events follows.

Steady-state and Shutdown Operations

See Table 1.1-1 of Chapter 16.

Operation with Permissible Deviations

Various deviations that occur during continued operation as permitted by the plant Technical Specifications are considered in conjunction with other operational modes. These deviations include the following:

- Operation with components or systems out of service (such as an inoperable rod cluster control assembly [RCCA])

- Leakage from fuel with limited cladding defects

- Excessive radioactivity in the reactor coolant:

  - Fission products
  - Corrosion products
  - Tritium

- Operation with steam generator tube leaks

- Testing

Operational Transients

- Plant heatup and cooldown
- Step load changes (up to ± 10 percent)
- Ramp load changes (up to 5 percent/minute)
- Load rejection up to and including design full-load rejection transient

15.0.1.2 Condition II: Faults of Moderate Frequency

These faults, at worst, result in a reactor trip with the plant being capable of returning to operation. By definition, these faults (or events) do not propagate to cause a more serious fault (Condition III or IV events). In addition, Condition II events are not expected to result in fuel rod failures, reactor coolant system failures, or secondary system overpressurization. The following faults are included in this category:

- Feedwater system malfunctions that result in a decrease in feedwater temperature (see subsection 15.1.1)

- Feedwater system malfunctions that result in an increase in feedwater flow (see subsection 15.1.2)

- Excessive increase in secondary steam flow (see subsection 15.1.3)

- Inadvertent opening of a steam generator relief or safety valve (see subsection 15.1.4)

- Inadvertent operation of the passive residual heat removal heat exchanger (see subsection 15.1.6)
- Loss of external electrical load (see subsection 15.2.2)
- Turbine trip (see subsection 15.2.3)
- Inadvertent closure of main steam isolation valves (see subsection 15.2.4)
- Loss of condenser vacuum and other events resulting in turbine trip (see subsection 15.2.5)
- Loss of ac power to the station auxiliaries (see subsection 15.2.6)
- Loss of normal feedwater flow (see subsection 15.2.7)
- Partial loss of forced reactor coolant flow (see subsection 15.3.1)
- Uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal from a subcritical or low-power startup condition (see subsection 15.4.1)
- Uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal at power (see subsection 15.4.2)
- RCCA misalignment (dropped full-length assembly, dropped full-length assembly bank, or statically misaligned assembly) (see subsection 15.4.3)
- Startup of an inactive reactor coolant pump at an incorrect temperature (see subsection 15.4.4)
- Chemical and volume control system malfunction that results in a decrease in the boron concentration in the reactor coolant (see subsection 15.4.6)
- Inadvertent operation of the passive core cooling system during power operation (see subsection 15.5.1)
- Chemical and volume control system malfunction that increases reactor coolant inventory (see subsection 15.5.2)
- Inadvertent opening of a pressurizer safety valve (see subsection 15.6.1)
- Break in instrument line or other lines from the reactor coolant pressure boundary that penetrate containment (see subsection 15.6.2)

15.0.1.3 Condition III: Infrequent Faults

Condition III events are faults that may occur infrequently during the life of the plant. They may result in the failure of only a small fraction of the fuel rods. The release of radioactivity is not sufficient to interrupt or restrict public use of those areas beyond the exclusion area boundary, in accordance with the guidelines of 10 CFR 50.34. By definition, a Condition III event alone does not generate a Condition IV event or result in a consequential loss of function of the reactor coolant system or containment barriers. The following faults are included in this category:

- Steam system piping failure (minor) (see subsection 15.1.5)
- Complete loss of forced reactor coolant flow (see subsection 15.3.2)
- RCCA misalignment (single RCCA withdrawal at full power) (see subsection 15.4.3)
- Inadvertent loading and operation of a fuel assembly in an improper position (see subsection 15.4.7)
- Inadvertent operation of automatic depressurization system (see subsection 15.6.1)
- Loss-of-coolant accidents (LOCAs) resulting from a spectrum of postulated piping breaks within the reactor coolant pressure boundary (small break) (see subsection 15.6.5)
- Gas waste management system leak or failure (see subsection 15.7.1)
- Liquid waste management system leak or failure (see subsection 15.7.2)
- Release of radioactivity to the environment due to a liquid tank failure (see subsection 15.7.3)
- Spent fuel cask drop accidents (see subsection 15.7.5)

15.0.1.4 Condition IV: Limiting Faults

Condition IV events are faults that are not expected to take place, but are postulated because their consequences include the potential of the release of significant amounts of radioactive material. They are the faults that must be designed against, and they represent limiting design cases. Condition IV faults are not to cause a fission product release to the environment resulting in doses in excess of the guideline values of 10 CFR 50.34. A single Condition IV event is not to cause a consequential loss of required functions of systems needed to cope with the fault, including those of the emergency core cooling system and the containment. The following faults are classified in this category:

- Steam system piping failure (major) (see subsection 15.1.5)
- Feedwater system pipe break (see subsection 15.2.8)
- Reactor coolant pump shaft seizure (locked rotor) (see subsection 15.3.3)
- Reactor coolant pump shaft break (see subsection 15.3.4)
- Spectrum of RCCA ejection accidents (see subsection 15.4.8)
- Steam generator tube rupture (see subsection 15.6.3)
- LOCAs resulting from a spectrum of postulated piping breaks within the reactor coolant pressure boundary (large break) (see subsection 15.6.5)
- Design basis fuel handling accidents (see subsection 15.7.4)

15.0.2 Optimization of Control Systems

A control system setpoint study is performed prior to plant operation to simulate performance of the primary plant control systems and overall plant performance. In this study, emphasis is placed on the development of the overall plant control systems that automatically maintain conditions in the plant within the allowed operating window and with optimum control system response and stability over the entire range of anticipated plant operating conditions. The control system setpoints are developed using the nominal protection and safety monitoring system setpoints implemented in the plant. Where appropriate (such as in margin to reactor trip analyses), instrumentation errors are considered and are applied in an adverse direction with respect to maintaining system stability and transient performance. The accident analysis and plant control system setpoint study in combination show that the plant can be operated and meet both safety and operability requirements throughout the core life and for various levels of power operation.

The plant control system setpoint study is comprised of analyses of the following control systems: plant control, axial offset control, rapid power reduction, steam dump (turbine bypass), steam generator level, pressurizer pressure, and pressurizer level.

15.0.3 Plant Characteristics and Initial Conditions Assumed in the Accident Analyses

15.0.3.1 Design Plant Conditions

Table 15.0-1 lists the principal power rating values assumed in the analyses performed. The thermal power output includes the effective thermal power generated by the reactor coolant pumps. Selected AP1000 loop layout elevations are shown in Figure 15.0.3-2 to aid in interpreting plots shown in other Chapter 15 subsections.

The values of other pertinent plant parameters used in the accident analyses are given in Table 15.0-3.

15.0.3.2 Initial Conditions

For most accidents that are departure from nucleate boiling (DNB) limited, nominal values of initial conditions are assumed. The allowances on power, temperature, and pressure are determined on a statistical basis and are included in the departure from nucleate boiling ratio (DNBR) design limit values (see subsection 4.4), as described in WCAP-11397-P-A (Reference 2). This procedure is known as the Revised Thermal Design Procedure (RTDP) and is discussed more fully in Section 4.4.

For most accidents that are not DNB limited, or for which the revised thermal design procedure is not used, the initial conditions are obtained by adding the maximum steady-state errors to rated values. The following conservative steady-state errors are assumed in the analysis:

Core power	$\pm$ 1 percent allowance for calorimetric error.
Average reactor coolant system temperature	±8.0°F allowance for controller deadband and measurement errors
Pressurizer pressure	$\pm$ 50 psi allowance for steady-state fluctuations and measurement errors

Initial values for core power, average reactor coolant system temperature, and pressurizer pressure are selected to minimize the initial DNBR unless otherwise stated in the sections describing the specific accidents. Table 15.0-2 summarizes the initial conditions and computer codes used in the accident analyses.

15.0.3.3 Power Distribution

The transient response of the reactor system is dependent on the initial power distribution. The nuclear design of the reactor core minimizes adverse power distribution through the placement of fuel assemblies and control rods. Power distribution may be characterized by the nuclear enthalpy rise hot channel factor ($F_{\Delta H}$) and the total peaking factor (F_q). Unless specifically noted otherwise, the peaking factors used in the accident analyses are those presented in Chapter 4.

For transients that may be DNB limited, the radial peaking factor is important. The radial peaking factor increases with decreasing power level due to control rod insertion. This increase in $F_{\Delta H}$ is included in the core limits illustrated in Figure 15.0.3-1. Transients that may be departure from nucleate boiling limited are assumed to begin with an $F_{\Delta H}$, consistent with the initial power level defined in the Technical Specifications.

The axial power shape used in the DNB calculation is a chopped cosine, as discussed in subsection 4.4, for transients analyzed at full power and the most limiting power shape calculated or allowed for accidents initiated at nonfull power or asymmetric RCCA conditions.

The radial and axial power distributions just described are input to the VIPRE-01 code as described in subsection 4.4.

For transients that may be overpower-limited, the total peaking factor (F_q) is important. Transients that may be overpower-limited are assumed to begin with plant conditions, including power distributions, which are consistent with reactor operation as defined in the Technical Specifications.

For overpower transients that are slow with respect to the fuel rod thermal time constant (for example, the chemical and volume control system malfunction that results in a slow decrease in the boron concentration in the reactor coolant system as well as an excessive increase in secondary steam flow) and that may reach equilibrium without causing a reactor trip, the fuel rod thermal evaluations are performed as discussed in subsection 4.4.

For overpower transients that are fast with respect to the fuel rod thermal time constant (for example, the uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal from subcritical or lower power startup and RCCA ejection incident, both of which result in a large power rise over a few seconds), a detailed fuel transient heat transfer calculation is performed.

15.0.4 Reactivity Coefficients Assumed in the Accident Analysis

The transient response of the reactor system is dependent on reactivity feedback effects, in particular, the moderator temperature coefficient and the Doppler power coefficient. These reactivity coefficients are discussed in subsection 4.3.2.3.

In the analysis of certain events, conservatism requires the use of large reactivity coefficient values; while for other events, the use of small reactivity coefficient values is conservative. The values used are given in Figure 15.0.4-1, which shows the upper and lower bound Doppler power coefficients as a function of power, used in the transient analysis. The justification for use of conservatively large versus small reactivity coefficient values is treated on an event-by-event basis. In some cases, conservative combinations of parameters are used to bound the effects of core life, although these combinations may not represent possible realistic situations.

15.0.5 Rod Cluster Control Assembly Insertion Characteristics

The negative reactivity insertion following a reactor trip is a function of the acceleration of the RCCAs as a function of time and the variation in rod worth as a function of rod position. For accident analyses, the critical parameter is the time of insertion up to the dashpot entry,

or approximately 85 percent of the rod cluster travel. In analyses where all of the reactor coolant pumps are coasting down prior to, or simultaneous, with RCCA insertion, a time of 2.3 seconds is used for insertion time to dashpot entry.

In Figure 15.0.5-1, the curve labeled "complete loss of flow transients" shows the RCCA position versus time normalized to 2.3 seconds assumed in accident analyses where all reactor coolant pumps are coasting down. In analyses where some or all of the reactor coolant pumps are running, the RCCA insertion time to dashpot is conservatively taken as 2.7 seconds. The RCCA position versus time normalized to 2.7 seconds is also shown in Figure 15.0.5-1.

The use of such a long insertion time provides conservative results for accidents and is intended to apply to all types of RCCAs, which may be used throughout plant life. Drop time testing requirements are specified in the Technical Specifications.

Figure 15.0.5-2 shows the fraction of total negative reactivity insertion versus normalized rod position for a core where the axial distribution is skewed to the lower region of the core. An axial distribution skewed to the lower region of the core can arise from an unbalanced xenon distribution. This curve is used to compute the negative reactivity insertion versus time following a reactor trip, which is input to the point kinetics core models used in transient analyses. The bottom-skewed power distribution itself is not an input into the point kinetics core model.

There is inherent conservatism in the use of Figure 15.0.5-2 in that it is based on a skewed flux distribution, which would exist relatively infrequently. For cases other than those associated with unbalanced xenon distributions, significantly more negative reactivity is inserted than that shown in the curve, due to the more favorable axial distribution existing prior to trip.

The normalized RCCA negative reactivity insertion versus time is shown in Figure 15.0.5-3. The curves shown in this figure were obtained from Figures 15.0.5-1 and 15.0.5-2. A total negative reactivity insertion following a trip of 4 percent Δk is assumed in the transient analyses except where specifically noted otherwise. This assumption is conservative with respect to the calculated trip reactivity worth available as shown in Table 4.3-3.

The normalized RCCA negative reactivity insertion versus time curve for an axial power distribution skewed to the bottom (Figure 15.0.5-3) is used in those transient analyses for which a point kinetics core model is used. Where special analyses require use of three-dimensional or axial one-dimensional core models, the negative reactivity insertion resulting from the reactor trip is calculated directly by the reactor kinetics code and is not separable from the other reactivity feedback effects. In this case, the RCCA position versus time of Figure 15.0.5-1 is used as code input.

15.0.6 Protection and Safety Monitoring System Setpoints and Time Delays to Trip Assumed in Accident Analyses

A reactor trip signal acts to open two trip breaker sets connected in series, feeding power to the control rod drive mechanisms. The loss of power to the mechanism coils causes the mechanisms to release the RCCAs, which then fall by gravity into the core. There are various instrumentation delays associated with each trip function including delays in signal actuation, in opening the trip breakers, and in the release of the rods by the mechanisms. The total delay to trip is defined as the time delay from the time that trip conditions are reached to the time the rods are free and begin to fall. Limiting trip setpoints assumed in accident analyses and the time delay assumed for each trip function are given in Table 15.0-4a. Reference is made in that table to overtemperature and overpower ΔT trip shown in Figure 15.0.3-1.

Table 15.0-4a also summarizes the setpoints and the instrumentation delay for engineered safety features (ESF) functions used in accident analyses. Time delays associated with equipment actuated (such as valve stroke times) by ESF functions are summarized in Table 15.0-4b.

The difference between the limiting setpoint assumed for the analysis and the nominal setpoint represents an allowance for instrumentation channel error and setpoint error. Nominal setpoints are specified in the plant Technical Specifications. During plant startup tests, it is demonstrated that actual instrument time delays are equal to or less than the assumed values. Additionally, protection system channels are calibrated and instrument response times are determined periodically in accordance with the plant Technical Specifications.

15.0.7 Instrumentation Drift and Calorimetric Errors, Power Range Neutron Flux

Examples of the instrumentation uncertainties and calorimetric uncertainties used in establishing the power range high neutron flux setpoint are presented in Table 15.0-5.

The calorimetric uncertainty is the uncertainty assumed in the determination of core thermal power as obtained from secondary plant measurements. The total ion chamber current (sum of the top and bottom sections) is calibrated (set equal) to this measured power on a daily basis.

The secondary power is obtained from measurement of feedwater flow, feedwater inlet temperature to the steam generators, and steam pressure. Installed plant instrumentation is used for these measurements.

15.0.8 Plant Systems and Components Available for Mitigation of Accident Effects

The plant is designed to afford proper protection against the possible effects of natural phenomena, postulated environmental conditions, and dynamic effects of the postulated accidents. In addition, the design incorporates features that minimize the probability and effects of fires and explosions.

Chapter 17 discusses the quality assurance program that is implemented to provide confidence that the plant systems satisfactorily perform their assigned safety functions. The incorporation of these features in the plant, coupled with the reliability of the design, provides confidence that the normally operating systems and components listed in Table 15.0-6 are available for mitigation of the events discussed in Chapter 15.

In determining which systems are necessary to mitigate the effects of these postulated events, the classification system of ANSI N18.2-1973 (Reference 1) is used. The design of safety-related systems (including protection systems) is consistent with IEEE Standard 379-2000 and Regulatory Guide 1.53 in the application of the single-failure criterion. Conformance to Regulatory Guide 1.53 is summarized in subsection 1.9.1.

Table 15.0-8 summarizes the nonsafety-related systems assumed in the analyses to mitigate the consequences of events. Except for the cases listed in Table 15.0-8, control system action is not used for mitigation of accidents.

15.0.9 Fission Product Inventories

The sources of radioactivity for release are dependent on the specific accident. Activity may be released from the primary coolant, from the secondary coolant, and from the reactor core if the accident involves fuel damage. The radiological consequences analyses use the conservative design basis source terms identified in Appendix 15A.

15.0.10 Residual Decay Heat

15.0.10.1 Total Residual Heat

Residual heat in a subcritical core is calculated for the LOCA according to the requirements of 10 CFR 50.46, as described in WCAP-10054-P-A and WCAP-12945-P-A and WCAP-16009-P-A (References 3, 4, and 15). The large-break LOCA methodology considers uncertainty in the decay power level. The small-break LOCA events and post-LOCA long-term cooling analyses use 10 CFR 50, Appendix K, decay heat, which assumes infinite irradiation time before the core goes subcritical to determine fission product decay energy. For all other accidents, the same models are used, except that fission product decay energy is based on core average exposure at the end of an equilibrium cycle.

15.0.10.2 Distribution of Decay Heat Following a Loss-of-Coolant Accident

During a LOCA, the core is rapidly shut down by void formation, RCCA insertion, or both, and a large fraction of the heat generation considered comes from fission product decay gamma rays. This heat is not distributed in the same manner as steady-state fission power. Local peaking effects, which are important for the neutron-dependent part of the heat generation, do not apply to the gamma ray contribution. The steady-state factor, which represents the fraction of heat generated within the cladding and pellet, drops to 95 percent or less for the hot rod in a LOCA.

For example, consider the transient resulting from the postulated double-ended break of the largest reactor coolant system pipe; one-half second after the rupture, about 30 percent of the heat generated in the fuel rods is from gamma ray absorption. The gamma power shape is less peaked than the steady-state fission power shape, reducing the energy deposited in the hot rod at the expense of adjacent colder rods. A conservative estimate of this effect on the hot rod is a reduction of 10 percent of the gamma ray contribution or 3 percent of the total heat. Because the water density is considerably reduced at this time, an average of 98 percent of the available heat is deposited in the fuel rods; the remaining 2 percent is absorbed by water, thimbles, sleeves, and grids. Combining the 3 percent total heat reduction from gamma redistribution with this 2 percent absorption produce as the net effect a factor of 0.95, which exceeds the actual heat production in the hot rod. The actual hot rod heat generation is computed during the AP1000 large-break LOCA transient as a function of core fluid conditions.

15.0.11 Computer Codes Used

Summaries of some of the principal computer codes used in transient analyses are given as follows. Other codes – in particular, specialized codes in which the modeling has been developed to simulate one given accident, such as those used in the analysis of the reactor coolant system pipe rupture (see subsection 15.6.5) – are summarized in their respective accident analyses sections. The codes used in the analyses of each transient are listed in Table 15.0-2. WCAP-15644 (Reference 11) provides the basis for use of analysis codes.

15.0.11.1 FACTRAN Computer Code

FACTRAN (Reference 5) calculates the transient temperature distribution in a cross section of a metal-clad UO_2 fuel rod and the transient heat flux at the surface of the cladding using as input the nuclear power and the time-dependent coolant parameters (pressure, flow, temperature, and density). The code uses a fuel model which simultaneously exhibits the following features:

- A sufficiently large number of radial space increments to handle fast transients

- Material properties which are functions of temperature and a sophisticated fuel-to-clad gap heat transfer calculation
- The necessary calculations to handle post-DNB transients: film boiling heat transfer correlations, zircaloy-water reaction, and partial melting of the materials

FACTRAN is further discussed in WCAP-7908-A (Reference 5).

15.0.11.2 LOFTRAN Computer Code

The LOFTRAN (Reference 6) program is used for studies of transient response of a pressurized water reactor system to specified perturbations in process parameters. LOFTRAN simulates a multiloop system by a model containing reactor vessel, hot and cold leg piping, steam generator (tube and shell sides), and pressurizer. The pressurizer heaters, spray, and safety valves are also considered in the program. Point model neutron kinetics, and reactivity effects of the moderator, fuel, boron, and rods are included. The secondary side of the steam generator uses a homogeneous, saturated mixture for the thermal transients and a water level correlation for indication and control. The protection and safety monitoring system is simulated to include reactor trips on high neutron flux, overtemperature ΔT, high and low pressure, low flow, and high pressurizer level. Control systems are also simulated, including rod control, steam dump, feedwater control, and pressurizer level and pressure control. The emergency core cooling system, including the accumulators, is also modeled.

LOFTRAN is a versatile program suited to both accident evaluation and control studies as well as parameter sizing.

LOFTRAN also has the capability of calculating the transient value of DNBR based on the input from the core limits illustrated in Figure 15.0.3-1. The core limits represent the minimum value of DNBR as calculated for typical or thimble cell.

The LOFTRAN code is modified to allow the simulation of the passive residual heat removal (PRHR) heat exchanger, core makeup tanks, and associated protection and safety monitoring system actuation logic. A discussion of these models and additional validation is presented in WCAP-14234 (Reference 10).

LOFTTR2 (Reference 8) is a modified version of LOFTRAN with a more realistic break flow model, a two-region steam generator secondary side, and an improved capability to simulate operator actions during a steam generator tube rupture (SGTR) event.

The LOFTTR2 code is modified to allow the simulation of the PRHR heat exchanger, core makeup tanks, and associated protection system actuation logic. The modifications are identical to those made to the LOFTRAN code. A discussion of these models is presented in WCAP-14234 (Reference 10).

15.0.11.3 TWINKLE Computer Code

The TWINKLE (Reference 7) program is a multidimensional spatial neutron kinetics code, which is patterned after steady-state codes currently used for reactor core design. The code uses an implicit finite-difference method to solve the two-group transient neutron diffusion equations in one, two, and three dimensions. The code uses six delayed neutron groups and contains a detailed multiregion fuel-clad-coolant heat transfer model for calculating pointwise Doppler and moderator feedback effects. The code handles up to 2000 spatial points and performs its own steady-state initialization. Aside from basic cross-section data and thermal-hydraulic parameters, the code accepts as input basic driving functions, such as inlet temperature, pressure, flow, boron concentration, control rod motion, and others. Various edits are provided (for example, channelwise power, axial offset, enthalpy, volumetric surge, point-wise power, and fuel temperatures).

The TWINKLE code is used to predict the kinetic behavior of a reactor for transients that cause a major perturbation in the spatial neutron flux distribution.

15.0.11.4 VIPRE-01 Computer Code

The VIPRE-01 code is described in subsection 4.4.4.5.2.

15.0.11.5 COAST Computer Program

The COAST computer program is used to calculate the reactor coolant flow coastdown transient for any combination of active and inactive pumps and forward or reverse flow in the hot or cold legs. The program is described in Reference 13 and was referenced in Reference 12. The program was approved in Reference 14.

The equations of conservation of momentum are written for each of the flow paths of the COAST model assuming unsteady one-dimensional flow of an incompressible fluid. The equation of conservation of mass is written for the appropriate nodal points. Pressure losses due to friction, and geometric losses are assumed proportional to the flow velocity squared. Pump dynamics are modeled using a head-flow curve for a pump at full speed and using four-quadrant curves, which are parametric diagrams of pump head and torque on coordinates of speed versus flow, for a pump at other than full speed.

15.0.11.6 ANC Computer Code

The ANC computer code is used to solve the two-group neutron diffusion equation in three spatial dimensions. ANC can also solve the three-dimensional kinetics equations for six delayed neutron groups. The ANC code is described in subsection 4.3.3.3.

15.0.12 Component Failures

15.0.12.1 Active Failures

SECY-77-439 (Reference 9) provides a description of active failures. An active failure results in the inability of a component to perform its intended function.

An active failure is defined differently for different components. For valves, an active failure is the failure of a component to mechanically complete the movement required to perform its function. This includes the failure of a remotely operated valve to change position on demand. The spurious, unintended movement of the valve is also considered as an active failure. Failure of a manual valve to change position under local operator action is included.

Spring-loaded safety or relief valves that are designed for and operate under single-phase fluid conditions are not considered for active failures to close when pressure is reduced below the valve set point. However, when valves designed for single-phase flow are challenged with two-phase flow, such as a steam generator or pressurizer safety valve, the failure to reseat is considered as an active failure.

For other active equipment – such as pumps, fans, and rotating mechanical components – an active failure is the failure of the component to start or to remain operating.

For electrical equipment, the loss of power, such as the loss of offsite power or the loss of a diesel generator, is considered as a single failure. In addition, the failure to generate an actuation signal, either for a single component actuation or for a system-level actuation, is also considered as an active failure.

Spurious actuation of an active component is considered as an active failure for active components in safety-related passive systems. An exception is made for active components if specific design features or operating restrictions are provided that can preclude such failures (such as power lockout, confirmatory open signals, or continuous position alarms).

A single incorrect or omitted operator action in response to an initiating event is also considered as an active failure; the error is limited to manipulation of safety-related equipment and does not include thought-process errors or similar errors that could potentially lead to common cause or multiple errors.

15.0.12.2 Passive Failures

SECY-77-439 also provides a description of passive failures. A passive failure is the structural failure of a static component that limits the effectiveness of the component in carrying out its design function. A passive failure is applied to fluid systems and consists of a breach in the fluid system boundary. Examples include cracking of pipes, sprung flanges, or valve packing leaks.

Passive failures are not assumed to occur until 24 hours after the start of the event. Consequential effects of a pipe leak – such as flooding, jet impingement, and failure of a valve with a packing leak – must be considered.

Where piping is significantly overdesigned or installed in a system where the pressure and temperature conditions are relatively low, passive leakage is not considered a credible failure mechanism. Line blockage is also not considered as a passive failure mechanism.

15.0.12.3 Limiting Single Failures

The most limiting single active failure (where one exists), as described in Section 3.1, of safety-related equipment, is identified in each analysis description. The consequences of this failure are described therein. In some instances, because of redundancy in protection equipment, no single failure that could adversely affect the consequences of the transient is identified. The failure assumed in each analysis is listed in Table 15.0-7.

15.0.13 Operator Actions

There are several events analyzed in the following sections which require operator action to terminate or mitigate the event. The loss of normal feedwater (Section 15.2.7), the inadvertent actuation of a core makeup tank (Section 15.5.1), and the chemical and volume control system malfunction (Section 15.5.2) assume operator action, after the high-2 pressurizer water level setpoint is reached, to open the safety grade reactor vessel head vent. This action prevents filling the pressurizer and allowing water to escape through the pressurizer safety valves. The analysis of the boron dilution for Mode 1 operation with automatic rod control (Section 15.4.6) relies on the operator to terminate the dilution source, after the rod insertion limit alarm, before the required shutdown margin is lost. The small line break outside containment event (Section 15.6.2) assumes the operator will isolate the break. In all cases where operator actions are credited, no operator actions are required within the first 30 minutes of the transient. For these events, before operator action is required numerous alarms and indications would be available to the operator to diagnose the transient and ensure that the proper action is taken.

For events where the PRHR heat exchanger is actuated, the plant automatically cools down to the safe shutdown condition. Where a stabilized condition is reached automatically following a reactor trip, it is expected that the operator may, following event recognition, take manual control and proceed with orderly shutdown of the reactor in accordance with the normal, abnormal, or emergency operating procedures. The exact actions taken and the time at which these actions occur depend on what systems are available and the plans for further plant operation.

However, for these events, operator actions are not required to maintain the plant in a safe and stable condition. Operator actions typical of normal operation are credited for the inadvertent actuations of equipment in response to a Condition II event.

15.0.14 Loss of Offsite ac Power

As required in GDC 17 of 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, anticipated operational occurrences and postulated accidents are analyzed assuming a loss of offsite ac power. The loss of offsite power is not considered as a single failure, and the analysis is performed without changing the event category. In the analyses, the loss of offsite ac power is considered to be a potential consequence of the event.

A loss of offsite ac power will be considered a consequence of an event due to disruption of the grid following a turbine trip during the event. Event analyses that do not result in a possible consequential disruption of offsite ac power do not assume offsite power is lost.

For those events where offsite ac power is lost, an appropriate time delay between turbine trip and the postulated loss of offsite ac power is assumed in the analyses. A time delay of 3 seconds is used. This time delay is based on the inherent stability of the offsite power grid as discussed in Section 8.2. Following the time delay, the effect of the loss of offsite ac power on plant auxiliary equipment – such as reactor coolant pumps, main feedwater pumps, condenser, startup feedwater pumps, and RCCAs – is considered in the analyses. Turbine trip occurs 5 seconds following a reactor trip condition being reached. This delay is part of the AP1000 reactor trip system.

Design basis LOCA analyses are governed by the GDC-17 requirement to consider the loss of offsite power. For the AP1000 design, in which all the safety-related systems are passive, the availability of offsite power is significant only regarding reactor coolant pump operation for LOCA events. A sensitivity study for AP1000 has shown that for large-break LOCAs, assuming the loss of offsite power coincident with the inception of the LOCA event is nonlimiting relative to assuming continued reactor coolant pump operation until the automatic reactor coolant pump trip occurs following an "S" signal less than 10 seconds into the transient. For small-break LOCA events, the AP1000 automatic reactor coolant pump trip feature prevents continued operation of the reactor coolant pumps from mixing the liquid and vapor present within a two-phase reactor coolant system inventory to increase the liquid break flow and deplete the reactor coolant system mass inventory rapidly. The automatic reactor coolant pump trip occurs early enough during AP1000 small-break LOCA transients that emergency core cooling system performance is not affected by the loss of offsite power assumption because the total break flow is approximately equivalent for reactor coolant pump trip occurring either at time zero or as a result of the "S" signal. Whether a loss of offsite power is postulated at the inception of the LOCA event or occurs automatically later on is unimportant in the subsection 15.6.5.4C long-term cooling analyses because with either

assumption, the reactor coolant pumps are tripped long before the long-term cooling timeframe.

The AP1000 protection and safety monitoring system and passive safeguards systems are not dependent on offsite power or on any backup diesel generators. Following a loss of ac power, the protection and safety monitoring system and passive safeguards are able to perform the safety functions and there are no additional time delays for these functions to be completed.

15.0.15 Combined License Information

15.0.15.1 Following selection of the actual plant operating instrumentation and calculation of the instrumentation uncertainties of the operating plant parameters prior to fuel load, the Combined License holder will calculate the primary power calorimetric uncertainty. The calculations will be completed using an NRC acceptable method and confirm that the safety analysis primary power calorimetric uncertainty bounds the calculated values.

15.0.16 References

1. American National Standards Institute N18.2, "Nuclear Safety Criteria for the Design of Stationary PWR Plants," 1973.

2. Friedland, A. J., and Ray, S., "Revised Thermal Design Procedure," WCAP-11397-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-11397-A (Non-Proprietary), April 1989.

3. Lee, N., "Westinghouse Small Break ECCS Evaluation Model Using the NOTRUMP Code," WCAP-10054-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-10081 (Non-Proprietary), August 1985.

4. Bajorek, S. M., et al., "Code Qualification Document for Best-Estimate LOCA Analysis," WCAP-12945-P-A, Volume 1, Revision 2, and Volumes 2 through 5, Revision 1, (Proprietary) and WCAP-14747 (Non-Proprietary), 1998.

5. Hargrove, H. G., "FACTRAN - A FORTRAN-IV Code for Thermal Transients in a UO_2 Fuel Rod," WCAP-7908-A, December 1989.

6. Burnett, T. W. T., "LOFTRAN Code Description," WCAP-7907-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-7907-A (Non-Proprietary), April 1984.

7. Risher, D. H., Jr., and Barry, R. F., "TWINKLE - A Multi-Dimensional Neutron Kinetics Computer Code," WCAP-7979-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-8028-A (Non-Proprietary), January 1975.

8. Lewis, R. N., "SGTR Analysis Methodology to Determine the Margin to Steam Generator Overfill," WCAP-10698-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-10750-A (Non-Proprietary), August 1987.

9. Case, E. G., "Single Failure Criterion," SECY-77-439, August 17, 1977.

10. Bachrach, U., Carlin, E. L., "LOFTRAN and LOFTTR2 AP600 Code Applicability Document," WCAP-14234, Revision 1 (Proprietary) and WCAP-14235, Revision 1 (Non-Proprietary), August 1997.

11. "AP1000 Code Applicability Report," WCAP-15644-P (Proprietary) and WCAP-15644-NP (Non-Proprietary), Revision 2, March 2004.

12. "Combustion Engineering Standard Safety Analysis Report," CESSAR Docket No. STN-50-470, December 1975.

13. "COAST Code Description," CENPD-98-A, April 1973, Proprietary Information.

14. CENPD-98-A, "COAST Code Description," April 1973 (NRC Approval Letter dated December 4, 1974).

15. Nissley, M. E., et al., 2005, "Realistic Large Break LOCA Evaluation Methodology Using the Automated Statistical Treatment of Uncertainty Method (ASTRUM)," WCAP-16009-P-A and WCAP-16009-NP-A (Non-proprietary).

Table 15.0-1

NUCLEAR STEAM SUPPLY SYSTEM POWER RATINGS

Thermal power output (MWt)	3415
Effective thermal power generated by the reactor coolant pumps (MWt)	15
Core thermal power (MWt)	3400

Table 15.0-2 (Sheet 1 of 5)

SUMMARY OF INITIAL CONDITIONS AND COMPUTER CODES USED

Section	Faults	Computer Codes Used	Reactivity Coefficients Assumed			Initial Thermal Power Output Assumed (MWt)
			Moderator Density ($\Delta k/gm/cm^3$)	Moderator Temperature (pcm/°F)	Doppler	
15.1	Increase in heat removal from the primary system					
	Feedwater system malfunctions causing a reduction in feedwater temperature	Bounded by excessive increase in secondary steam flow	–	–	–	–
	Feedwater system malfunctions that result in an increase in feedwater flow	LOFTRAN	0.470	–	Upper curve of Figure 15.0.4-1	0 and 3415
	Excessive increase in secondary steam flow	LOFTRAN	0.0 and 0.470	–	Upper and lower curves of Figure 15.0.4-1	3415
	Inadvertent opening of a steam generator relief or safety valve	LOFTRAN, VIPRE-01	Function of moderator density (see Figure 15.1.4-1)	–	See subsection 15.1.4.	0 (subcritical)
	Steam system piping failure	LOFTRAN, VIPRE-01	Function of moderator density (see Figure 15.1.4-1) for zero power case 0.470 for full power case	–	See subsection 15.1.5 for zero power case Upper curve of Figure 15.0.4-1 for full power case	0 (subcritical) and 3415
	Inadvertent operation of the PRHR heat exchanger	N/A	N/A	–	N/A	3415

Table 15.0-2 (Sheet 2 of 5)

SUMMARY OF INITIAL CONDITIONS AND COMPUTER CODES USED

Section	Faults	Computer Codes Used	Reactivity Coefficients Assumed: Moderator Density (Δk/gm/cm^3)	Reactivity Coefficients Assumed: Moderator Temperature (pcm/°F)	Reactivity Coefficients Assumed: Doppler	Initial Thermal Power Output Assumed (MWt)
15.2	Decrease in heat removal by the secondary system					
	Loss of external electrical load and/or turbine trip	LOFTRAN, FACTRAN, VIPRE-01	0.470 and function of moderator density	–	Lower and upper curves of Figure 15.0.4-1	3415 and 3449.15 (a)
	Inadvertent closure of main steam isolation valves	Bounded by turbine trip event	–	–	–	–
	Loss of condenser vacuum and other events resulting in turbine trip	Bounded by turbine trip event	–	–	–	–
	Loss of nonemergency ac power to the plant auxiliaries	LOFTRAN	0.0	–	Lower curve of Figure 15.0.4-1	3449.15 (a)
	Loss of normal feedwater flow	LOFTRAN	0.0	–	Lower curve of Figure 15.0.4-1	3449.15 (a)
	Feedwater system pipe break	LOFTRAN	0.0	–	Lower curve of Figure 15.0.4-1	3449.15 (a)
15.3	Decrease in reactor coolant system flow rate					

Table 15.0-2 (Sheet 3 of 5)

SUMMARY OF INITIAL CONDITIONS AND COMPUTER CODES USED

Section	Faults	Computer Codes Used	Reactivity Coefficients Assumed			Initial Thermal Power Output Assumed (MWt)
			Moderator Density ($\Delta k/gm/cm^3$)	Moderator Temperature (pcm/°F)	Doppler	
15.3	Partial and complete loss of forced reactor coolant flow	LOFTRAN, FACTRAN, COAST, VIPRE-01	0.0 and function of moderator density	–	Lower curve of Figure 15.0.4-1	3415
	Reactor coolant pump shaft seizure (locked rotor) and reactor coolant pump shaft break	LOFTRAN, FACTRAN, COAST, VIPRE-01	0.0 and function of moderator density	–	Lower curve of Figure 15.0.4-1	3415 and 3449.15 (a)
15.4	Reactivity and power distribution anomalies					
	Uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal from a subcritical or low power startup condition	TWINKLE, FACTRAN, VIPRE-01	–	0.0	Coefficient is consistent with a Doppler defect of -0.90%Δk	0
	Uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal at power	LOFTRAN	0.0 and 0.470	–	Upper and lower curves of Figure 15.0.4-1	10%, 60%, and 100% of 3415
	RCCA misalignment	LOFTRAN, VIPRE-01	NA	–	NA	3415
	Startup of an inactive reactor coolant pump at an incorrect temperature	NA	NA	–	NA	NA

Table 15.0-2 (Sheet 4 of 5)

SUMMARY OF INITIAL CONDITIONS AND COMPUTER CODES USED

Section	Faults	Computer Codes Used	Reactivity Coefficients Assumed: Moderator Density ($\Delta k/gm/cm^3$)	Reactivity Coefficients Assumed: Moderator Temperature (pcm/°F)	Reactivity Coefficients Assumed: Doppler	Initial Thermal Power Output Assumed (MWt)
15.4	Chemical and volume control system malfunction that results in a decrease in the boron concentration in the reactor coolant	NA	NA	–	NA	0 and 3415
	Inadvertent loading and operation of a fuel assembly in an improper position	ANC	NA	–	NA	3415
	Spectrum of RCCA ejection accidents	ANC, VIPRE	Refer to subsection 15.4.8	Refer to subsection 15.4.8	Refer to subsection 15.4.8	Refer to subsection 15.4.8
15.5	Increase in reactor coolant inventory					
	Inadvertent operation of the core makeup tanks during power operation	LOFTRAN	0.0	–	Upper curve of Figure 15.0.4-1	3449.15 (a)
	Chemical and volume control system malfunction that increases reactor coolant inventory	LOFTRAN	0.0	–	Upper curve of Figure 15.0.4-1	3449.15 (a)

Table 15.0-2 (Sheet 5 of 5)

SUMMARY OF INITIAL CONDITIONS AND COMPUTER CODES USED

Section	Faults	Computer Codes Used	Reactivity Coefficients Assumed			Initial Thermal Power Output Assumed (MWt)
			Moderator Density ($\Delta k/gm/cm^3$)	Moderator Temperature (pcm/°F)	Doppler	
15.6	Decrease in reactor coolant inventory					
	Inadvertent opening of a pressurizer safety valve and inadvertent operation of ADS	LOFTRAN	0.0	–	Upper curve of Figure 15.0.4-1	3415
	Steam generator tube failure	LOFTTR2	0.0	–	Lower curve of Figure 15.0.4-1	3449.15 (a)
	A break in an instrument line or other lines from the reactor coolant pressure boundary that penetrate containment	NA	NA	–	NA	NA
	LOCAs resulting from the spectrum of postulated piping breaks within the reactor coolant pressure boundary	NOTRUMP WCOBRA/TRAC	See subsection 15.6.5 references	–	See subsection 15.6.5 references	3434.0 (a) (b)

<u>**Notes:**</u>

a. The Non LOCA analyses assume an initial power of 101% of the NSSS Power (NSSS Power = rated thermal power (RTP) plus 15 MWt for pump heat) and the LOCA analyses assume an initial power of 101% of RTP.

b. Section 15.6.5.4A describes the large-break LOCA analysis methodology, which includes treatment of the initial thermal power output uncertainty.

Table 15.0-3

NOMINAL VALUES OF PERTINENT PLANT PARAMETERS USED IN ACCIDENT ANALYSES

		Without RTDP[a]	
	RTDP With 10% Steam Generator Tube Plugging	**Without Steam Generator Tube Plugging**	**With 10% Steam Generator Tube Plugging**
Thermal output of NSSS (MWt)	3415	3415	3415
Core inlet temperature (°F)	535.8	535.5	535.0
Vessel average temperature (°F)	573.6	573.6	573.6
Reactor coolant system pressure (psia)	2250.0	2250.0	2250.0
Reactor coolant flow per loop (gpm)	15.08 E+04	14.99 E+04	14.8 E+04
Steam flow from NSSS (lbm/hr)	14.96 E+06	14.96 E+06	14.95 E+06
Steam pressure at steam generator outlet (psia)	802.2	814.0	796.0
Assumed feedwater temperature at steam generator inlet (°F)	440.0	440.0	440.0
Average core heat flux (Btu/-hr-ft^2)	1.99 E+05	1.99 E+05	1.99 E+05

Note:

a. Steady-state errors discussed in subsection 15.0.3 are added to these values to obtain initial conditions for most transient analyses.

Table 15.0-4a (Sheet 1 of 2)

PROTECTION AND SAFETY MONITORING SYSTEM SETPOINTS AND TIME DELAY ASSUMED IN ACCIDENT ANALYSES

Function	Limiting Setpoint Assumed in Analyses	Time Delays (seconds)
Reactor trip on power range high neutron flux, high setting	118%	0.9
Reactor trip on power range high neutron flux, low setting	35%	0.9
Reactor trip on source range neutron flux reactor trip	Not applicable	0.9
Overtemperature ΔT	Variable (see Figure 15.0.3-1)	2.0
Overpower ΔT	Variable (see Figure 15.0.3-1)	1.0
Reactor trip on high pressurizer pressure	2460 psia	2.0
Reactor trip on low pressurizer pressure	1800 psia	2.0
Reactor trip on low reactor coolant flow in either hot leg	87% loop flow	1.45
Reactor trip on reactor coolant pump under speed	90%	0.8
Reactor trip on low steam generator narrow range level	0% of span	2.0
High steam generator narrow range level coincident with reactor trip (P-4)	85% of narrow range level span	2.0 (startup feedwater isolation) 2.0 (chemical and volume control system makeup isolation)
High-2 steam generator level	95% of narrow range level span	2.0 (reactor trip) 0.0 (turbine trip) 2.0 (feedwater isolation)
Reactor trip on high-3 pressurizer water level	76% of span	2.0
PRHR actuation on low steam generator wide range level	22.3% of span	2.0
"S" signal and steam line isolation on low T_{cold}	500°F lower bound 510°F upper bound	2.0

Table 15.0-4a (Sheet 2 of 2)

PROTECTION AND SAFETY MONITORING SYSTEM SETPOINTS AND TIME DELAY ASSUMED IN ACCIDENT ANALYSES

Function	Limiting Setpoint Assumed in Analyses	Time Delays (seconds)
"S" signal and steam line isolation on low steam line pressure	405 psia (with an adverse environment assumed) 535 psia (without an adverse environment assumed)	2.0
"S" signal on low pressurizer pressure	1700 psia	2.0
Reactor trip on PRHR discharge valves not closed	Valve not closed	1.25
"S" signal on high-2 containment pressure	8 psig	2.0
Reactor coolant pump trip following "S"	–	5.0 5.3 (LBLOCA)
PRHR actuation on high-3 pressurizer water level	76% of span	2.0 (plus 15.0-second timer delay)
Chemical and volume control system isolation on high-2 pressurizer water level	69% of span	2.0
Chemical and volume control system isolation on high-1 pressurizer water level coincident with "S" signal	33% of span	2.0
Boron dilution block on source range flux doubling	3 over 50 minutes	80.0
ADS Stage 1 actuation on core makeup tank low level signal	67.5% of tank volume	32.0 seconds for control valve to begin to open)
ADS Stage 4 actuation on core makeup tank low-low level signal	20% of tank volume	2.0 seconds for squib valve to begin to open)
CMT actuation on pressurizer low-2 water level	0% of span	2.0

Table 15.0-4b

LIMITING DELAY TIMES FOR EQUIPMENT ASSUMED IN ACCIDENT ANALYSES

Component	Time Delays (seconds)
Feedwater isolation valve closure, feedwater control valve closure, or feedwater pump trip	10 (maximum value for non-LOCA) 5 (maximum value for mass/energy)
Steam line isolation valve closure	5
Core makeup tank discharge valve opening time	15 (maximum) 10 (nominal value for best-estimate LOCA)
Chemical and volume control system isolation valve closure	30
PRHR discharge valve opening time	15 (maximum) 10 (nominal value for best-estimate LOCA) 1.0 second (small-break LOCA value: follows a 15-second interval of no valve movement)
Demineralized water transfer and storage system isolation valve closure time	20
Steam generator power-operated relief valve block valve closure	44
Automatic depressurization system (ADS) valve opening times	See Table 15.6.5-10

Table 15.0-5

DETERMINATION OF MAXIMUM POWER RANGE NEUTRON FLUX CHANNEL TRIP SETPOINT, BASED ON NOMINAL SETPOINT AND INHERENT TYPICAL INSTRUMENTATION UNCERTAINTIES

Nominal setpoint (% of rated power)		109
Calorimetric errors in the measurement of secondary system thermal power:		
Variable	**Accuracy of Measurement of Variable**	**Effect on Thermal Power Determination (% of Rated Power)**
Feedwater temperature	±3°F	
Steam pressure (small correction on enthalpy)	±6 psi	
Feedwater flow	±0.5% ΔP instrument span (two channels per steam generator)	
Assumed calorimetric error		1.0
Radial power distribution effects on total ion chamber current		7.8 (b)*
Allowed mismatch between power range neutron flux channel and calorimetric measurement		2.0 (c)*
Instrumentation channel drift and setpoint reproducibility	0.4% of instrument span (120% power span)	0.84(d)*
Instrumentation channel temperature effects		0.48(e)*
*Total assumed error in setpoint (% of rated power): $[(a)^2 + (b)^2 + (c)^2 + (d)^2 + (e)^2]^{1/2}$		±8.4
Maximum power range neutron flux trip setpoint assuming a statistical combination of individual uncertainties (% of rated power)		118

Table 15.0-6 (Sheet 1 of 5) **PLANT SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE FOR TRANSIENT AND ACCIDENT CONDITIONS**			
Incident	**Reactor Trip Functions**	**ESF Actuation Functions**	**ESF and Other Equipment**
Section 15.1			
Increase in heat removal from the primary system			
Feedwater system malfunctions that result in an increase in feedwater flow	High-2 Steam Generator Level, Power range high flux, overtemperature	High-2 steam generator level produced feedwater isolation and turbine trip	Feedwater isolation valves
Excessive increase in secondary steam flow	Power range high flux, overtemperature ΔT, overpower ΔT, manual	–	–
Inadvertent opening of a steam generator safety valve	Power range high flux, overtemperature ΔT, overpower ΔT, Low pressurizer pressure, "S", manual	Low pressurizer pressure, low compensated steam line pressure, low T_{cold}, low-2 pressurizer level	Core makeup tank, feedwater isolation valves, main steam isolation valves (MSIVs), startup feedwater isolation, accumulators
Steam system piping failure	Power range high flux, overtemperature ΔT, overpower ΔT, Low pressurizer pressure, "S", manual	Low pressurizer pressure, low compensated steam line pressure, high-2 containment pressure, low T_{cold}, manual	Core makeup tank, feedwater isolation valves, main steam line isolation valves (MSIVs), accumulators, startup feedwater isolation
Inadvertent operation of the PRHR	PRHR discharge valve position	Low pressurizer pressure, low T_{cold}, low-2 pressurizer level	Core makeup tank

Table 15.0-6 (Sheet 2 of 5)

PLANT SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE FOR TRANSIENT AND ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

Incident	Reactor Trip Functions	ESF Actuation Functions	ESF and Other Equipment
Section 15.2			
Decrease in heat removal by the secondary system			
Loss of external load/turbine trip	High pressurizer pressure, high pressurizer water level, overtemperature ΔT, overpower ΔT, Steam generator low narrow range level, low RCP speed, manual	–	Pressurizer safety valves, steam generator safety valves
Loss of nonemergency ac power to the station auxiliaries	Steam generator low narrow range level, high pressurizer pressure, high pressurizer level, low RCP speed, manual	Steam generator low narrow range level coincident with low startup water flow, steam generator low wide range level	PRHR, steam generator safety valves, pressurizer safety valves
Loss of normal feedwater flow	Steam generator low narrow range level, high pressurizer pressure, high pressurizer level, manual	Steam generator low narrow range level coincident with low startup water flow, steam generator low wide range level	PRHR, steam generator safety valves, pressurizer safety valves, reactor vessel head vent
Feedwater system pipe break	Steam generator low narrow range level, high pressurizer pressure, high pressurizer level, overtemperature ΔT, manual	Steam generator low narrow range level coincident with low startup feedwater flow, Steam generator low wide range level, low steam line pressure, high-2 containment pressure	PRHR, core makeup tank, MSIVs, feedline isolation, pressurizer safety valves, steam generator safety valves

Table 15.0-6 (Sheet 3 of 5)

PLANT SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT
AVAILABLE FOR TRANSIENT AND ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

Incident	Reactor Trip Functions	ESF Actuation Functions	ESF and Other Equipment
Section 15.3			
Decrease in reactor coolant system flow rate			
Partial and complete loss of forced reactor coolant flow	Low flow, underspeed, manual	–	Steam generator safety valves, pressurizer safety valves
Reactor coolant pump shaft seizure (locked rotor)	Low flow, high pressurizer pressure, manual	–	Pressurizer safety valves, steam generator safety valves
Section 15.4			
Reactivity and power distribution anomalies			
Uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal from a subcritical or low power startup condition	Source range high neutron flux, intermediate range high neutron flux, power range high neutron flux (low setting), power range high neutron flux (high setting), high nuclear flux rate, manual	–	–
Uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal at power	Power range high neutron flux, high power range positive neutron flux rate, overtemperature ΔT, over-power ΔT, high pressurizer pressure, high pressurizer water level, manual	–	Pressurizer safety valves, steam generator safety valves
RCCA misalignment	Overtemperature ΔT, low pressurizer pressure, manual	–	–
Startup of an inactive reactor coolant pump at an incorrect temperature	Power range high flux, low flow (P-10 interlock), manual	–	–

Table 15.0-6 (Sheet 4 of 5)

PLANT SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE FOR TRANSIENT AND ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

Incident	Reactor Trip Functions	ESF Actuation Functions	ESF and Other Equipment
Section 15.4 (Cont.)			
Chemical and volume control system malfunction that results in a decrease in boron concentration in the reactor coolant	Source range high flux, power range high flux, overtemperature ΔT, manual	Source range flux doubling	CVS to RCS isolation valves, makeup pump suction isolation valves, from the demineralized water transfer and storage system
Spectrum of RCCA ejection accidents	Power range high flux, high positive flux rate, manual	–	Pressurizer safety valves
Section 15.5			
Increase in reactor coolant inventory			
Inadvertent operation of the CMT during power operation	High pressurizer pressure, manual, "safeguards" trip, high pressurizer level	High pressurizer level, low T_{cold}	Core makeup tank, pressurizer safety valves, chemical and volume control system isolation, PRHR, steam generator safety valves, reactor vessel head vent
Chemical and volume control system malfunction that increases reactor coolant inventory	High pressurizer pressure, "safeguards" trip, high pressurizer level, manual	High pressurizer level, low $T_{cold,}$ low steam line pressure	Core makeup tank, pressurizer safety valves, chemical and volume control system isolation, PRHR, reactor vessel head vent
Section 15.6			
Decrease in reactor coolant inventory			
Inadvertent opening of a pressurizer safety valve or ADS path	Low pressurizer pressure, overtemperature ΔT, manual	Low pressurizer pressure	Core makeup tank, accumulator

Table 15.0-6 (Sheet 5 of 5)

PLANT SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE FOR TRANSIENT AND ACCIDENT CONDITIONS

Incident	Reactor Trip Functions	ESF Actuation Functions	ESF and Other Equipment
Section 15.6 (Cont.)			
Failure of small lines carrying primary coolant outside containment	–	Manual isolation of the Sample System or CVS discharge lines	Sample System isolation valves, Chemical and volume control system discharge line isolation valves
Steam generator tube rupture	Low pressurizer pressure, overtemperature ΔT, safeguards ("S"), manual	Low pressurizer pressure, high-2 steam generator water level, high steam generator level coincident with reactor trip (P-4), low steam line pressure, low pressurizer level	Core makeup tank, PRHR, steam generator safety and/or relief valves, MSIVs, radiation monitors (air removal, steam line, and steam generator blowdown), startup feedwater isolation, chemical and volume control system pump isolation, pressurizer heater isolation, steam generator power-operated relief valve isolation
LOCAs resulting from the spectrum of postulated piping breaks within the reactor coolant pressure boundary	Low pressurizer pressure, safeguards ("S"), manual	High-2 containment pressure, low pressurizer pressure	Core makeup tank, accumulator, ADS, steam generator safety and/or relief valves, PRHR, in-containment water storage tank (IRWST)

Table 15.0-7 (Sheet 1 of 2)

SINGLE FAILURES ASSUMED IN ACCIDENT ANALYSES

Event Description	Failure
Feedwater temperature reduction[a]	–
Excessive feedwater flow	One protection division
Excessive steam flow[a]	
Inadvertent secondary depressurization	One core makeup tank discharge valve
Steam system piping failure	One core makeup tank discharge valve (zero power case) One protection division (full power case)
Inadvertent operation of the PRHR	One protection division
Steam pressure regulator malfunction[b]	–
Loss of external load	One protection division
Turbine trip	One protection division
Inadvertent closure of main steam isolation valve	One protection division
Loss of condenser vacuum	One protection division
Loss of ac power	One PRHR discharge valve
Loss of normal feedwater	One PRHR discharge valve
Feedwater system pipe break	One PRHR discharge valve
Partial loss of forced reactor coolant flow	One protection division
Complete loss of forced reactor coolant flow	One protection division
Reactor coolant pump locked rotor	One protection division
Reactor coolant pump shaft break	One protection division
RCCA bank withdrawal from subcritical	One protection division
RCCA bank withdrawal at power	One protection division
Dropped RCCA, dropped RCCA bank	One protection division
Statically misaligned RCCA[c]	–
Single RCCA withdrawal	One protection division

<u>Notes:</u>

a. No protection action required

b. Not applicable to AP1000

c. No transient analysis

Table 15.0-7 (Sheet 2 of 2) **SINGLE FAILURES ASSUMED IN ACCIDENT ANALYSES**	
Event Description	**Failure**
Flow controller malfunction(b)	–
Uncontrolled boron dilution	One protection division
Improper fuel loading(c)	–
RCCA ejection	One protection division
Inadvertent CMT operation at power	One PRHR discharge valve
Increase in reactor coolant system inventory	One PRHR discharge valve
Inadvertent reactor coolant system depressurization	One protection division
Failure of small lines carrying primary coolant outside containment(c)	–
Steam generator tube rupture	Ruptured steam generator power-operated relief valve fails open
Spectrum of LOCA Small breaks Large breaks	 One ADS Stage 4 valve One CMT valve
Long-term cooling	One ADS Stage 4 valve

Notes:

a. No protection action required
b. Not applicable to AP1000
c. No transient analysis

Table 15.0-8

NONSAFETY-RELATED SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT USED FOR MITIGATION OF ACCIDENTS

Event	Nonsafety-related System and Equipment
15.1.2 Feedwater system malfunctions that result in an increase in feedwater flow	Main feedwater pump trip
15.1.4 Inadvertent opening of a steam generator relief or safety valve	MSIV backup valves[1] Main steam branch isolation valves
15.1.5 Steam system piping failure	MSIV backup valves[1] Main steam branch isolation valves
15.2.7 Loss of normal feedwater	Pressurizer heater block
15.5.1 Inadvertent operation of the core makeup tanks during power operation	Pressurizer heater block
15.5.2 Chemical and volume control system malfunction that increases reactor coolant inventory	Pressurizer heater block
15.6.2 Failure of small lines carrying primary coolant outside containment	Sample line isolation valves
15.6.3 Steam generator tube rupture	Pressurizer heater block MSIV backup valves[(1)] Main steam branch isolation valves
15.6.5 Small-break LOCA	Pressurizer heater block

Note:

1. These include the turbine stop or control valves, the turbine bypass valves, and the moisture separator reheater 2nd stage steam isolation valves.

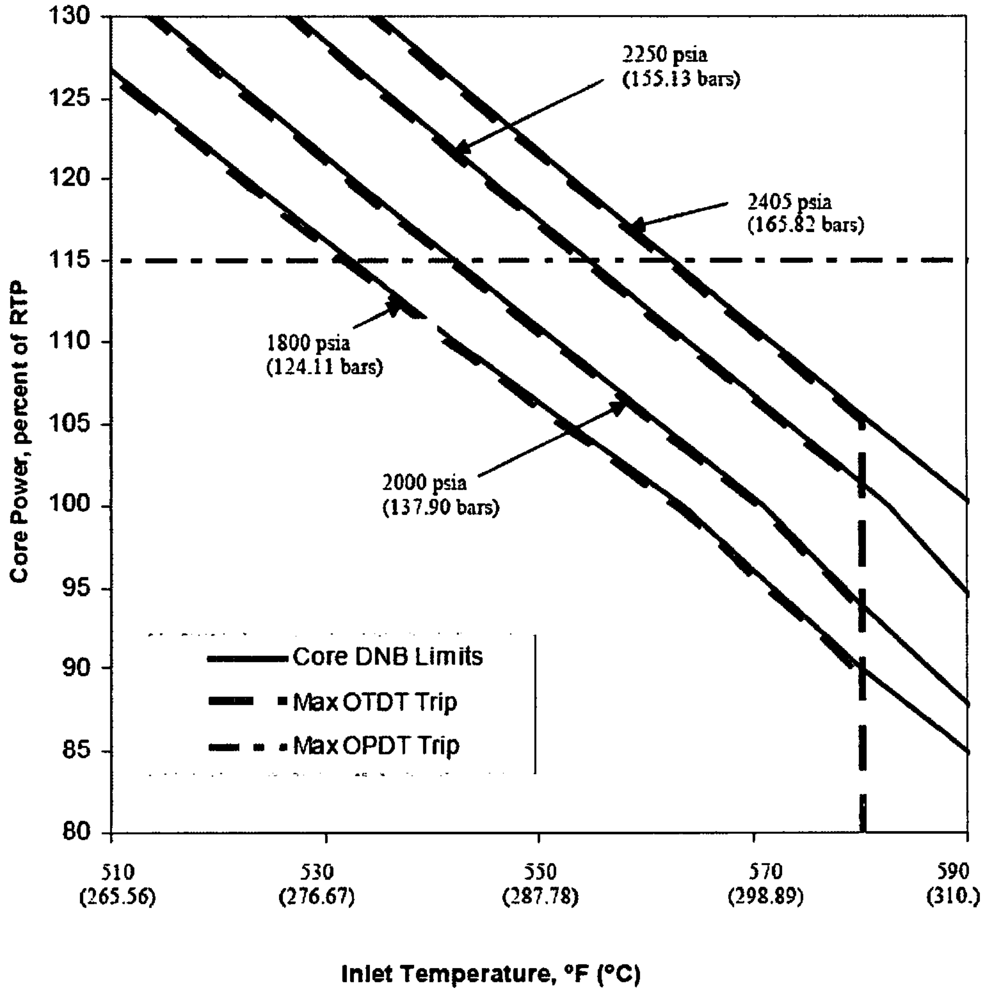
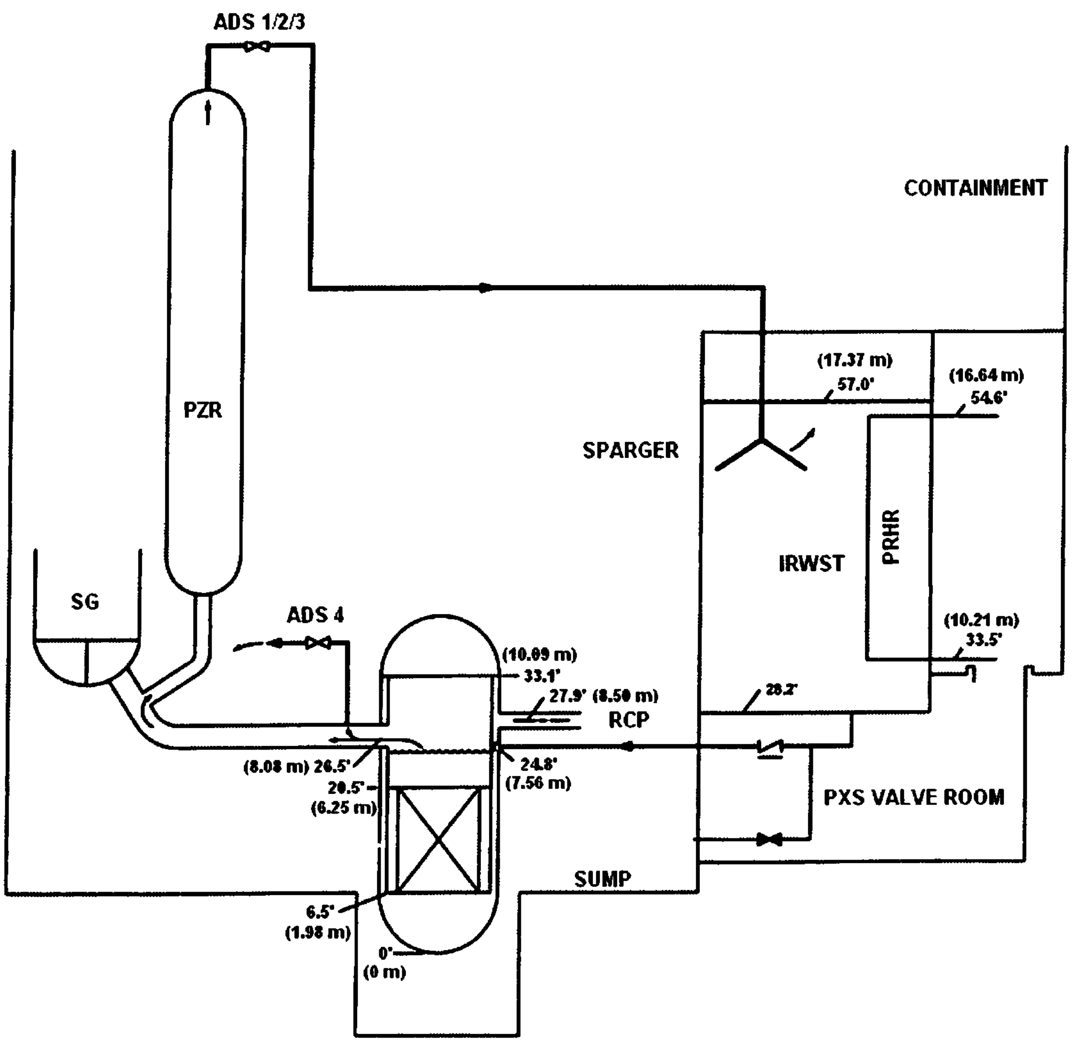


Figure 15.0.3-1

Overpower and Overtemperature ΔT Protection



Note: All elevations are relative to the bottom inside surface of the Reactor Vessel

Figure 15.0.3-2

AP1000 Loop Layout

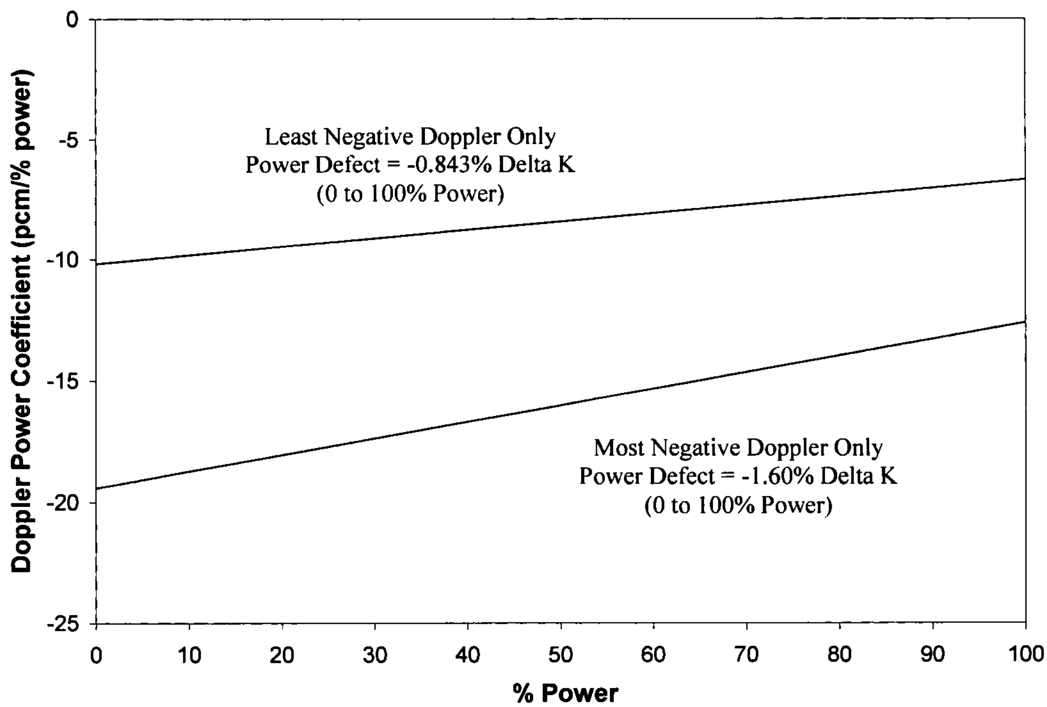


Figure 15.0.4-1

Doppler Power Coefficient used in Accident Analysis

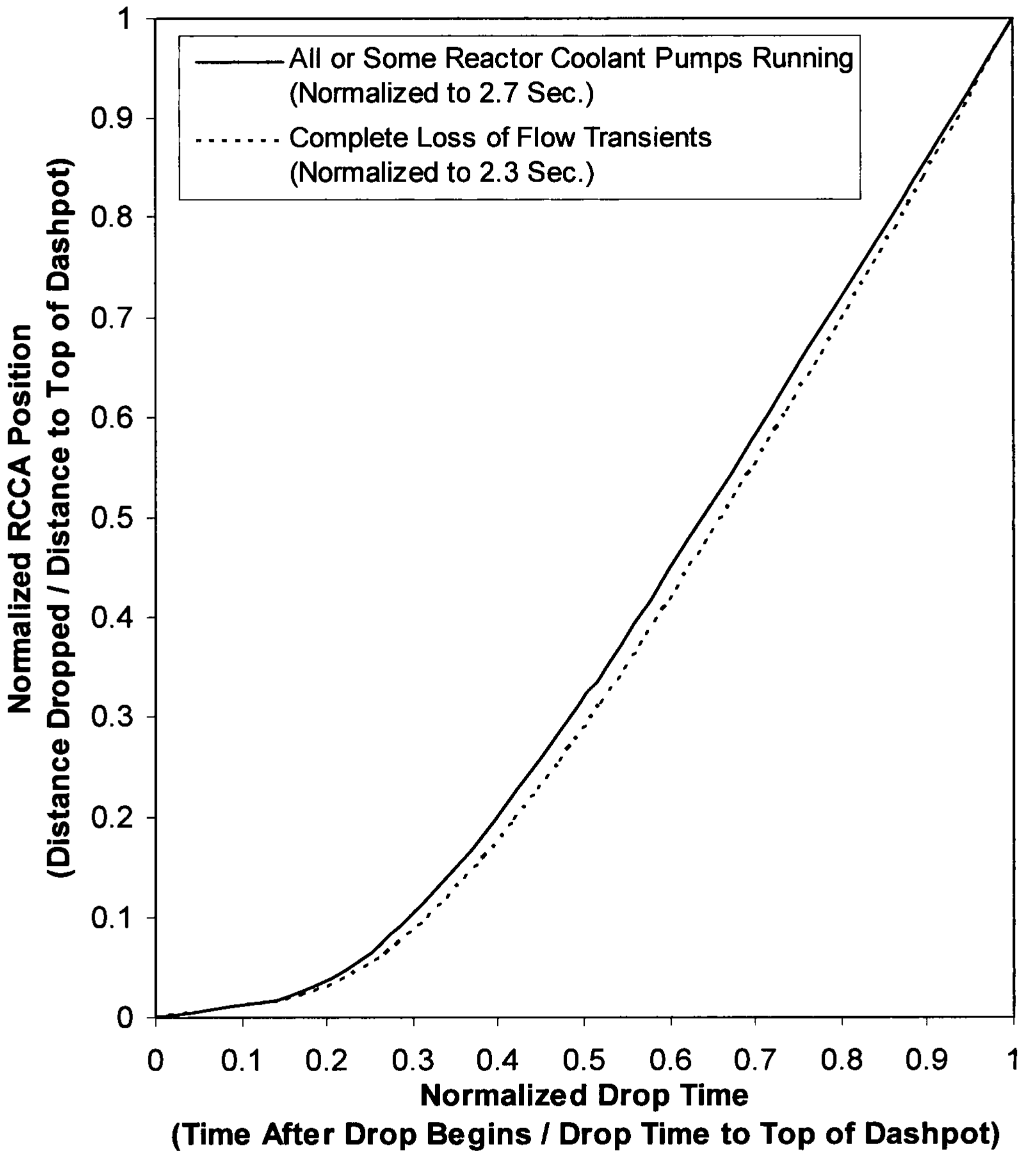


Figure 15.0.5-1

RCCA Position Versus Time to Dashpot

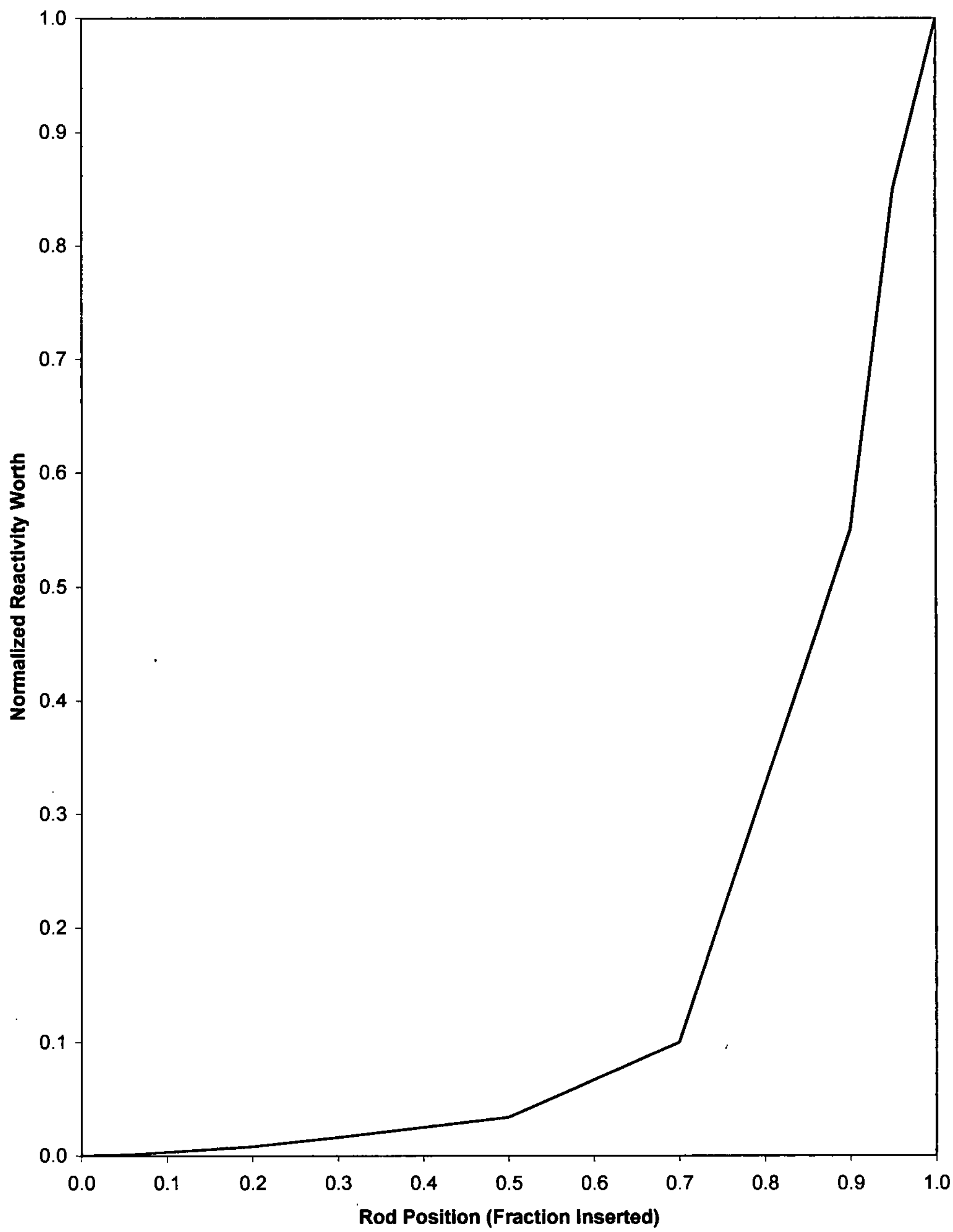


Figure 15.0.5-2

Normalized Rod Worth Versus Position

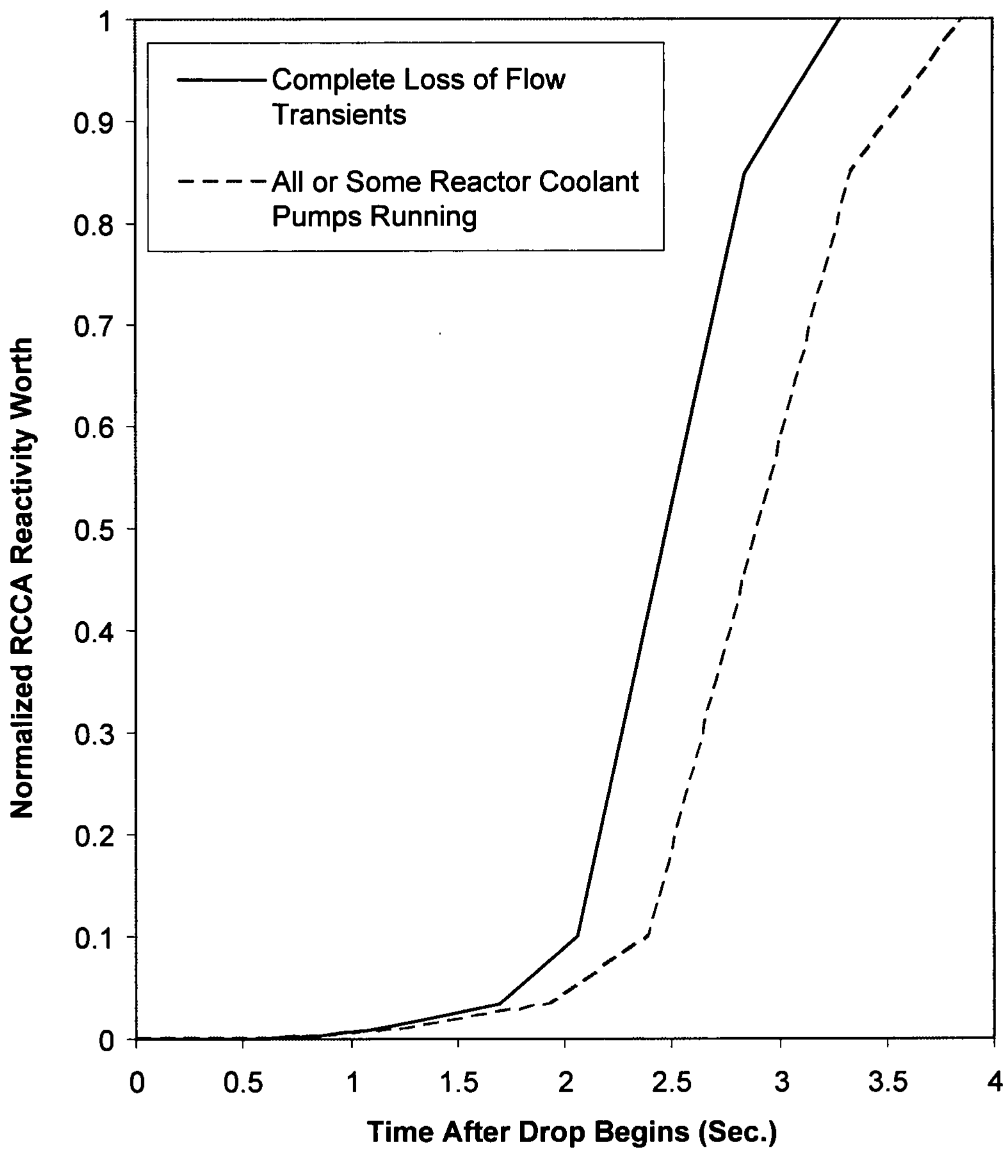


Figure 15.0.5-3

Normalized RCCA Bank Reactivity Worth Versus Drop Time

15.1 Increase in Heat Removal From the Primary System

A number of events that could result in an increase in heat removal from the reactor coolant system are postulated. Detailed analyses are presented for the events that have been identified as limiting cases.

Discussions of the following reactor coolant system cooldown events are presented in this section:

- Feedwater system malfunctions causing a reduction in feedwater temperature
- Feedwater system malfunctions causing an increase in feedwater flow
- Excessive increase in secondary steam flow
- Inadvertent opening of a steam generator relief or safety valve
- Steam system piping failure
- Inadvertent operation of the passive residual heat removal (PRHR) heat exchanger

The preceding events are Condition II events, with the exception of small steam system piping failures, which are considered to be Condition III, and large steam system piping failure Condition IV events. Subsection 15.0.1 contains a discussion of classifications and applicable criteria.

The accidents in this section are analyzed. The most severe radiological consequences result from the main steam line break accident discussed in subsection 15.1.5. The radiological consequences are reported only for that limiting case.

15.1.1 Feedwater System Malfunctions that Result in a Decrease in Feedwater Temperature

15.1.1.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

Reductions in feedwater temperature cause an increase in core power by decreasing reactor coolant temperature. Such transients are attenuated by the thermal capacity of the secondary plant and of the reactor coolant system. The overpower/overtemperature protection (neutron overpower, overtemperature, and overpower ΔT trips) prevents a power increase that could lead to a departure from nucleate boiling ratio (DNBR) that is less than the design limit values.

A reduction in feedwater temperature may be caused by a low-pressure heater train or a high-pressure heater train out of service or bypassed. At power, this increased subcooling creates an increased load demand on the reactor coolant system.

With the plant at no-load conditions, the addition of cold feedwater may cause a decrease in reactor coolant system temperature and a reactivity insertion due to the effects of the negative moderator coefficient of reactivity. However, the rate of energy change is reduced as load and

feedwater flows decrease, so the no-load transient is less severe than the full-power case. The net effect on the reactor coolant system due to a reduction in feedwater temperature is similar to the effect of increasing secondary steam flow; that is, the reactor reaches a new equilibrium condition at a power level corresponding to the new steam generator ΔT.

A decrease in normal feedwater temperature is classified as a Condition II event, an incident of moderate frequency.

The protection available to mitigate the consequences of a decrease in feedwater temperature is the same as that for an excessive steam flow increase, as discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6.

15.1.1.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.1.1.2.1 Method of Analysis

This transient is analyzed by calculating conditions at the feedwater pump inlet following the removal of a low-pressure feedwater heater train from service. These feedwater conditions are then used to recalculate a heat balance through the high-pressure heaters. This heat balance gives the new feedwater conditions at the steam generator inlet.

The following assumptions are made:

- Initial plant power level corresponding to 100-percent nuclear steam supply system thermal output.
- The worst single failure in the pre-heating section of the Main Feedwater System, resulting in the maximum reduction in feedwater temperature, occurs.

Plant characteristics and initial conditions are further discussed in subsection 15.0.3.

15.1.1.2.2 Results

A fault in the feedwater heaters section of the Feedwater System causes a reduction in feedwater temperature that increases the thermal load on the primary system. The maximum reduction in feedwater enthalpy, due to a single failure in the feedwater system, is 49.98 Btu/lbm. This value is bounded by the enthalpy reduction associated with the Excessive Increase in Secondary Steam Flow event described in Section 15.1.3.

15.1.1.3 Conclusions

The decrease in feedwater temperature transient is bounded by the Excessive Increase in Secondary Steam Flow event. Based on the results presented in subsection 15.1.3, the applicable Standard Review Plan subsection 15.1.1 evaluation criteria for the decrease in feedwater temperature event are met.

15.1.2 Feedwater System Malfunctions that Result in an Increase in Feedwater Flow

15.1.2.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

Addition of excessive feedwater causes an increase in core power by decreasing reactor coolant temperature. Such transients are attenuated by the thermal capacity of the secondary plant and the reactor coolant system. The overpower/overtemperature protection (neutron overpower, overtemperature, and overpower ΔT trips) prevents a power increase that leads to a DNBR less than the safety analysis limit value.

An example of excessive feedwater flow is a full opening of a feedwater control valve due to a feedwater control system malfunction or an operator error. At power, this excess flow causes an increased load demand on the reactor coolant system due to increased subcooling in the steam generator.

With the plant at no-load conditions, the addition of cold feedwater may cause a decrease in reactor coolant system temperature and a reactivity insertion due to the effects of the negative moderator coefficient of reactivity.

Continuous addition of excessive feedwater is prevented by the steam generator high-2 water level signal trip, which closes the feedwater isolation valves and feedwater control valves and trips the turbine, main feedwater pumps, and reactor.

An increase in normal feedwater flow is classified as a Condition II event, fault of moderate frequency.

Plant systems and equipment available to mitigate the effects of the accident are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6.

In meeting the requirements of GDC 17 of 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, a loss of offsite power is assumed to occur as a consequence of the turbine trip for the excessive feedwater flow case initiated from full-power conditions. As discussed in subsection 15.0.14, an excessive feedwater flow transient initiated with the plant at no-load conditions need not consider a consequential loss of offsite power. With the plant initially at zero-load, the turbine would not have been connected

to the grid, so any subsequent reactor or turbine trip would not disrupt the grid and produce a consequential loss of offsite ac power.

15.1.2.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.1.2.2.1 Method of Analysis

The excessive heat removal due to a feedwater system malfunction transient primarily is analyzed by using the LOFTRAN computer code (Reference 1). LOFTRAN simulates a multiloop system, neutron kinetics, pressurizer, pressurizer safety valves, pressurizer spray, steam generator, and steam generator safety valves. The code computes pertinent plant variables, including temperatures, pressures, and power level.

The transient is analyzed to demonstrate plant behavior if excessive feedwater addition occurs because of system malfunction or operator error that allows a feedwater control valve to open fully. The following four cases are analyzed assuming a conservatively large negative moderator temperature coefficient:

- Accidental opening of one feedwater control valve with the reactor just critical at zero load conditions.
- Accidental opening of both feedwater control valves with the reactor just critical at zero load conditions.
- Accidental opening of one feedwater control valve with the reactor in manual and automatic rod control at full power.
- Accidental opening of both feedwater control valves with the reactor in manual and automatic rod control at full power.

The reactivity insertion rate following a feedwater system malfunction is calculated with the following assumptions:

- For the feedwater control valve accident at full power, one feedwater control valve is assumed to malfunction resulting in a step increase to 120 percent of nominal feedwater flow to one steam generator.
- For the feedwater control valve accident at zero-load condition, a feedwater control valve malfunction occurs, which results in a step increase in flow to one steam generator from 0 to 120 percent of the nominal full-load value for one steam generator.
- For the zero-load condition, feedwater temperature is at a conservatively low value of 248°F.

- No credit is taken for the heat capacity of the reactor coolant system and steam generator thick metal in attenuating the resulting plant cooldown.

- The feedwater flow resulting from a fully open control valve is terminated by a steam generator high-2 level trip signal, which closes feedwater control and isolation valves and trips the main feedwater pumps, the turbine, and the reactor.

Plant characteristics and initial conditions are further discussed in subsection 15.0.3.

Normal reactor control systems are not required to function. The protection and safety monitoring system may function to trip the reactor because of overpower or high-2 steam generator water level conditions. No single active failure prevents operation of the protection and safety monitoring system. A discussion of anticipated transients without trip considerations is presented in Section 15.8.

The analysis assumes that the turbine trip during the case initiated from full power results in a consequential loss of offsite power that produces the coastdown of the reactor coolant pumps. As described in subsection 15.0.14, the loss of offsite power is modeled to occur 3.0 seconds after the turbine trip. The excessive feedwater flow analysis conservatively delays the start of rod insertion until 2.0 seconds after the reactor trip signal is generated. Turbine trip occurs 5.0 seconds following a reactor trip condition being reached. This delay is part of the AP1000 reactor trip system. Complete rod insertion occurs in less than 5 seconds such that the loss of offsite power has no impact on the feedwater malfunction analysis.

15.1.2.2.2 Results

In the case of an accidental full opening of both feedwater control valves with the reactor at zero power and the preceding assumptions, the maximum reactivity insertion rate is less than the maximum reactivity insertion rate analyzed in subsection 15.4.1 for an uncontrolled rod cluster control assembly (RCCA) bank withdrawal from a subcritical or low-power startup condition. Therefore, the results of the analysis are not presented here. If the incident occurs with the unit just critical at no-load, the reactor may be tripped by the power range high neutron flux trip (low setting) set at approximately 25-percent nominal full power.

The full-power case (maximum reactivity feedback coefficients, automatic rod control, multi-loop malfunction) results in the greatest power increase. Assuming the rod control system to be in the manual control mode results in a slightly less severe transient.

When the steam generator water level in the faulted loop reaches the high-2 level setpoint, the feedwater control valves and feedwater isolation valves are automatically closed and the main

feedwater pumps are tripped. This prevents continuous addition of the feedwater. In addition, a turbine trip and a reactor trip are initiated.

Transient results show the increase in nuclear power and ΔT associated with the increased thermal load on the reactor (see Figures 15.1.2-1 and 15.1.2-2). A new equilibrium condition is reached and all the plant parameters, except for the SG water level, remain almost constant. Following the turbine trip, the consequential loss of offsite power produces the reactor coolant system flow coastdown shown in Figure 15.1.2-3. The minimum DNBR is predicted to occur before the reactor trip and the reactor coolant pump coastdown caused by the loss of offsite power. The minimum DNBR predicted is 1.97, which is well above the design limit described in Section 4.4. Following the reactor trip, the plant approaches a stabilized and safe condition; standard plant shutdown procedures may then be followed to further cool down the plant.

Because the power level rises by a maximum of about 8 percent above nominal during the excessive feedwater flow incident, the fuel temperature also rises until after reactor trip occurs. The core heat flux lags behind the neutron flux response because of the fuel rod thermal time constant. Therefore, the peak value does not exceed 118 percent of its nominal value (the assumed high neutron flux trip setpoint). The peak fuel temperature thus remains well below the fuel melting temperature.

The transient results show that departure from nucleate boiling (DNB) does not occur at any time during the excessive feedwater flow incident. Thus, the capability of the primary coolant to remove heat from the fuel rods is not reduced and the fuel cladding temperature does not rise significantly above its initial value during the transient.

The calculated sequence of events for this accident is shown in Table 15.1.2-1.

15.1.2.3 Conclusions

The results of the analysis show that the minimum DNBR encountered for an excessive feedwater addition at power is above the design limit value. The DNBR design basis is described in Section 4.4.

Additionally, the reactivity insertion rate that occurs at no-load conditions following excessive feedwater addition is less than the maximum value considered in the analysis of the rod withdrawal from subcritical condition analysis (see subsection 15.4.1).

15.1.3 Excessive Increase in Secondary Steam Flow

15.1.3.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

An excessive increase in secondary system steam flow (excessive load increase incident) results in a power mismatch between the reactor core power and the steam generator load demand. The plant control system is designed to accommodate a 10-percent step load increase or a 5-percent-per-minute ramp load increase in the range of 25- to 100-percent full power. Any loading rate in excess of these values may cause a reactor trip actuated by the protection and safety monitoring system. Steam flow increases greater than 10 percent are analyzed in subsections 15.1.4 and 15.1.5.

This accident could result from either an administrative violation such as excessive loading by the operator or an equipment malfunction in the steam dump control or turbine speed control.

During power operation, turbine bypass to the condenser is controlled by reactor coolant condition signals. A high reactor coolant temperature indicates a need for turbine bypass. A single controller malfunction does not cause turbine bypass. An interlock blocks the opening of the valves unless a large turbine load decrease or a turbine trip has occurred.

Protection against an excessive load increase accident is provided by the following protection and safety monitoring system signals:

- Overpower ΔT
- Overtemperature ΔT
- Power range high neutron flux

The possible consequence of this accident (assuming no protective functions) is a departure from nucleate boiling (DNB) with subsequent fuel damage. Note that the accident is typically characterized by an approach of parameter values to the protection setpoints without the setpoints actually being reached. However, the reactor trip setpoints (high neutron flux, overpower ΔT, and overtemperature ΔT) could be reached during the analysis of the excessive load increase event. These protection functions are defeated in the analysis to preclude reactor trip, ensure the most severe DNB condition is reached, and demonstrate that the plant reaches a new equilibrium condition at a higher power level corresponding to the increase in steam flow.

An excessive load increase incident is considered to be a Condition II event, as described in subsection 15.0.1.

The requirements of GDC 17 of 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, which require determination of the effects produced by a possible consequential loss of offsite power during the excessive load increase event are not applicable. As discussed in subsection 15.0.14, the loss of offsite power

need be considered only as a direct consequence of a turbine trip occurring while the plant is operating at power. For the four excessive load increase cases presented, reactor and turbine trips are not predicted to occur. However, even if a reactor trip were to occur, a consequential loss of ac power would not adversely impact the analysis results. This conclusion is based on a review of the time sequence of events associated with a consequential loss of ac power in comparison to the reactor shutdown time for the event. The primary effect of the loss of ac power is the coastdown of the Reactor Coolant Pumps (RCPs). The Protection & Safety Monitoring System (PMS) includes a five second minimum delay between the reactor trip and the turbine trip. In addition, a three second delay between the turbine trip and the loss of offsite ac power is assumed, consistent with Section 15.1.3 of NUREG-1793. Considering these delays between the time of the reactor trip and RCP coastdown due to the loss of ac power, it is clear that the plant shutdown sequence will have passed the critical point and the control rods will have been completely inserted before the RCPs begin to coast down. Therefore, the consequential loss of ac power does not adversely impact this analysis because the plant will be shut down well before the RCPs begin to coast down.

15.1.3.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.1.3.2.1 Method of Analysis

This accident is primarily analyzed using the LOFTRAN computer code (Reference 1). LOFTRAN simulates the neutron kinetics, reactor coolant system, pressurizer, pressurizer safety valves, pressurizer spray, steam generator, steam generator safety valves, and feedwater system. The code computes pertinent plant variables including temperatures, pressures, and power level.

Four cases are analyzed to demonstrate plant behavior following a 10-percent step load increase from rated load. These cases are as follows:

- Reactor control in manual with minimum moderator reactivity feedback
- Reactor control in manual with maximum moderator reactivity feedback
- Reactor control in automatic with minimum moderator reactivity feedback
- Reactor control in automatic with maximum moderator reactivity feedback

For the minimum moderator feedback cases, the core has the least negative moderator temperature coefficient of reactivity; therefore, reductions in coolant temperature have the least impact on core power. For the maximum moderator feedback cases, the moderator temperature coefficient of reactivity has its highest absolute value. This results in the largest amount of reactivity feedback due to changes in coolant temperature. For all the cases analyzed both with and without automatic rod control, no credit is taken for ΔT trips on overtemperature or overpower in order to demonstrate the inherent transient capability of the plant. Under actual operating conditions, such a trip may occur, after which the plant quickly stabilizes.

A 10-percent step increase in steam demand is assumed, and each case is analyzed without credit being taken for pressurizer heaters. At initial reactor power, reactor coolant system pressure and temperature are assumed to be at their full power values. Uncertainties in initial conditions are included in the limit DNBR as described in WCAP-11397-P-A (Reference 2). Plant characteristics and initial conditions are further discussed in subsection 15.0.3.

Normal reactor control systems and engineered safety systems are not required to function.

15.1.3.2.2 Results

Figures 15.1.3-1 through 15.1.3-10 show the transient with the reactor in the manual control mode and no reactor trip signals occur. At the beginning of the minimum moderator feedback case, there is a slight power increase and the average core temperature shows a large decrease. This results in a DNBR that increases above its initial value. At the beginning of the maximum moderator feedback manually controlled case, there is a much faster increase in reactor power due to the moderator feedback. A reduction in the DNBR occurs, but the DNBR remains above the design limit (see Section 4.4).

Figures 15.1.3-11 through 15.1.3-20 show the transient assuming the reactor is in the automatic control mode. At the beginning of the maximum moderator feedback case, the core power increases and the coolant average temperature and pressurizer pressure decrease slowly. For this case, no reactor trip signal is generated. For the minimum moderator feedback case, a reactor trip signal setpoint is reached but, conservatively, reactor trip is not credited. At the beginning of the minimum moderator feedback case, the core power increases but the coolant average temperature and pressurizer pressure decrease rapidly. For this case, the transients oscillate and eventually stabilize. For both of these cases, the minimum DNBR remains above the design limit (see Section 4.4).

The excessive load increase incident is an overpower transient for which the fuel temperature rises. Reactor trip is not credited in any of the cases analyzed, and the plant reaches a new equilibrium condition at a higher power level corresponding to the increase in steam flow.

Because DNB does not occur during the excessive load increase transients, the capability of the primary coolant to remove heat from the fuel rod is not reduced. Thus, the fuel cladding temperature does not rise significantly above its initial value during the transient.

The calculated sequence of events for the excessive load increase cases with no reactor trip are shown in Table 15.1.2-1.

15.1.3.3 Conclusions

The analysis presented in this subsection demonstrates that for a 10-percent step load increase, the DNBR remains above the design limit. The design basis for DNB is described in Section 4.4. The plant rapidly reaches a stabilized condition following the load increase.

15.1.4 Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

15.1.4.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

The most severe core conditions resulting from an accidental depressurization of the main steam system are associated with an inadvertent opening of a single steam dump, relief, or safety valve. The analyses performed assuming a rupture of a main steam line are given in subsection 15.1.5.

The steam release, as a consequence of this accident, results in an initial increase in steam flow which decreases during the accident as the steam pressure falls. The energy removal from the reactor coolant system causes a reduction of coolant temperature and pressure. In the presence of a negative moderator temperature coefficient, the cooldown results in an insertion of positive reactivity.

The analysis is performed to demonstrate that the following Standard Review Plan subsection 15.1.4 evaluation criterion is satisfied:

- Assuming the most reactive stuck RCCA, with offsite power available, and assuming a single failure in the engineered safety features system, there will be no consequential damage to the fuel or reactor coolant system after reactor trip for a steam release equivalent to the spurious opening, with failure to close, of the largest of any single steam dump, relief, or safety valve. This criterion is met by showing the DNB design basis is not exceeded.

Accidental depressurization of the secondary system is classified as a Condition II event as described in Section 15.0.1.2.

The following systems provide the necessary protection against an accidental depressurization of the main steam system (see subsection 7.2.1.1.2):

- Core makeup tank actuation from one of the following signals:
  - Safeguards ("S") signal from:
    - Two out of four low pressurizer pressure signals
    - Two out of four high-2 containment pressure signals
    - Two out of four low T_{cold} signals in any one loop or
    - Two out of four low steam line pressure signals in any one loop

- Two out of four low-2 pressurizer level signals

- The overpower reactor trips (neutron flux and ΔT) and the reactor trip occurring in conjunction with receipt of the "S" signal

- Redundant isolation of the main feedwater lines

  Sustained high feedwater flow causes additional cooldown. Therefore, in addition to the normal control action that closes the main feedwater control valves following reactor trip, an "S" signal rapidly closes the feedwater control valves and feedwater isolation valves, and trips the main feedwater pumps.

- Redundant isolation of the startup feedwater system

  Sustained high startup feedwater flow causes additional cooldown. Therefore, the low T_{cold} signal closes the startup feedwater control and isolation valves.

- Trip of the fast-acting main steam line isolation valves (assumed to close in less than 10 seconds) on one of the following signals:

  - Two out of four low steam line pressure signals in any one loop (above permissive P-11)
  - Two out of four high negative steam pressure rates in any one loop (below permissive P-11)
  - Two out of four low T_{cold} signals in any one loop, or
  - Two out of four high-2 containment pressure signals

  Plant systems and equipment available to mitigate the effects of the accident are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0.6.

15.1.4.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.1.4.2.1 Method of Analysis

The analysis of a secondary system steam release is performed to determine the following:

- The core heat flux and reactor coolant system temperature and pressure resulting from the cooldown, due to the steam release. The LOFTRAN code (References 1 and 6) is used to model the system transient.

- The thermal-hydraulic behavior of the core due to the steam release. A detailed thermal-hydraulic digital computer code, VIPRE-01 (Reference 7), is used to determine if DNB occurs for the core transient conditions computed by the LOFTRAN code.

The following conditions are assumed to exist at the time of a secondary system steam release:

- End-of-life shutdown margin at no-load, equilibrium xenon conditions, and with the most reactive RCCA stuck in its fully withdrawn position. Operation of RCCA mechanical shim and axial offset banks during core burnup is restricted by the insertion limits so that shutdown margin requirements are satisfied.

- A most negative moderator temperature coefficient corresponding to the end-of-life rodded core with the most reactive RCCA in the fully withdrawn position. The variation of the coefficient with temperature is included. The k_{eff} (considering moderator temperature and density effects) versus temperature corresponding to the negative moderator temperature coefficient used is shown in Figure 15.1.4-1. The core power is calculated as a function of core mass flow, core boron concentration, and core inlet temperature.

- Minimum capability for injection of boric acid solution corresponding to the most restrictive single failure in the passive core cooling system. There are no single failures that prevent core makeup tank injection, however, the analysis models the failure of one core makeup tank discharge valve. Low-concentration boric acid must be swept from the core makeup tank lines downstream of isolation valves before delivery of boric acid (3400 ppm) to the reactor coolant loops. This effect has been accounted for in the analysis.

- The case analyzed models a flow area of 0.2 ft^2, which is based on a steam flow of 520 pounds per second at 1200 psia with offsite power available. This conservatively bounds the maximum capacity of any single steam dump, relief, or safety valve.

- Initial hot shutdown conditions at time zero are assumed because this represents the most conservative initial conditions. Should the reactor be just critical or operating at power at the time of a steam release, the reactor is tripped by the normal overpower protection when power level reaches a trip point. Following a trip at power, the reactor coolant system contains more stored energy than at no-load. This is because the average coolant temperature is higher than at no-load, and there is appreciable energy stored in the fuel. The additional stored energy is removed via the cooldown caused by the steam release before the no-load conditions of the reactor coolant system temperature and shutdown margin assumed in the analyses are reached. After the additional stored energy is removed, the cooldown and reactivity insertions proceed in the same manner as in the analysis that assumes no-load condition at time zero. However, because the initial steam generator water inventory is

greatest at no-load, the magnitude and duration of the reactor coolant system cooldown are less for a steam line release occurring at power:

- In computing the steam flow, the Moody Curve (Reference 3) for f(L/D) = 0 is used.
- Perfect moisture separation occurs in the steam generator.
- Offsite power is available, because this maximizes the cooldown.
- Maximum cold startup feedwater flow is assumed.
- Four reactor coolant pumps are initially operating.
- Manual actuation of the PRHR system at time zero is conservatively assumed to maximize the cooldown.

15.1.4.2.2 Results

The calculated sequence of events for the analyzed case is shown in Table 15.1.2-1. The results presented conservatively indicate the events that would occur assuming a secondary system steam release because it is postulated that the conditions described in subsection 15.1.4.2.1 exist simultaneously.

Figures 15.1.4-2 through 15.1.4-12 show the transient results for the event. The steam release accounted for in the analysis is bounding compared to the capacity of any single steam dump, relief, or safety valve.

Core makeup tank injection and the associated tripping of the reactor coolant pumps are initiated automatically by the low T_{cold} "S" signal. Boron solution at 3400 ppm enters the reactor coolant system, providing enough negative reactivity to prevent a significant return to power and core damage. Later in the transient, as the reactor coolant pressure continues to fall, the accumulators actuate and inject boron solution at 2600 ppm.

The transient is conservative with respect to cooldown, because no credit is taken for the energy stored in the system metal other than that of the fuel elements and steam generator tubes, and the PRHR system is assumed to be actuated at time zero. Because the limiting portion of the transient occurs over a period of about 5 minutes, the neglected stored energy would have a significant effect in slowing the cooldown.

15.1.4.3 Margin to Critical Heat Flux

The analysis demonstrates that the DNB design basis, as described in Section 4.4, is met for the inadvertent opening of a steam generator relief or safety valve. As shown in Figure 15.1.4-2, no significant return to power occurs and, therefore, DNB does not occur. The minimum DNBR is conservatively calculated and is above the 95/95 limit.

15.1.4.4 Conclusions

The analysis shows that the criterion stated in this subsection is satisfied. For an inadvertent opening of any single steam dump or a steam generator relief or safety valve, the DNB design basis is met.

15.1.5 Steam System Piping Failure

15.1.5.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

The steam release arising from a rupture of a main steam line results in an initial increase in steam flow, which decreases during the accident as the steam pressure falls. The energy removal from the reactor coolant system causes a reduction of coolant temperature and pressure. In the presence of a negative moderator temperature coefficient, the cooldown results in an insertion of positive reactivity.

If the most reactive RCCA is assumed stuck in its fully withdrawn position after reactor trip, there is an increased possibility that the core will become critical and return to power. A return to power following a steam line rupture is a potential problem mainly because of the existing high-power peaking factors, assuming the most reactive RCCA to be stuck in its fully withdrawn position. The core is ultimately shut down by the boric acid solution delivered by the passive core cooling system.

The analysis of a main steam line rupture is performed to demonstrate that the following Standard Review Plan subsection 15.1.5 evaluation criterion is satisfied.

- Assuming the most reactive stuck RCCA with or without offsite power and assuming a single failure in the engineered safety features system, the core cooling capability is maintained. As shown in subsection 15.1.5.4, radiation doses are within the guidelines.

DNB and possible cladding perforation following a steam pipe rupture are not necessarily unacceptable. The following analysis shows that the DNB design basis is not exceeded for any steamline rupture, assuming the most reactive RCCA is stuck in its fully withdrawn position.

A major steam line rupture is classified as a Condition IV event.

Effects of minor secondary system pipe breaks are bounded by the analysis presented in this section. Minor secondary system pipe breaks are classified as Condition III events, as described in subsection 15.0.1.3.

The major rupture of a steam line is the most limiting cooldown transient and is analyzed at zero power with no decay heat. Decay heat retards the cooldown and thereby reduces the likelihood that the reactor returns to power. A detailed analysis of this transient with the most limiting break size, a double-ended rupture, is presented here. Certain assumptions used in this analysis are discussed in WCAP-9226-P-A (Reference 4). WCAP-9226-P-A also contains a discussion of the spectrum of break sizes and power levels analyzed.

The steam line rupture at full power conditions is explicitly analyzed and discussed in Section 15.1.5.5.

The following functions provide the protection for a steam line rupture (see subsection 7.2.1.1.2):

- Core makeup tank actuation from one of the following:
  - Safeguards ("S") signal from:
    - Two out of four low pressurizer pressure signals
    - Two out of four high-2 containment pressure signals
    - Two out of four low T_{cold} signals in one loop, or
    - Two out of four low steam line pressure signals one loop
  - Two out of four low-2 pressurizer level signals

- The overpower reactor trips (neutron flux and ΔT) and the reactor trip occurring in conjunction with receipt of the "S" signal

- Redundant isolation of the main feedwater lines

Sustained high feedwater flow causes additional cooldown. Therefore, in addition to the normal control action that closes the main feedwater control valves following reactor trip, an "S" signal rapidly closes the feedwater control valves and feedwater isolation valves, and trips the main feedwater pumps.

- Redundant isolation of the startup feedwater system

Sustained high startup feedwater flow causes additional cooldown. Therefore, the low T_{cold} signal closes the startup feedwater control and isolation valves.

- Trip of the fast-acting main steam line isolation valves (assumed to close in less than 10 seconds) on one of the following signals:

- Two out of four low steam line pressure signals in any one loop (above permissive P-11)
- Two out of four high negative steam pressure rates in any one loop (below permissive P-11)
- Two out of four low T_{cold} signals in any one loop, or
- Two out of four high-2 containment pressure signals.

A fast-acting main steam isolation valve is provided in each steam line. These valves are assumed to fully close within 10 seconds of actuation following a large break in the steam line. For breaks downstream of the main steam line isolation valves, closure of the isolation valves will terminate the blowdown. For any break in any location, no more than one steam generator would experience an uncontrolled blowdown even if one of the main steam line isolation valves fails to close. A description of steam line isolation is included in Chapter 10.

Flow restrictors are installed in the steam generator outlet nozzle, as an integral part of the steam generator. The effective throat area of the nozzles is 1.4 ft^2, which is considerably less than the main steam pipe area; thus, the flow restrictors serve to limit the maximum steam flow for a break at any location.

Design criteria and methods of protection of safety-related equipment from the dynamic effects of postulated piping ruptures are provided in Section 3.6.

15.1.5.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.1.5.2.1 Method of Analysis

The analysis of the steam pipe rupture is performed to determine the following:

- The core heat flux and reactor coolant system temperature and pressure resulting from the cooldown following the steam line break. The LOFTRAN code (References 1 and 6) is used to model the system transient.

- The thermal-hydraulic behavior of the core following a steam line break. A detailed thermal-hydraulic digital computer code, VIPRE-01 (Reference 7), is used to determine if DNB occurs for the core transient conditions computed by the LOFTRAN code.

The following conditions are assumed to exist at the time of a main steam line break accident:

- End-of-cycle shutdown margin at no-load, equilibrium xenon conditions, and the most reactive RCCA stuck in its fully withdrawn position. Operation of RCCA mechanical shim and axial offset banks during core burnup is restricted by the insertion limits so that shutdown margin requirements are satisfied.

- A most negative moderator temperature coefficient corresponding to the end-of-life rodded core with the most reactive RCCA in the fully withdrawn position. The variation of the coefficient with temperature is included. The k_{eff} (considering moderator temperature and density effects) versus temperature corresponding to the negative moderator temperature coefficient used is shown in Figure 15.1.4-1. The core power is calculated as a function of core mass flow, core boron concentration, and core inlet temperature.

  The moderator properties used in the LOFTRAN code for feedback calculations are generated by combining those in the sector nearest the affected steam generator with those associated with the remaining sector. The resultant properties reflect a combination process that accounts for inlet plenum fluid mixing and a conservative weighting of the fluid properties from the coldest core sector.

  In verifying the conservatism of this method, the power predictions of the LOFTRAN modeling are confirmed by comparison with detailed core analysis for the limiting conditions of the cases considered. This core analysis conservatively models the hypothetical core configuration (that is, stuck RCCA, non-uniform inlet temperatures, pressure, flow, and boron concentration) and directly evaluates the total reactivity feedback including power, boron, and density redistribution in an integral fashion. The effect of void formation is also included.

  Comparison of the results from the detailed core analysis with the LOFTRAN predictions verifies the overall conservatism of the methodology. That is, the specific power, temperature, and flow conditions used to perform the DNB analysis are conservative.

- Minimum capability for injection of boric acid solution corresponding to the most restrictive single failure in the passive core cooling system. The core makeup tanks and the accumulators are the portions of the passive core cooling system used in mitigating a steam line rupture. There are no single failures that prevent core makeup tank injection however, the analysis models the failure of one core makeup tank discharge valve. Low-concentration boric acid must be swept from the core makeup tank lines downstream of isolation valves before delivery of boric acid (3400 ppm) to the reactor coolant loops. This effect has been accounted for in the analysis.

- The maximum overall fuel-to-coolant heat transfer coefficient is used to maximize the rate of cooldown.

- Because the steam generators are provided with integral flow restrictors with a 1.4-ft^2 throat area, any rupture in a steam line with a break area greater than 1.4 ft^2, regardless of location, has the same effect on the primary plant as the 1.4-ft^2 double-ended rupture. The limiting case considered in determining the core power and reactor coolant system transient is the

complete severance of a pipe, with the plant initially at no-load conditions and full reactor coolant flow with offsite power available. The results of this case bound the loss of offsite power case for the following reasons:

- Loss of offsite power results in an immediate reactor coolant pump coastdown at the initiation of the transient. This reduces the severity of the reactor coolant system cooldown by reducing primary-to-secondary heat transfer. The lessening of the cooldown, in turn, reduces the magnitude of the return to power.

- Following its actuation, the core makeup tank provides borated water that injects into the reactor coolant system. Flow from the core makeup tank increases if the reactor coolant pumps have coasted down. Therefore, the analysis performed with offsite power and continued reactor coolant pump operation reduces the rate of boron injection into the core and is conservative.

- The protection system automatically provides a safety-related signal that initiates the coastdown of the reactor coolant pumps in parallel with core makeup tank actuation. Because this reactor coolant pump trip function is actuated early during the steam line break event (right after core makeup tank actuation), there is very little difference in the predicted DNBR between cases with and without offsite power.

- Because of the passive nature of the safety injection system, the loss of offsite power does not delay the actuation of the safety injection system.

- Power peaking factors corresponding to one stuck RCCA are determined at the end of core life. The coldest core inlet temperatures are assumed to occur in the sector with the stuck rod. The power peaking factors account for the effect of the local void in the region of the stuck RCCA during the return to power phase following the steam line break. This void in conjunction with the large negative moderator coefficient partially offsets the effect of the stuck RCCA. The power peaking factors depend upon the core power, temperature, pressure, and flow and, therefore, may differ for each case studied.

- The analysis assumes initial hot standby conditions at time zero in order to present a representative case which will yield limiting post-trip DNBR results for this transient. If the reactor is just critical or operating at power at the time of a steam line break, the reactor is tripped by the overpower protection system when power level reaches a trip point.

  Following a trip at power, the reactor coolant system contains more stored energy than at no-load because the average coolant temperature is higher than at no-load, and there is energy stored in the fuel. The additional stored energy reduces the cooldown caused by the steam line break before the no-load conditions of reactor coolant system temperature and

shutdown margin assumed in the analyses are reached. After the additional stored energy has been removed, the cooldown and reactivity insertions proceed in the same manner as in the analysis that assumes a no-load condition at time zero. However, because the initial steam generator water inventory is greatest at no-load, the magnitude and duration of the reactor coolant system cooldown are less for a steam line break occurring at power.

- In computing the steam flow during a steam line break, the Moody Curve (Reference 3) for f(L/D) = 0 is used.
- Perfect moisture separation occurs in the steam generator.
- Maximum cold startup feedwater flow plus nominal 100 percent main feedwater flow is assumed.
- Four reactor coolant pumps are initially operating.
- Manual actuation of the PRHR system at time zero is conservatively assumed in order to maximize the cooldown.

15.1.5.2.2 Results

The calculated sequence of events for the analyzed case is shown in Table 15.1.2-1. The results presented conservatively indicate the events that would occur assuming a steam line rupture because it is postulated that the conditions described in subsection 15.1.5.2.1 exist simultaneously.

15.1.5.2.3 Core Power and Reactor Coolant System Transient

Figures 15.1.5-1 through 15.1.5-13 show the transient results following a main steam line rupture (complete severance of a pipe) at initial no-load condition.

Offsite power is assumed available so that, initially, full reactor coolant flow exists. During the course of the event, the reactor protection system initiates a trip of the reactor coolant pumps in conjunction with actuation of the core makeup tanks. The transient shown assumes an uncontrolled steam release from only one steam generator. Steam release from more than one steam generator is prevented by automatic trip of the main steam isolation valves in the steam lines by low steam line pressure signals. Even with the failure of one valve, release is limited to approximately 10 seconds for the other steam generator while the one generator blows down. The main steam isolation valves fully close in less than 10 seconds from receipt of a closure signal.

As shown in Figure 15.1.5-1, the core attains criticality with the RCCAs inserted (with the design shutdown assuming the most reactive RCCA stuck) before boron solution at 3400 ppm (from core makeup tanks) or 2600 ppm (from accumulators) enters the reactor coolant system. A peak core power significantly lower than the nominal full-power value is attained.

The calculation assumes that the boric acid is mixed with and diluted by the water flowing in the reactor coolant system before entering the reactor core. The concentration after mixing depends upon the relative flow rates in the reactor coolant system and from the core makeup tanks or accumulators (or both). The variation of mass flow rate in the reactor coolant system due to water density changes is included in the calculation. The variation of flow rate from the core makeup tanks or accumulators (or both) due to changes in the reactor coolant system pressure and temperature and the pressurizer level is also included. The reactor coolant system and passive injection flow calculations include line losses.

At no time during the analyzed steam line break event does the core makeup tank level approach the setpoint for actuation of the automatic depressurization system. During non-LOCA events, the core makeup tanks remain filled with water. The volume of injection flow leaving the core makeup tank is offset by an equal volume of recirculation flow that enters the core makeup tanks via the reactor coolant system cold leg balance lines.

The PRHR system provides a passive, long-term means of removing the core decay and stored heat by transferring the energy via the PRHR heat exchanger to the in-containment refueling water storage tank (IRWST). The PRHR heat exchanger is normally actuated automatically when the steam generator level falls below the low wide-range level. For the main steam line rupture case analyzed, the PRHR exchanger is conservatively actuated at time zero to maximize the cooldown.

15.1.5.2.4 Margin to Critical Heat Flux

The case analyzed conservatively models the expected behavior of the plant during a steam system piping failure. This includes the tripping of the reactor coolant pumps coincident with core makeup tank actuation. A DNB analysis was performed using limiting assumptions that bound those of subsection 15.1.5.2.1.

Under the low flow (natural circulation) conditions present in the transient, the return to power is severely limited by the large negative feedback due to flow and power. The minimum DNBR is conservatively calculated and remains above the 95/95 limit.

15.1.5.3 Conclusions

DNB and possible cladding perforation are not unacceptable consequences following a steam pipe rupture based on the applicable acceptance criteria. Nevertheless, the preceding analysis shows that no DNB, and therefore no cladding perforation, occurs for the main steam line rupture assuming the most reactive RCCA stuck in its fully withdrawn position.

15.1.5.4 Radiological Consequences

The evaluation of the radiological consequences of a postulated main steam line break outside containment assumes that the reactor has been operating with a limited number of fuel rods containing cladding defects) and that leaking steam generator tubes have resulted in a buildup of activity in the secondary coolant. See Section 15.1.5.4.1 and Table 15.1.5-1.

Following the rupture, startup feedwater to the faulted loop is isolated and the steam generator is allowed to steam dry. Any radioiodines carried from the primary coolant into the faulted steam generator via leaking tubes are assumed to be released directly to the environment. It is conservatively assumed that the reactor is cooled by steaming from the intact loop.

15.1.5.4.1 Source Term

The only significant radionuclide releases due to the main steam line break are the iodines and alkali metals that become airborne and are released to the environment as a result of the accident. Noble gases are also released to the environment. Their impact is secondary because any noble gases entering the secondary side during normal operation are rapidly released to the environment.

The analysis considers two different reactor coolant iodine source terms, both of which consider the iodine spiking phenomenon. In one case, the initial iodine concentrations are assumed to be those associated with equilibrium operating limits for primary coolant iodine activity. The iodine spike is assumed to be initiated by the accident with the spike causing an increasing level of iodine in the reactor coolant.

The second case assumes that the iodine spike occurs prior to the accident and that the maximum resulting reactor coolant iodine concentration exists at the time the accident occurs.

The reactor coolant noble gas concentrations are assumed to be those associated with equilibrium operating limits for primary coolant noble gas activity. The reactor coolant alkali metal concentrations are assumed to be those associated with the design basis fuel defect level.

The secondary coolant is assumed to have an iodine source term of 0.1 μCi/g dose equivalent I-131. This is 10 percent of the maximum primary coolant activity at equilibrium operating

conditions. The secondary coolant alkali metal concentration is also assumed to be 10 percent of the primary concentration.

15.1.5.4.2 Release Pathways

There are three components to the accident releases:

- The secondary coolant in the steam generator of the faulted loop is assumed to be released out the break as steam. Any iodine and alkali metal activity contained in the coolant is assumed to be released.
- The reactor coolant leaking into the steam generator of the faulted loop is assumed to be released to the environment without any credit for partitioning or plateout onto the interior of the steam generator.
- The reactor coolant leaking into the steam generator of the intact loop would mix with the secondary coolant and thus raise the activity concentrations in the secondary water. While the steam release from the intact loop would have partitioning of non-gaseous activity, this analysis conservatively assumes that any activity entering the secondary side is released.

Credit is taken for decay of radionuclides until release to the environment. After release to the environment, no consideration is given to radioactive decay or to cloud depletion by ground deposition during transport offsite.

15.1.5.4.3 Dose Calculation Models

The models used to calculate doses are provided in Appendix 15A.

15.1.5.4.4 Analytical Assumptions and Parameters

The assumptions and parameters used in the analysis are listed in Table 15.1.5-1.

15.1.5.4.5 Identification of Conservatisms

The assumptions and parameters used in the analysis contain a number of significant conservatisms:

- The reactor coolant activities are based on conservative assumptions (see Table 15.1.5-1). The activities based on the expected fuel defect level are far less than this (see Section 11.1).
- The assumed leakage of 150 gallons of reactor coolant per day into each steam generator is conservative. The leakage is expected to be a small fraction of this during normal operation.

- The conservatively selected meteorological conditions are present only rarely.

15.1.5.4.6 Doses

Using the assumptions from Table 15.1.5-1, the calculated total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) doses for the case with accident-initiated iodine spike are determined to be 0.5 rem at the site boundary for the limiting 2-hour interval (0 to 2 hours) and 1.3 rem at the low population zone outer boundary. These doses are small fractions of the dose guideline of 25 rem TEDE identified in 10 CFR Part 50.34. A "small fraction" is defined, consistent with the Standard Review Plan, as being 10 percent or less. The TEDE doses for the case with pre-existing iodine spike are determined to be 0.5 rem at the site boundary for the limiting 2-hour interval (0 to 2 hours) and 0.4 rem at the low population zone outer boundary. These doses are within the dose guidelines of 10 CFR Part 50.34.

At the time the main steam line break occurs, the potential exists for a coincident loss of spent fuel pool cooling with the result that the pool could reach boiling and a portion of the radioactive iodine in the spent fuel pool could be released to the environment. The loss of spent fuel pool cooling has been evaluated for a duration of 30 days. There is no contribution to the 2-hour site boundary dose because the pool boiling would not occur until after the first 2 hours. The 30-day contribution to the dose at the low population zone boundary is less than 0.01 rem TEDE. When this is added to the dose calculated for the main steam line break, the resulting total dose remains less than the values reported above.

15.1.5.5 Steam System Piping Failure at Full Power

15.1.5.5.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

A rupture in the main steam system piping from an at-power condition creates an increased steam load, which extracts an increased amount of heat from the reactor coolant system via the steam generators. This results in a reduction in reactor coolant system temperature and pressure. In the presence of a strong negative moderator temperature coefficient, typical of end-of-life conditions, the colder core inlet coolant temperature causes the core power to increase from its initial level due to the positive reactivity insertion. The power approaches a level equal to the total steam flow.

Depending upon the break size, the reactor may be tripped on any of the following trip signals to provide the necessary protection against the rupture of a main steam line.

- Overpower ΔT
- Low pressurizer pressure

- Safeguards ("S') actuation signal
  - low steam line pressure
  - low cold leg temperature

The steam system piping failure accident analysis described in subsection 15.1.5 is performed assuming a hot zero power initial condition with the control rods inserted in the core, except for the most reactive rod in the fully withdrawn position, out of the core. That condition could occur while the reactor is at hot shutdown at the minimum required shutdown margin or after the plant has been tripped manually or by the reactor protection system following a steam line break from an at-power condition. For an at-power break, the analysis of subsection 15.1.5 represents the limiting condition with respect to core protection for the time period following reactor trip. The purpose of this section is to describe the analysis of a steam system piping failure occurring from an at power initial condition, to demonstrate that core protection is maintained prior to and immediately following reactor trip. The analysis initiated from hot full power does not extend into the portion of the transient where the PRHR or CMTs are actuated.

Depending on the size of the break, this event is classified as either an ANS Condition III or IV event.

15.1.5.5.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.1.5.5.2.1 Method of Analysis

The analysis of the steam line rupture is performed in the following stages:

1. The LOFTRAN code (References 1 and 6) is used to calculate the nuclear power, core heat flux, and reactor coolant system temperature and pressure transients resulting from the cooldown following the steam line break.

2. The core radial and axial peaking factors are determined using the thermal hydraulic conditions from LOFTRAN as input to the nuclear core models. A detailed thermal-hydraulic code, VIPRE-01 (Reference 7), is then used to calculate the DNBR for the limiting time during the transient.

This accident is analyzed with the Revised Thermal Design Procedure (RTDP) as described in WCAP-11397-P-A (Reference 2).

The following assumptions are made in the transient analysis:

1. Initial Conditions - RTDP DNB methodology was used, therefore the uncertainties in the initial conditions are included in the DNBR limits; thus, nominal full power values are used in LOFTRAN. The RCS Minimum Measured Flow is used.

2. Break Size – A spectrum of break sizes was analyzed. Small breaks do not result in a reactor trip. Intermediate breaks result in a reactor trip on overpower ΔT. Larger break sizes result in a reactor trip on low steam line pressure safeguards actuation.

3. Break flow – In computing the steam flow during a steam line break, the Moody curve (Reference 3) for fL/D = 0 is used.

4. Reactivity Coefficients – The analysis assumes maximum moderator reactivity feedback and minimum Doppler power feedback to maximize the power increase following the break.

5. Protection System – The protection system features that mitigate the effects of a steam line beak are described in subsection 15.1.5. This analysis only considers the initial phase of the transient initiated from an at-power condition. Protection in this phase of the transient is provided by reactor trip, if necessary (specifically overpower ΔT, and low steam line pressure safeguards actuation).

6. Control Systems – Control systems are not credited in the accident analysis unless their function would result in more severe consequences. The only control system that is assumed to function during the hot full power steam line break event is the main feedwater system. For this event, the feedwater flow is assumed to match the steam flow.

As required in GDC 17 of 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, anticipated operational occurrences and postulated accidents are analyzed assuming a loss of offsite ac power. The loss of offsite power is not considered as a single failure, and the analysis is performed without changing the event category. In the analyses, the loss of offsite ac power is considered to be a potential consequence of an event due to disruption of the grid following a turbine trip during the event.

For those events where offsite ac power is lost, an appropriate time delay between turbine trip and the postulated loss of offsite ac power is assumed in the analyses. A time delay of 3 seconds is used. This time delay is based on the inherent stability of the offsite power grid. Following the time delay, the effect of the loss of offsite ac power on plant auxiliary equipment – such as reactor coolant pumps, main feedwater pumps, condenser, startup feedwater pumps, and RCCAs

– is considered in the analyses. Turbine trip occurs 5 seconds following a reactor trip condition being reached. This delay is part of the reactor trip system and was chosen to allow the reactor to be tripped and have the rods inserted to the bottom of the core before a turbine trip signal. As a result, RCP coastdown would be delayed an additional 5 seconds, the control rods would be fully inserted and there would be no adverse DNB impact from the resulting core flow reduction. Thus, there is no need for an explicit analysis of this event with loss of offsite ac power.

15.1.5.5.3 Results

A spectrum of steam line break sizes was analyzed from 0.1 ft^2 to 1.4 ft^2. The results show that for small break sizes up to and including 0.35 ft^2, a reactor trip is not generated. In this case, the event is similar to an excessive load increase event; the core reaches a new equilibrium condition at a higher power equivalent to the increased steam release. For break sizes from 0.36 ft^2 up to and including 0.87 ft^2, the reactor trips on overpower ΔT. For break sizes from 0.88 ft^2 to 1.4 ft^2 the reactor trips on the low steam line pressure safeguards actuation signal.

The limiting case for demonstrating DNB and kW/ft protection is the 0.87 ft^2 break, the largest break size that results in a trip on overpower ΔT. The time sequence of events for this case is shown on Table 15.1.5.5-1. Figures 15.1.5.5-1 through 15.1.5.5-7 show the transient response.

15.1.5.5.4 Conclusions

The analysis shows that the DNB and fuel centerline melt (kW/ft) design bases are met for the limiting case. Although DNB and possible clad perforation following a steam pipe rupture are not necessarily precluded by the criteria, the above analysis, in fact, shows that the minimum DNBR remains above the limit value for any rupture occurring from an at-power condition prior to and immediately following a reactor trip.

15.1.6 Inadvertent Operation of the PRHR Heat Exchanger

15.1.6.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

The inadvertent actuation of the PRHR heat exchanger causes an injection of relatively cold water into the reactor coolant system. This produces a reactivity insertion in the presence of a negative moderator temperature coefficient. To prevent this reactivity increase from causing reactor power increase, a reactor trip is initiated when either PRHR discharge valve comes off of its fully shut seat.

The inadvertent actuation of the PRHR heat exchanger could be caused by operator error or a false actuation signal, or by malfunction of a discharge valve. Actuation of the PRHR heat

exchanger involves opening one of the isolation valves, which establishes a flow path from one reactor coolant system hot leg, through the PRHR heat exchanger, and back into its associated steam generator cold leg plenum.

The PRHR heat exchanger is located above the core to promote natural circulation flow when the reactor coolant pumps are not operating. With the reactor coolant pumps in operation, flow through the PRHR heat exchanger is enhanced. The heat sink for the PRHR heat exchanger is provided by the IRWST, in which the PRHR heat exchanger is submerged. Because the fluid in the heat exchanger is in thermal equilibrium with water in the tank, the initial flow out of the PRHR heat exchanger is significantly colder than the reactor coolant system fluid. Following this initial insurge, the reduction in cold leg temperature is limited by the cooling capability of the PRHR heat exchanger. Because the PRHR heat exchanger is connected to only one reactor coolant system loop, the cooldown resulting from its actuation is asymmetric with respect to the core.

The response of the plant to an inadvertent PRHR heat exchanger actuation with the plant at no-load conditions is bounded by the analyses performed for the inadvertent opening of a steam generator relief or safety valve event (subsection 15.1.4) and the steam system piping failure event (subsection 15.1.5). Both of these events are conservatively analyzed assuming PRHR heat exchanger actuation coincident with the steam line depressurization. Therefore, only the response of the plant to an inadvertent PRHR initiation with the core at power is considered.

In meeting the requirements of GDC 17 of 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, the effects of a possible consequential loss of ac power during an inadvertent PRHR heat exchanger actuation event have been evaluated to not adversely impact the analysis results. This conclusion is based on a review of the time sequence associated with a consequential loss of ac power in comparison to the reactor shutdown time for an inadvertent PRHR heat exchanger actuation event. The primary effect of the loss of ac power is to cause the Reactor Coolant Pumps (RCPs) to coast down. The PMS system includes a 5-second minimum delay between the reactor trip and the turbine trip. In addition, a 3-second delay between the turbine trip and the loss of offsite ac power is assumed, consistent with Section 15.1.3 of NUREG-1793. Considering these delays between the time of the reactor trip and RCP coastdown due to the loss of ac power, it is clear that the plant shutdown sequence will have passed the critical point and the control rods will have been completely inserted before the RCPs begin to coast down. Therefore, the consequential loss of ac power does not adversely impact this inadvertent PRHR heat exchanger actuation analysis because the plant will be shut down well before the RCPs begin to coast down.

The inadvertent actuation of the PRHR heat exchanger event is a Condition II event, a fault of moderate frequency. Plant systems and equipment available to mitigate the effects of the accident are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0.6. The following reactor protection

system functions are available to provide protection in the event of an inadvertent PRHR heat exchanger actuation:

- PRHR discharge valve not closed
- Overpower/overtemperature reactor trips (neutron flux and ΔT)
- Two out of four low pressurizer pressure signals

Due to the potential consequences as a result of the reactivity excursion, a reactor trip has been designed so that upon an inadvertent PRHR actuation, a reactor trip will occur. This reactor trip is generated when either of the discharge valves is not closed. This ensures that the reactor will be tripped prior to a power increase due to the cold water injection.

15.1.6.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

Since a reactor trip is initiated as soon as the PRHR discharge valves are not fully closed, this event is essentially a reactor trip from the initial condition and requires no separate transient analysis. Table 15.1.2-1 shows the sequence of events for the inadvertent PRHR heat exchanger actuation.

15.1.6.3 Conclusions

Inadvertent actuation of the PRHR does not result in violation of the core thermal design limits (DNB and linear power generation) or RCS overpressure.

15.1.7 Combined License Information

This section has no requirement for additional information to be provided in support of the Combined License application.

15.1.8 References

1. Burnett, T. W. T., et al., "LOFTRAN Code Description," WCAP-7907-P-A (Proprietary), and WCAP-7907-A (Nonproprietary), April 1984.

2. Friedland, A. J., and Ray, S., "Revised Thermal Design Procedure," WCAP-11397-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-11397-A (Nonproprietary), April 1989.

3. Moody, F. S., "Transactions of the ASME, Journal of Heat Transfer," Figure 3, page 134, February 1965.

4. Wood, D. C., and Hollingsworth, S. D., "Reactor Core Response to Excessive Secondary Steam Releases," WCAP-9226-P-A, Revision 1 (Proprietary) and WCAP-9227 Revision 1 (Nonproprietary), Approved February 1998.

5. Hargrove, H. G., "FACTRAN - A FORTRAN-IV Code for Thermal Transients in a UO_2 Fuel Rod," WCAP-7908-A, December 1989.

6. "AP1000 Code Applicability Report," WCAP-15644-P Revision 2 (Proprietary) and WCAP-15644-NP, (Nonproprietary), March 2004.

7. Sung, Y. X., Schueren, P., and Meliksetian, A., "VIPRE-01 Modeling and Qualification for Pressurized Water Reactor Non-LOCA Thermal-Hydraulic Safety Analysis," WCAP-14565-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-15306-NP-A (Nonproprietary), October 1999.

Table 15.1.2-1 (Sheet 1 of 2)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS THAT RESULT IN AN INCREASE IN HEAT REMOVAL FROM THE PRIMARY SYSTEM

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
Excessive increase in secondary steam flow		
– Manual reactor control (minimum moderator feedback)	10-percent step load increase	0.0
	Equilibrium conditions reached (approximate time only)	200.0
– Manual reactor control (maximum moderator feedback)	10-percent step load increase	0.0
	Equilibrium conditions reached (approximate time only)	170.0
– Automatic reactor control (minimum moderator feedback)	10-percent step load increase	0.0
	Equilibrium conditions reached (approximate time only)	400.0*
– Automatic reactor control (maximum moderator feedback)	10-percent step load increase	0.0
	Equilibrium conditions reached (approximate time only)	70.0
Feedwater system malfunctions that result in an increase in feedwater flow	Both main feedwater control valves fail fully open	0.0
	Minimum DNBR occurs	103.9
	Turbine trip/feedwater isolation and reactor trip on high steam generator level	230.7
	Rod motion begins	232.7
Inadvertent operation of the PRHR	PRHR discharge valves go fully open	0.0
	Reactor trip setpoint reached	0.0
	Rod motion begins	1.25
	Rods fully inserted	3.95

*Although oscillation in the transients occurs, the nuclear power and DNBR stabilize after 400 seconds

Table 15.1.2-1 (Sheet 2 of 2)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS THAT RESULT IN AN INCREASE IN HEAT REMOVAL FROM THE PRIMARY SYSTEM

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
Inadvertent opening of a steam generator relief or safety valve	Inadvertent opening of one main steam safety or relief valve	0.0
	"S" actuation signal on safeguards low T_{cold}	119.0
	Core makeup tank actuation	136.0
	Boron reaches core	156.2
Steam system piping failure	Steam line ruptures	0.0
	"S" actuation signal on safeguards low steam line pressure	1.4
	Criticality attained	28.8
	Boron reaches core	37.4
	Pressurizer and surgeline empty	54.6

Table 15.1.5-1

PARAMETERS USED IN EVALUATING THE RADIOLOGICAL CONSEQUENCES OF A MAIN STEAM LINE BREAK

Reactor coolant iodine activity	
– Accident-initiated spike	Initial activity equal to the equilibrium operating limit for reactor coolant activity of 1.0 μCi/g dose equivalent I-131 with an assumed iodine spike that increases the rate of iodine release from fuel into the coolant by a factor of 500 (see Appendix 15A). Duration of spike is 5 hours.
– Pre-accident spike	An assumed iodine spike that has resulted in an increase in the reactor coolant activity to 60 μCi/g of dose equivalent I-131 (see Appendix 15A)
Reactor coolant noble gas activity	Equal to the operating limit for reactor coolant activity of 280 μCi/g dose equivalent Xe-133
Reactor coolant alkali metal activity	Design basis activity (see Table 11.1-2)
Secondary coolant initial iodine and alkali metal activity	10% of reactor coolant concentrations at maximum equilibrium conditions
Duration of accident (hr)	72
Atmospheric dispersion (χ/Q) factors	See Table 15A-5 in Appendix 15A
Steam generator in faulted loop	
– Initial water mass (lb)	3.02 E+05
– Primary to secondary leak rate (lb/hr)	52.25 [a]
– Iodine partition coefficient	1.0
– Steam released (lb)	
0 - 2 hr	3.021E+05
2 - 72 hr	3.66 E+03
Steam generator in intact loop	
– Primary to secondary leak rate (lb/hr)	52.25[a]
– Iodine partition coefficient	1.0
– Steam released (lb)	
0 - 2 hr	3.021 E+05
2 - 72 hr	3.66 E+03
Nuclide data	See Table 15A-4

Note:

a. Equivalent to 150 gpd cooled liquid at 62.4 lb/ft^3.

Table 15.1.5.5-1 **TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR STEAM SYSTEM PIPING FAILURE AT FULL POWER – 0.87 FT^2 BREAK SIZE**	
Event	**Time** (seconds)
Steam line rupture	0.0
OPΔT reactor trip setpoint reached	12.9
Rods begin to drop	13.9
Minimum DNBR occurs	14.9
Maximum core heat flux occurs	14.9

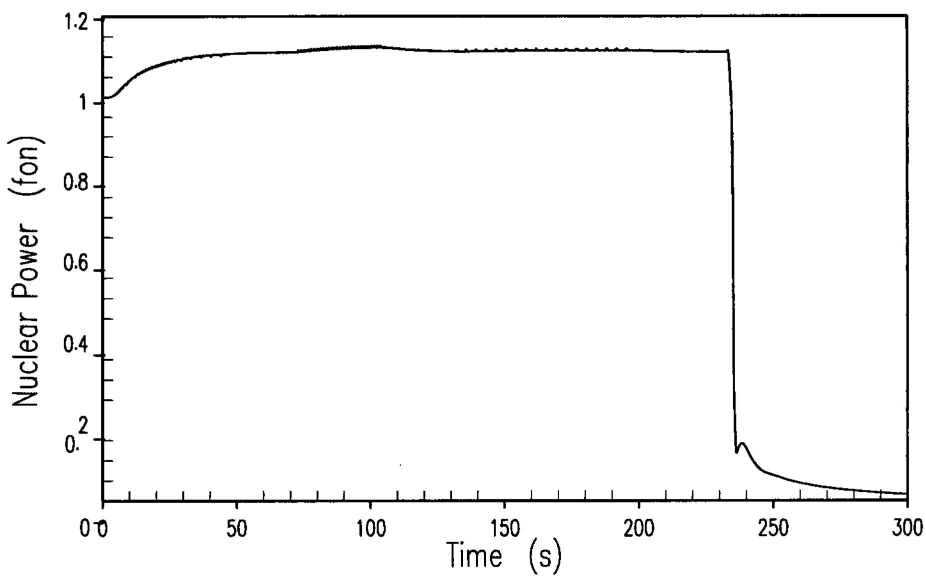


Figure 15.1.2-1

Feedwater Control Valve Malfunction Nuclear Power

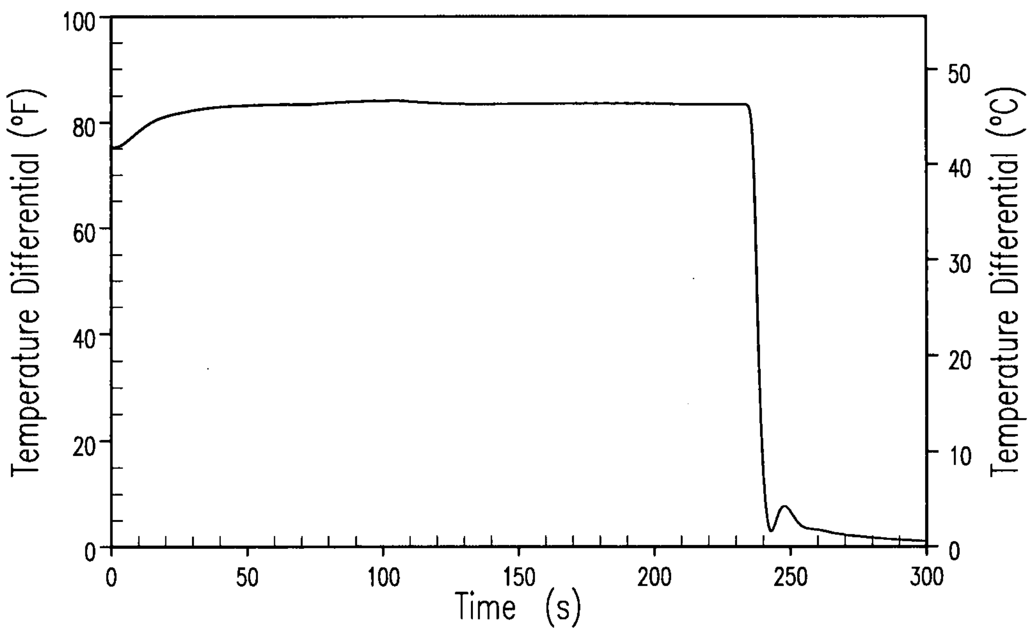


Figure 15.1.2-2

Feedwater Control Valve Malfunction Loop ΔT

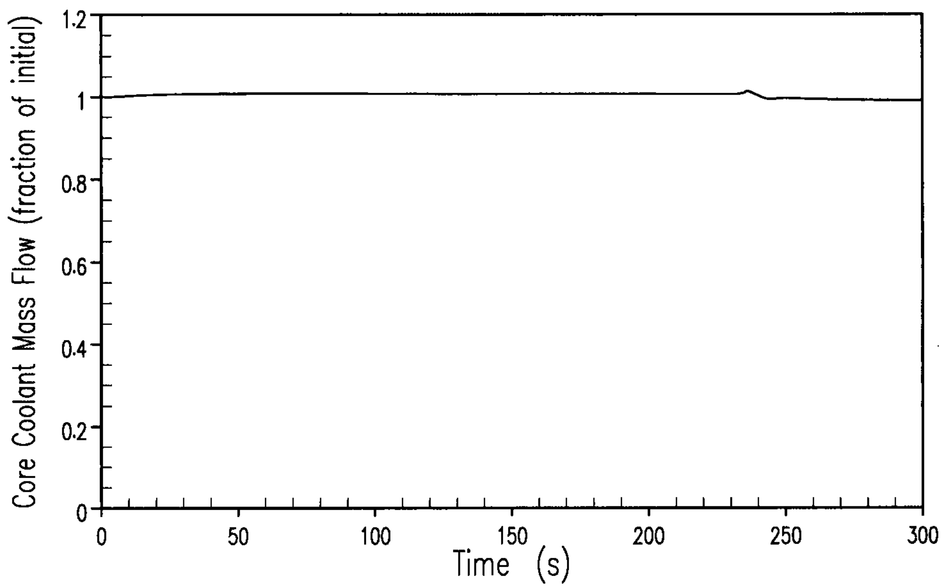


Figure 15.1.2-3

Feedwater Control Valve Malfunction Core Coolant Mass Flow

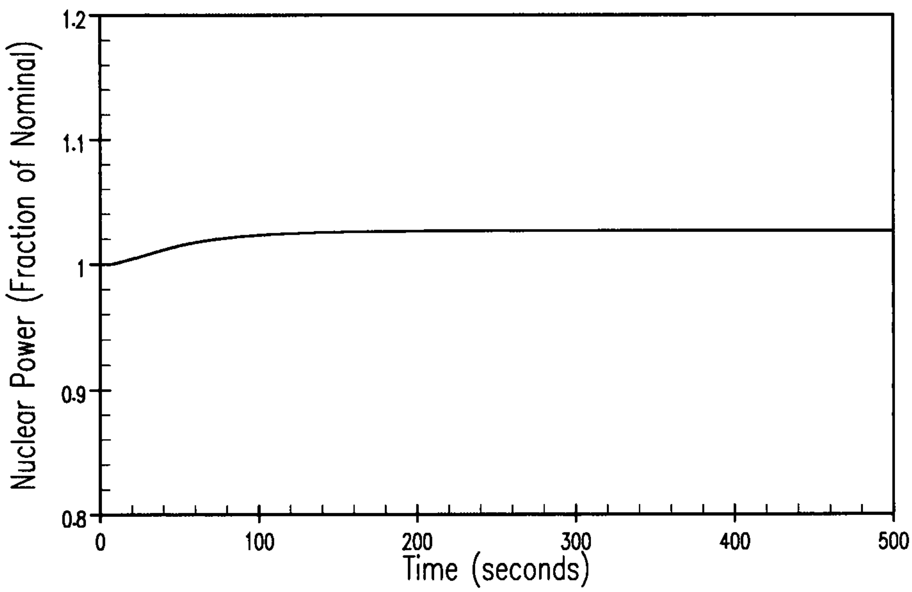


Figure 15.1.3-1

Nuclear Power Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Manual Control and Minimum Moderator Feedback

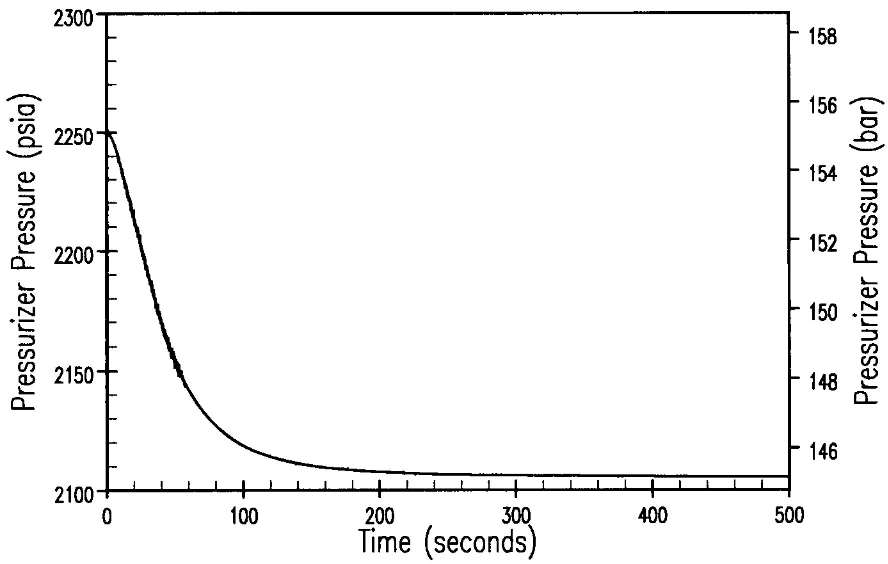


Figure 15.1.3-2

Pressurizer Pressure Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Manual Control and Minimum Moderator Feedback

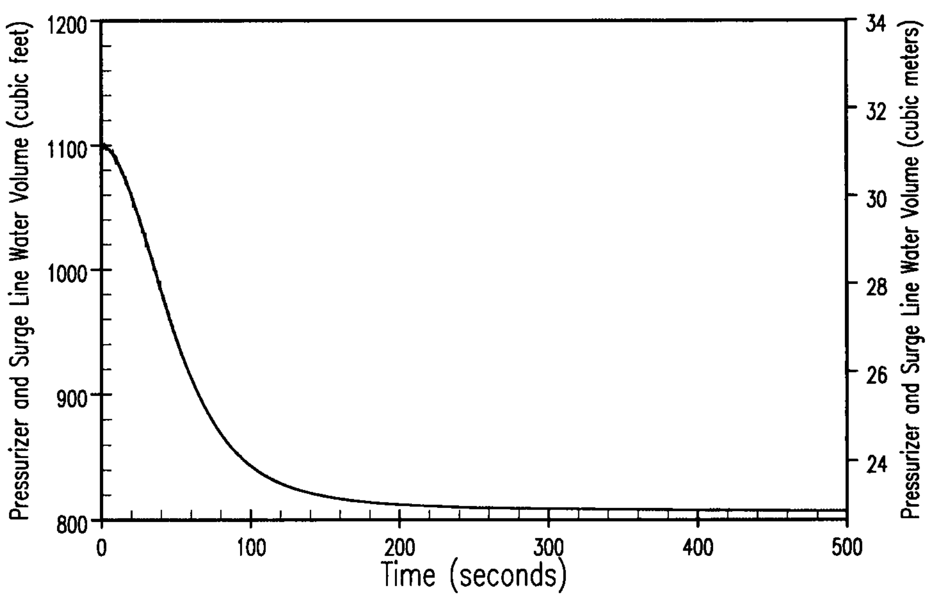


Figure 15.1.3-3

Pressurizer Water Volume Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Manual Control and Minimum Moderator Feedback

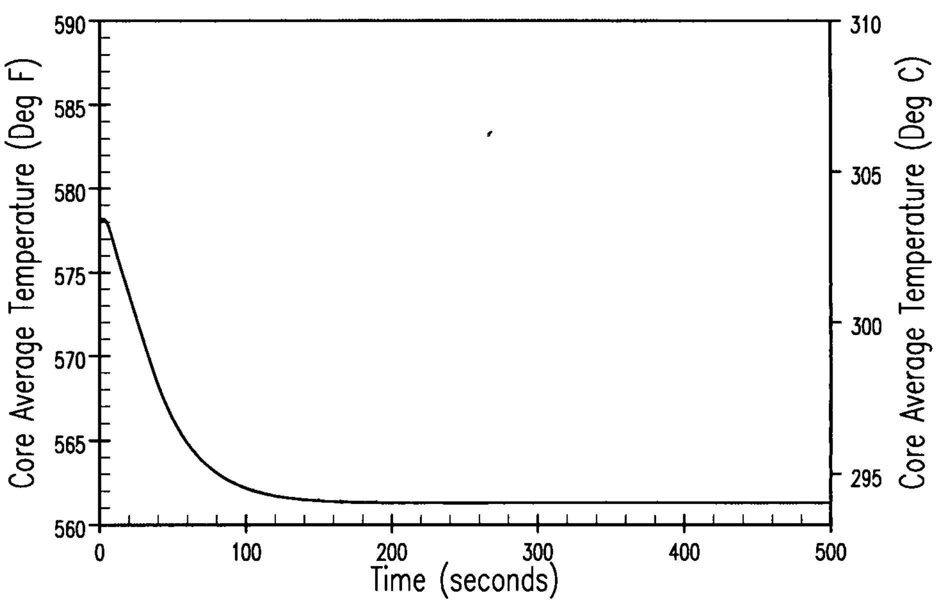


Figure 15.1.3-4

Core Average Temperature Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Manual Control and Minimum Moderator Feedback

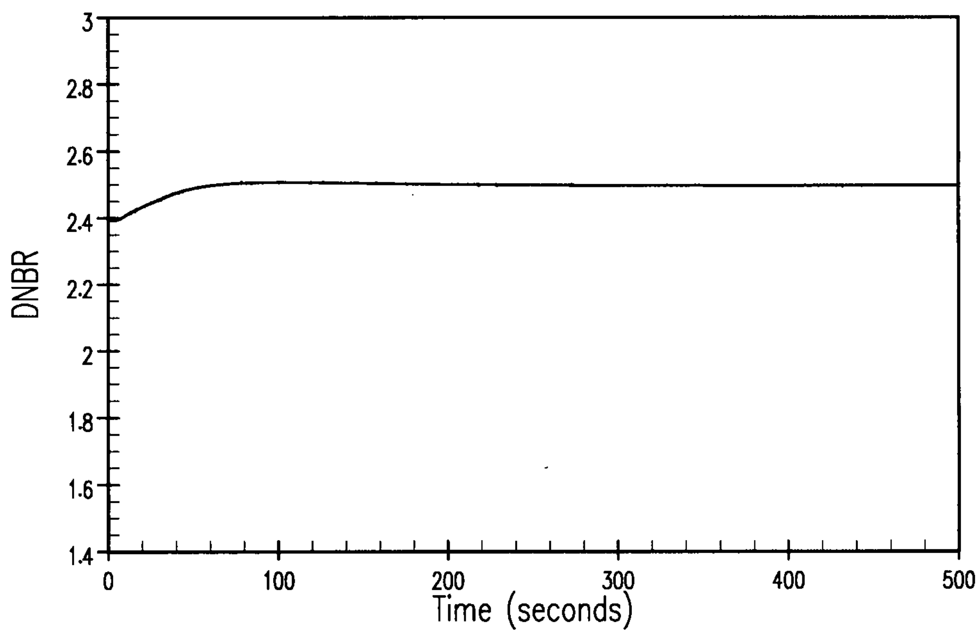


Figure 15.1.3-5

DNBR Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Manual Control and Minimum Moderator Feedback

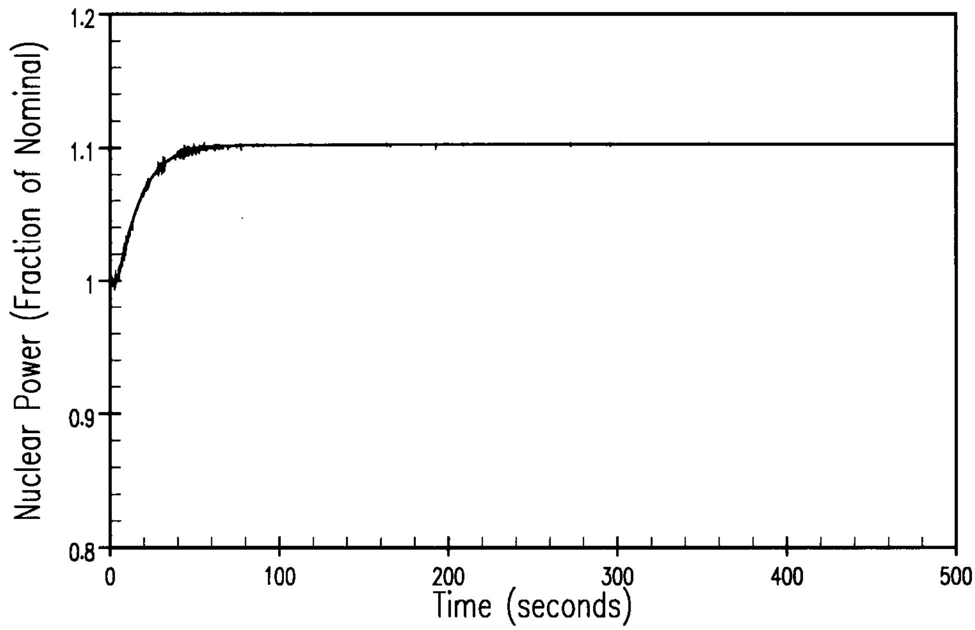


Figure 15.1.3-6

Nuclear Power Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Manual Control and Maximum Moderator Feedback

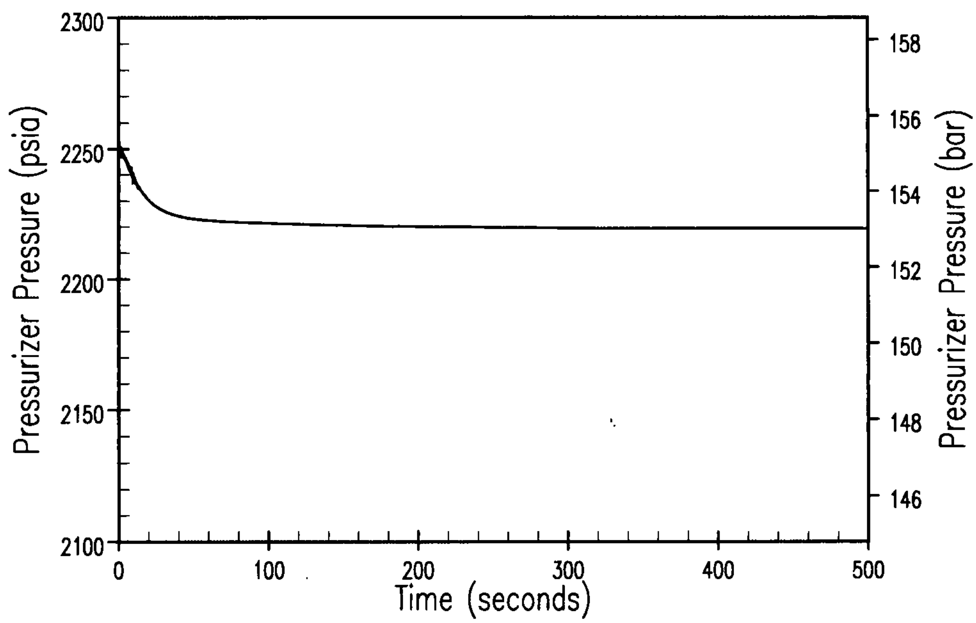


Figure 15.1.3-7

Pressurizer Pressure Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Manual Control and Maximum Moderator Feedback

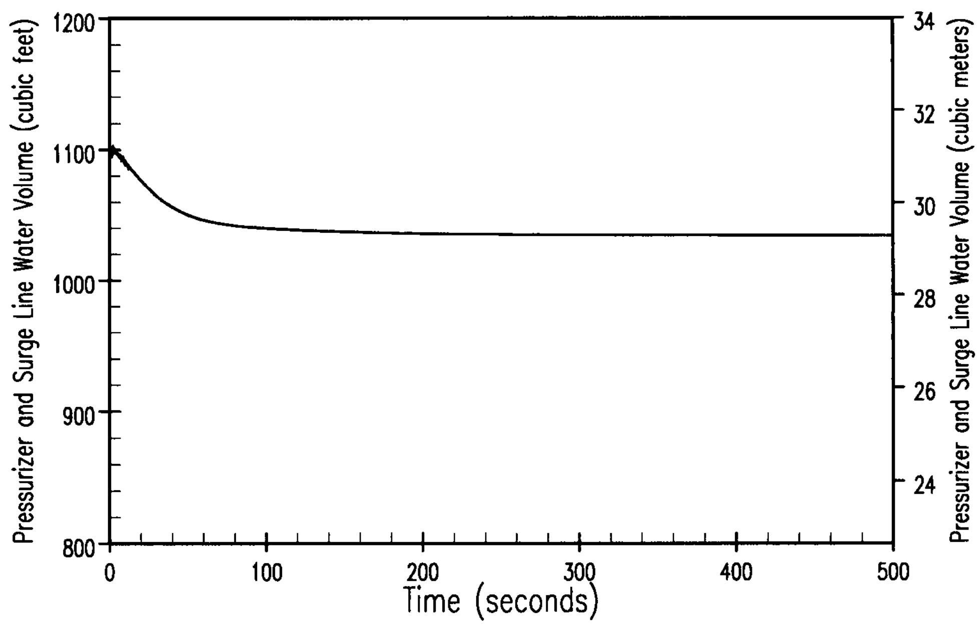


Figure 15.1.3-8

Pressurizer Water Volume Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Manual Control and Maximum Moderator Feedback

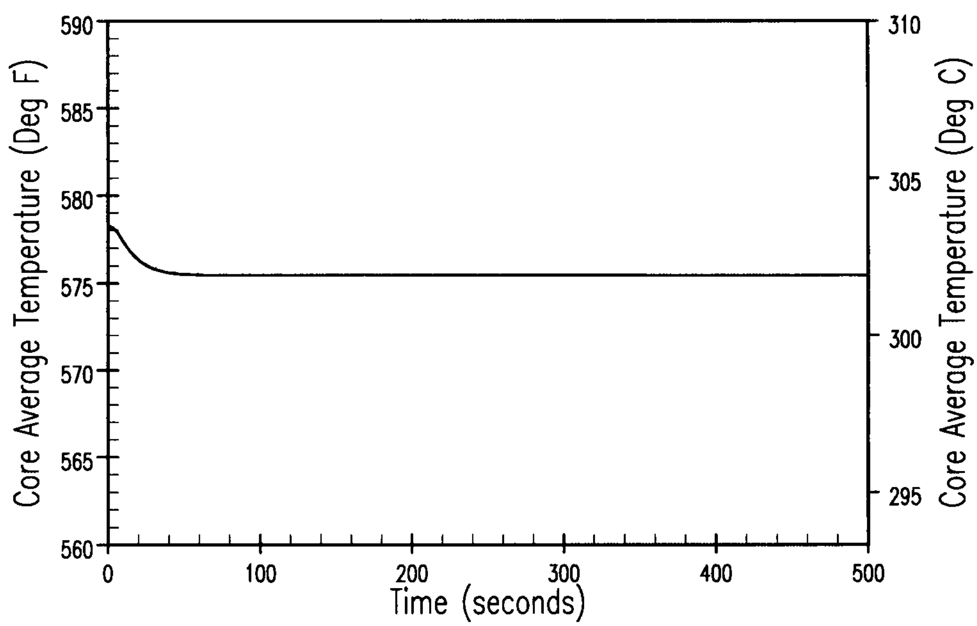


Figure 15.1.3-9

Core Average Temperature Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Manual Control and Maximum Moderator Feedback

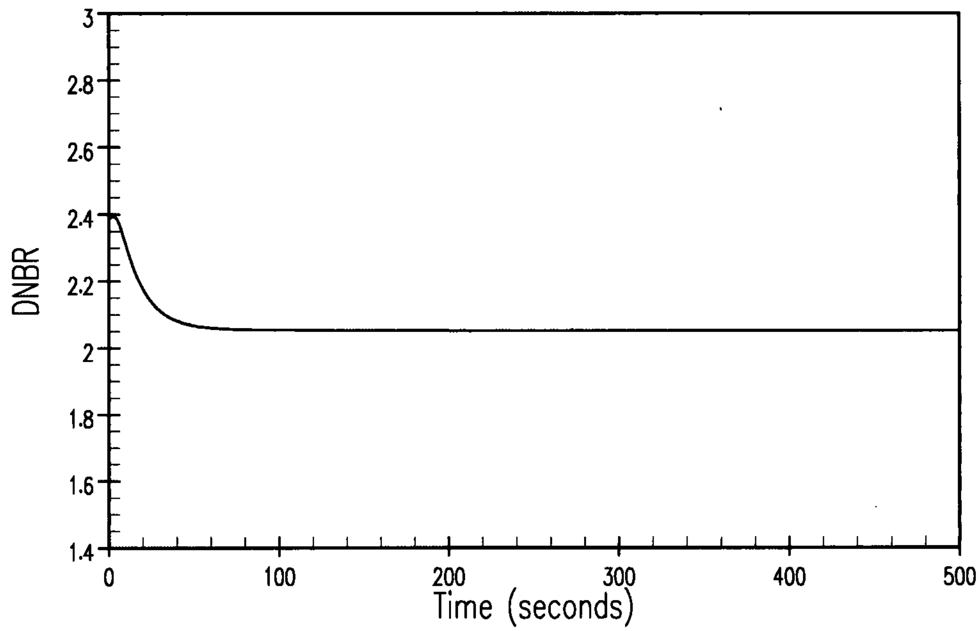


Figure 15.1.3-10

DNBR Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Manual Control and Maximum Moderator Feedback

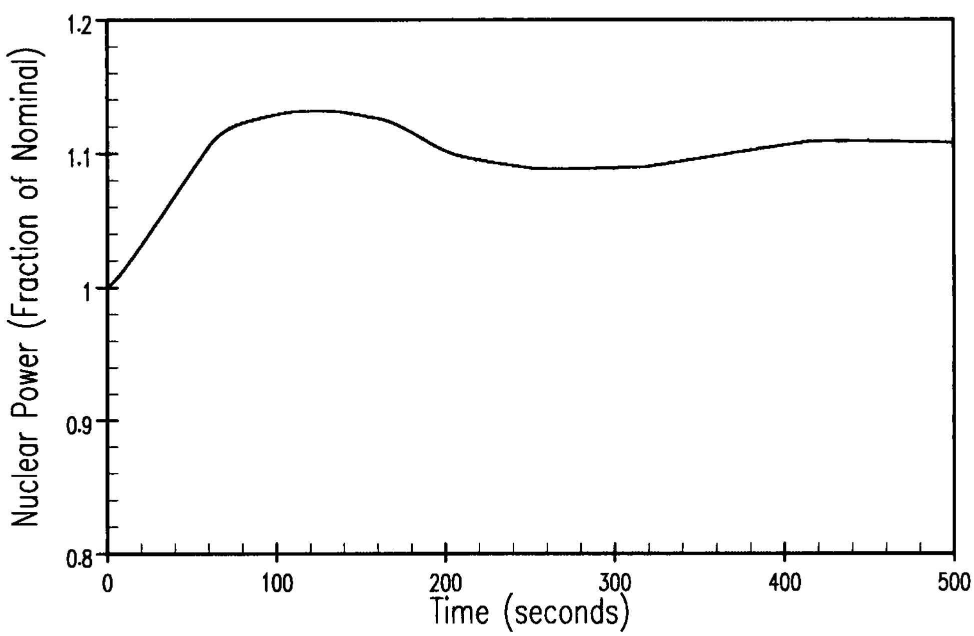


Figure 15.1.3-11

Nuclear Power Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Automatic Control and Minimum Moderator Feedback

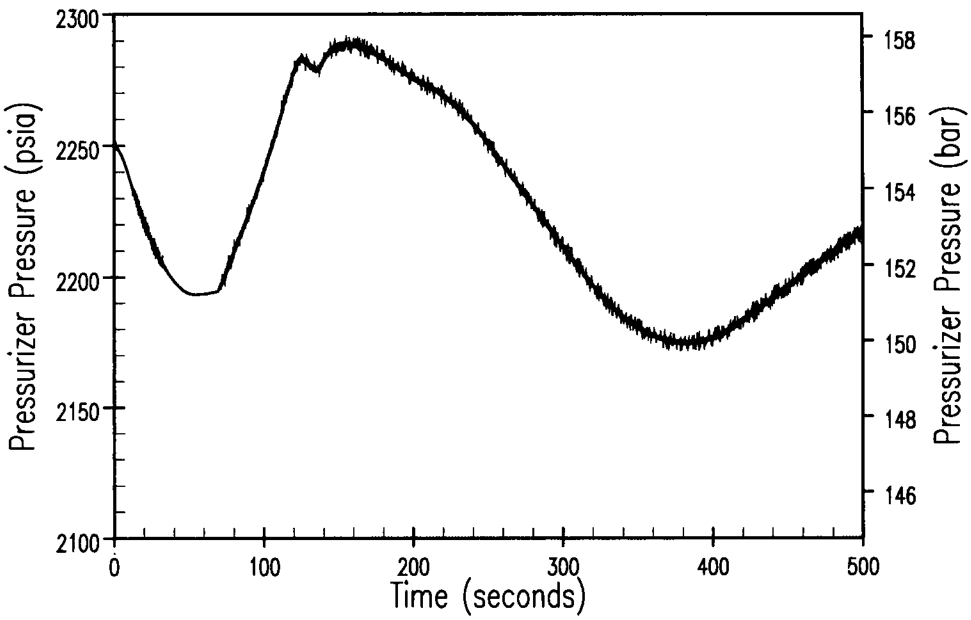


Figure 15.1.3-12

Pressurizer Pressure Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Automatic Control and Minimum Moderator Feedback

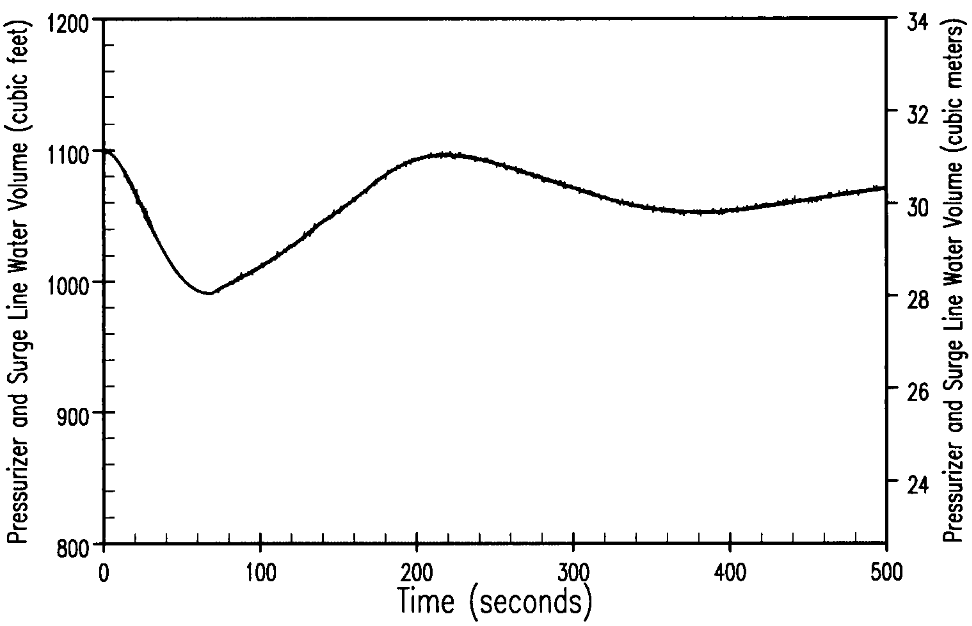


Figure 15.1.3-13

Pressurizer Water Volume Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Automatic Control and Minimum Moderator Feedback

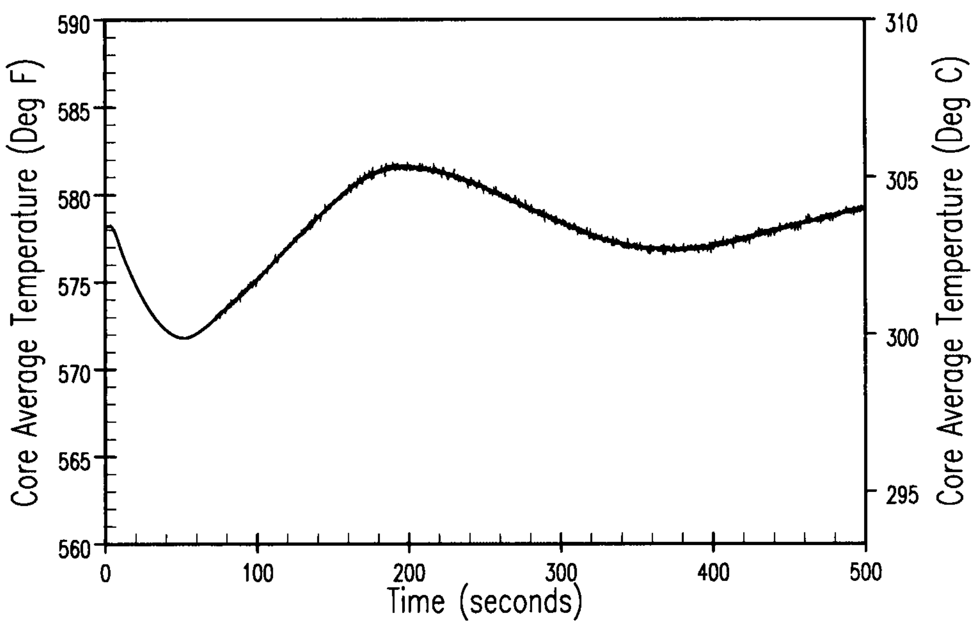


Figure 15.1.3-14

Core Average Temperature Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Automatic Control and Minimum Moderator Feedback

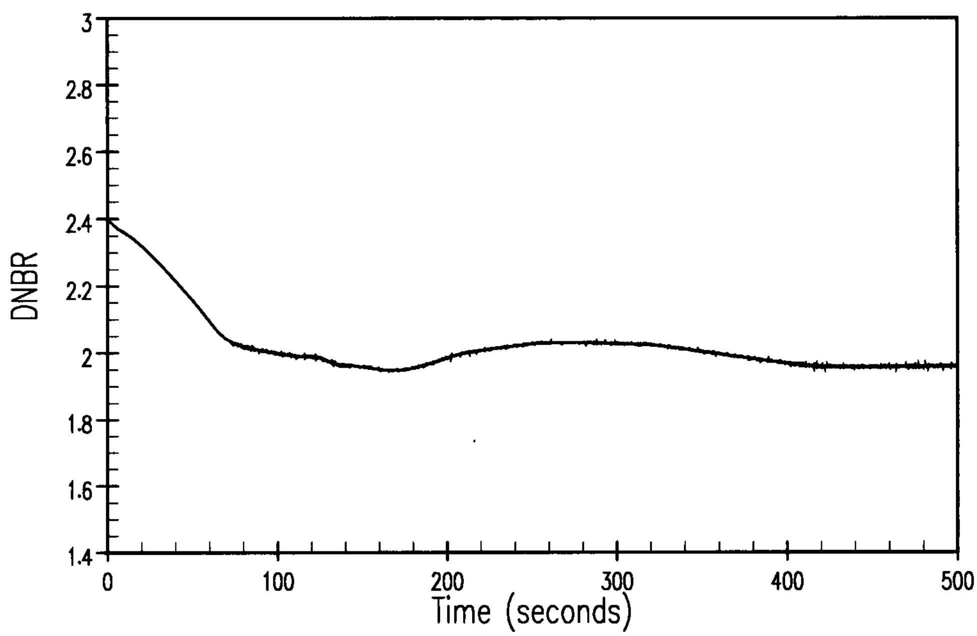


Figure 15.1.3-15

DNBR Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Automatic Control and Minimum Moderator Feedback

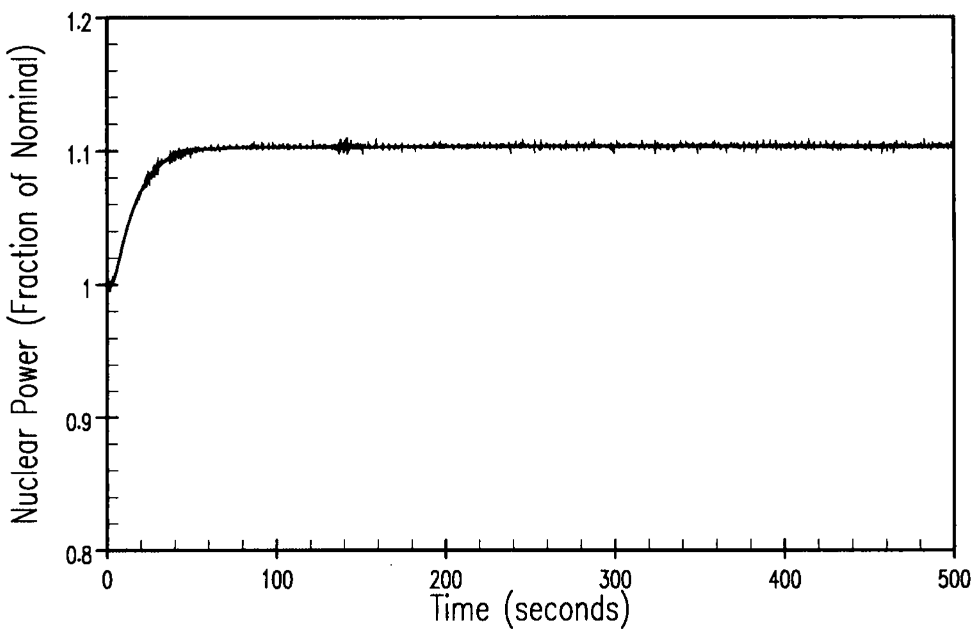


Figure 15.1.3-16

Nuclear Power Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Automatic Control and Maximum Moderator Feedback

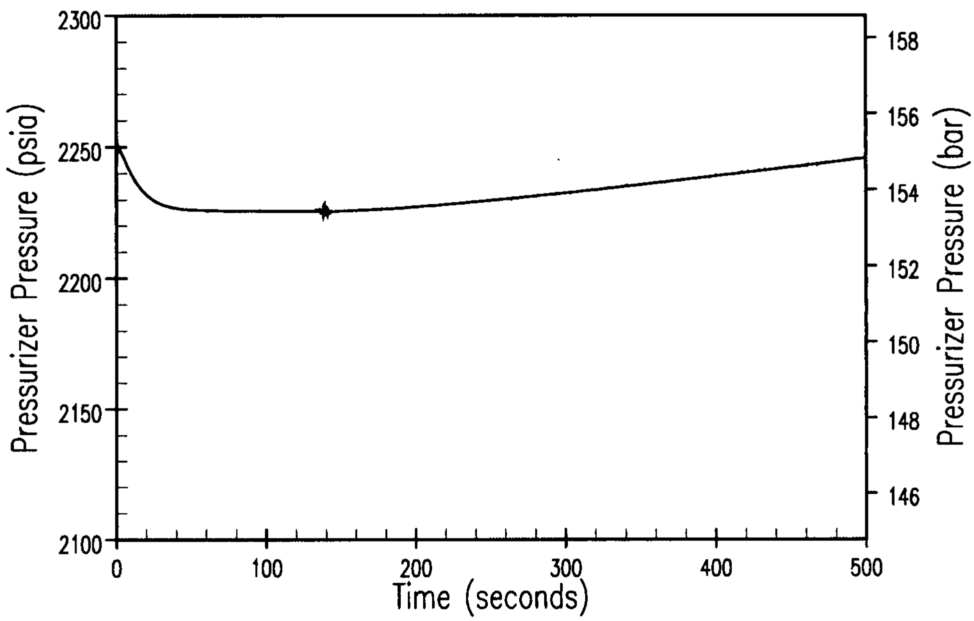


Figure 15.1.3-17

Pressurizer Pressure Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Automatic Control and Maximum Moderator Feedback

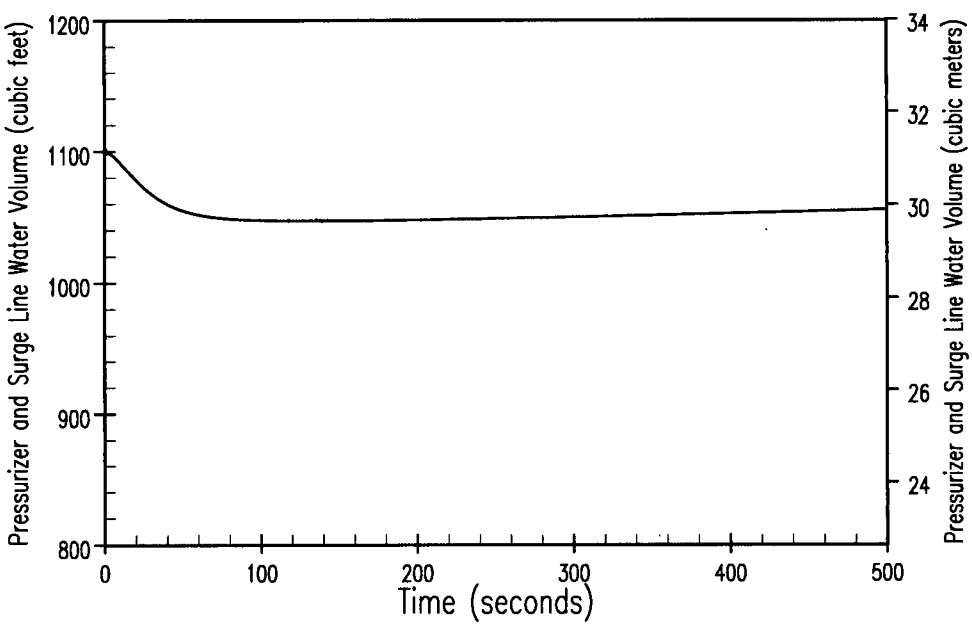


Figure 15.1.3-18

Pressurizer Water Volume Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Automatic Control and Maximum Moderator Feedback

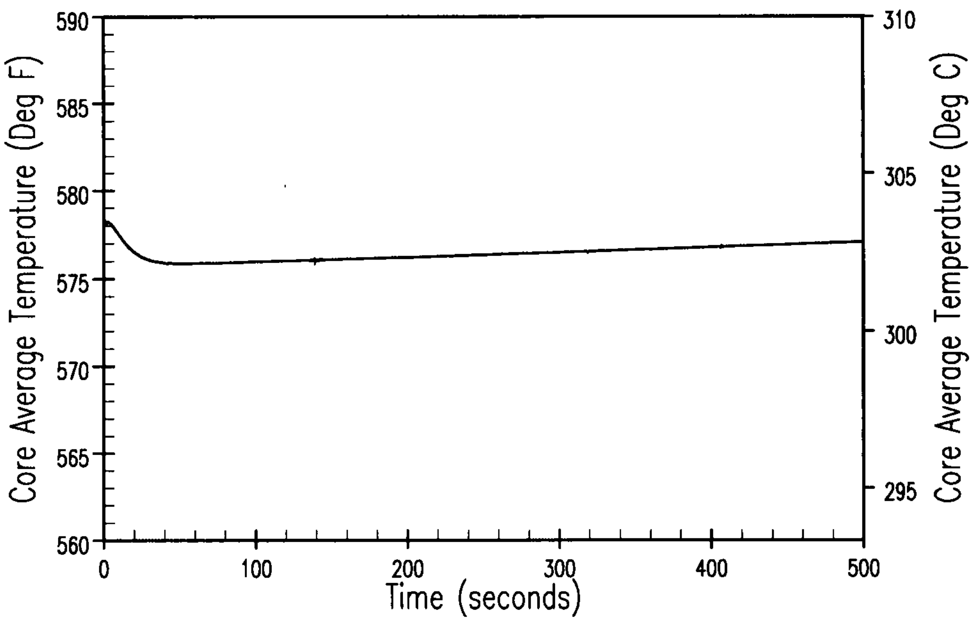


Figure 15.1.3-19

Core Average Temperature Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Automatic Control and Maximum Moderator Feedback

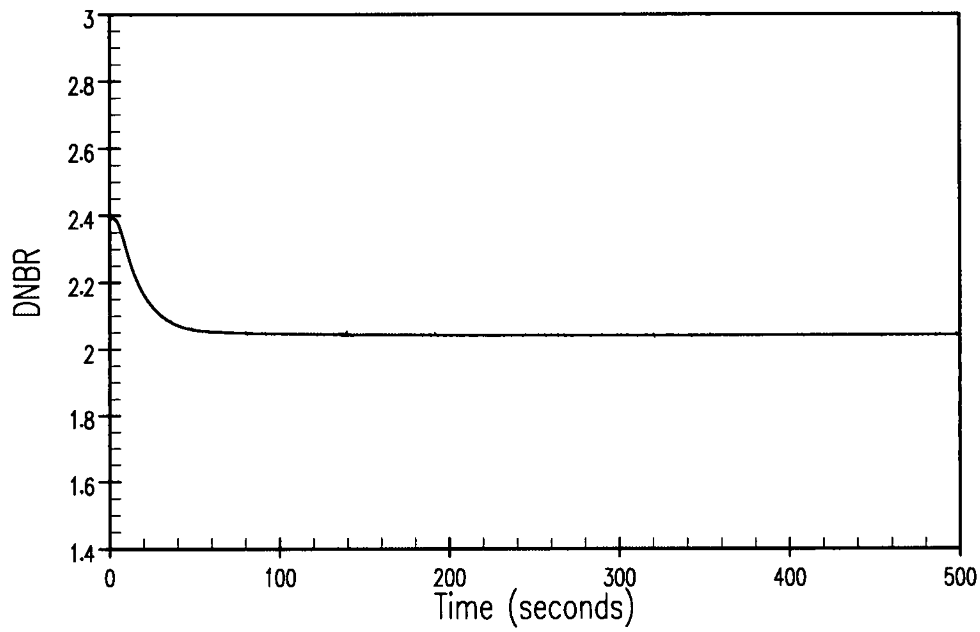
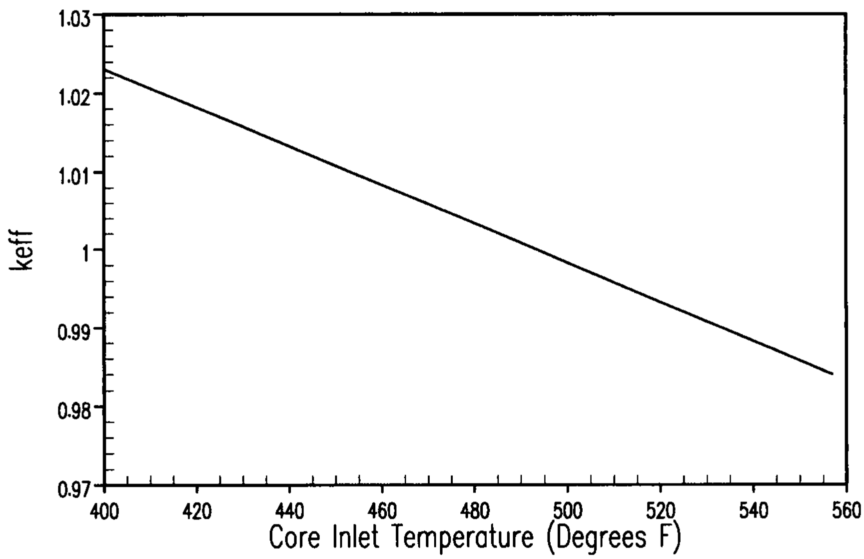


Figure 15.1.3-20

DNBR Versus Time for 10-percent Step Load Increase, Automatic Control and Maximum Moderator Feedback



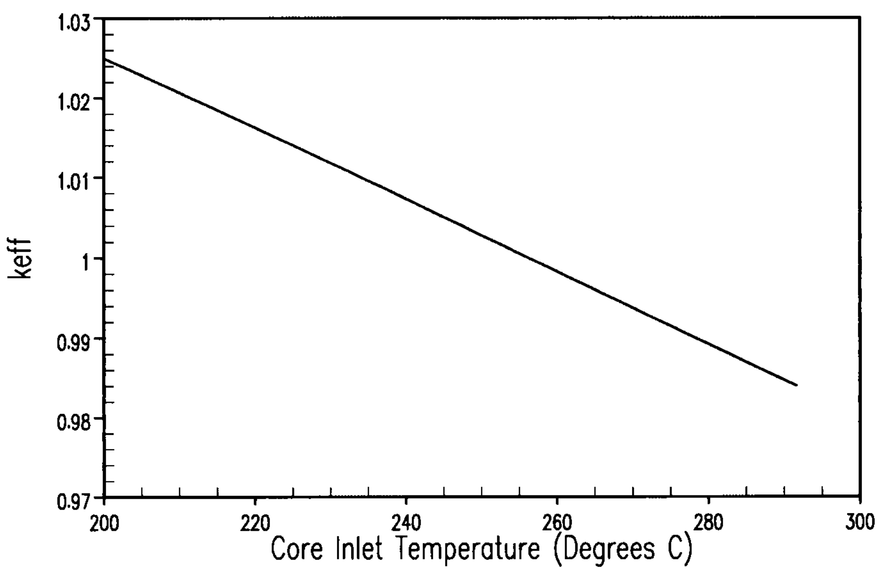


Figure 15.1.4-1

K_{eff} Versus Core Inlet Temperature
Steam Line Break Events

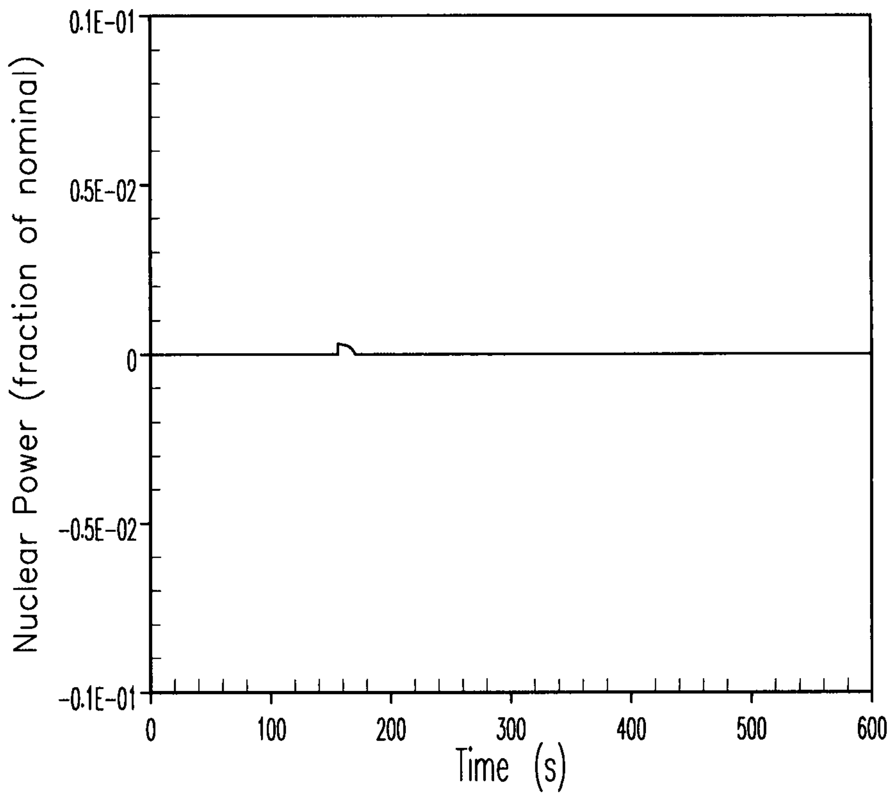


Figure 15.1.4-2

Nuclear Power Transient
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

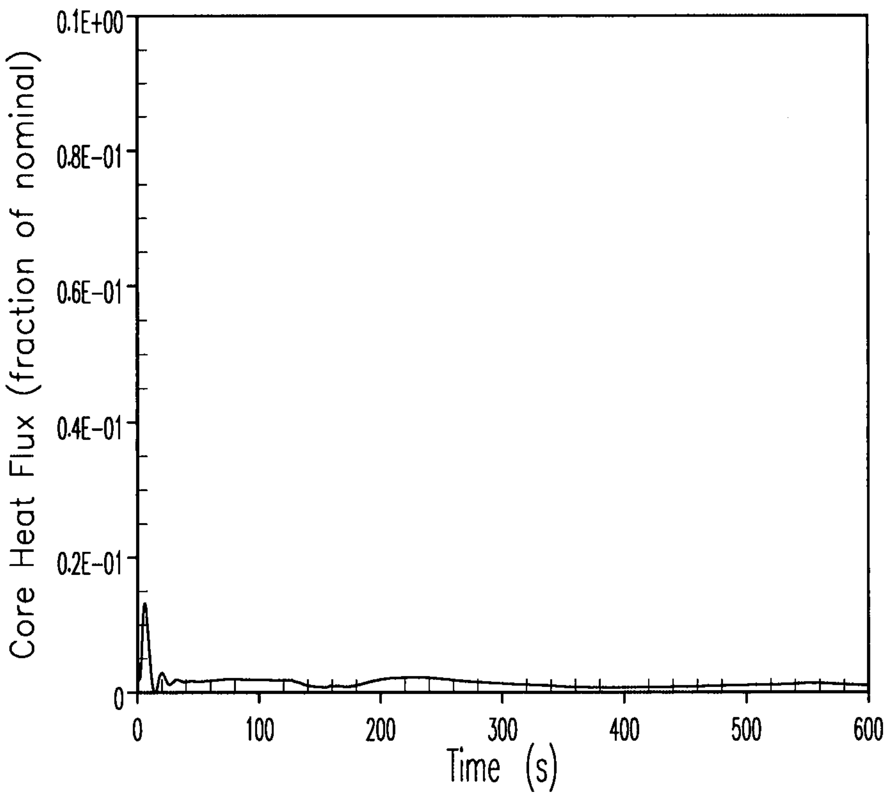


Figure 15.1.4-3

Core Heat Flux Transient
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

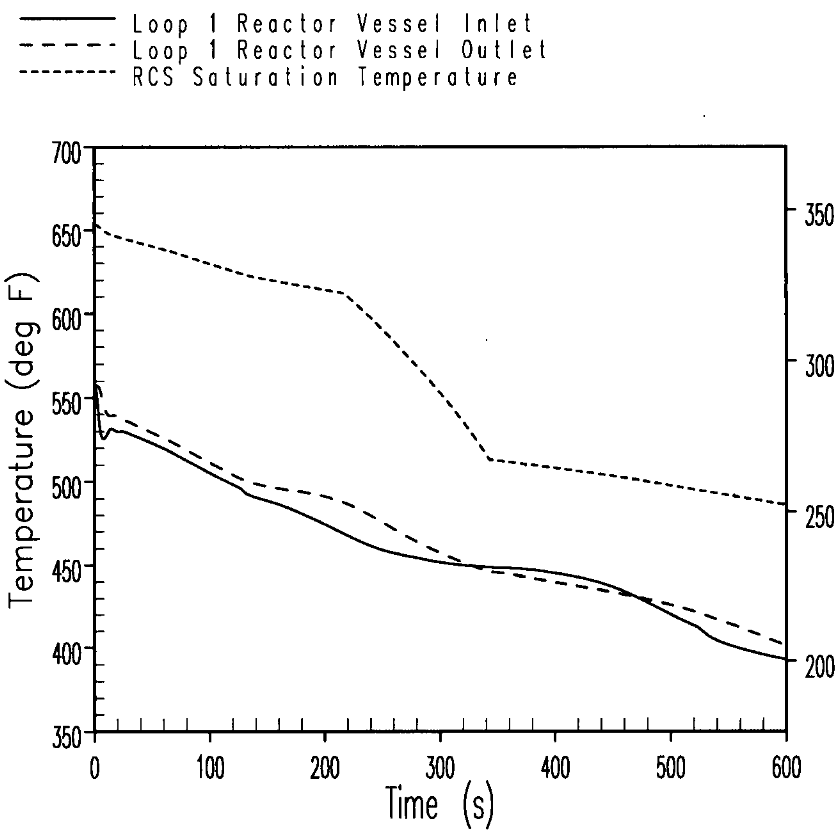


Figure 15.1.4-4

Loop 1 Reactor Coolant Temperatures
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

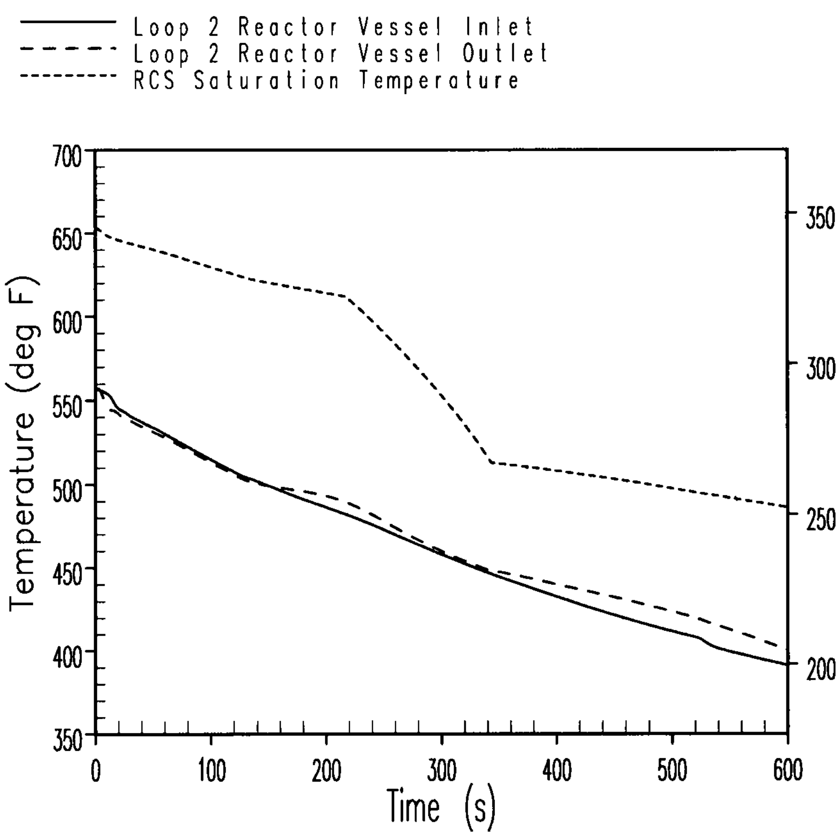


Figure 15.1.4-5

Loop 2 (Faulted Loop) Reactor Coolant Temperatures
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

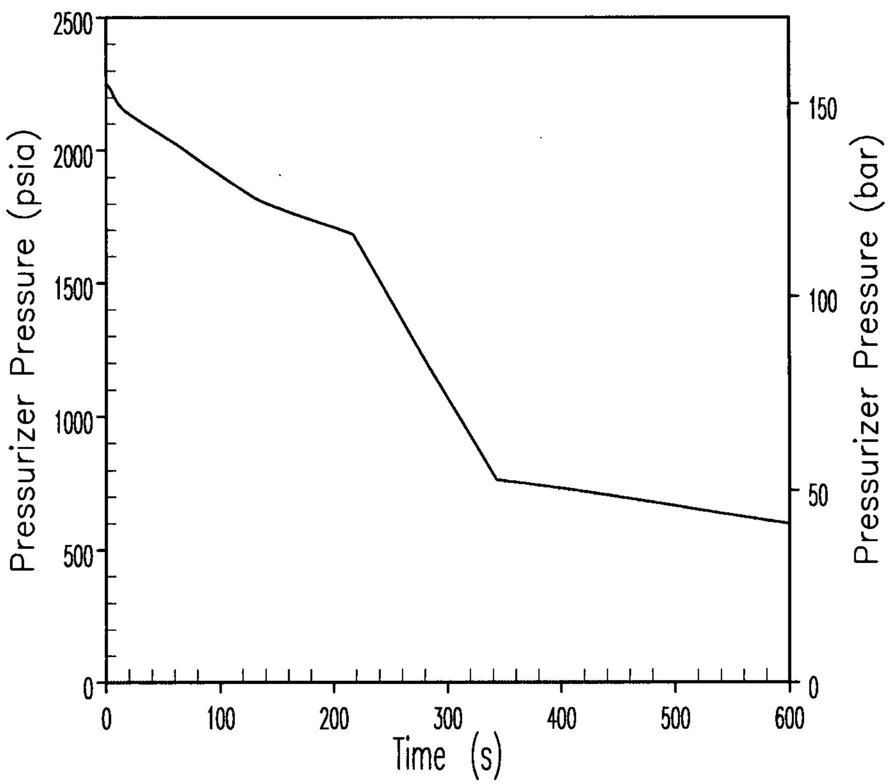


Figure 15.1.4-6

Pressurizer Pressure Transient
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

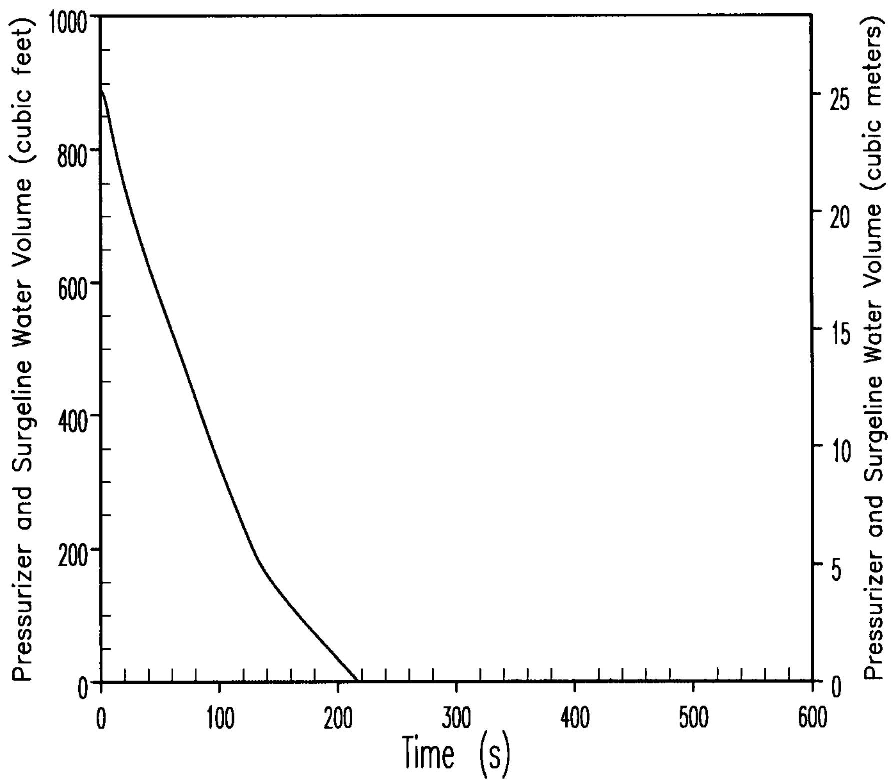


Figure 15.1.4-7

Pressurizer and Surgeline Water Volume Transient
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

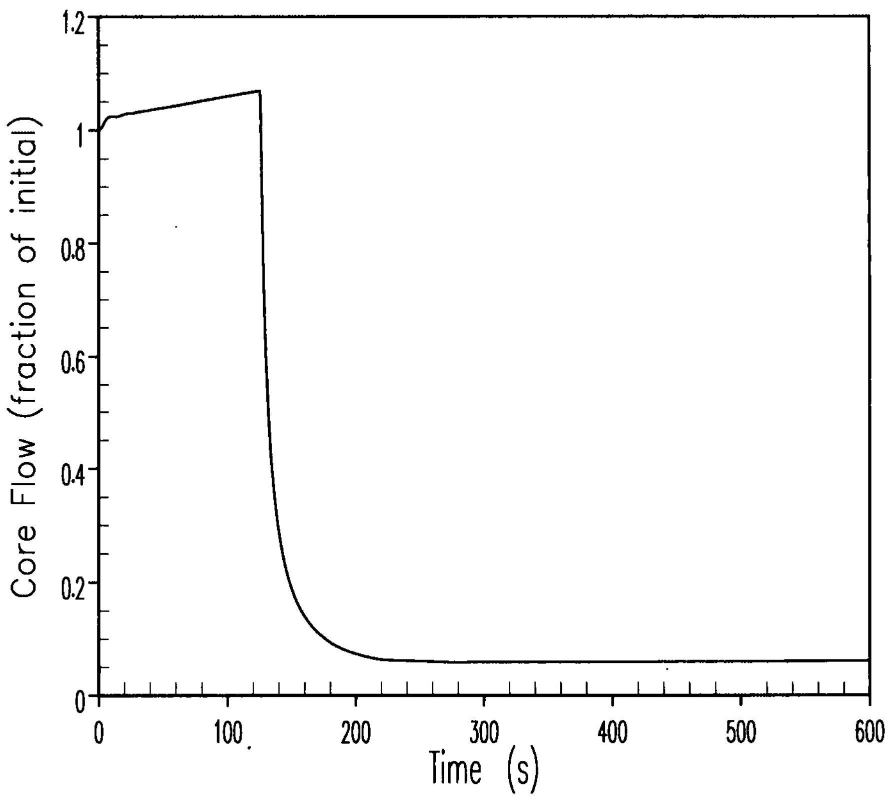


Figure 15.1.4-8

Core Flow Transient
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

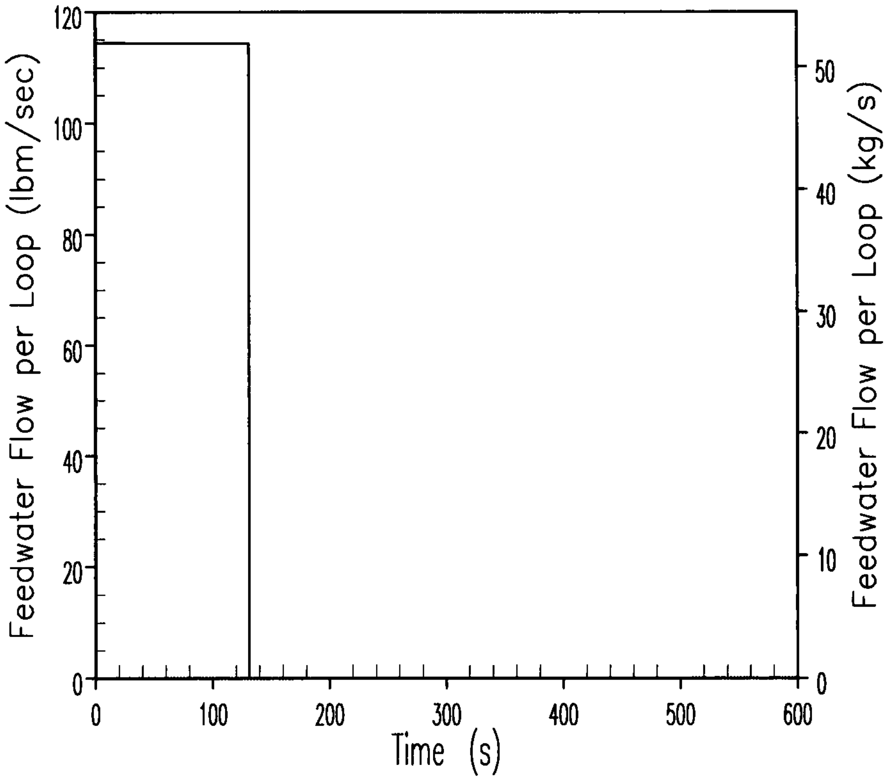


Figure 15.1.4-9

Feedwater Flow Transient
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

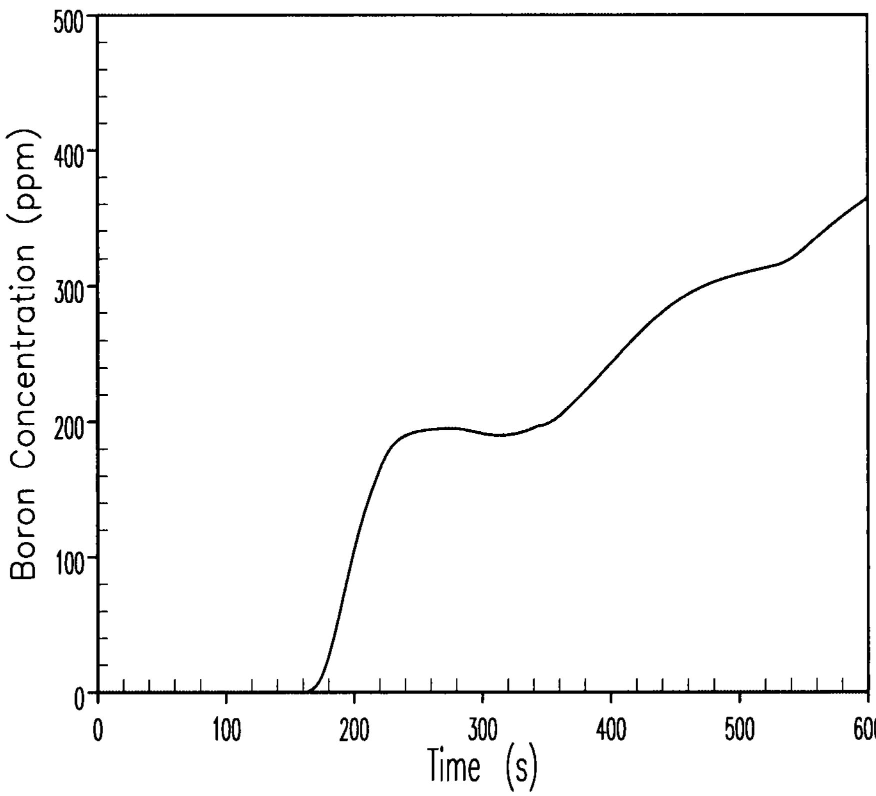


Figure 15.1.4-10

Core Boron Concentration Transient
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

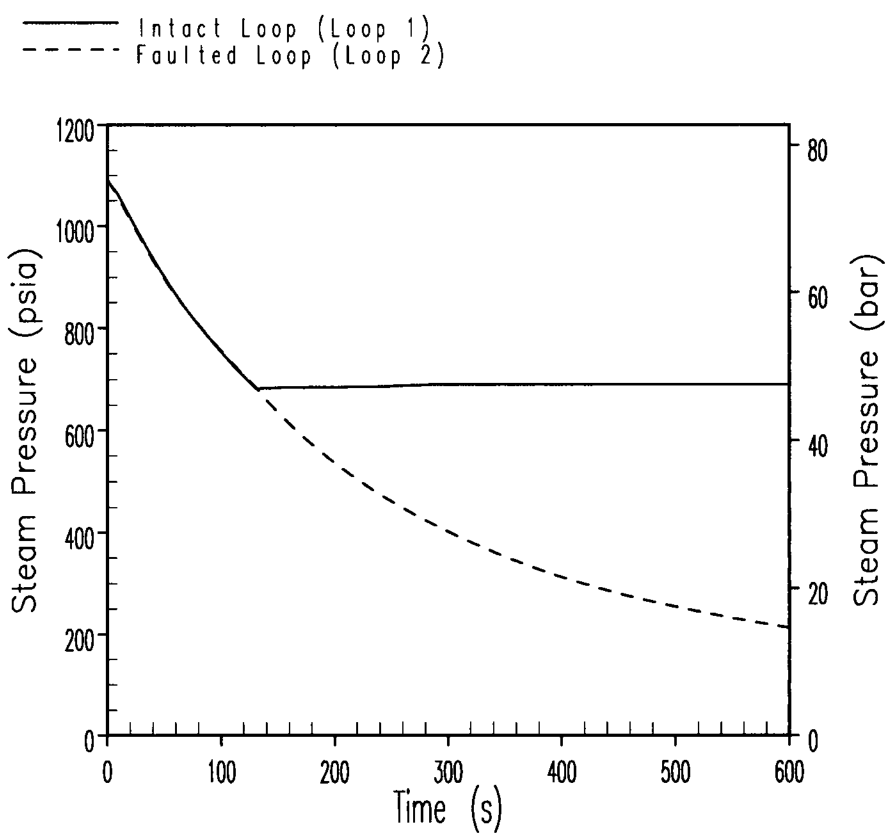


Figure 15.1.4-11

Steam Pressure Transient
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

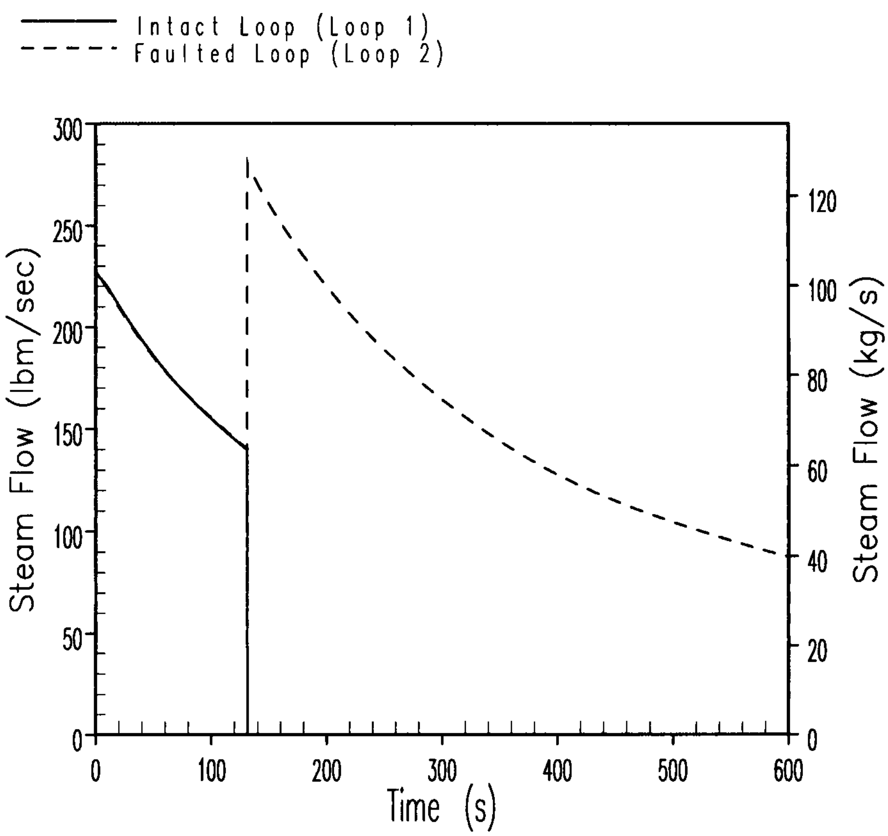


Figure 15.1.4-12

Steam Flow Transient
Inadvertent Opening of a Steam Generator Relief or Safety Valve

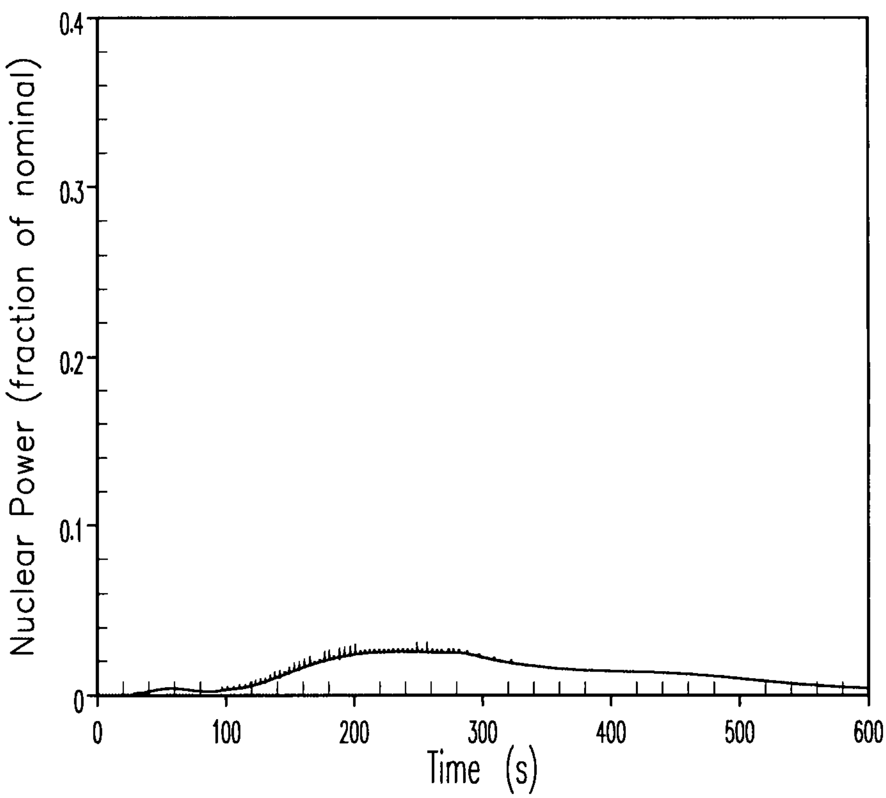


Figure 15.1.5-1

Nuclear Power Transient Steam System Piping Failure

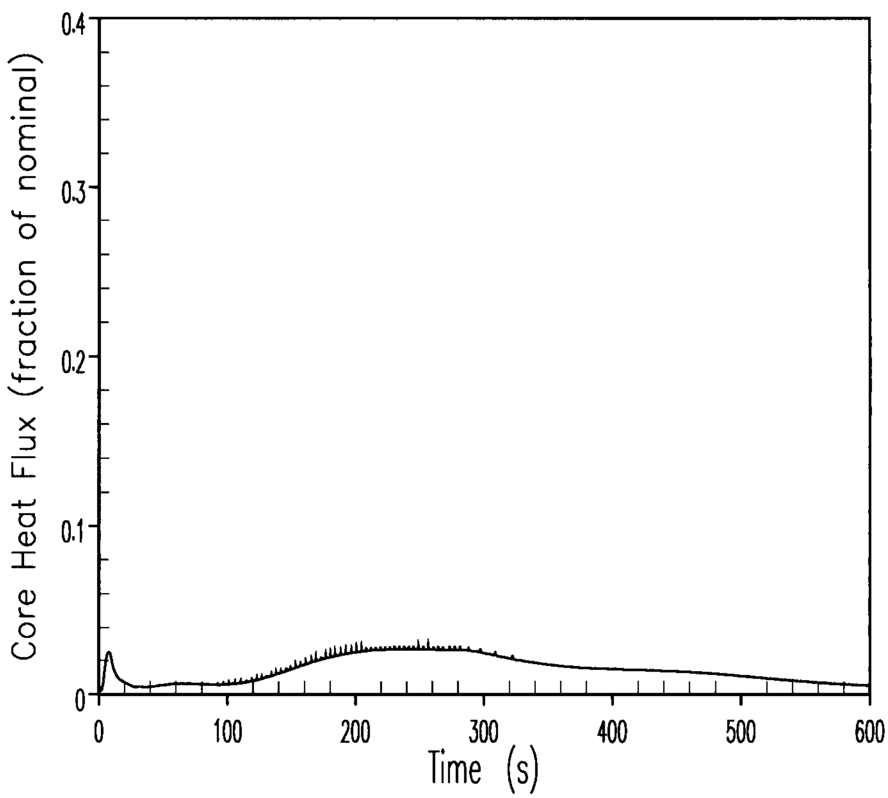


Figure 15.1.5-2

Core Heat Flux Transient Steam System Piping Failure

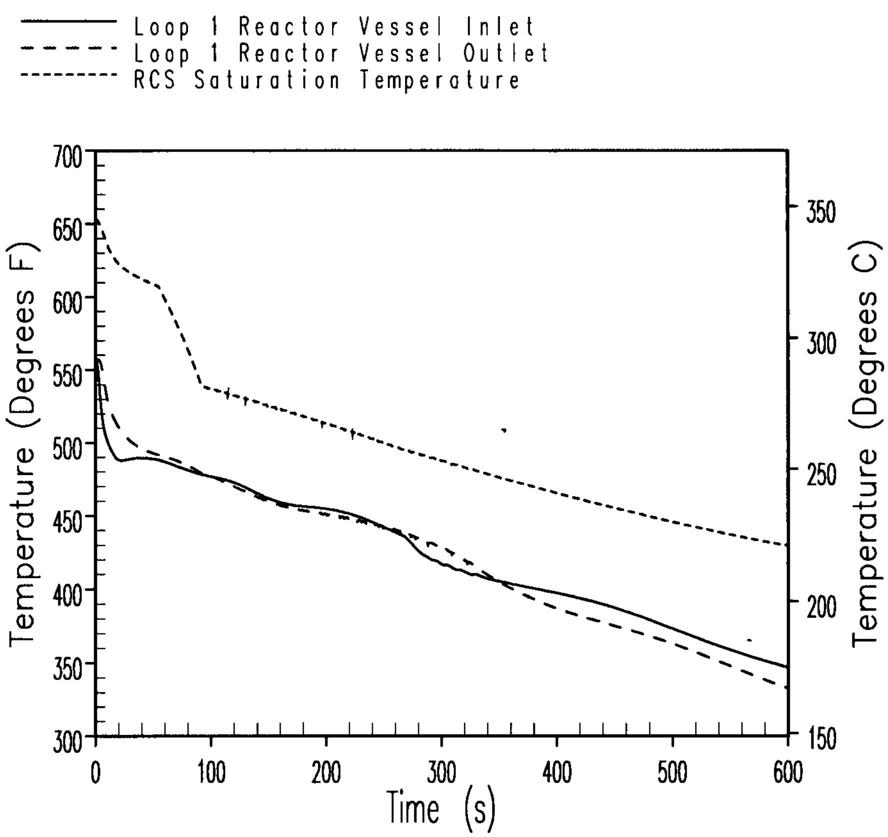


Figure 15.1.5-3

Loop 1 Reactor Coolant Temperatures
Steam System Piping Failure

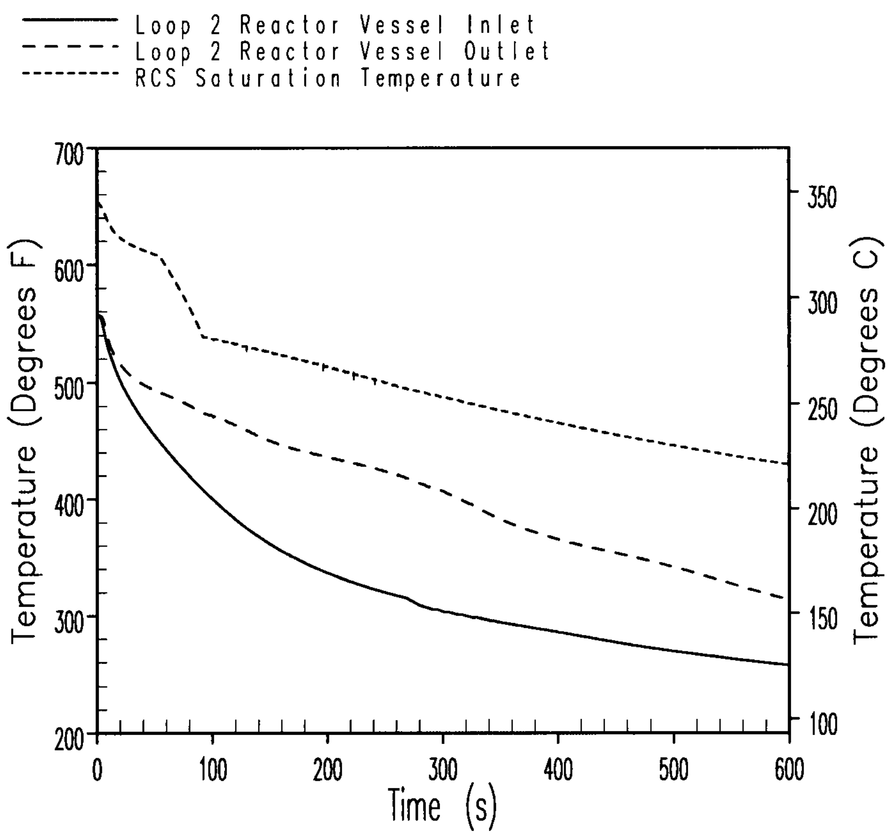


Figure 15.1.5-4

Loop 2 Reactor Coolant Temperatures
Steam System Piping Failure

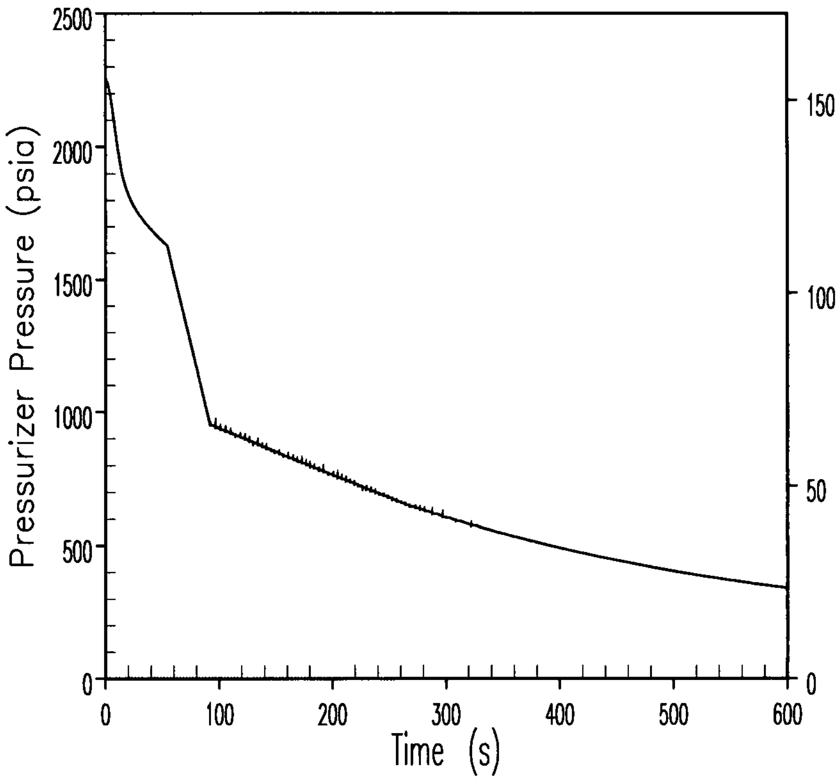


Figure 15.1.5-5

Pressurizer Pressure Transient
Steam System Piping Failure

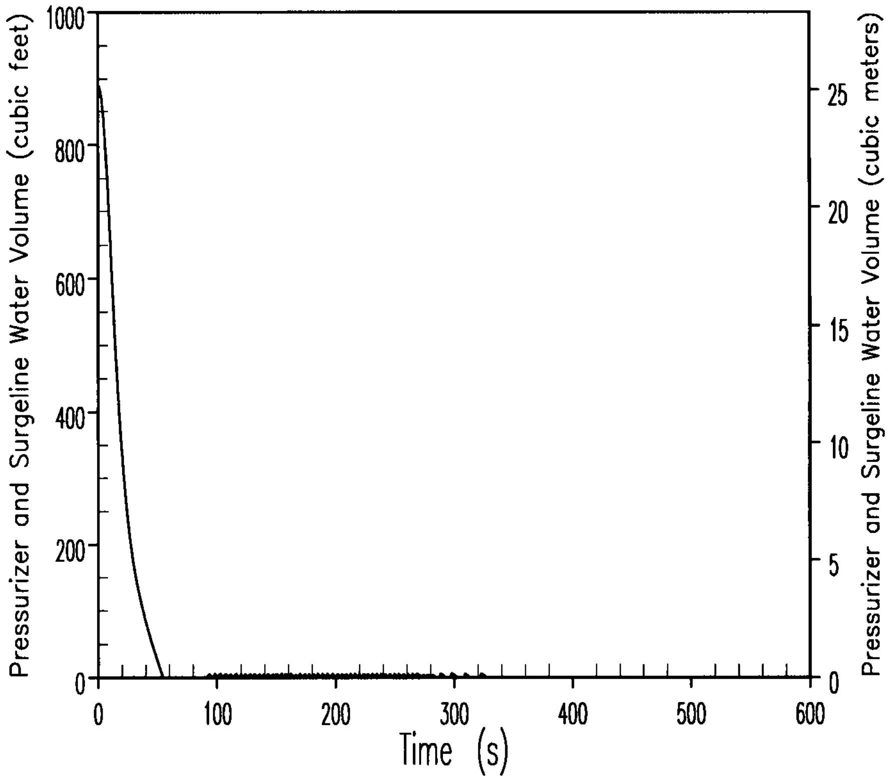


Figure 15.1.5-6

Pressurizer and Surgeline Water Volume Transient
Steam System Piping Failure

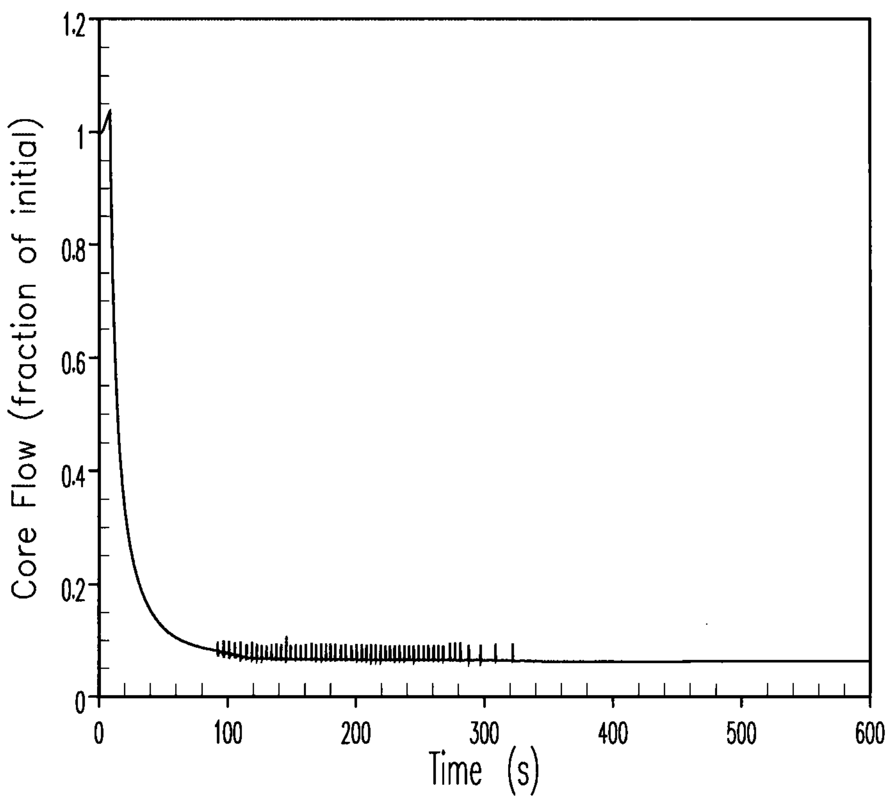


Figure 15.1.5-7

Core Flow Transient Steam System Piping Failure

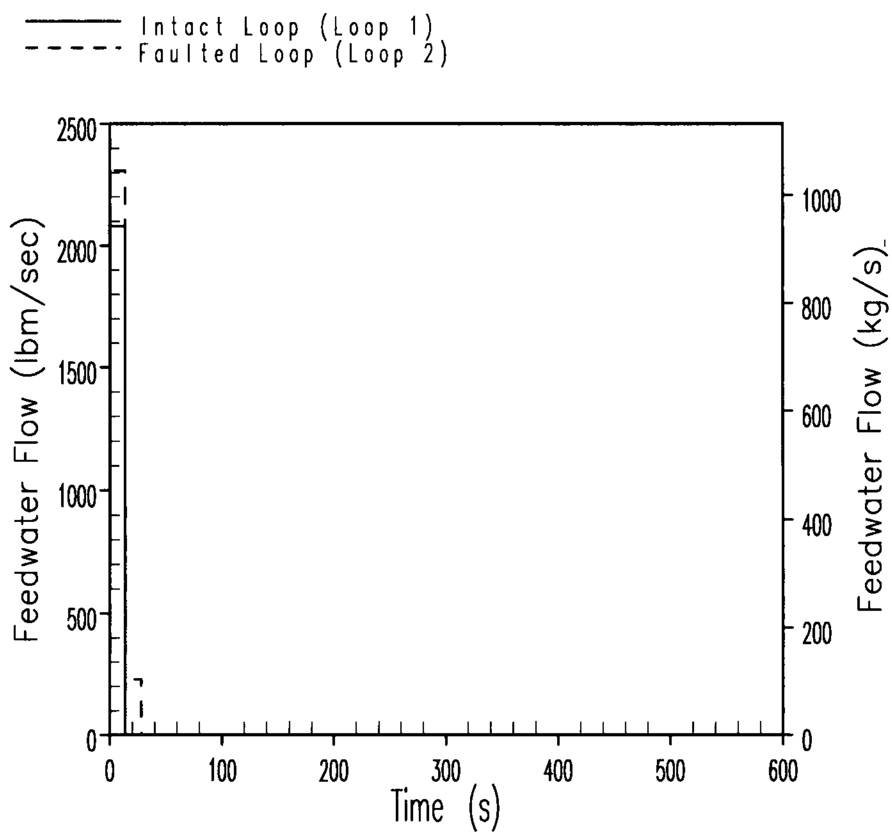


Figure 15.1.5-8

Feedwater Flow Transient Steam System Piping Failure

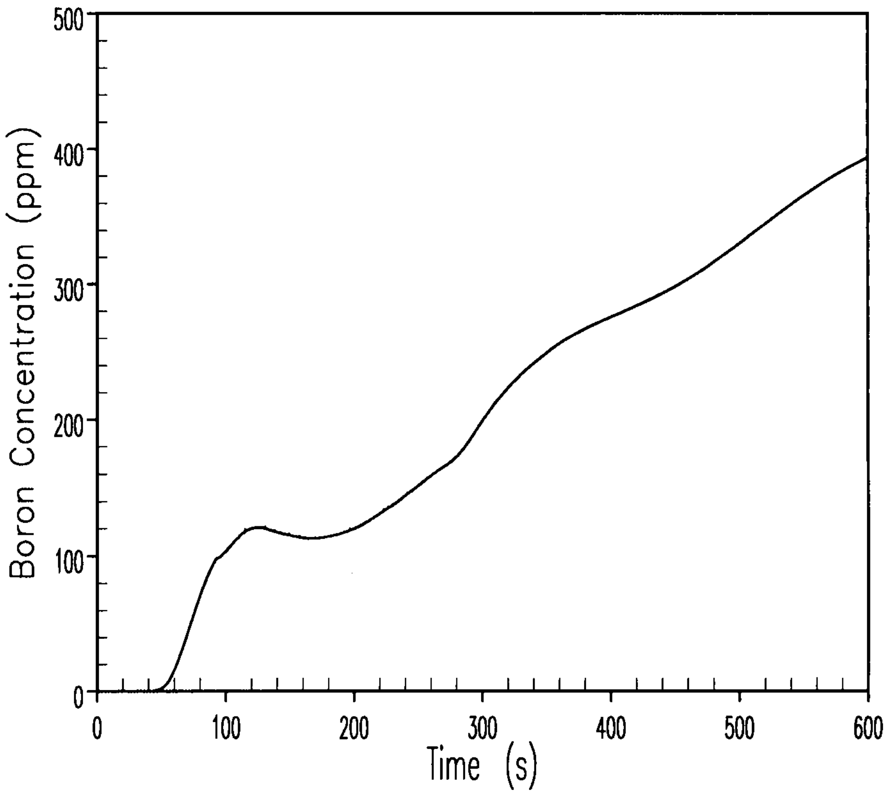


Figure 15.1.5-9

Core Boron Concentration Transient Steam System Piping Failure

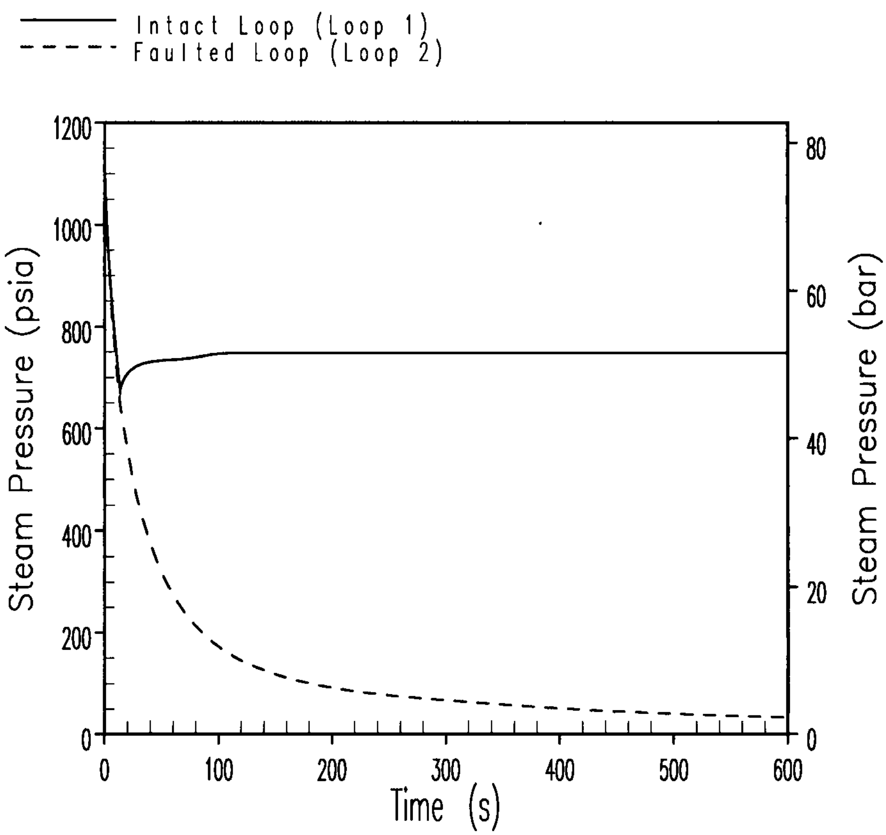


Figure 15.1.5-10

Steam Pressure Transient Steam System Piping Failure

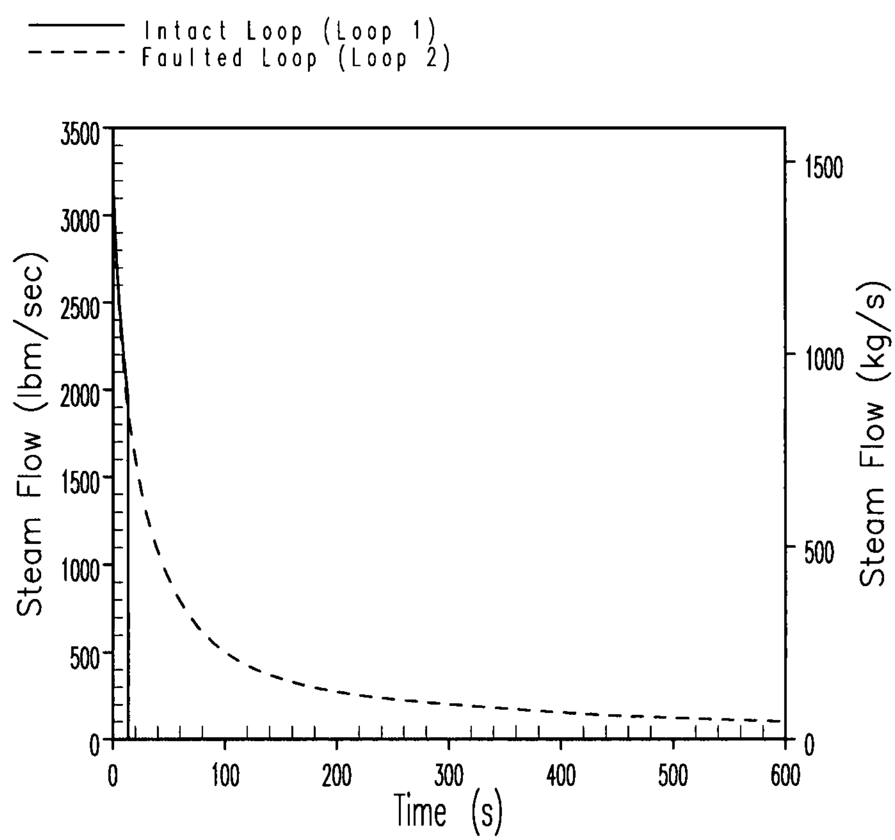


Figure 15.1.5-11

Steam Flow Transient Steam System Piping Failure

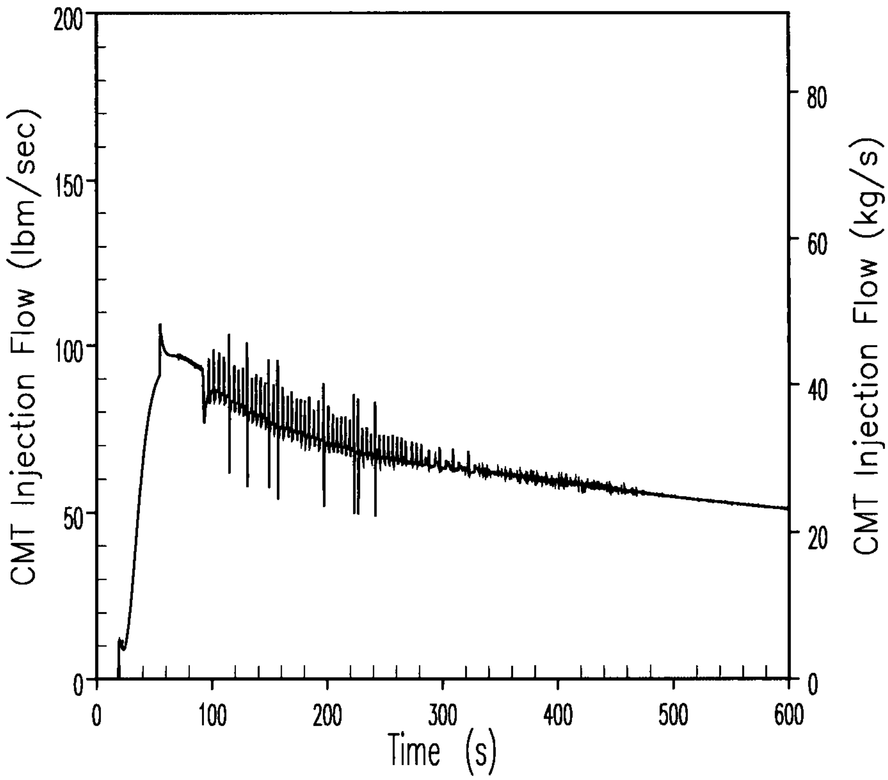


Figure 15.1.5-12

Core Makeup Tank Injection Flow
Steam System Piping Failure

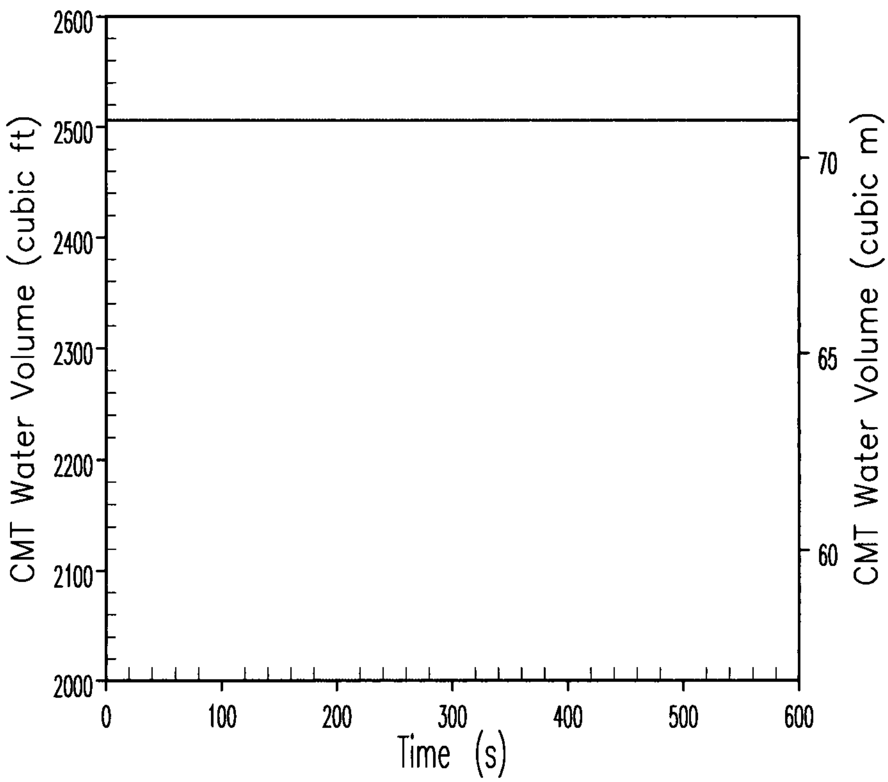


Figure 15.1.5-13

Core Makeup Tank Water Volume Steam System Piping Failure

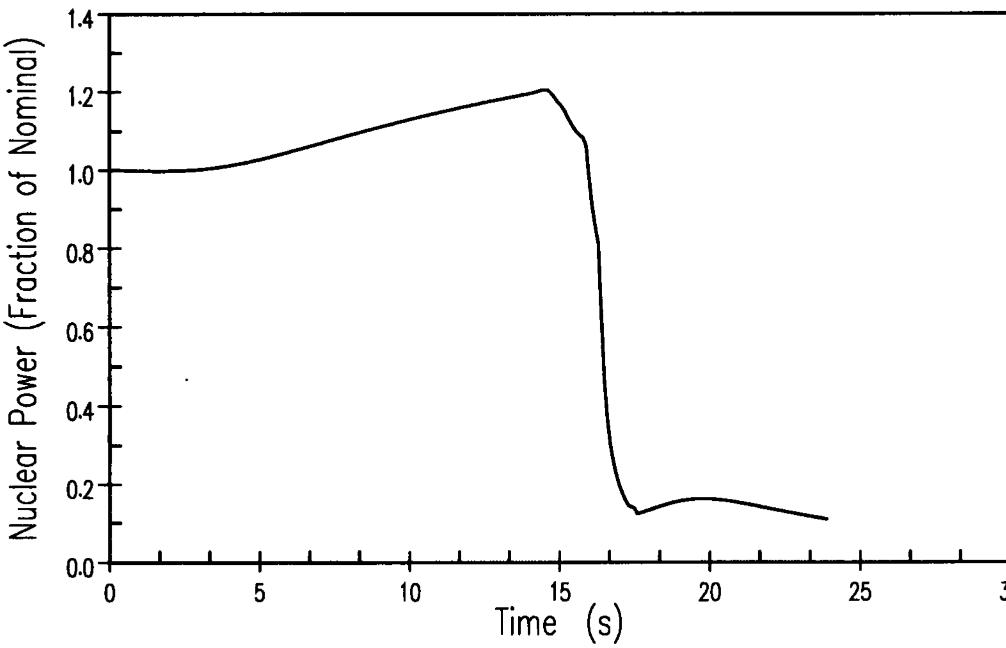


Figure 15.1.5.5-1
Nuclear Power Transient
Steam System Piping Failure at Full Power – 0.87 ft^2 Break Size

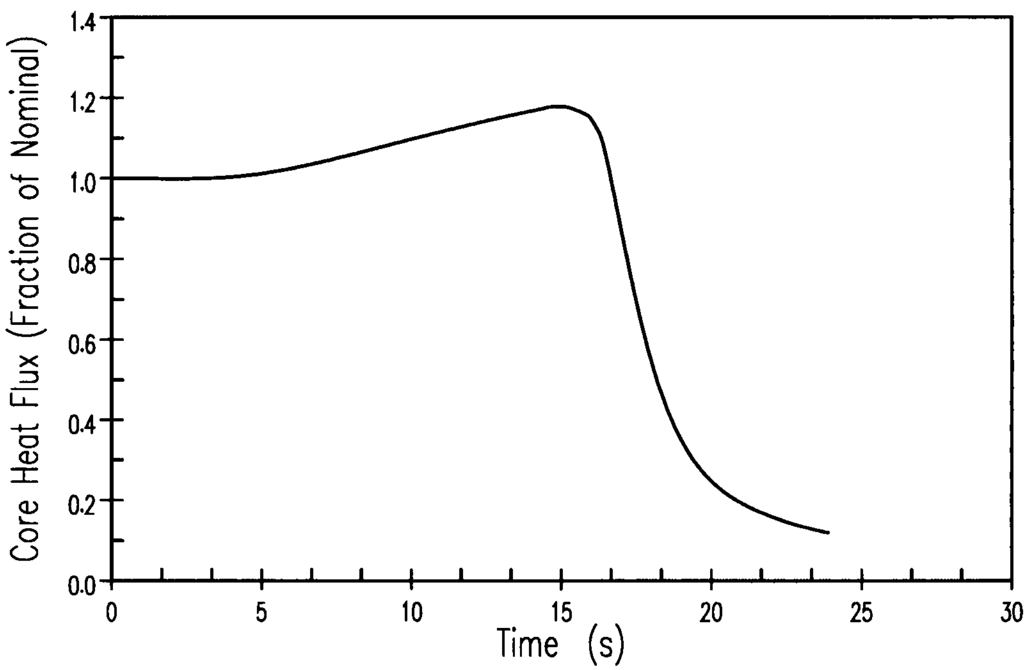


Figure 15.1.5.5-2

Core Heat Flux Transient

Steam System Piping Failure at Full Power – 0.87 ft^2 Break Size

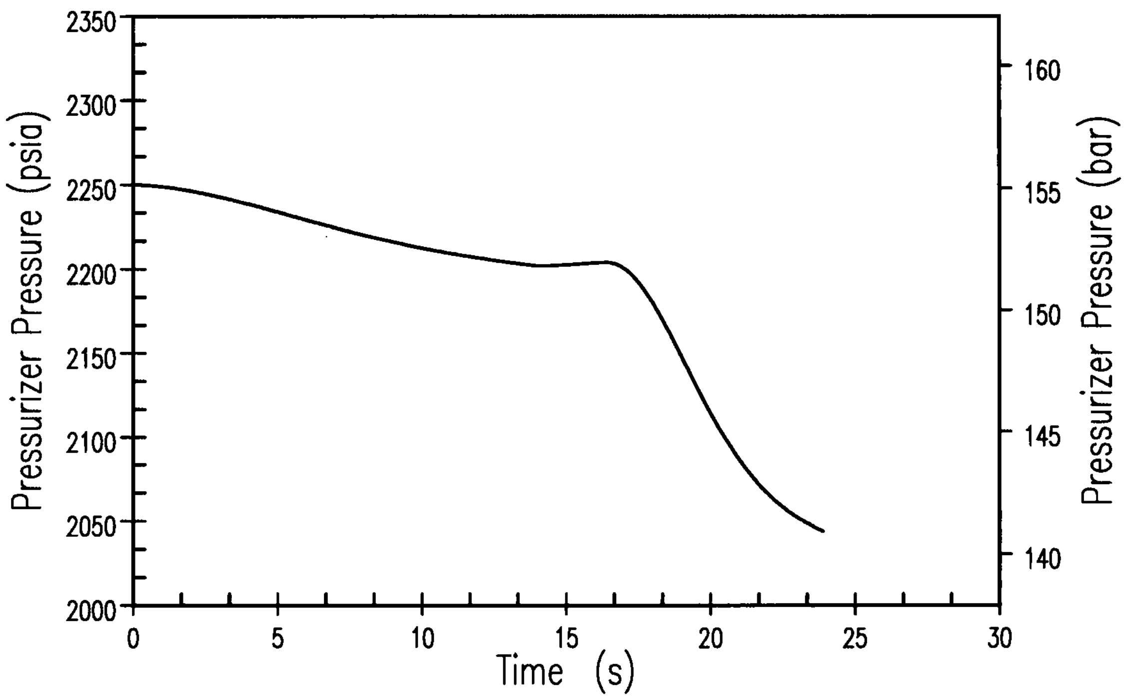


Figure 15.1.5.5-3
Pressurizer Pressure Transient
Steam System Piping Failure at Full Power – 0.87 ft^2 Break Size

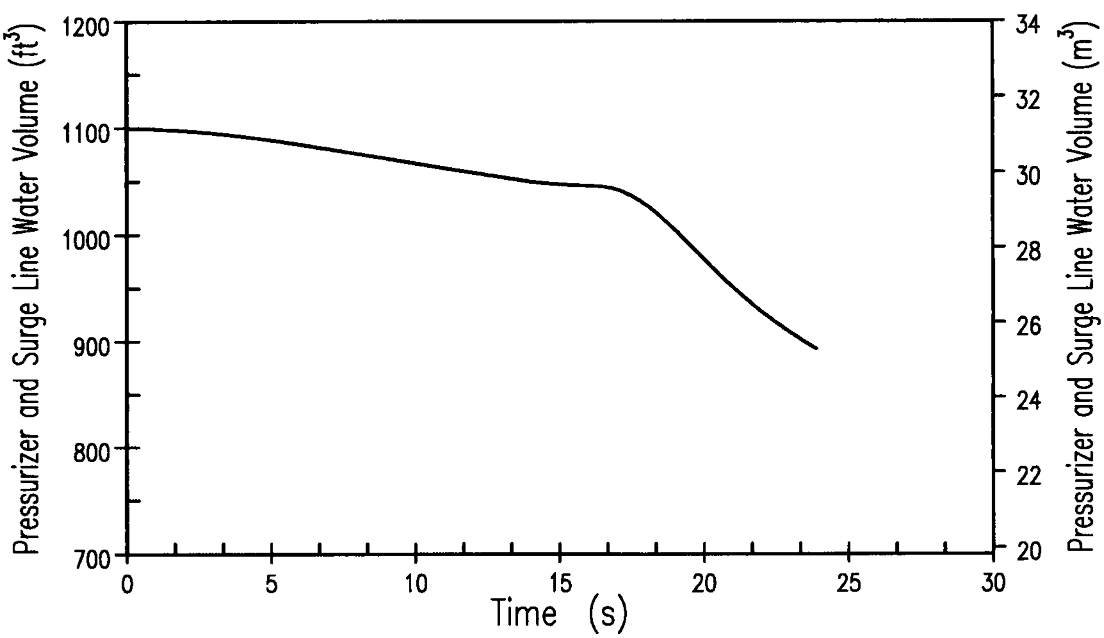


Figure 15.1.5.5-4

Pressurizer Water Volume Transient

Steam System Piping Failure at Full Power – 0.87 ft^2 Break Size

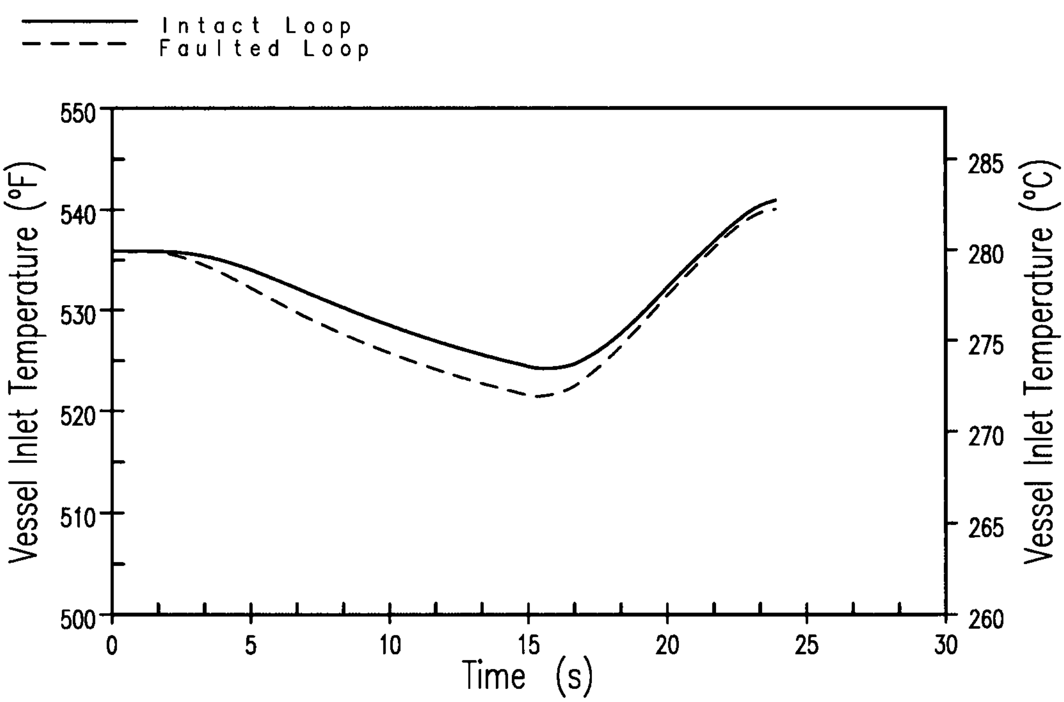


Figure 15.1.5.5-5

Vessel Inlet Temperature Transient

(Intact and Faulted Loops)

Steam System Piping Failure at Full Power – 0.87 ft^2 Break Size

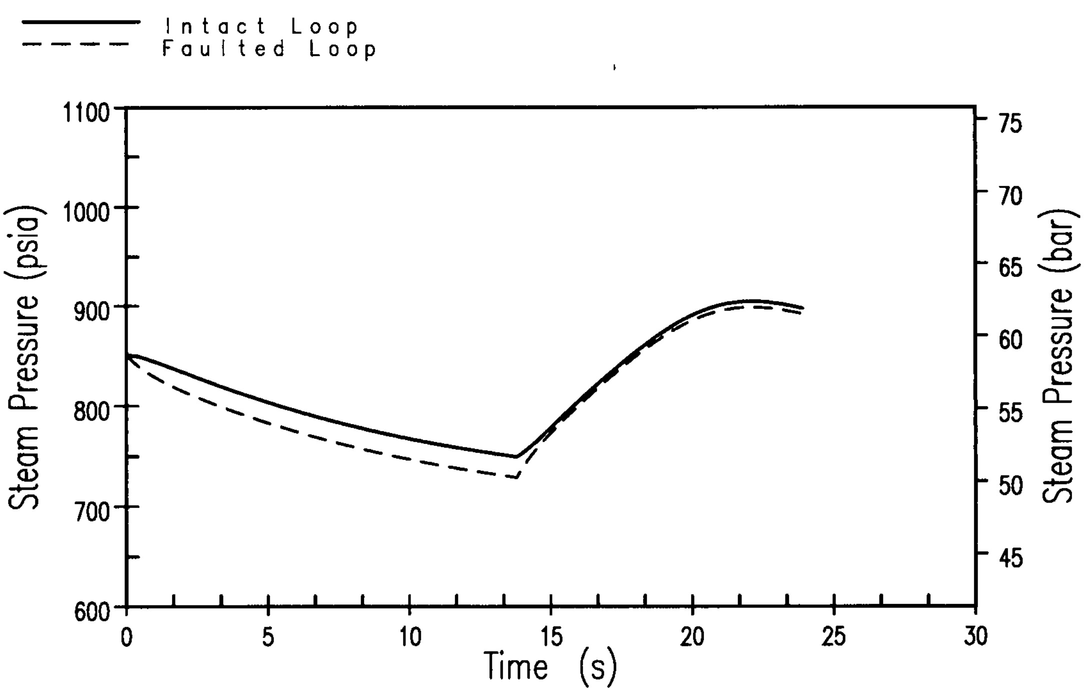


Figure 15.1.5.5-6
Steam Generator Pressure Transient
(Intact and Faulted Loops)
Steam System Piping Failure at Full Power – 0.87 ft^2 Break Size

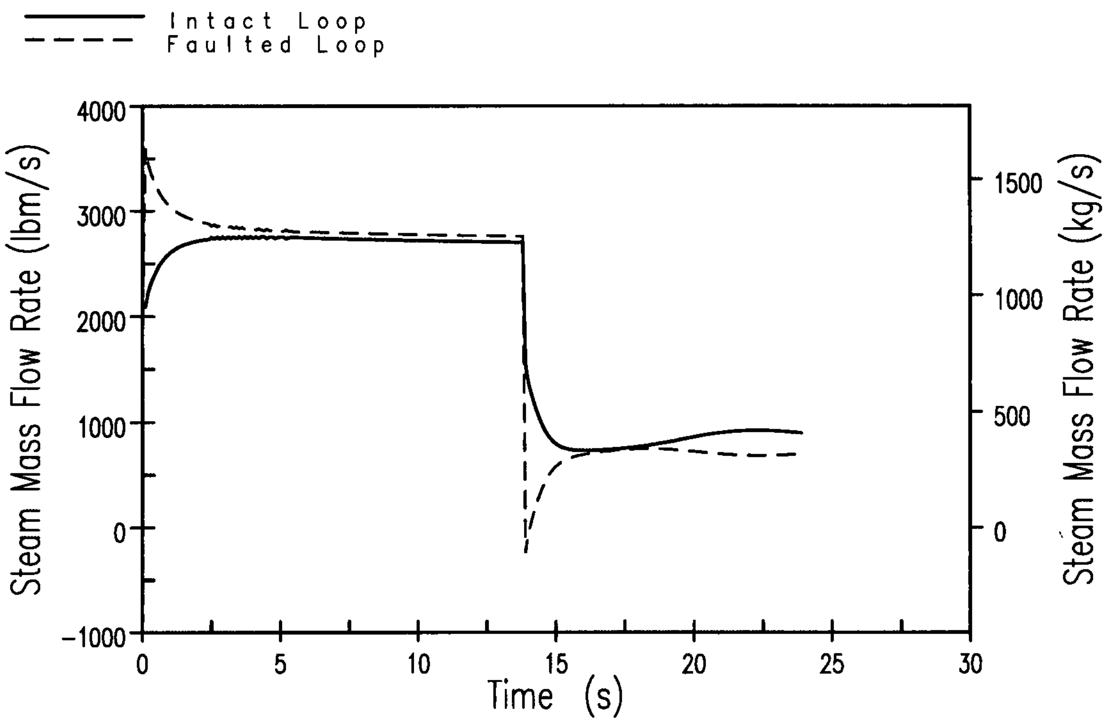


Figure 15.1.5.5-7

Steam Flow Transient(Intact and Faulted Loops)

Steam System Piping Failure at Full Power – 0.87 ft^2 Break Size

Figures 15.1.6-1 through 15.1.6-8 not used.

15.2 Decrease in Heat Removal by the Secondary System

A number of transients and accidents that could result in a reduction of the capacity of the secondary system to remove heat generated in the reactor coolant system are postulated. Analyses are presented in this section for the following events that are identified as more limiting than the others:

- Steam pressure regulator malfunction or failure that results in decreasing steam flow
- Loss of external electrical load
- Turbine trip
- Inadvertent closure of main steam isolation valves
- Loss of condenser vacuum and other events resulting in turbine trip
- Loss of ac power to the station auxiliaries
- Loss of normal feedwater flow
- Feedwater system pipe break

The above items are considered to be Condition II events, with the exception of a feedwater system pipe break, which is considered to be a Condition IV event.

The radiological consequences of the accidents in this section are bounded by the radiological consequences of a main steam line break (see subsection 15.1.5).

15.2.1 Steam Pressure Regulator Malfunction or Failure that Results in Decreasing Steam Flow

There are no steam pressure regulators in the AP1000 whose failure or malfunction causes a steam flow transient.

15.2.2 Loss of External Electrical Load

15.2.2.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

A major load loss on the plant can result from a loss of electrical load due to an electrical system disturbance. The ac power remains available to operate plant components such as the reactor coolant pumps; as a result, the standby onsite diesel generators do not function for this event. Following the loss of generator load, an immediate fast closure of the turbine control valves occurs. The automatic turbine bypass system accommodates the excess steam generation. Reactor coolant temperatures and pressure do not significantly increase if the turbine bypass system and pressurizer pressure control system function properly. If the condenser is not available, the excess steam generation is relieved to the atmosphere. Additionally, main feedwater flow is lost if the condenser is not available. For this transient, feedwater flow is maintained by the startup feedwater system.

For a loss of electrical load without subsequent turbine trip, no direct reactor trip signal is generated. The plant trips from the protection and safety monitoring system if a safety limit is approached. A continued steam load of approximately 5 percent exists after total loss of external electrical load because of the steam demand of plant auxiliaries.

If a safety limit is approached, protection is provided by high pressurizer pressure, high pressurizer water level, and overtemperature ΔT trips. Voltage and frequency relays associated with the reactor coolant pump provide no additional safety function for this event. Following a complete loss of external electrical load, the maximum turbine overspeed is not expected to affect the voltage and frequency sensors. Any increased frequency to the reactor coolant pump motors results in a slightly increased flow rate and subsequent additional margin to safety limits. For postulated loss of load and subsequent turbine-generator overspeed, an overfrequency condition is not seen by the protection and safety monitoring system equipment or other safety-related loads. Safety-related loads and the protection and safety monitoring system equipment are supplied from the 120-Vac instrument power supply system, which in turn is supplied from the inverters. The inverters are supplied from a dc bus energized from batteries or by a regulated ac voltage.

If the steam dump valves fail to open following a large loss of load, the steam generator safety valves may lift and the reactor may be tripped by the high pressurizer pressure signal, the high pressurizer water level signal, or the overtemperature ΔT signal. This would cause steam generator shell side pressure and reactor coolant temperature to increase rapidly. However, the pressurizer safety valves and steam generator safety valves are sized to protect the reactor coolant system and steam generator against overpressure for load losses, without assuming the operation of the turbine bypass system, pressurizer spray, or automatic rod cluster control assembly control.

The steam generator safety valve capacity is sized to remove the steam flow at the nuclear steam supply system thermal rating from the steam generator, without exceeding 110 percent of the steam system design pressure. The pressurizer safety valve capacity is sized to accommodate a complete loss of heat sink, with the plant initially operating at the maximum turbine load,. The pressurizer safety valves can then relieve sufficient steam to maintain the reactor coolant system pressure within 110 percent of the reactor coolant system design pressure.

A discussion of overpressure protection can be found in WCAP-7769, Revision 1 (Reference 1) and WCAP-16779 (Reference 9).

A loss-of-external-load event is classified as a Condition II event, fault of moderate frequency.

A loss-of-external-load event results in a plant transient that is bounded by the turbine trip event analyzed in subsection 15.2.3. Therefore, a detailed transient analysis is not presented for the loss-of-external-load event.

The primary side transient is caused by a decrease in heat transfer capability, from primary to secondary, due to a rapid termination of steam flow to the turbine, accompanied by an automatic reduction of feedwater flow (should feedwater flow not be reduced, a larger heat sink is available and the transient is less severe). Reduction of steam flow to the turbine following a loss-of-external load event occurs due to automatic fast closure of the turbine control valves. Following a turbine trip event, termination of steam flow occurs via turbine stop valve closure, which occurs in approximately 0.15 seconds. The transient in primary pressure, temperature, and water volume is less severe for the loss-of-external-load event than for the turbine trip due to a slightly slower loss of heat transfer capability.

The protection available to mitigate the consequences of a loss-of-external-load event is the same as that for a turbine trip, as listed in Table 15.0-6.

15.2.2.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

Refer to subsection 15.2.3.2 for the method used to analyze the limiting transient (turbine trip) in this grouping of events. The results of the turbine trip event analysis bound those expected for the loss-of-external-load event, as discussed in subsection 15.2.2.1.

Plant systems and equipment that may be required to function in order to mitigate the effects of a complete loss of load are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6.

The protection and safety monitoring system may be required to terminate core heat input and to prevent departure from nucleate boiling (DNB). Depending on the magnitude of the load loss, pressurizer safety valves and/or steam generator safety valves may open to maintain system pressures below allowable limits. No single active failure prevents operation of any system required to function. Normal plant control systems and engineered safety systems are not required to function. The passive residual heat removal (PRHR) system may be automatically actuated following a loss of main feedwater, further mitigating the effects of the transient.

15.2.2.3 Conclusions

Based on results obtained for the turbine trip event and considerations described in subsection 15.2.2.1, the applicable Standard Review Plan, subsection 15.2.1, evaluation criteria for a loss-of-external-load event, are met (see subsection 15.2.3).

15.2.3 Turbine Trip

15.2.3.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

The turbine stop valves close rapidly (about 0.15 seconds) on loss of trip fluid pressure actuated by one of a number of possible turbine trip signals. Turbine trip initiation signals include:

- Generator trip
- Low condenser vacuum
- Loss of lubricating oil
- Turbine thrust bearing failure
- Turbine overspeed
- Manual trip
- Reactor trip

Upon initiation of stop valve closure, steam flow to the turbine stops abruptly. Sensors on the stop valves detect the turbine trip and initiate turbine bypass. The loss of steam flow results in a rapid increase in secondary system temperature and pressure, with a resultant primary system transient, described in subsection 15.2.2.1, for the loss-of-external-load event. A slightly more severe transient occurs for the turbine trip event due to the rapid loss of steam flow caused by the abrupt valve closure.

The automatic turbine bypass system accommodates up to 40 percent of rated steam flow. Reactor coolant temperatures and pressure do not increase significantly if the turbine bypass system and pressurizer pressure control system are functioning properly. If the condenser is not available, the excess steam generation is relieved to the atmosphere and main feedwater flow is lost. For this situation, feedwater flow is maintained by the startup feedwater system to provide adequate residual and decay heat removal capability. Should the turbine bypass system fail to operate, the steam generator safety valves may lift to provide pressure control. See subsection 15.2.2.1 for a further discussion of the transient.

A turbine trip is classified as a Condition II event, fault of moderate frequency.

A turbine trip is a more limiting than a loss-of-external-load event, loss of condenser vacuum, and other events which result in a turbine trip. As such, this event is analyzed and presented in subsection 15.2.3.2.

15.2.3.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.2.3.2.1 Method of Analysis

In this analysis, the behavior of the unit is evaluated for a complete loss of steam load from 100 percent of full power, without rapid power reduction, primarily to show the adequacy of the pressure-relieving devices, and to demonstrate core protection margins. The turbine is assumed to trip without actuating the rapid power reduction system. This assumption delays reactor trip until conditions in the reactor coolant system result in a trip due to other signals. Thus, the analysis assumes a bounding transient. In addition, no credit is taken for the turbine bypass system. Main feedwater flow is terminated at the time of turbine trip, with no credit taken for startup feedwater or the PRHR heat exchanger (except for long-term recovery) to mitigate the consequences of the transient.

In meeting the requirements of GDC 17 of 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, analyses are performed to evaluate the effects produced by a possible consequential loss of offsite power during a complete loss of steam load. As discussed in subsection 15.0.14, the loss of offsite power is considered as a direct consequence of a turbine trip occurring while the plant is operating at power. The primary effect of the loss of offsite power is to cause the reactor coolant pumps to coast down.

The turbine trip transients are analyzed by using a modified version of the LOFTRAN code (Reference 2), as described in Reference 6 The program simulates the neutron kinetics, reactor coolant system, pressurizer, pressurizer safety valves, pressurizer spray, steam generator, and steam generator safety valves. The program computes pertinent plant variables, including temperatures, pressures, and power level.

In the turbine trip analyses, which include a primary coolant flow coastdown caused by a consequential loss of offsite power, a combination of three computer codes is used to perform the departure from nucleate boiling ratio (DNBR) analyses. First, the LOFTRAN code (References 2 and 6) is used to calculate the plant system transient. The FACTRAN code (Reference 7) or the VIPRE-01 fuel rod model (Reference 8), which is equivalent to FACTRAN, is then used to calculate the core heat flux based on nuclear power and reactor coolant flow from LOFTRAN. Finally, the VIPRE-01 code (see Section 4.4) is used to calculate the DNBR using heat flux from FACTRAN (or VIPRE-01 fuel rod model) and flow from LOFTRAN.

The major assumptions used in the analysis are summarized below.

Initial Operating Conditions

Two sets of initial operating conditions are used. Cases performed to evaluate the minimum DNBR obtained are analyzed using the revised thermal design procedure. Initial core power, reactor coolant temperature, and pressure are assumed to be at their nominal values consistent with steady-state full-power operation. Uncertainties in initial conditions are included in the DNBR limit as described in WCAP-11397-P-A (Reference 5). Instrument bias on the RCS temperature signal is also considered to ensure it is reflected in either the modeled initial conditions or in the safety analysis DNBR limit value.

Cases performed to evaluate the maximum calculated RCS pressure include uncertainties on the initial conditions. Initial core power, reactor coolant temperature, and pressure are assumed to be at the nominal full-power values plus or minus uncertainties. The direction of the uncertainties is chosen to maximize the RCS pressure.

Reactivity Coefficients

Two cases are analyzed:

- Minimum reactivity feedback – A least-negative moderator temperature coefficient and a least-negative Doppler-only power coefficient are assumed (see Figure 15.0.4-1).
- Maximum reactivity feedback – A conservatively large negative moderator temperature coefficient and a most-negative Doppler-only power coefficient are assumed (see Figure 15.0.4-1).

Rod Control

From the standpoint of the maximum RCS pressure and minimum DNBR attained, it is conservative to assume that the reactor is in manual rod control. If the reactor is in automatic rod control, the control rod banks move prior to trip and reduce the severity of the transient.

Steam Release

No credit is taken for the operation of the turbine bypass system or steam generator power-operated relief valves. The steam generator pressure rises to the safety valve setpoint where steam release through safety valves limits secondary steam pressure at the setpoint value.

Pressurizer Spray

Two cases for both the minimum and maximum reactivity feedback cases are analyzed:

- Full credit is taken for the effect of pressurizer spray in reducing or limiting the coolant pressure. Safety valves are also available. These cases are analyzed primarily to address DNBR concerns.
- No credit is taken for the effect of pressurizer spray in reducing or limiting the coolant pressure. Safety valves are operable. These cases are analyzed to address RCS overpressure concerns.

Feedwater Flow

Main feedwater flow to the steam generators is assumed to be lost at the time of turbine trip. No credit is taken for startup feedwater flow or the PRHR heat exchanger, because a stabilized plant condition is reached before initiation of the startup feedwater or the PRHR heat exchanger is normally assumed to occur. The startup feedwater flow or PRHR heat exchanger removes core decay heat following plant stabilization.

Reactor Trip

Reactor trip is actuated by the first reactor trip setpoint reached, with no credit taken for the rapid power reduction on the turbine trip. Trip signals are expected due to high pressurizer pressure, overtemperature ΔT, low RCP speed, high pressurizer water level, or low steam generator water level.

Plant characteristics and initial conditions are further discussed in subsection 15.0.3. Plant systems and equipment that may be required to function in order to mitigate the effects of a turbine trip event are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6.

The protection and safety monitoring system may be required to function following a turbine trip. Pressurizer safety valves and/or steam generator safety valves may be required to open to maintain system pressures below allowable limits. No single active failure prevents operation of systems required to function. Cases are analyzed, both with and without the operation of pressurizer spray, to determine the worst case for presentation.

Availability of Offsite Power

Each case is analyzed with and without offsite power available. As discussed in subsection 15.0.14, the loss of offsite power is considered to be a consequence of an event due to

disruption of the electrical grid following a turbine trip during the event. The grid is assumed to remain stable for 3 seconds following the turbine trip. In the analysis for the complete loss of steam load, the event is initiated by a turbine trip. Therefore, offsite power is assumed to be lost 3 seconds after the start of the event. For the loss of steam load analysis, the primary impact of the loss of offsite power is a coastdown of the reactor coolant pumps.

Main Steam System Pressure

Additional cases are performed to evaluate the maximum Main Steam System (MSS) pressure, with initial condition uncertainties chosen to maximize MSS pressure. The additional cases include cases with and without offsite power available for minimum and maximum reactivity feedback.

15.2.3.2.2 Results

The transient responses for a turbine trip from 100 percent of full-power operation are shown for eight cases. The eight analysis cases are performed assuming minimum and maximum reactivity feedback, with and without credit for pressurizer spray, and with and without offsite power available. The results of the analyses are shown in Figures 15.2.3-1 through 15.2.3-26. The calculated sequence of events for the accident is shown in Table 15.2-1.

Minimum Reactivity Feedback, With Pressurizer Spray, With and Without Offsite Power Available

Figures 15.2.3-1 through 15.2.3-7 show the transient responses for two cases analyzed for DNBR concerns, with and without offsite power available. In the case with offsite power available, the reactor is tripped by the overtemperature ΔT trip function. The transient DNBR is shown in Figure 15.2.3-6; the minimum DNBR remains above the safety analysis DNBR limit value at all times. Based on this, the DNB design basis defined in Section 4.4 is met.

The case without offsite power is tripped by the low reactor coolant pump speed trip function. The minimum DNBR remains above the safety analysis DNBR limit value at all times, as shown in Figure 15.2.3-6; therefore, the DNBR design basis defined in Section 4.4 is met. This case is the limiting case with respect to the DNBR margin of the turbine trip cases.

Maximum Reactivity Feedback, With Pressurizer Spray, With and Without Offsite Power Available

Figures 15.2.3-8 through 15.2.3-14 show the transient responses for the other two cases analyzed for DNBR concerns, with and without offsite power available. In the case with offsite power available, the reactor is tripped by the overtemperature ΔT trip function. The transient DNBR

for the case is shown in Figure 15.2.3-13; the minimum DNBR remains above the safety analysis DNBR limit value at all times. Based on this, the DNBR design basis defined in Section 4.4 is met for this case.

The case without offsite power is tripped by the low reactor coolant pump speed trip function. The DNBR transient is similar to, and bounded by, the minimum feedback case with pressurizer spray and without offsite power discussed above. The minimum DNBR remains above the safety analysis DNBR limit value at all times, as shown in Figure 15.2.3-13; therefore the DNBR design basis defined in Section 4.4 is met.

Minimum Reactivity Feedback, Without Pressurizer Spray, With and Without Offsite Power Available

The results for these cases analyzed to address RCS pressure concerns are shown in Figure 15.2.3-15 through 15.2.3-20. In the case with offsite power available, the reactor is tripped by the high pressurizer pressure trip function. The pressurizer safety valves are actuated in this case and maintain the reactor coolant system pressure below 110 percent of the design value.

If offsite power is lost, the reactor is tripped by the low reactor coolant pump speed reactor trip function. Offsite power is assumed to be lost 3 seconds after turbine trip. This causes a reduction in the reactor coolant system flow, which is illustrated in Figure 15.2.3-20.

The pressurizer safety valves actuate in both of these cases and maintain the reactor coolant system pressure below 110 percent of the design value. RCS pressure for these cases is shown in Figure 15.2.3-16. Note that the with and without power cases have different assumptions regarding initial pressure. The initial pressure assumptions were based upon sensitivities that were run. With respect to maximum reactor coolant system pressure, this case with offsite power available is the most limiting for turbine trip cases.

Maximum Reactivity Feedback, Without Pressurizer Spray, With and Without Offsite Power Available

Figures 15.2.3-21 through 15.2.3-26 show the transient responses for the two other cases analyzed to address RCS pressure concerns, with and without offsite power available. In the case with offsite power available, the reactor is tripped by the high pressurizer pressure function.

The case without offsite power is tripped by the low reactor coolant pump speed trip function. RCS pressure for both cases is shown in Figure 15.2.3-22, ; the pressure within the reactor coolant system is maintained below 110 percent of the design value. Note that with and without

power cases have different assumptions regarding initial pressure. The initial pressure assumptions were based upon sensitivities that were run.

The additional cases performed to address maximum MSS pressure concerns confirm that the steam generator safety valves provide sufficient pressure relief to prevent overpressurization of the MSS.

15.2.3.3 Conclusions

Results of the analyses show that a turbine trip presents no challenge to the integrity of the reactor coolant system or the main steam system. Pressure-relieving devices incorporated in the two systems are adequate to limit the maximum pressures to within the design limits.

The analyses show that the predicted DNBR is greater than the safety analysis DNBR limit value at any time during the transient. Thus, the departure from nucleate boiling design basis, as described in Section 4.4, is met.

15.2.4 Inadvertent Closure of Main Steam Isolation Valves

Inadvertent closure of the main steam isolation valves results in a turbine trip with no credit taken for the turbine bypass system. Turbine trips are discussed in subsection 15.2.3.

15.2.5 Loss of Condenser Vacuum and Other Events Resulting in Turbine Trip

Loss of condenser vacuum is one of the events that can cause a turbine trip. Turbine trip initiating events are described in subsection 15.2.3. A loss of condenser vacuum prevents the use of steam dump to the condenser. Because steam dump is assumed to be unavailable in the turbine trip analysis, no additional adverse effects result if the turbine trip is caused by loss of condenser vacuum. Therefore, the analysis results and conclusions contained in subsection 15.2.3 apply to the loss of the condenser vacuum. In addition, analyses for the other possible causes of a turbine trip, listed in subsection 15.2.3.1, are covered by subsection 15.2.3. Possible overfrequency effects, due to a turbine overspeed condition, are discussed in subsection 15.2.2.1 and are not a concern for this type of event.

15.2.6 Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

15.2.6.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

The loss of power to the plant auxiliaries is caused by a complete loss of the offsite grid accompanied by a turbine-generator trip. The onsite standby ac power system remains available but is not credited to mitigate the accident.

From the decay heat removal point of view, in the long term this transient is more severe than the turbine trip event analyzed in subsection 15.2.3 because, for this case, the decrease in heat removal by the secondary system is accompanied by a reactor coolant flow coastdown, which further reduces the capacity of the primary coolant to remove heat from the core. The reactor will trip:

- Upon reaching one of the trip setpoints in the primary or secondary systems as a result of the flow coastdown and decrease in secondary heat removal.

- Due to the loss of power to the control rod drive mechanisms as a result of the loss of power to the plant.

Following a loss of ac power with turbine and reactor trips, the sequence described below occurs:

- Plant vital instruments are supplied from the Class 1E and uninterruptable power supply.

- As the steam system pressure rises following the trip, the steam generator power-operated relief valves may be automatically opened to the atmosphere. The condenser is assumed not to be available for turbine bypass. If the steam flow rate through the power-operated relief valves is not available, the steam generator safety valves may lift to dissipate the sensible heat of the fuel and coolant plus the residual decay heat produced in the reactor.

- The onsite standby power system, if available, supplies ac power to the selected plant non-safety loads.

- As the no-load temperature is approached, the steam generator power-operated relief valves (or safety valves, if the power-operated relief valves are not available) are used to dissipate the residual decay heat and to maintain the plant at the hot shutdown condition if the startup feedwater is available to supply water to the steam generators.

- If startup feedwater is not available, the PRHR heat exchanger is actuated.

During a plant transient, core decay heat removal is normally accomplished by the startup feedwater system if available, which is started automatically when low levels occur in either steam generator. If that system is not available, emergency core decay heat removal is provided by the PRHR heat exchanger. The PRHR heat exchanger is a C-tube heat exchanger connected, through inlet and outlet headers, to the reactor coolant system. The inlet to the heat exchanger is from the reactor coolant system hot leg, and the return is to the steam generator outlet plenum. The heat exchanger is located above the core to provide natural circulation flow when the reactor coolant pumps are not operating. The IRWST provides the heat sink for the heat exchanger. The PRHR heat exchanger, in conjunction with the passive containment cooling system, keeps the

reactor coolant subcooled indefinitely. After the IRWST water reaches saturation, steam starts to vent to the containment atmosphere. The condensation that collects on the containment steel shell (cooled by the passive containment cooling system) returns to the IRWST, maintaining fluid level for the PRHR heat exchanger heat sink. The analysis shows that the natural circulation flow in the reactor coolant system following a loss of ac power event is sufficient to remove residual heat from the core.

Upon the loss of power to the reactor coolant pumps, coolant flow necessary for core cooling and the removal of residual heat is maintained by natural circulation in the reactor coolant and PRHR loops.

A loss of ac power to the plant auxiliaries is a Condition II event, a fault of moderate frequency. This event is more limiting with respect to long-term heat removal than the turbine trip initiated decrease in secondary heat removal without loss of ac power, which is discussed in subsection 15.2.3. A loss of offsite power to the plant auxiliaries will also result in a loss of normal feedwater.

The plant systems and equipment available to mitigate the consequences of a loss of ac power event are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6.

15.2.6.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.2.6.2.1 Method of Analysis

The analysis is performed to demonstrate the adequacy of the protection and safety monitoring system, the PRHR heat exchanger, and the reactor coolant system natural circulation capability in removing long-term (approximately 36,000 seconds) decay heat. This analysis also demonstrates the adequacy of these systems in preventing excessive heatup of the reactor coolant system with possible reactor coolant system overpressurization or loss of reactor coolant system water.

A modified version of the LOFTRAN code (Reference 2), described in WCAP- 15644 (Reference 6), is used to simulate the system transient following a plant loss of offsite power. The simulation describes the plant neutron kinetics and reactor coolant system, including the natural circulation, pressurizer, and steam generator system responses. The digital program computes pertinent variables, including the steam generator level, pressurizer water level, and reactor coolant average temperature.

The assumptions used in this analysis minimize the energy removal capability of the PRHR heat exchanger and maximize the coolant system expansion.

The assumptions used in the analysis are as follows:

- The plant is initially operating at 101 percent of the design power rating with initial reactor coolant temperature 8°F below the nominal value and the pressurizer pressure 50 psi above the nominal value.
- Core residual heat generation is based on ANSI 5.1 (Reference 3). ANSI 5.1 is a conservative representation of the decay energy release rates.
- Reactor trip occurs on RCP speed-low
- A heat transfer coefficient is assumed in the steam generator associated with reactor coolant system natural circulation flow conditions following the reactor coolant pump coastdown.
- The PRHR heat exchanger is actuated by the low steam generator water level (narrow range coincident with low start up feed water flow).
- For the loss of ac power to the station auxiliaries and following reactor trip, the main safety function required is core decay heat removal. That is accomplished by the secondary steam relief through the steam generator safety valves and the PRHR heat exchanger. One of two parallel valves in the PRHR outlet line is assumed to fail to open. This is the worst single failure.
- The pressurizer safety valves are assumed to function.

Plant characteristics and initial conditions are further discussed in subsection 15.0.3.

Plant systems and equipment necessary to mitigate the effects of a loss of ac power to the station auxiliaries are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6. Normal reactor control systems are not required to function. The protection and safety monitoring system is required to function following a loss of ac power. The PRHR heat exchanger is required to function with an overall minimum capability to extract heat from the reactor coolant system.. No single active failure prevents operation of any system required to function.

Parameters used in the analysis are selected to maximize the pressurizer water volume. Input parameters are not selected to maximize the transient primary side and secondary side pressure. Transient primary side and secondary side pressures during a loss of ac power to station auxiliaries are bounded by those calculated for the turbine trip analyses presented in Section 15.2.3

With respect to DNB concerns, the loss of ac power to station auxiliaries event is bounded by the loss of ac power case analyzed for the turbine trip event presented in Section 15.2.3.

15.2.6.2.2 Results

The transient response of the reactor coolant system following a loss of ac power to the plant auxiliaries is shown in Figures 15.2.6-1 through 15.2.6-12. The calculated sequence of events for this event is listed in Table 15.2-1.

The loss of ac power event results in a pressurizer water volume increase until the actuation of the steam generator safety valves. Actuation of the steam generator safety valves attenuates the pressurizer water volume until actuation of the PRHR which turns around the pressurizer water volume increase. PRHR heat extraction and steam generator safety valve relief results in a consequential decrease in the water volume until the safety valve relief stops. After the steam generator safety valve flow stops the pressurizer water volume begins a slight increase until the PRHR heat extraction matches and then exceeds the decay heat addition resulting in a reduction in the pressurizer water volume.

15.2.6.3 Conclusions

Results of the analysis show that for the loss of ac power to plant auxiliaries event, all safety criteria are met. The heat extraction provided by the steam relief capacity of the steam generator safety valves and the operation of the PRHR is sufficient to prevent water relief through the pressurizer safety valves.

The analysis demonstrates that sufficient long-term reactor coolant system heat removal capability exists, via the steam generator safety valves, natural circulation and the PRHR heat exchanger, following reactor coolant pump coastdown to prevent fuel or cladding damage and reactor coolant system overpressure.

15.2.7 Loss of Normal Feedwater Flow

15.2.7.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

A loss of normal feedwater (from pump failures, valve malfunctions, or loss of ac power sources) results in a reduction in the capability of the secondary system to remove the heat generated in the reactor core. If startup feedwater is not available, the safety-related PRHR heat exchanger is automatically aligned by the protection and safety monitoring system to remove decay heat.

A small secondary system break can affect normal feedwater flow control, causing low steam generator levels prior to protective actions for the break. This scenario is addressed by the assumptions made for the feedwater system pipe break (see subsection 15.2.8).

The following occurs upon loss of normal feedwater (assuming main feedwater pump fails or valve malfunctions):

- The steam generator water inventory decreases as a consequence of the continuous steam supply to the turbine. The mismatch between the steam flow to the turbine and the feedwater flow leads to the reactor trip on a low steam generator water level signal. The same signal also actuates the startup feedwater system (see subsection 15.2.6.1).

- As the steam system pressure rises following the trip, the steam generator power-operated relief valves are automatically opened to the atmosphere. The condenser is assumed to be unavailable for turbine bypass. If the steam flow path through the power-operated relief valves is not available, the steam generator safety valves may lift to dissipate the sensible heat of the fuel and coolant plus the residual decay heat produced in the reactor.

- As the no-load temperature is approached, the steam generator power-operated relief valves (or safety valves, if the power-operated relief valves are not available) are used to dissipate the decay heat and to maintain the plant at the hot shutdown condition, if the startup feedwater is used to supply water to the steam generator.

- If startup feedwater is not available, the PRHR heat exchanger is actuated on either a low steam generator water level (narrow range), coincident with a low startup feedwater flow rate signal or a low steam generator water level (wide range) signal.

- The PRHR heat exchanger extracts heat from the reactor coolant system leading to an "S" signal on a Low T_{cold} signal. This actuates the core makeup tanks. Both core makeup tanks inject mass into the reactor coolant system and the pressurizer level continues to increase until the operators take action to end the pressurizer level increase transient. The operators are assumed to be alerted that a potential filling event is occurring on the high-2 pressurizer level signal. The operator action assumed in the analysis is to open the reactor vessel head vent following receipt of the high-3 pressurizer level signal; this action is at least 30 minutes after the operator has been alerted by the high-2 pressurizer level signal. When the head vent is opened, the pressurizer level increase slows and ultimately the level begins to decrease.

A loss-of-normal-feedwater event is classified as a Condition II event, a fault of moderate frequency.

15.2.7.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

The analysis is performed to demonstrate the adequacy of the protection and safety monitoring system and the capability of the PRHR heat exchanger in removing long-term (approximately 36,000 seconds) decay heat following a loss of normal feedwater. Those systems in conjunction with the operator action to open the reactor head vent show that the loss of water from the reactor coolant system is prevented. This analysis also demonstrates the adequacy of these systems in preventing excessive heatup of the reactor coolant system with possible reactor coolant system overpressurization.

15.2.7.2.1 Method of Analysis

An analysis using a modified version of the LOFTRAN code (Reference 2), described in WCAP-15644 (Reference 6), is performed to obtain the plant transient following a loss of normal feedwater. The simulation describes the neutron kinetics, reactor coolant system (including the natural circulation), pressurizer, and steam generators. The program computes pertinent variables, including the steam generator level, pressurizer water level, and reactor coolant average temperature.

Two cases are analyzed. One case assumes a consequential loss of ac power to the plant auxiliaries resulting from the turbine trip after reactor trip. The loss of ac power results in a coast down of the reactor coolant pumps. A second case does not assume the consequential loss of ac power, which maintains the reactor coolant pumps at normal speed until automatically tripped when the core makeup tanks are actuated.

The assumptions used in the analysis are as follows:

- The plant is initially operating at 101 percent of the design power rating.
- Reactor trip occurs on steam generator low (narrow range) level.
- The principle safety function required after reactor trip is the core decay heat removal. That function is carried out by the PRHR heat exchanger. The worst single failure is assumed to occur in the PRHR heat exchanger. The actuation of the PRHR heat exchanger requires the opening of one of the two fail-open valves arranged in parallel at the PRHR heat exchanger discharge. Because no single failure can be assumed that impairs the opening of both valves, the failure of a single valve is assumed.

  The PRHR heat exchanger is actuated by the low steam generator water level narrow range signal, coincident with low start up feedwater flow or by the low steam generator water level wide range signal.

- Plant cool down with the PRHR heat exchanger may cause a reduction in the low cold leg temperature such that the Safeguards setpoint is reached which will actuate the core makeup tanks. The additional borated fluid added by the core makeup tanks may cause excessive pressurizer water volume. Prevention of pressurizer filling is accomplished by an operator action to open the reactor head vent.
- Secondary system steam relief is achieved through the steam generator safety valves.
- The initial reactor coolant average temperature is 8°F lower than the nominal value, and initial pressurizer pressure is 50 psi lower than nominal.

The loss of normal feedwater analyses are performed to demonstrate the adequacy of the protection and safety monitoring system and the PRHR heat exchanger in removing long-term decay heat. Such decay heat removal prevents excessive heatup of the reactor coolant system with possible resultant reactor coolant system overpressurization or loss of reactor coolant system water. The assumptions used in this analysis minimize the energy removal capability of the system, and maximize the coolant system expansion.

With respect to the overpressure evaluation, the loss of normal feedwater transient with and without ac power available events are bounded by the turbine trip event.

Plant characteristics and initial conditions are further discussed in subsection 15.0.3.

Plant systems and equipment necessary to mitigate the effects of a loss of normal feedwater accident are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6. Normal reactor control systems are not required to function. The protection and safety monitoring system is required to function following a loss of normal feedwater. The PRHR heat exchanger is required to function with an overall minimum capability to extract heat from the reactor coolant system. No single active failure prevents operation of any system to perform its required function.

15.2.7.2.2 Results

Figures 15.2.7-1 through 15.2.7-13 show the significant plant parameters following a loss of normal feedwater.

The loss of main feedwater results in an increase in the pressurizer water volume until reactor trip on low steam generator water level (narrow range). The pressurizer water volume then decreases briefly due to the reactor trip. Later in the transient, the pressurizer water level decreases again when the steam generator safety valves open. Steam relief and a consequential reduction in the pressurizer water volume continues until the steam generator pressure falls below the safety

valve setpoints stopping the steam relief. The pressurizer water volume then increases until the PRHR actuates.

The capacity of the PRHR heat exchanger, when the reactor coolant pumps are operating, is much larger than the decay heat, and in the first part of the transient, the reactor coolant system is cooled down and the pressurizer pressure and water volume decrease. The cool down continues until the reactor coolant temperature reaches the low T_{cold} setpoint. When the low T_{cold} setpoint is reached, the reactor coolant pumps are tripped and the core makeup tanks are actuated.

The pressurizer water volume then increases due to the cold borated water injected by the core makeup tanks and the reduced PRHR efficiency due to the loss of forced flow resulting from the reactor coolant pump trip. Pressurizer water volume increases during this period. The operators are alerted to the pressurizer level increase when the level exceeds the high-2 pressurizer level setpoint. The operator action assumed in the analysis is to open the reactor vessel head vent following receipt of the high-3 pressurizer level signal; this action is at least 30 minutes after the operator has been alerted by the high-2 pressurizer level signal. After that point, the pressurizer water volume begins to decrease.

The DNBR transient for the loss of normal feedwater event is shown in Figure 15.2.7-12.

The calculated sequence of events for this accident is listed in Table 15.2-1.

In the loss of normal feedwater event, the operator action to open the reactor vessel head vent and the capacity of the PRHR heat exchanger is sufficient to avoid water relief through the pressurizer safety valves.

Figures 15.2.7-14 through 15.2.7-26 show the significant plant parameters following a loss of normal feedwater with a consequential loss of ac power to plant auxiliaries.

The first increase in pressurizer water volume is turned around by the heat extraction provided by the steam generator safety valves. Due to the steam generator safety valve relief, the pressurizer water volume decreases until the heat extraction provided by the steam generator safety valves relief stops once the steam pressure decreases below the steam generator safety valve setpoints. With no steam generator safety valve relief, the pressurizer water volume begins to increase until the PRHR heat extraction approaches the magnitude of the decay heat addition resulting in a peak pressurizer water volume at 3584 seconds.

15.2.7.3 Conclusions

Results of the analyses show that a loss of normal feedwater or a loss of normal feedwater with a consequential loss of ac power to the plant auxiliaries do not adversely affect the core, the reactor

coolant system, or the steam system. The heat removal capacity of the PRHR heat exchanger, the steam generator safety valves and the fluid relief capacity of the reactor vessel head vent are such that reactor coolant water is not relieved from the pressurizer safety valves. DNBR always remains above the design limit values, and reactor coolant system and steam generator pressures remain below 110 percent of their design values.

15.2.8 Feedwater System Pipe Break

15.2.8.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

A major feedwater line rupture is a break in a feedwater line large enough to prevent the addition of sufficient feedwater to the steam generators in order to maintain shell-side fluid inventory in the steam generators. If the break is postulated in a feedwater line between the check valve and the steam generator, fluid from the steam generator may also be discharged through the break. (A break upstream of the feedwater line check valve would affect the plant only as a loss of feedwater. This case is covered by the evaluation in subsections 15.2.6 and 15.2.7.)

Depending upon the size of the break and the plant operating conditions at the time of the break, the break could cause either a reactor coolant system cooldown (by excessive energy discharge through the break) or a reactor coolant system heatup. Potential reactor coolant system cooldown resulting from a secondary pipe rupture is evaluated in subsection 15.1.5. Therefore, only the reactor coolant system heatup effects are evaluated for a feedwater line rupture in this subsection.

The feedwater line rupture reduces the ability to remove heat generated by the core from the reactor coolant system for the following reasons:

- Feedwater flow to the steam generators is reduced. Because feedwater is subcooled, its loss may cause reactor coolant temperatures to increase prior to reactor trip.
- Fluid in the steam generator may be discharged through the break and would not be available for decay heat removal after trip.
- The break may be large enough to prevent the addition of main feedwater after trip.

A major feedwater line rupture is classified as a Condition IV event.

The severity of the feedwater line rupture transient depends on a number of system parameters, including the break size, initial reactor power, and the functioning of various control and safety-related systems. Sensitivity studies presented in WCAP-9230 (Reference 4) illustrate that the most limiting feedwater line rupture is a double-ended rupture of the largest feedwater line.

At the beginning of the transient, the main feedwater control system is assumed to malfunction due to an adverse environment. Interactions between the break and the main feedwater control system result in no feedwater flow being injected or lost through the steam generator feedwater nozzles. This assumption causes the water levels in both steam generators to decrease equally until the low steam generator level (narrow range) reactor trip setpoint is reached. After reactor trip, a full double-ended rupture of the feedwater line is assumed such that the faulted steam generator blows down through the break and no main feedwater is delivered to the intact steam generator. These assumptions conservatively bound the most limiting feedwater line rupture that can occur. Analysis is performed at full power assuming the loss of offsite power at the time of the reactor trip. This is more conservative than the case where power is lost at the initiation of the event. The case with offsite power available is not explicitly examined because, due to the fast generation of an "S" signal (generated by the low steam line pressure), the reactor coolant pumps would be tripped by the protection and safety monitoring system shortly after the reactor trip. The only difference between the cases with and without offsite power available would be a small difference in when the reactor coolant pumps are tripped.

The following provides the protection for a main feedwater line rupture:

- A reactor trip on any of the following five conditions:
  - High pressurizer pressure
  - Overtemperature ΔT
  - High-3 pressurizer water level
  - Low steam generator water level in either steam generator
  - "S" signals from either of the following:
    - Two out of four low steam line pressure in either steam generator
    - Two out of four high containment pressure (high-2)

Refer to Sections 7.1 and 7.2 for a description of the actuation system.

The PRHR heat exchanger functions to:

- Provide a passive method for decay heat removal. The heat exchanger is a C-tube type, located inside the IRWST. The heat exchanger is above the reactor coolant system to provide natural circulation of the reactor coolant. Operation of the PRHR heat exchanger is initiated by the opening of one of the two parallel power-operated valves at the PRHR heat exchanger cold leg.

- Prevent substantial overpressurization of the reactor coolant system (less than 110 percent of design pressures).

- Maintain sufficient liquid in the reactor coolant system so that the core remains in place, and geometrically intact, with no loss of core cooling capability.

Refer to subsection 6.3.2.2.5 for a description of the PRHR heat exchanger.

15.2.8.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.2.8.2.1 Method of Analysis

An analysis using a modified version, described in WCAP-15644 (Reference 6), of the LOFTRAN code (Reference 2) is performed to determine the plant transient following a feedwater line rupture. The code describes the reactor thermal kinetics, reactor coolant system (including natural circulation), pressurizer, steam generators, and feedwater system responses and computes pertinent variables, including the pressurizer pressure, pressurizer water level, and reactor coolant average temperature.

The case analyzed assumes a double-ended rupture of the largest feedwater pipe at full power. Major assumptions used in the analysis are as follows:

- The plant is initially operating at 101 percent of the design plant rating.The main feedwater flow measurement supports a 1-percent power uncertainty.

- Initial reactor coolant average temperature is 8.0°F above the nominal value, and the initial pressurizer pressure is 50 psi below its nominal value.

- The pressurizer spray is turned on.

- Initial pressurizer level is at a conservative maximum value and a conservative initial steam generator water level is assumed in both steam generators.

- At the start of the transient, interaction between the break in the feedline and the main feedwater control system is assumed to result in a complete loss of feedwater flow to both steam generators. No feedwater flow is delivered to or lost through the steam generator nozzles.

- Reactor trip is assumed to be initiated by the low steam generator water level (narrow range) signal on the ruptured steam generator. A two-second delay is assumed following the low level setpoint being reached to allow for the system response times.

- After reactor trip, the faulted steam generator blows down through a double-ended break area of 1.117 ft^2. A saturated liquid discharge is assumed until all the water inventory is discharged from the faulted steam generator. This minimizes the heat removal capability of the faulted steam generator and maximizes the resultant heatup of the reactor coolant. No feedwater flow is assumed to be delivered to the intact steam generator.

- The PRHR heat exchanger is assumed to be actuated by the low steam generator water level (wide range) signal. A 17-second delay is assumed following the low level setpoint being reached to allow for the system response times and the valve stroke time.

- Credit is taken for heat energy deposited in reactor coolant system metal during the reactor coolant system heatup.

- No credit is taken for charging or letdown.

- Pressurizer safety valve setpoint is assumed to be at its minimum value.

- Steam generator heat transfer area is assumed to decrease as the shell-side liquid inventory decreases. The heat transfer remains approximately 100 percent in the faulted steam generator until the liquid mass reaches about 11 percent. The heat transfer is then reduced to 0 percent with the liquid inventory.

- Conservative core residual heat generation is assumed based upon long-term operation at the initial power level preceding the trip (Reference 3).

- No credit is taken for the following four protection and safety monitoring system reactor trip signals to mitigate the consequences of the accident:

  - High pressurizer pressure
  - Overtemperature ΔT
  - High pressurizer water level
  - High containment pressure

The PRHR heat exchanger is initiated once the steam generator water level drops to the low steam generator level (wide range). Similarly, receipt of a low steam line pressure signal in at least one steam line initiates a steam line isolation signal that closes all main steam line and feed line isolation valves. This signal also gives an "S" signal that initiates flow of cold borated water from the core makeup tanks to the reactor coolant system.

Plant characteristics and initial conditions are further discussed in subsection 15.0.3.

No credit is taken for the plant control system to mitigate the consequences of the event. The protection and safety monitoring system is required to function following a feedwater line rupture as analyzed here. No single active failure prevents operation of this system.

The engineered safety features assumed to function are the PRHR heat exchanger, core makeup tank, and steam line isolation valves. The single failure assumed is the failure of one of the two parallel discharge valves in the PRHR outlet line (see Table 15.0-7).

A description and analysis of the core makeup tank is provided in subsection 6.3.2.2.1. The PRHR heat exchanger is described in subsection 6.3.2.2.5.

15.2.8.2.2 Results

Calculated plant parameters following a major feedwater line rupture are shown in Figures 15.2.8-1 through 15.2.8-10. The calculated sequence of events for the case analyzed is listed in Table 15.2-1.

The results presented in Figures 15.2.8-5 and 15.2.8-7 show that pressures in the reactor coolant system and main steam system remain below 110 percent of the respective design pressures. Pressurizer pressure decreases after reactor trip on the low steam generator water level (narrow range) due to the loss of heat input.

In the first part of the transient, due to the conservative analysis assumptions, the system response following the feedwater line rupture is similar to the loss of ac power to the station auxiliaries (subsection 15.2.6). Accordingly, like the loss of ac power event documented in subsection 15.2.6, the feedwater line rupture event is bounded by the turbine trip event presented in Section 15.2.3 with respect to DNB concerns.

After the trip, the core makeup tanks are actuated on low steam line pressure in the ruptured loop while the PRHR heat exchanger is actuated on a low steam generator water level (wide range).

The addition of the PRHR heat exchanger and the core makeup tanks flow rates helps to cool down the primary system and to provide sufficient fluid to keep the core covered with water.

Pressurizer safety valves open due to the mismatch between decay heat and the heat transfer capability of the PRHR heat exchanger. In the first part of the transient, there is a cooling effect due to the core makeup tanks that inject cold water into the reactor coolant system and receive hot water from the cold leg. This effect decreases due to the heatup of the core makeup tanks from recirculation flow. Also, the injection driving head is lowered as the core makeup tanks heat up.

Reactor coolant system temperatures are low (approximately 510°F at about 2,500 seconds) and, in this condition, the PRHR heat exchanger cannot remove the entire decay heat load. Reactor coolant system temperatures increase until an equilibrium between decay heat power and heat absorbed by the PRHR heat exchanger is reached. After about 26,400 seconds, the heat transfer capability of the PRHR heat exchanger exceeds the decay heat power and the reactor coolant system temperatures, and pressure start to steadily decrease. Since subcooling is maintained throughout the transient and the reactor coolant system inventory increases (i.e., net core makeup tank injection exceeds net pressurizer safety valve relief), core cooling capability is maintained.

15.2.8.3 Conclusions

Results of the analyses show that for the postulated feedwater line rupture, the capacity of the PRHR heat exchanger is adequate to remove decay heat, to prevent overpressurization the reactor coolant system, and to maintain the core cooling capability. Radioactivity doses from postulated ruptures of the feedwater lines are less than those presented for the postulated main steam line break. The Standard Review Plan, subsection 15.2.8, evaluation criteria are therefore met.

15.2.9 Combined License Information

This section has no requirement for additional information to be provided in support of the Combined License application.

15.2.10 References

1. Cooper, L., Miselis, V., and Starek, R. M., "Overpressure Protection for Westinghouse Pressurized Water Reactors," WCAP-7769, Revision 1, June 1972. (Also letter NS-CE-622, C. Eicheldinger (Westinghouse) to D. B. Vassallo (NRC), additional information on WCAP-7769, Revision 1, April 16, 1975).

2. Burnett, T. W. T., et al., "LOFTRAN Code Description," WCAP-7907-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-7907-A (Nonproprietary), April 1984.

3. "American National Standard for Decay Heat Power in Light Water Reactors," ANSI/ANS-5.1-1979, August 1979.

4. Lang, G. E., and Cunningham, J. P., "Report on the Consequences of a Postulated Main Feedline Rupture," WCAP-9230 (Proprietary) and WCAP-9231 (Nonproprietary), January 1978.

5. Friedland, A. J., and Ray, S., "Revised Thermal Design Procedure," WCAP-11397-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-11397-A (Nonproprietary), April 1989.

6. "AP1000 Code Applicability Report," WCAP-15644-P (Proprietary) and WCAP-15644-NP (Nonproprietary), Revision 2, March 2004.

7. Hargrove, H. G., "FACTRAN – A FORTRAN-TV Code for Thermal Transients in a UO_2 Fuel Rod," WCAP-7908-A, December 1989.

8. Sung, Y .X. ,et al., "VIPRE-01 Modeling and Qualification for Pressurized Water Reactor Non-LOCA Thermal Hydraulic Safety Analysis," WCAP-14565-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP -15306-NP-A (Nonproprietary), October 1999.

9. Matthys, C.,"Overpressure Protection Report for AP1000 Nuclear Power Plant, "WCAP-16779-NP, April 2007.

Table 15.2-1 (Sheet 1 of 8)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN A DECREASE IN HEAT REMOVAL BY THE SECONDARY SYSTEM

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
I. Turbine trip		
A.1. With pressurizer control, minimum reactivity feedback, with offsite power available	Turbine trip; loss of main feedwater	0.0
	Minimum DNBR (2.336) occurs	10.7
	Initiation of steam release from steam generator safety valves	11.5
	OTDT reactor trip setpoint reached	19.1
	Rods begin to drop	21.1
A.2. With pressurizer control, minimum reactivity feedback, without offsite power available	Turbine trip; loss of main feedwater	0.0
	Offsite power lost, reactor coolant pumps begin coasting down	3.0
	Low reactor coolant pump speed reactor trip setpoint reached	3.55
	Rods begin to drop	4.35
	Minimum DNBR (1.575/1.554, typical/thimble) occurs	6.2
	Initiation of steam release from steam generator safety valves	16.6

Table 15.2-1 (Sheet 2 of 8)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN A DECREASE IN HEAT REMOVAL BY THE SECONDARY SYSTEM

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
B.1. With pressurizer control, maximum reactivity feedback, with offsite power available	Turbine trip; loss of main feedwater flow	0.0
	Minimum DNBR (2.393) occurs	0.0[(1)]
	Initiation of steam release from steam generator safety valves	11.7
	OTDT reactor trip setpoint reached	21.0
	Rod motion begins	23.0
B.2. With pressurizer control, maximum reactivity feedback, without offsite power available	Turbine trip; loss of main feedwater	0.0
	Offsite power lost, reactor coolant pumps begin coasting down	3.0
	Low reactor coolant pump speed reactor trip setpoint reached	3.55
	Rods begin to drop	4.35
	Minimum DNBR (2.168/2.117 typical/thimble) occurs	5.2
	Initiation of steam release from steam generator safety valves	18.8

Table 15.2-1 (Sheet 3 of 8)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN A DECREASE IN HEAT REMOVAL BY THE SECONDARY SYSTEM

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
C.1. Without pressurizer control, minimum reactivity feedback, with offsite power available	Turbine trip; loss of main feedwater flow	0.0
	High pressurizer pressure reactor trip point reached	5.1
	Rods begin to drop	7.1
	Initiation of steam release from steam generator safety valves	8.9
	Peak RCS pressure (2728psia) occurs	8.9
C.2. Without pressurizer control, minimum reactivity feedback, without offsite power available	Turbine trip; loss of main feedwater	0.0
	Offsite power lost, reactor coolant pumps begin coasting down	3.0
	Low reactor coolant pump speed reactor trip setpoint reached	3.55
	Rods begin to drop	4.35
	Peak RCS pressure (2708 psia)occurs	6.4
	Initiation of steam release from steam generator safety valves	10.7

Table 15.2-1 (Sheet 4 of 8) **TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN A DECREASE IN HEAT REMOVAL BY THE SECONDARY SYSTEM**		
Accident	**Event**	**Time (seconds)**
D.1. Without pressurizer control, maximum reactivity feedback, with offsite power available	Turbine trip; loss of main feedwater flow	0.0
	High pressurizer pressure reactor trip	5.1
	Rods begin to drop	7.1
	Peak RCS pressure (2710 psia) occurs	8.2
	Initiation of steam release from steam generator safety valves	8.8
D.2. Without pressurizer control, maximum reactivity feedback, without offsite power available	Turbine trip; loss of main feedwater	0.0
	Offsite power lost, reactor coolant pumps begin coasting down	3.0
	Low reactor coolant pump speed reactor trip setpoint reached	3.55
	Rods begin to drop	4.35
	Peak RCS pressure (2668 psia) occurs	6.1
	Initiation of steam release from steam generator safety valves	10.9

Table 15.2-1 (Sheet 5 of 8)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN A DECREASE IN HEAT REMOVAL BY THE SECONDARY SYSTEM

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
II.A. Loss of ac power to the plant auxiliaries	Offsite ac power is lost, feedwater is lost, RCPs begin to coast down, turbine trip	0.0
	RCP speed- low reactor trip set point is reached	0.5
	Rods begin to drop	1.3
	Pressurizer safety valves open	~3.0
	Maximum pressurizer pressure reached	3.0
	Pressurizer safety valves close	~7.5
	Pressurizer safety valves open	47.0 [1]
	Steam generator 1 safety valves open	89.0[1]
	Steam generator 2 safety valves open	91.0[1]
	Maximum pressurizer water volume reached	401.0
	PRHR heat exchanger actuation on low steam generator water level (narrow range coincident with low start up flow rate)	401.0
	PRHR heat exchanger extracted heat matches decay heat	~ 18,500

1. The pressurizer safety valves open and close from 47.0 seconds until the time the maximum pressurizer water volume is reached. The steam generator safety valves in Loops 1 and 2 also cycled open and closed from 89.0 and 91.0 seconds, respectively, until the time the maximum pressurizer water volume was reached.

Table 15.2-1 (Sheet 6 of 8)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN A DECREASE IN HEAT REMOVAL BY THE SECONDARY SYSTEM

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
IIIA. Loss of normal feedwater flow	Feedwater is lost	0.0
	Low steam generator water level (narrow range) reactor trip reached	48.2
	Rods begin to drop	50.2
	Minimum DNBR is reached	51.0
	PRHR heat exchanger actuation on low steam generator water level (narrow range coincident with low start up feeedwater flow rate)	110.2
	Cold leg temperature reaches low T_{cold} setpoint	1,915.7
	Reactor coolant pump trip on low T_{cold} "S" signal	1,922.4
	Steam line isolation on low T_{cold} "S" signal	1,927.7
	Core makeup tank actuation on low T_{cold} "S" signal	1,932.7
	The chemical volume and control system is isolated on "S" signal and Pressurizer Water Level –High1	1,953.2
	Pressurizer safety valves open	~2,452.0
	High-2 pressurizer level setpoint reached	2,602.0
	High-3 pressurizer level setpoint reached	3,958.0
	Operator opens reactor vessel head vent (at least 30 minutes after high-2 pressurizer level setpoint is reached)	4,402.0
	Pressurizer safety valves reclose	~4,394.0
	Maximum pressurizer water volume reached	5,894.0

Table 15.2-1 (Sheet 7 of 8)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN A DECREASE IN HEAT REMOVAL BY THE SECONDARY SYSTEM

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
III.B Loss of normal feedwater flow with a consequential loss of ac power	Feedwater is lost	10.0
	Low steam generator water level setpoint is reached	58.2
	Rods begin to drop	60.2
	Minimum DNBR is reached	61.0
	RCP trip due to loss of ac power	67.6
	Steam generator safety valves open	98.6
	Pressurizer safety valves open	~104.5
	PRHR heat exchanger actuation on low steam generator water level (narrow range coincident with low start up flow rate)	120.2
	Pressurizer safety valves close	~137.0
	Pressurizer safety valves open	~1744
	Steam generator safety valves close	~2018[1]
	Pressurizer safety valves close	~2822 [2]
	PRHR heat extraction matches decay heat addition	~ 3165
	Maximum pressurizer water volume reached	3584

1. Between 98.6 seconds and 2018 seconds the steam generator safety valves cycle open and closed. After 2018 seconds the steam generator safety valves intermittently relieve steam, but with a relief rate less than 1 lbm/second, which has a negligible effect on the transient.

2. Between 1744 seconds and 2822 seconds the pressurizer safety valves cycle open and closed.

Table 15.2-1 (Sheet 8 of 8)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN A DECREASE IN HEAT REMOVAL BY THE SECONDARY SYSTEM

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
IV. Feedwater system pipe break	Main feedwater flow to both steam generators stops due to interaction between the break and the main feedwater control system	10.0
	Low steam generator water level (narrow range) setpoint reached	60.3
	Rods begin to drop	62.3
	Reverse flow from the faulted steam generator through a full double-ended rupture starts	62.3
	Loss of offsite power	70.3
	Low steam line pressure setpoint is reached	76.7
	Core makeup tank valves fully opened	76.7
	Low steam generator water level (wide range) setpoint reached	81.7
	All steam isolation valves close	88.7
	PRHR heat exchanger actuation on low steam generator water level (wide range)	98.7
	Faulted steam generator empties	122.0
	Intact steam generator safety valves open for the first time	251.9
	Pressurizer safety valves open for the first time	1,792
	PRHR heat exchanger extracted heat matches decay heat	~26,400

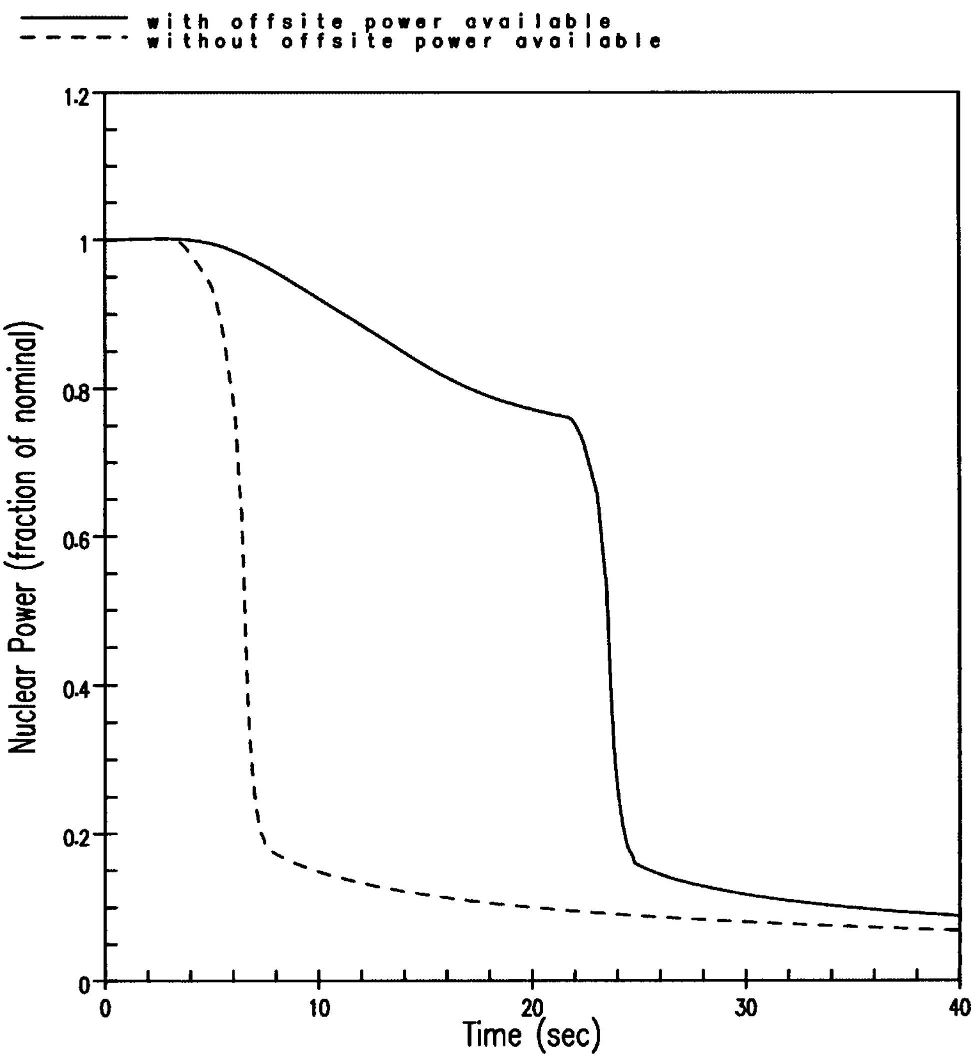


Figure 15.2.3-1

Nuclear Power versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

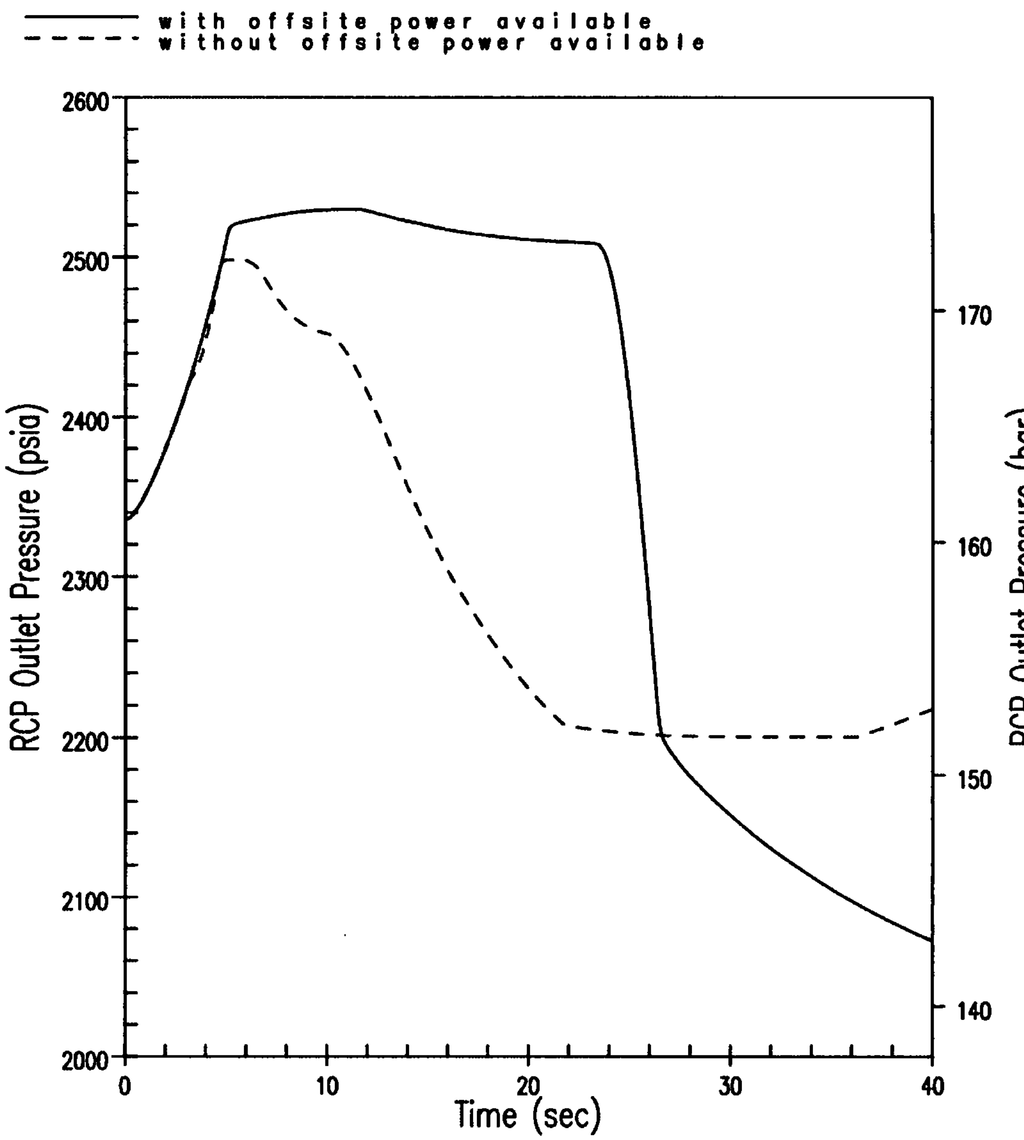


Figure 15.2.3-2

RCP Outlet Pressure versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

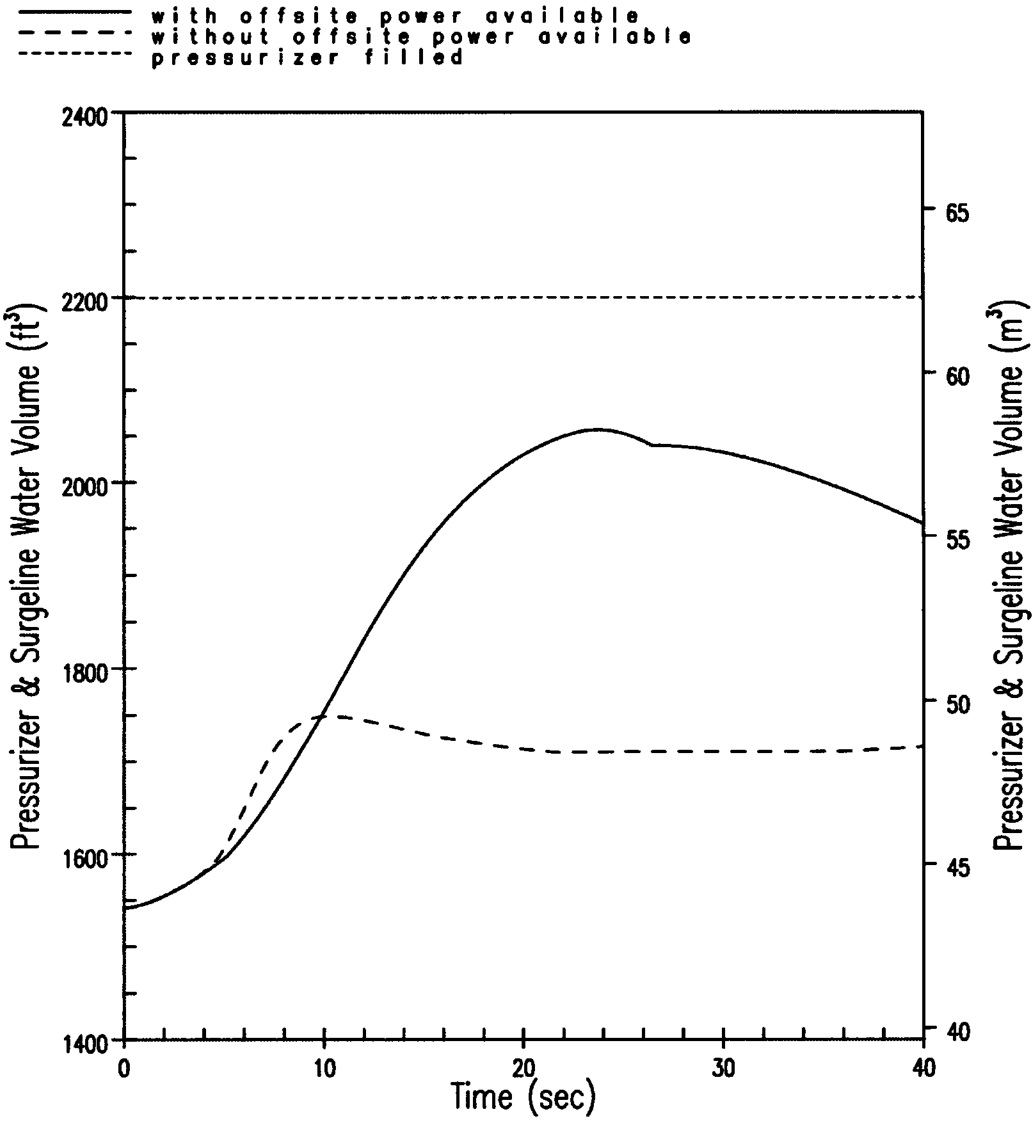


Figure 15.2.3-3

Pressurizer & Surgeline Water Volume versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

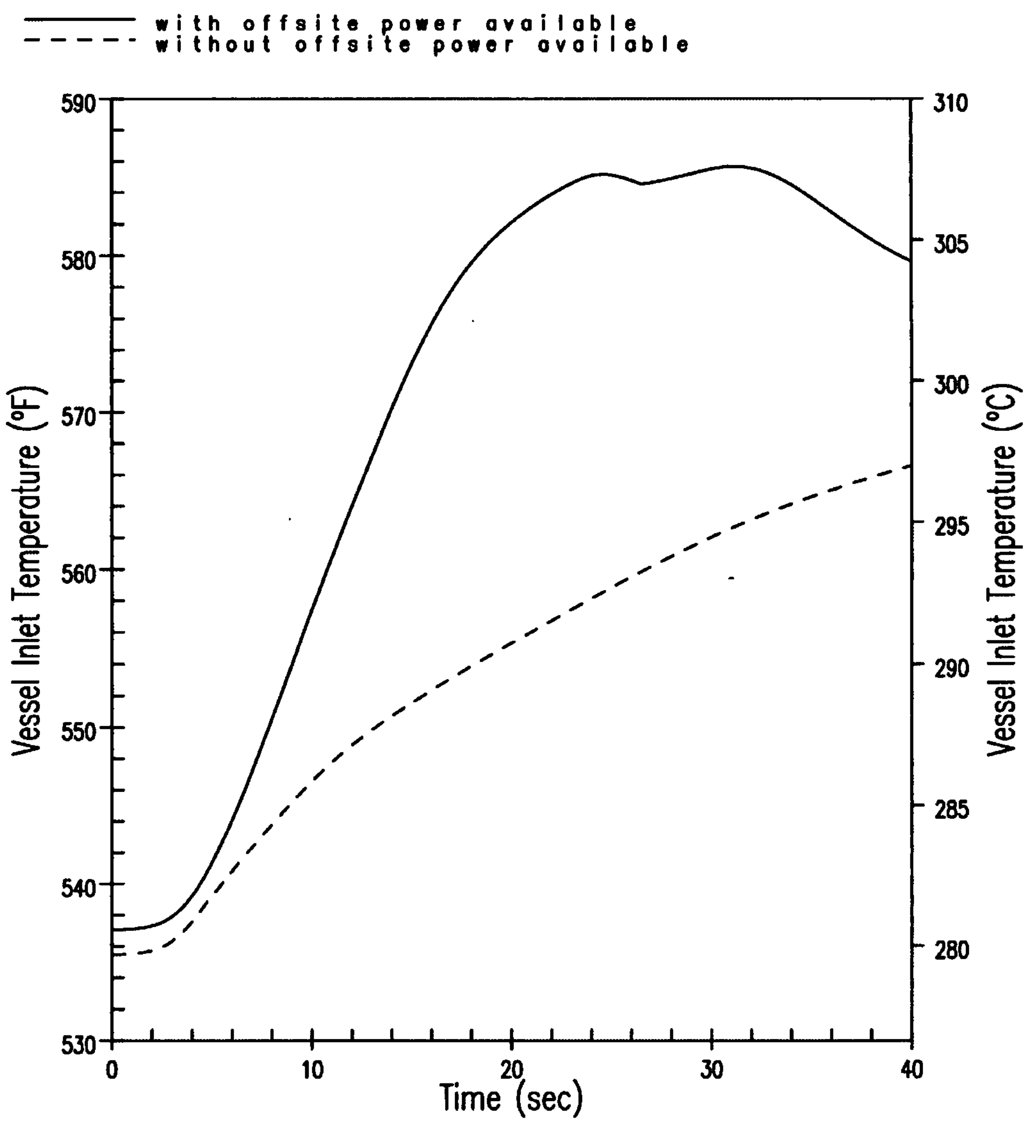


Figure 15.2.3-4

Vessel Inlet Temperature versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

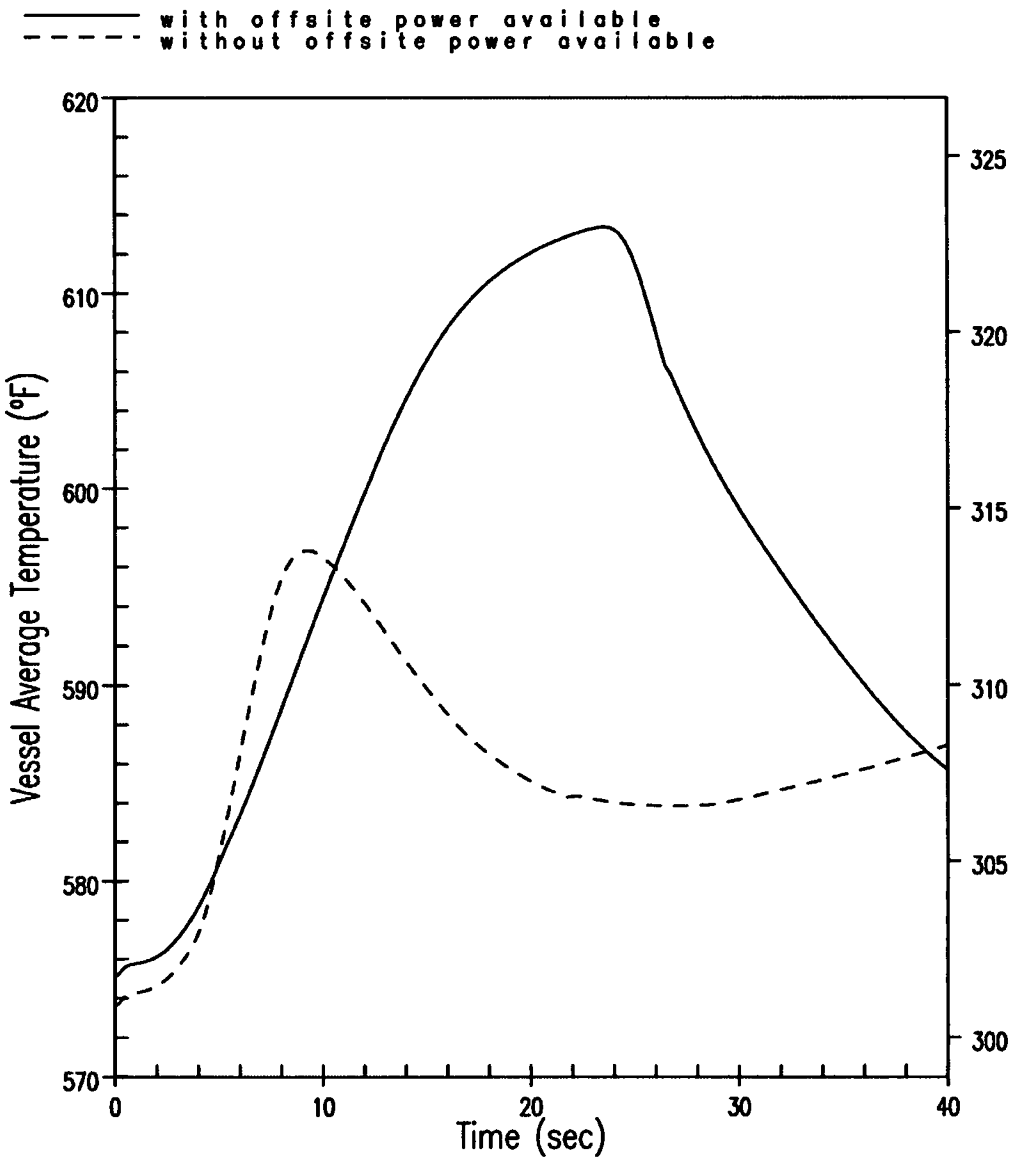


Figure 15.2.3-5

Vessel Average Temperature versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

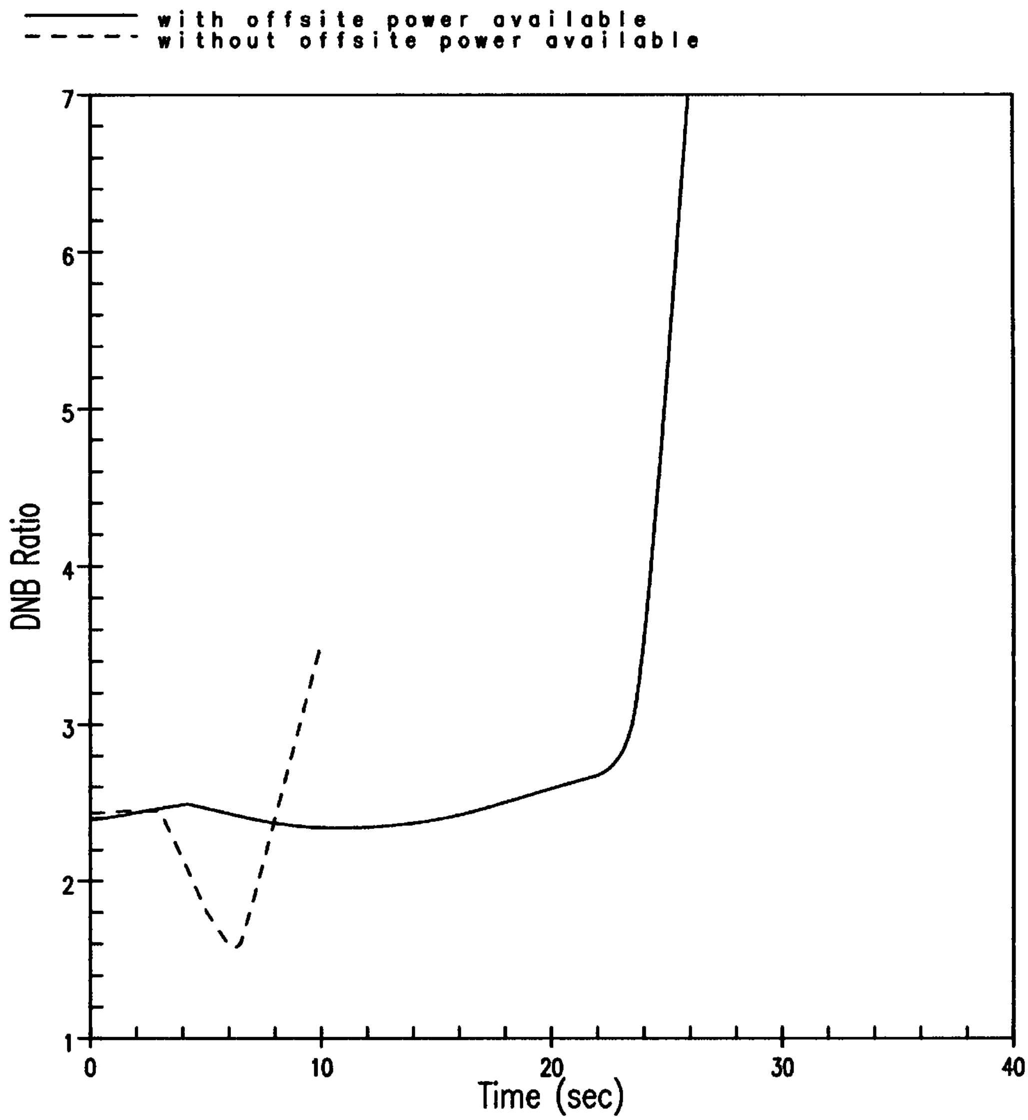


Figure 15.2.3-6

DNBR versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

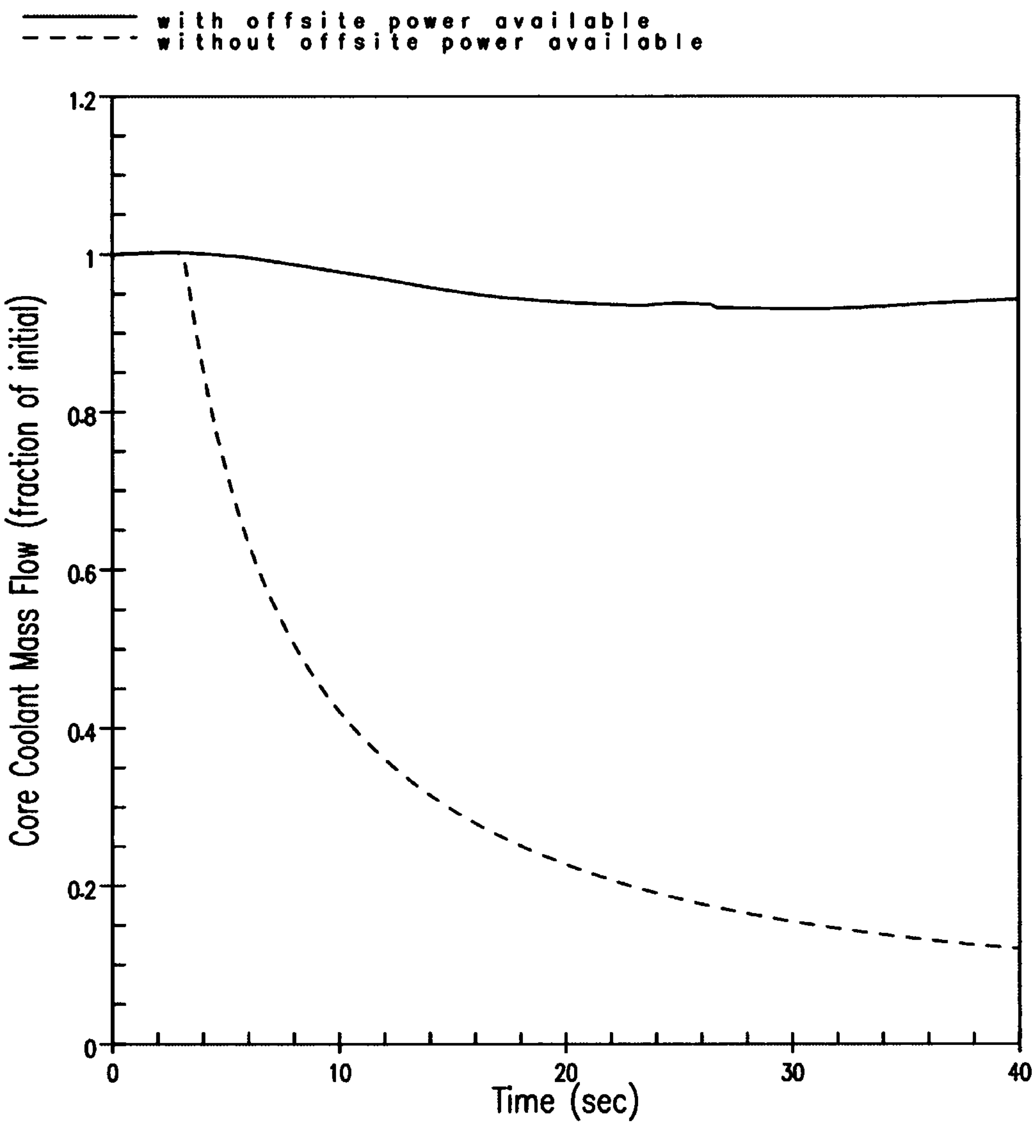


Figure 15.2.3-7

Core Coolant Mass Flow Rate versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

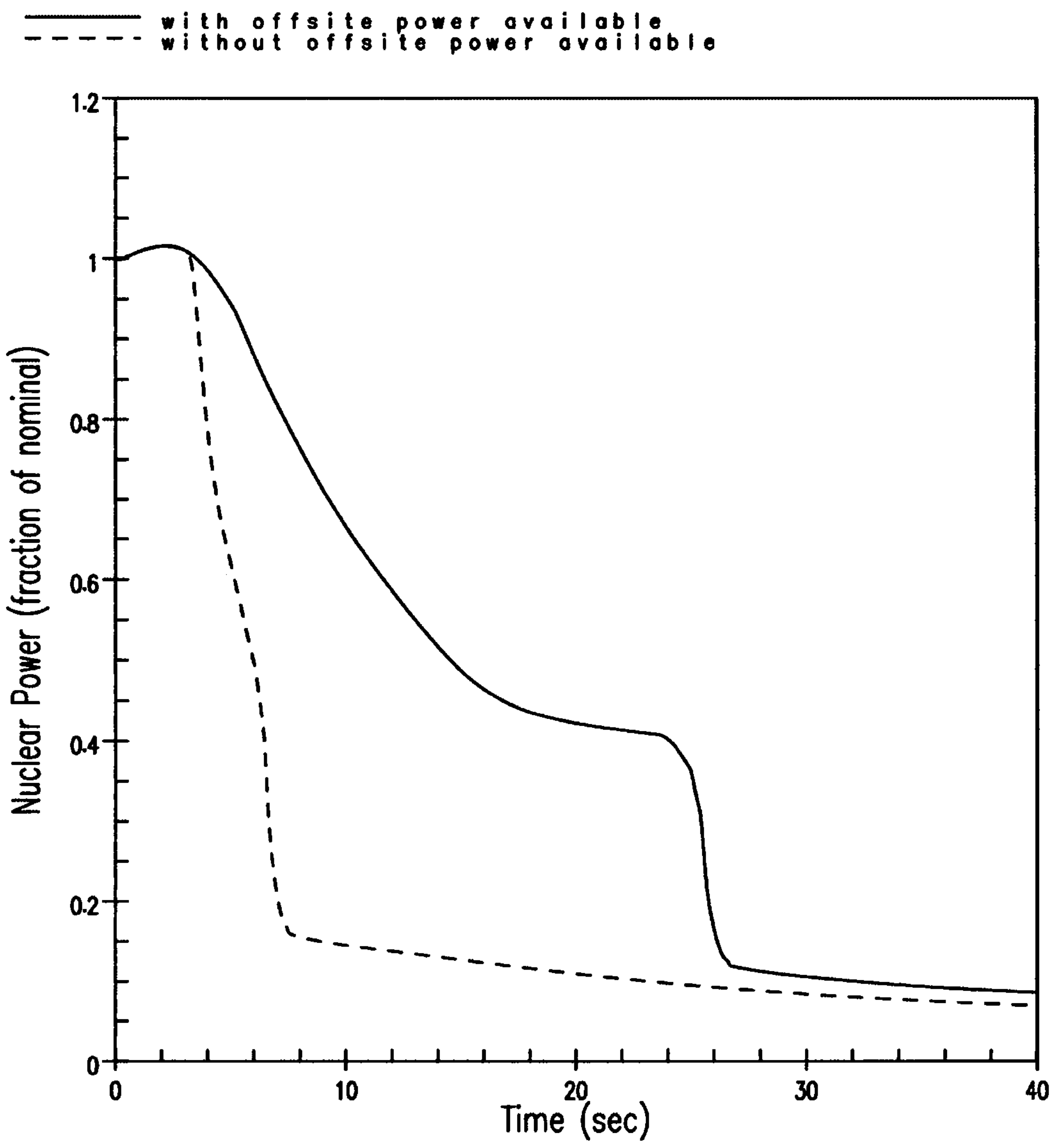


Figure 15.2.3-8

Nuclear Power versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

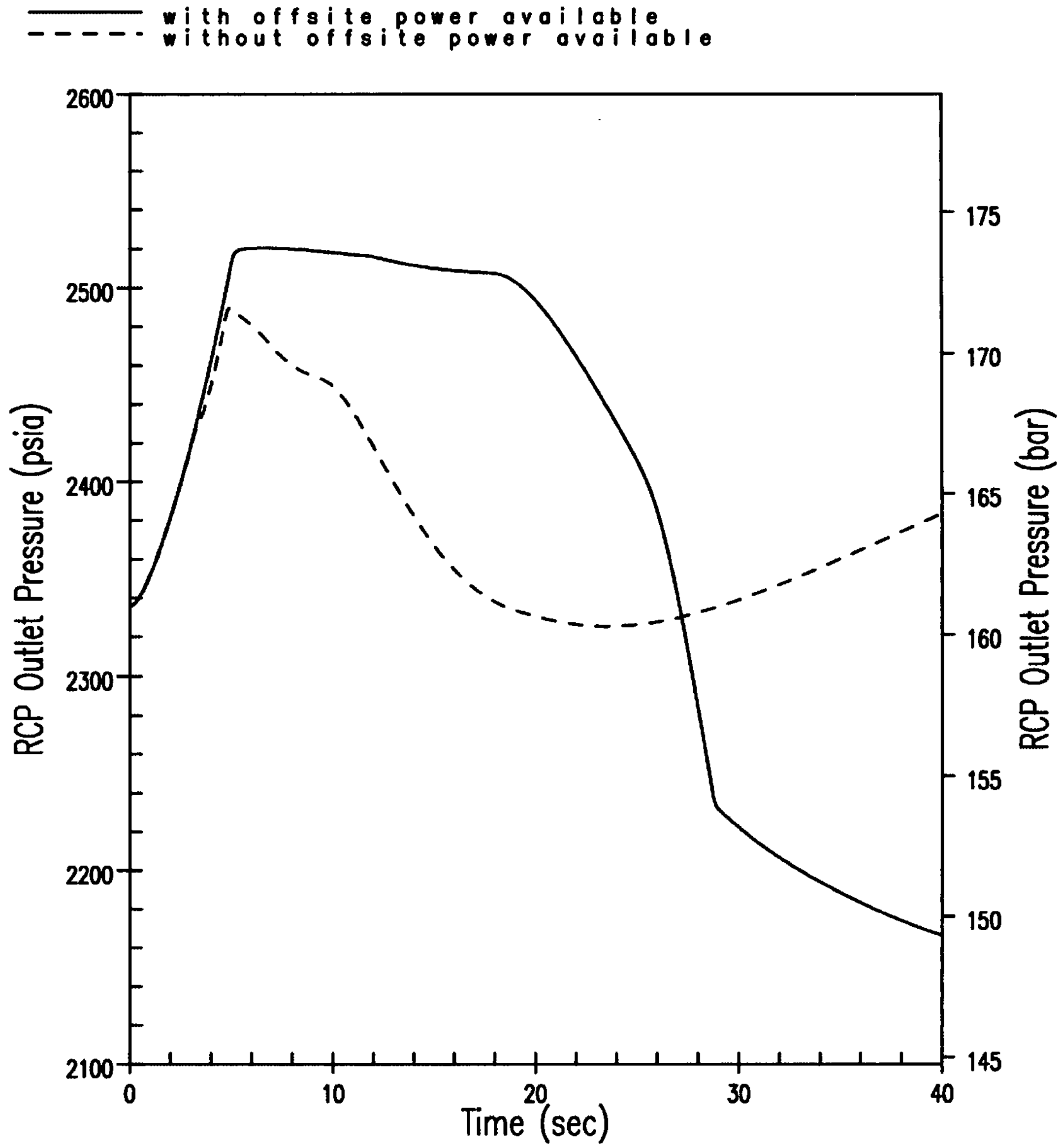


Figure 15.2.3-9

RCP Outlet Pressure versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

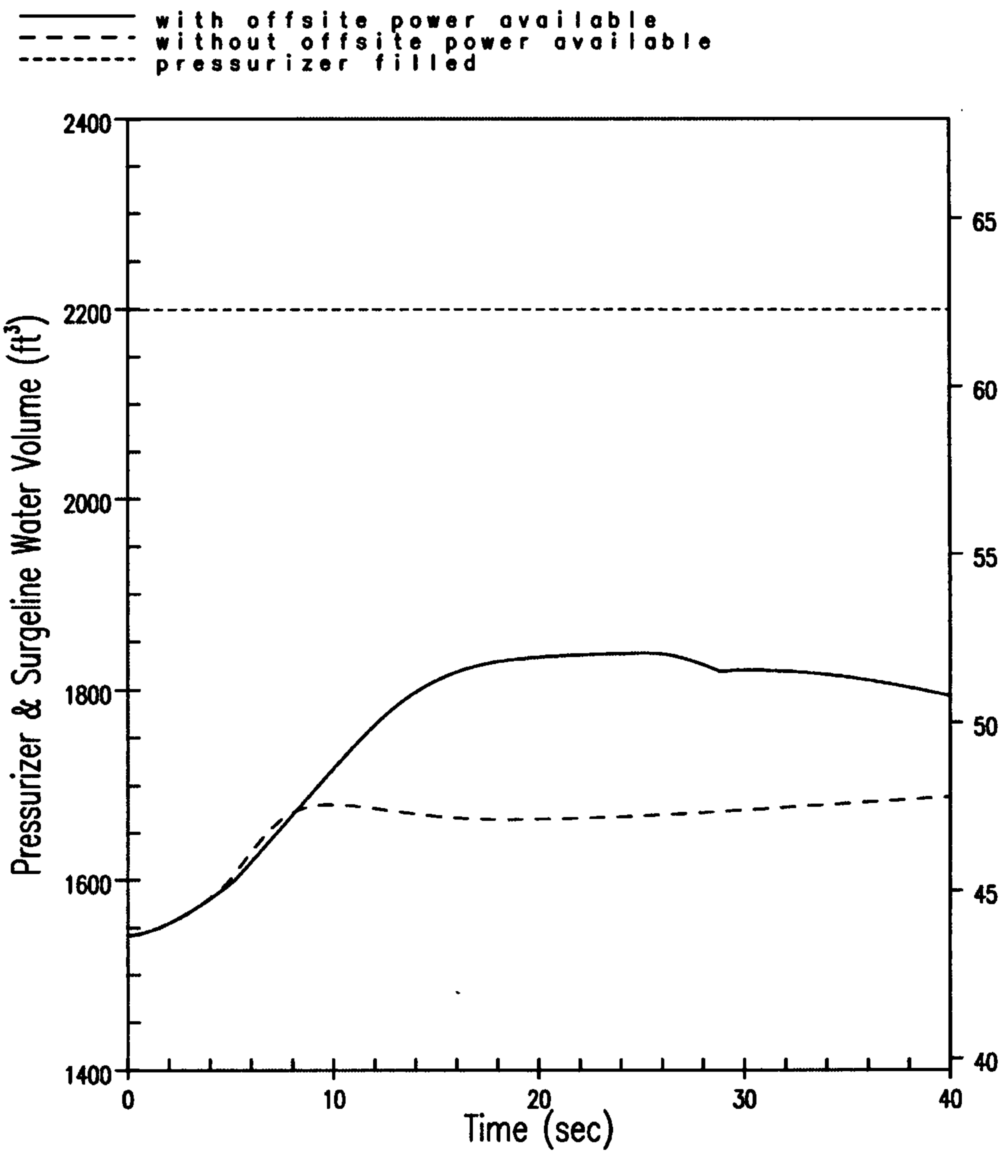


Figure 15.2.3-10

Pressurizer & Surgeline Water Volume versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

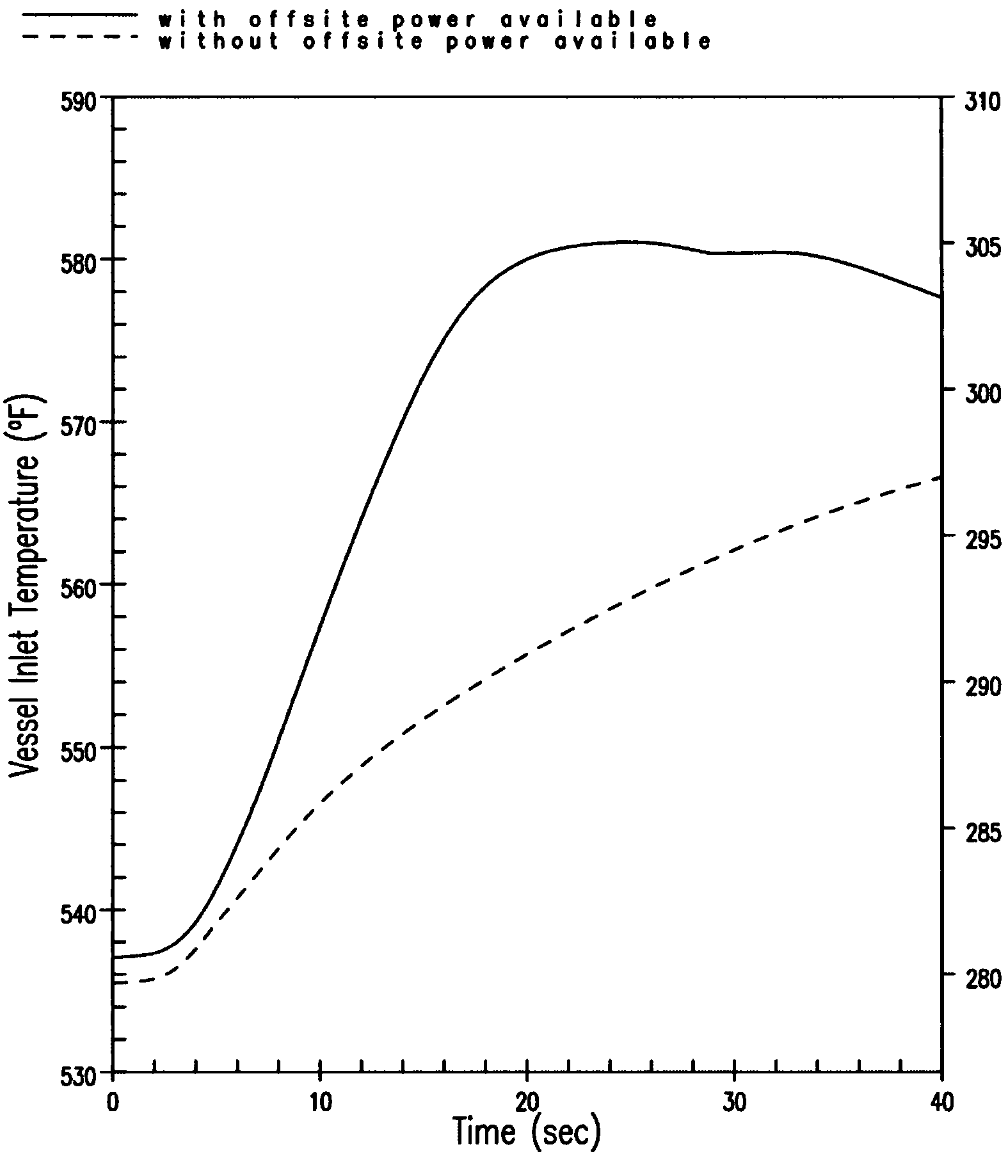


Figure 15.2.3-11

Vessel Inlet Temperature versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

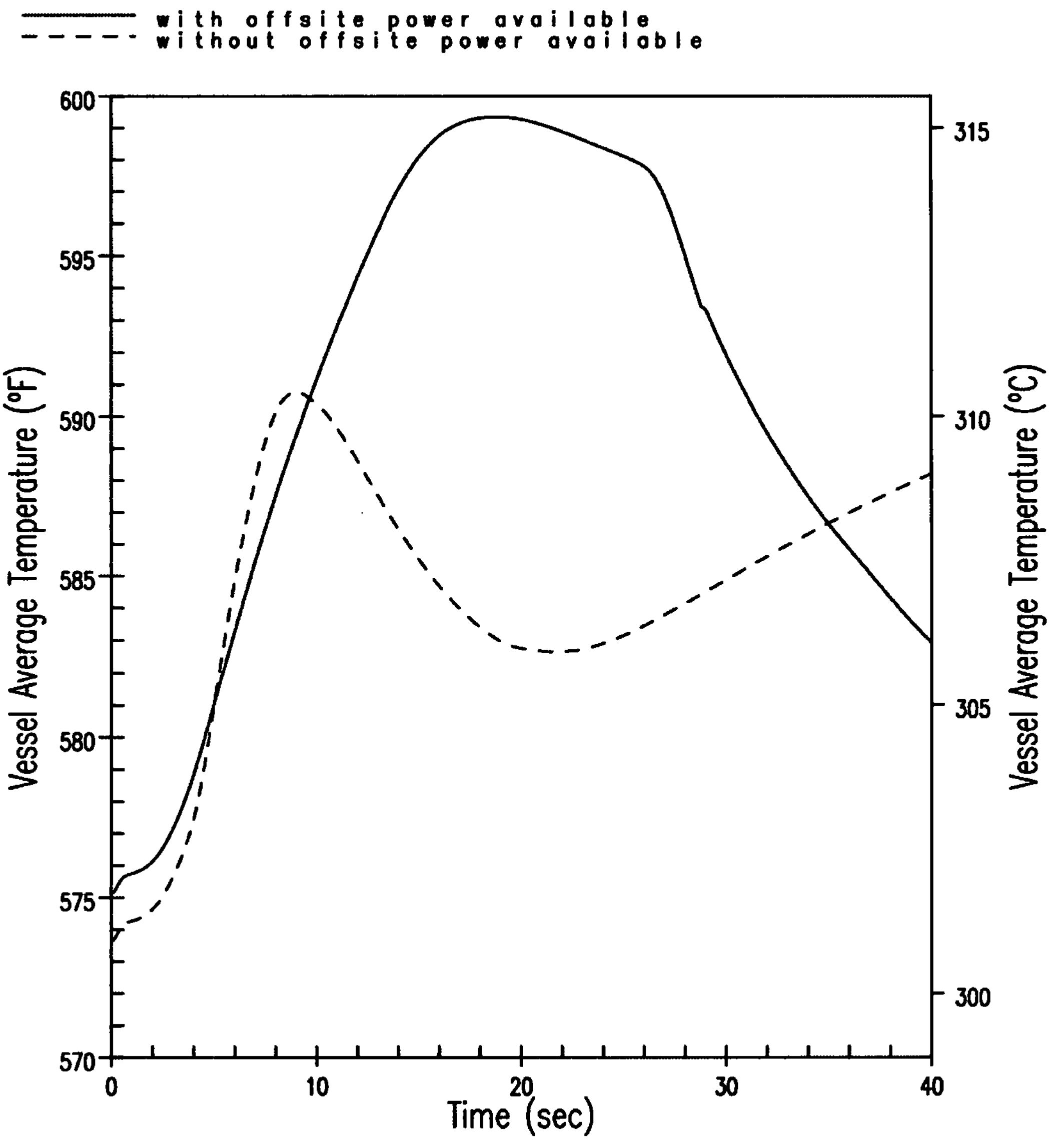


Figure 15.2.3-12

Vessel Average Temperature versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

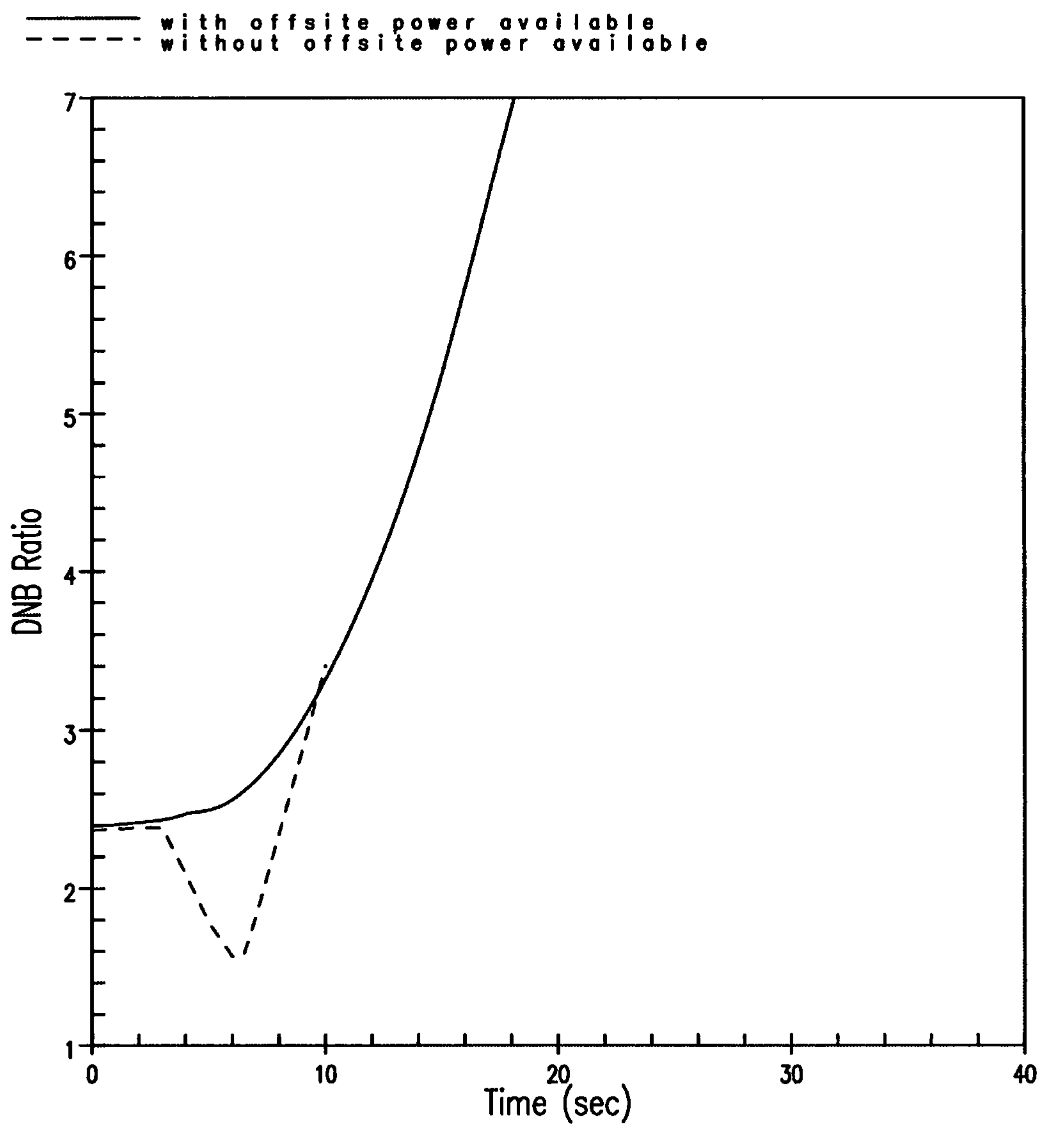


Figure 15.2.3-13

DNBR versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

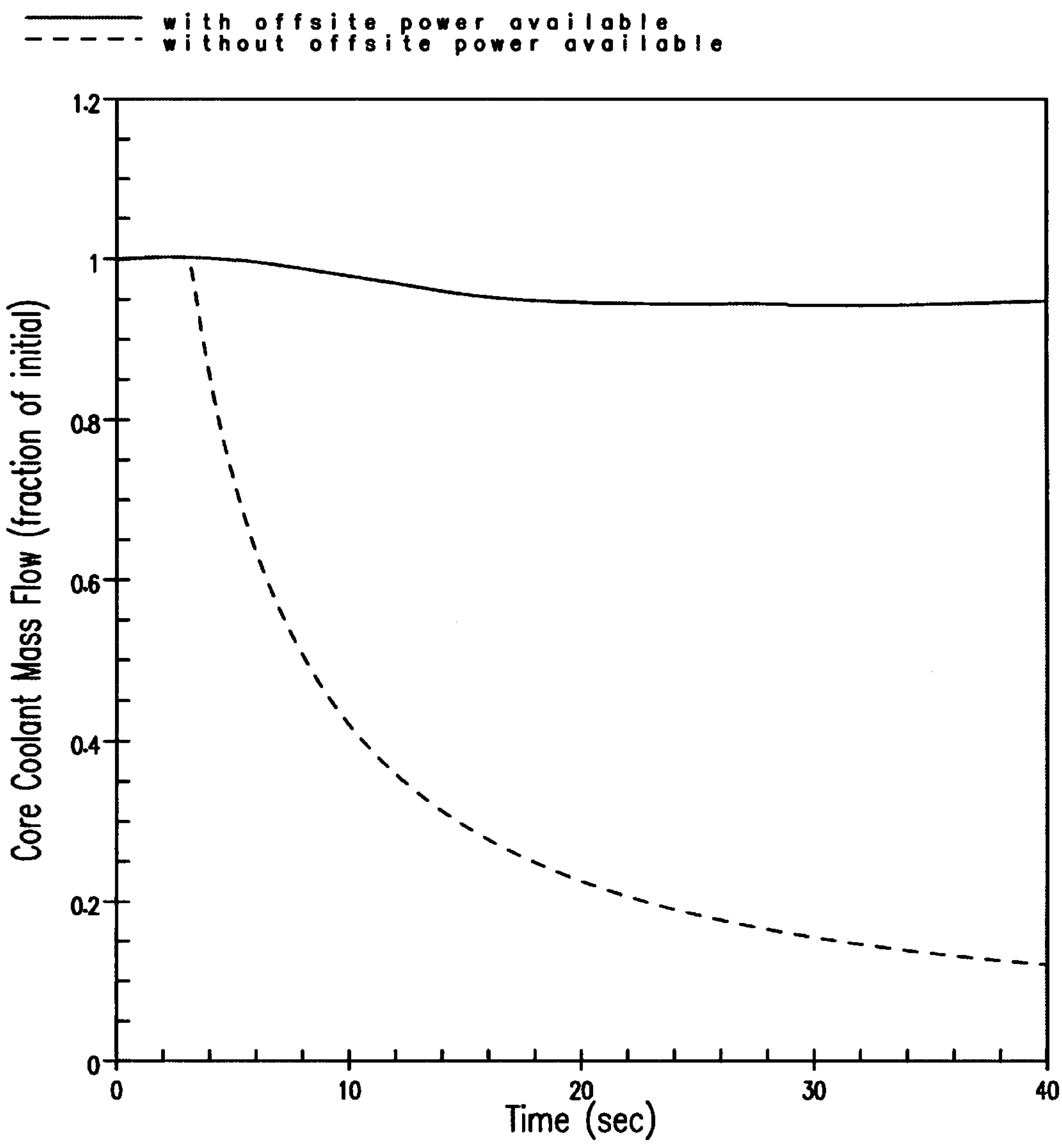


Figure 15.2.3-14

Core Coolant Mass Flow Rate versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident with Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

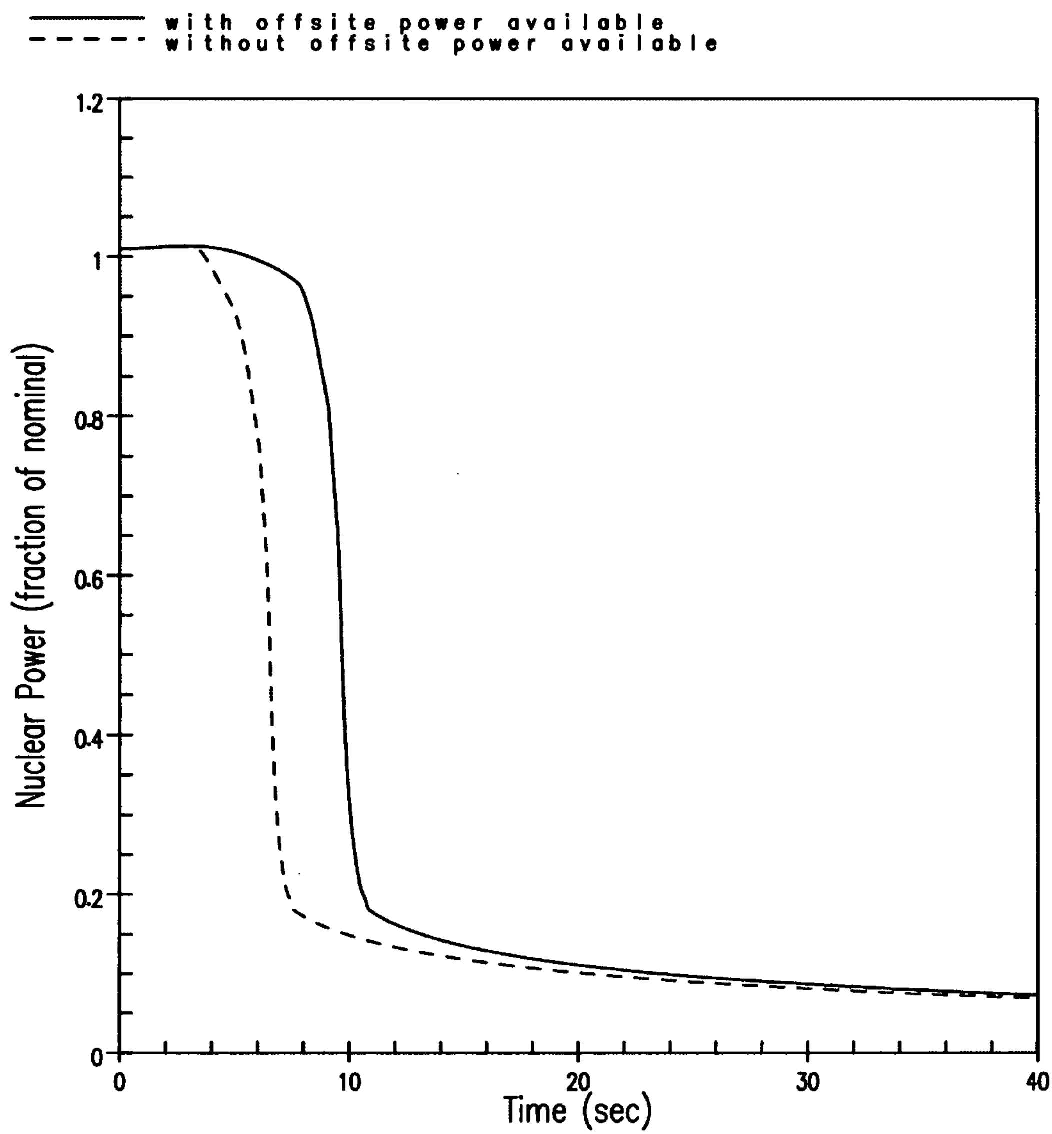


Figure 15.2.3-15

Nuclear Power versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

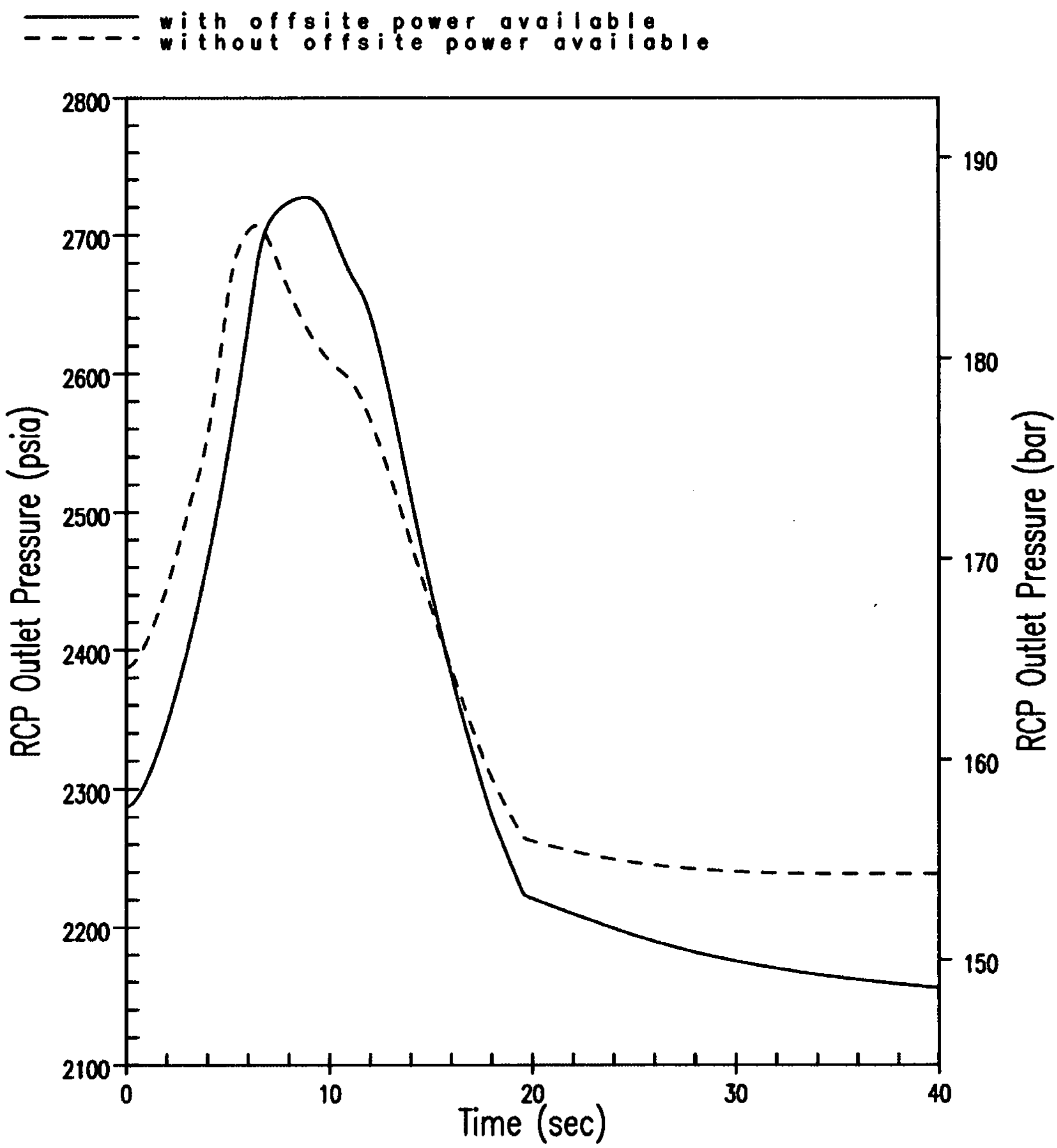


Figure 15.2.3-16

RCP Outlet Pressure versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

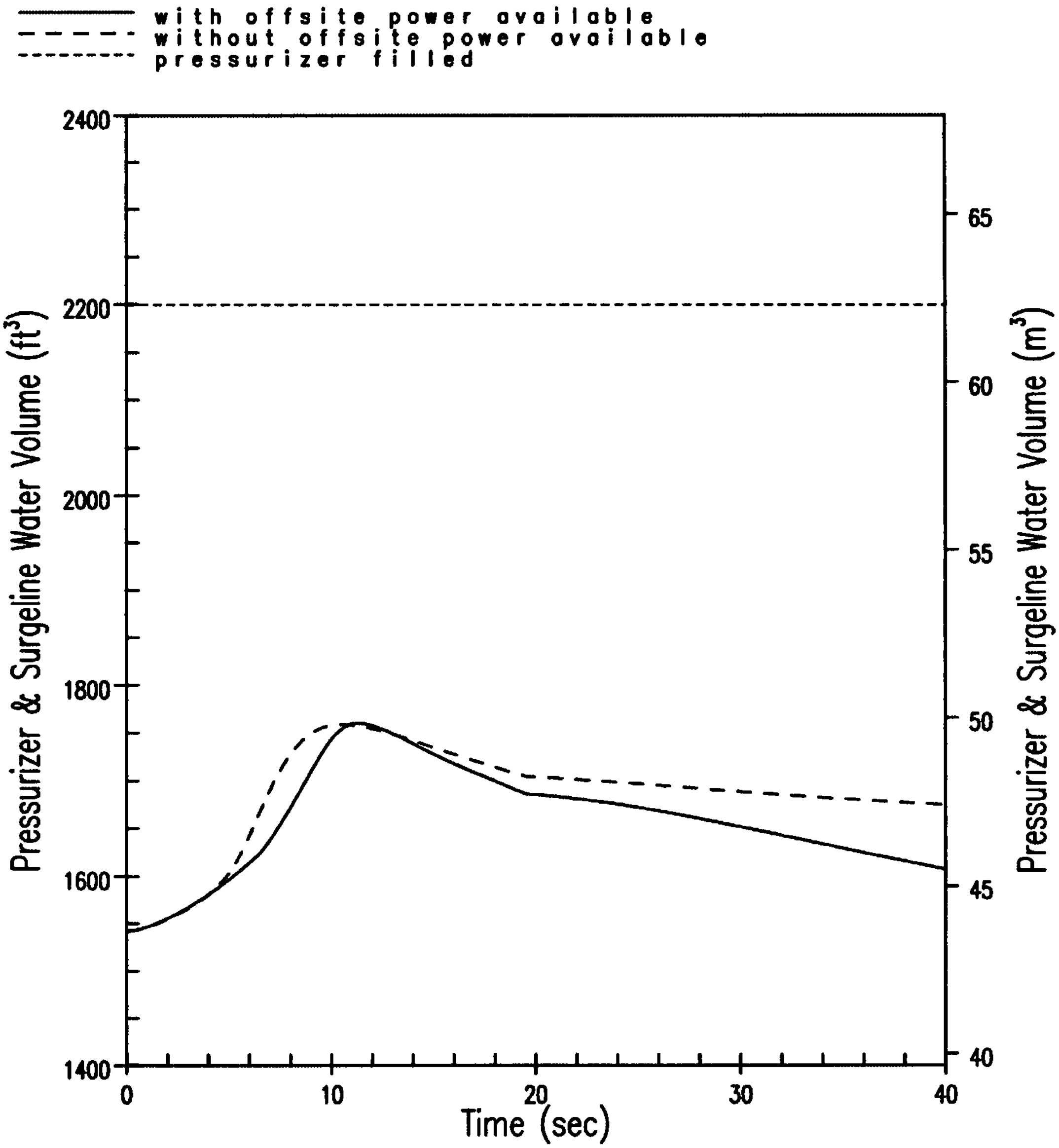


Figure 15.2.3-17

Pressurizer & Surgeline Water Volume versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

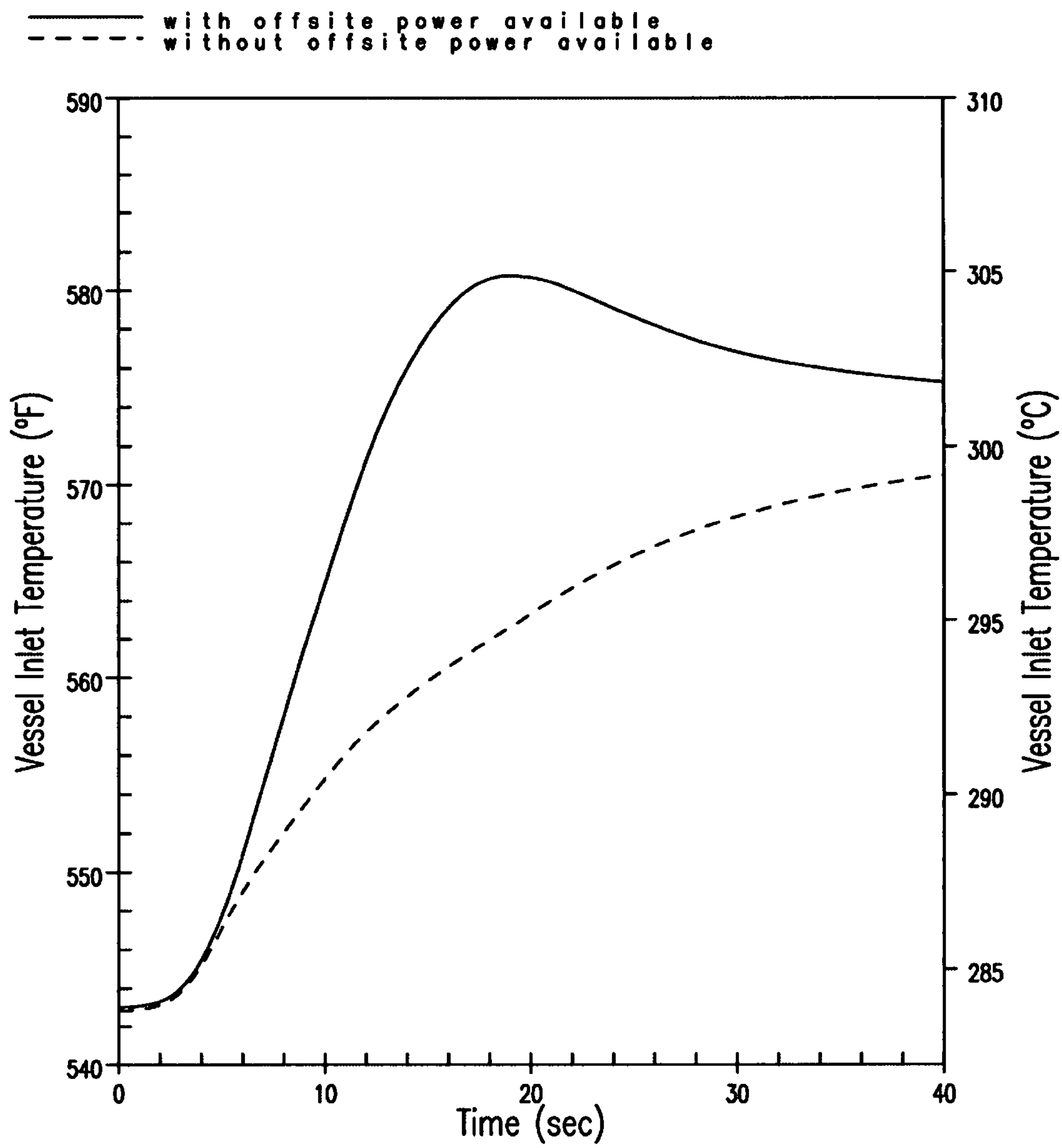


Figure 15.2.3-18

Vessel Inlet Temperature versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

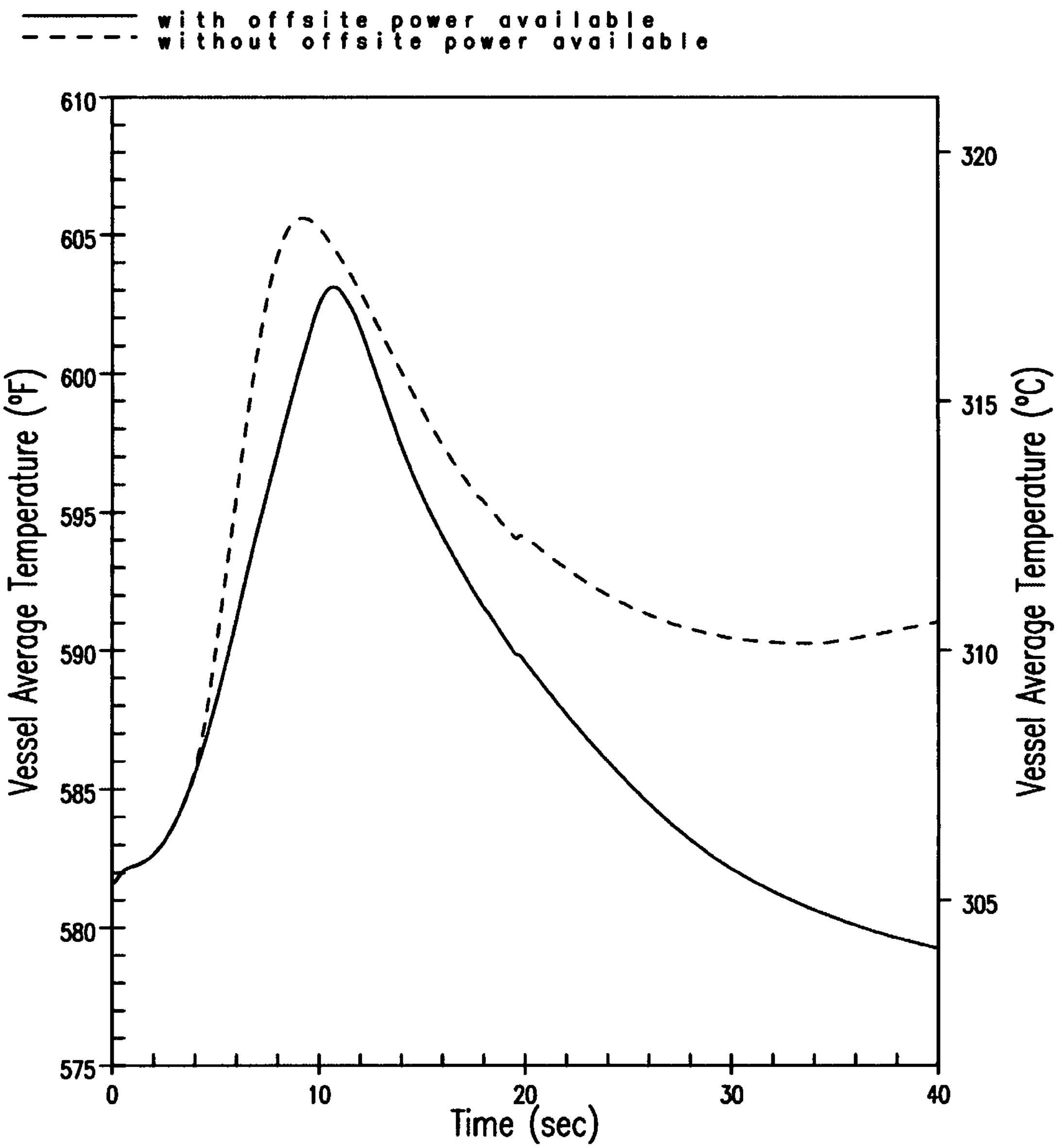


Figure 15.2.3-19

Vessel Average Temperature versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

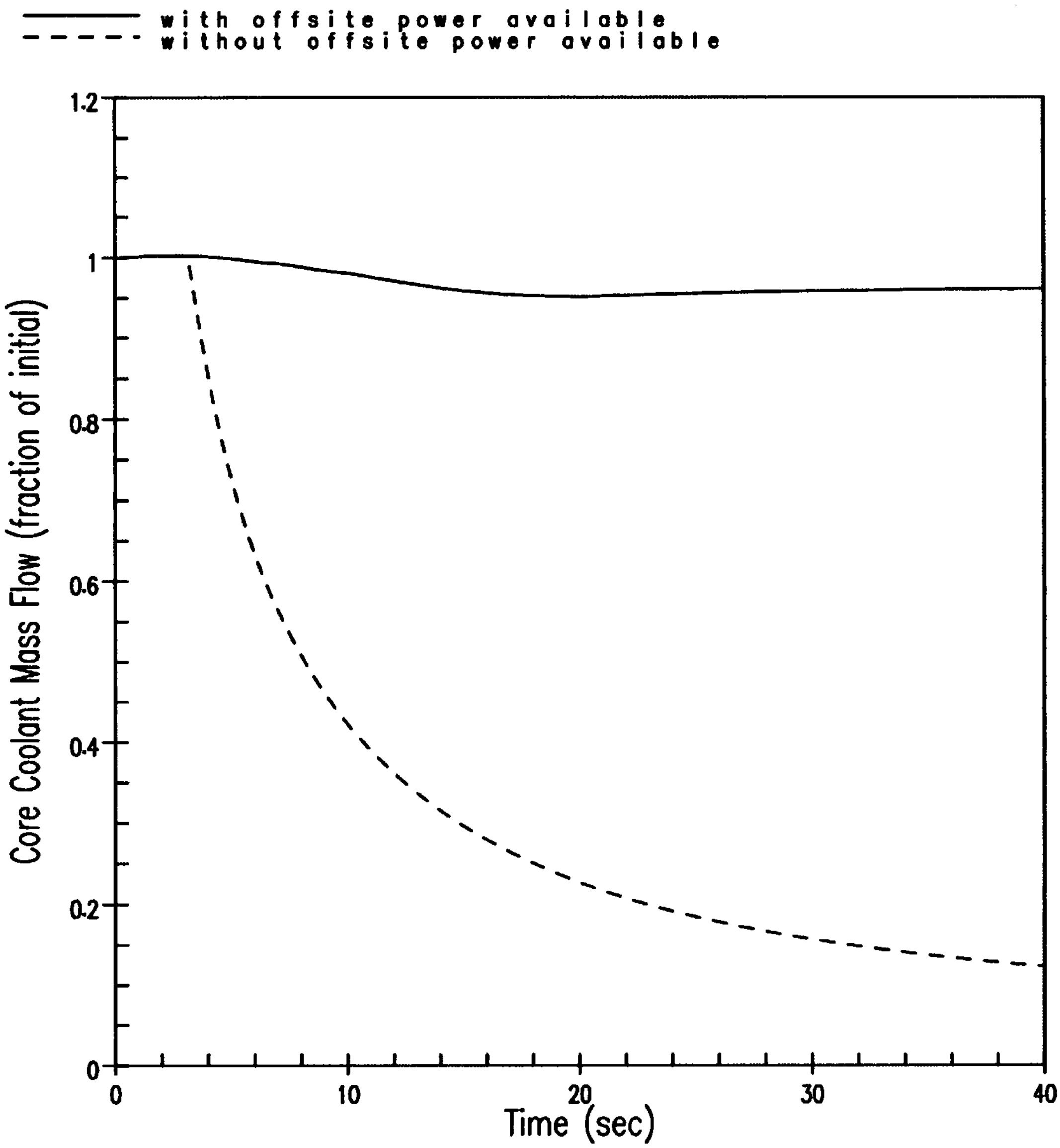


Figure 15.2.3-20

Core Coolant Mass Flow Rate versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Minimum Moderator Feedback

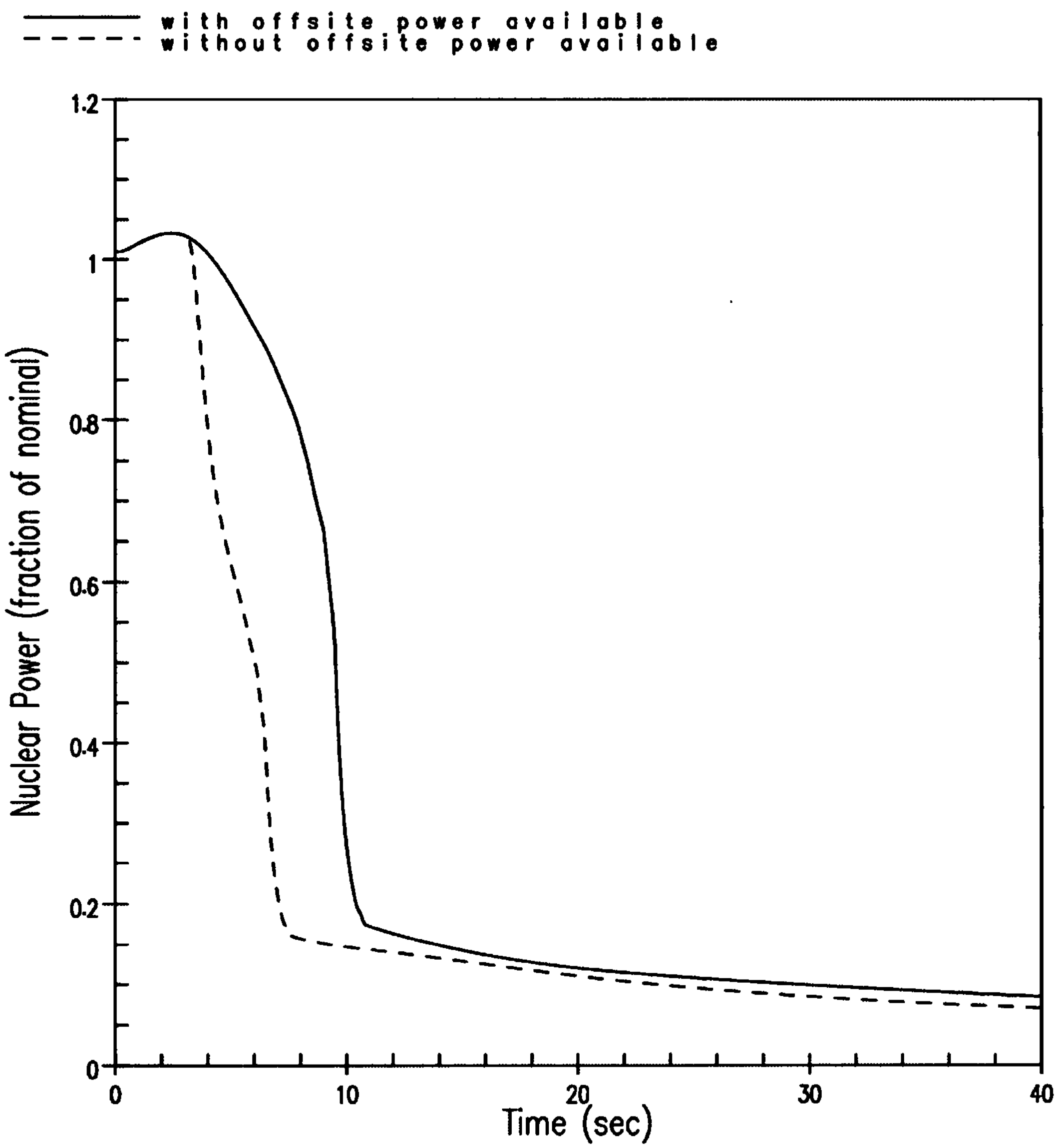


Figure 15.2.3-21

Nuclear Power versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

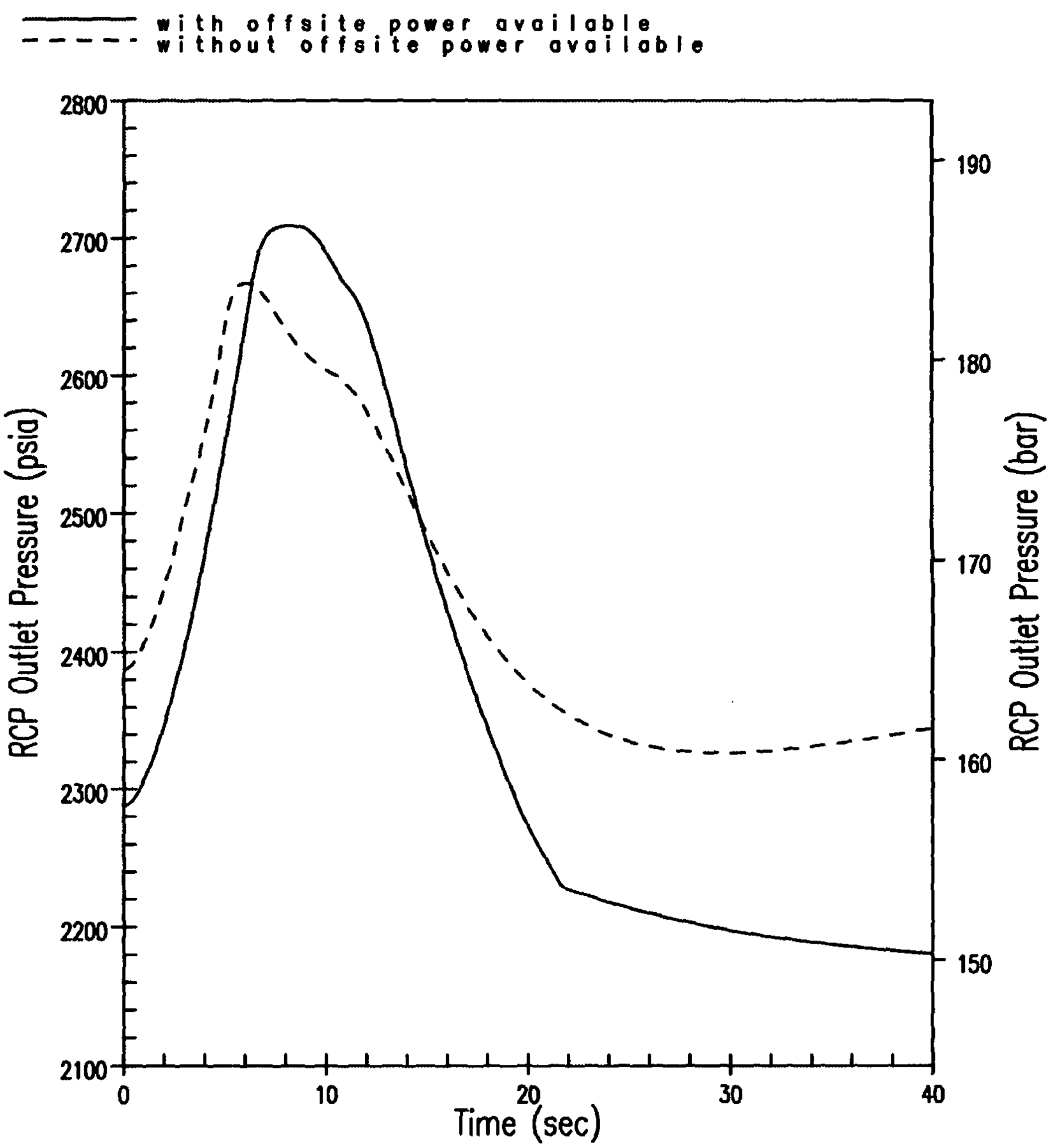


Figure 15.2.3-22

RCP Outlet Pressure versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

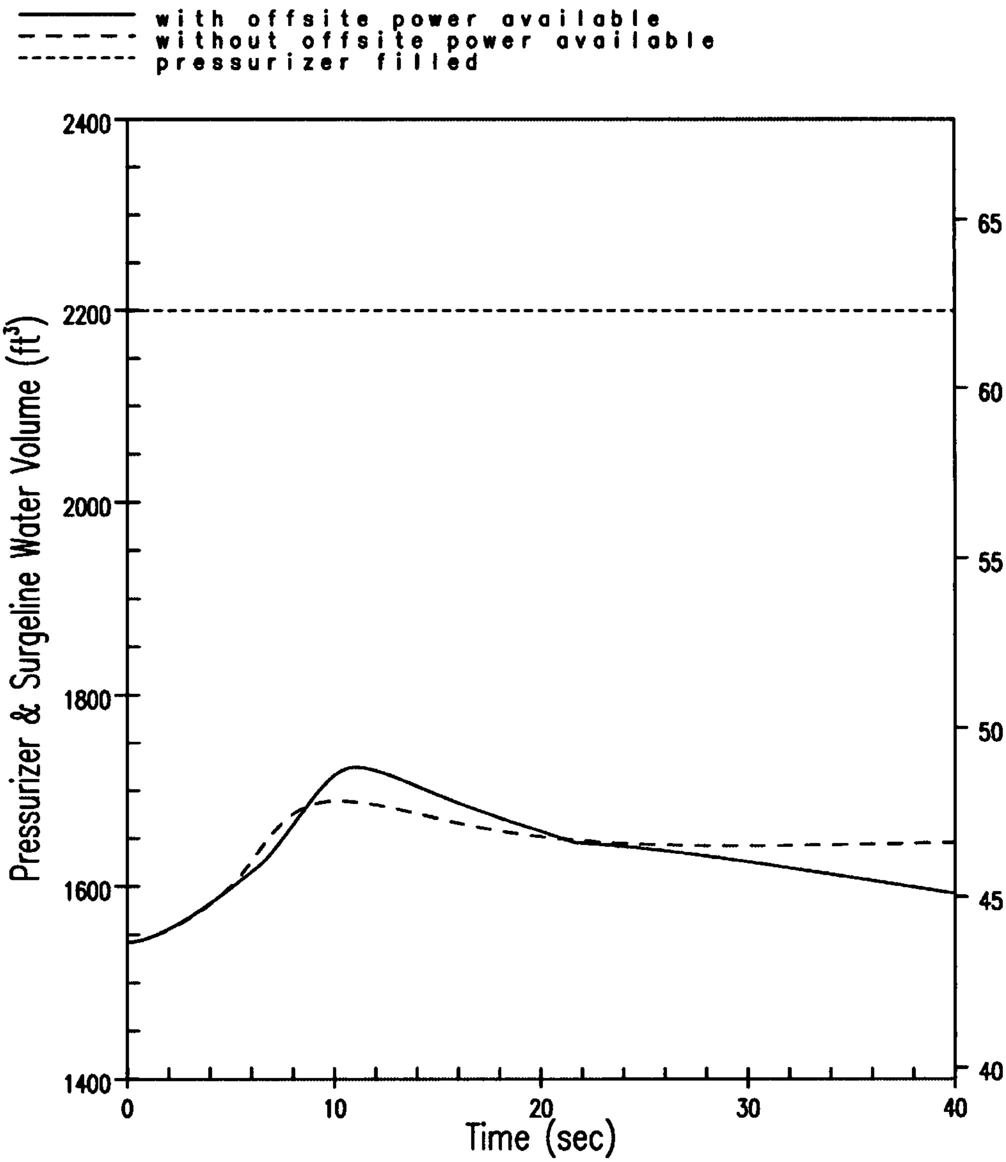


Figure 15.2.3-23

Pressurizer & Surgeline Water Volume versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

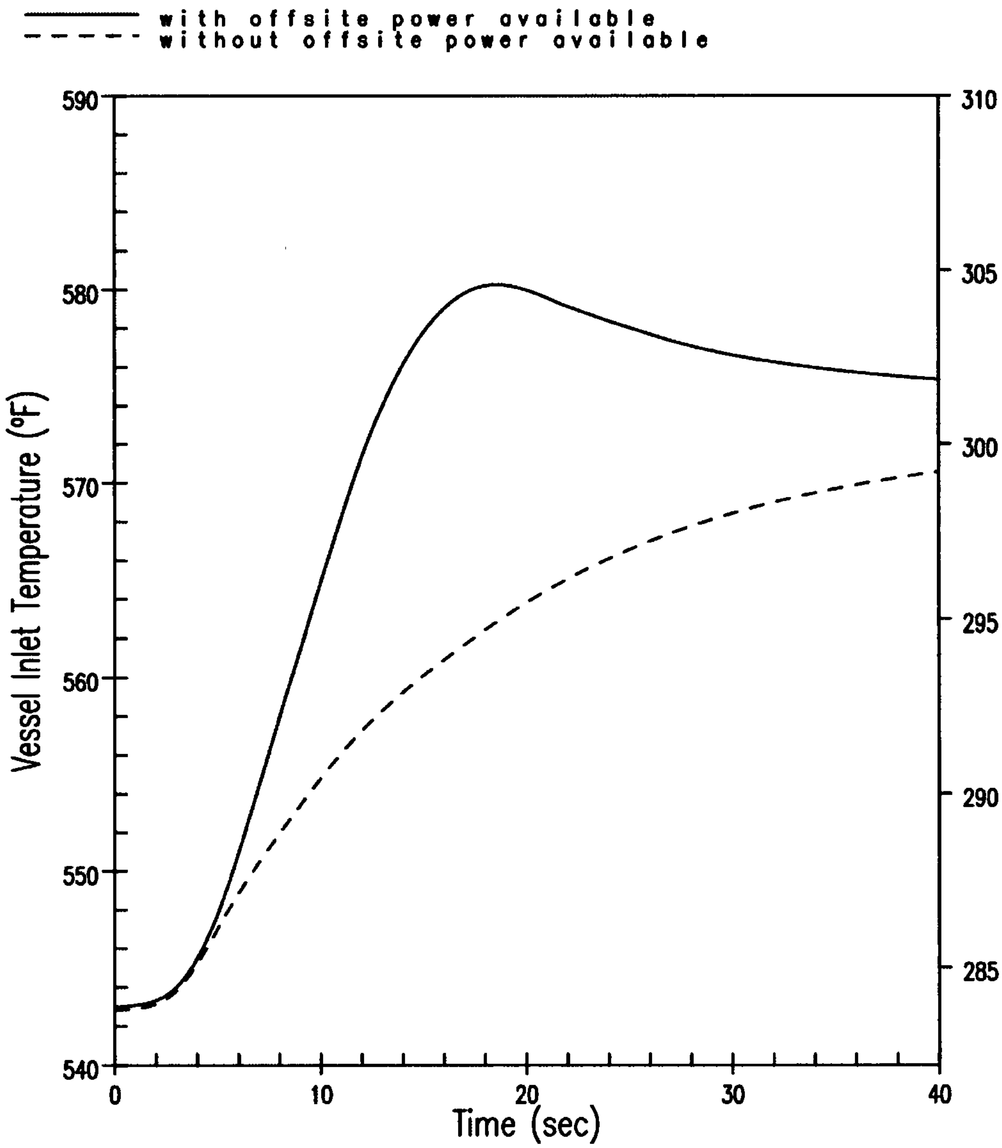


Figure 15.2.3-24

Vessel Inlet Temperature versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

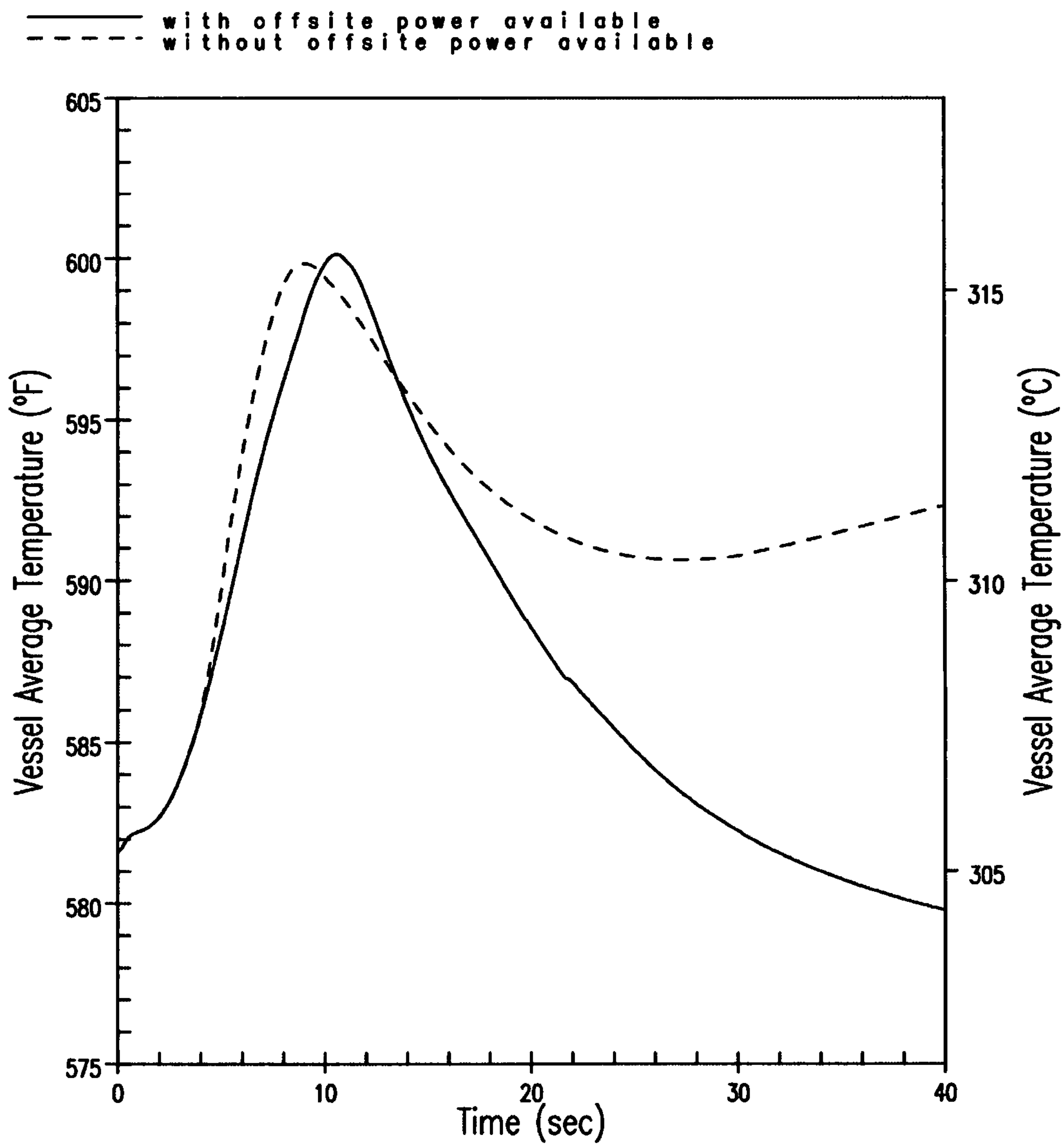


Figure 15.2.3-25

Vessel Average Temperature versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

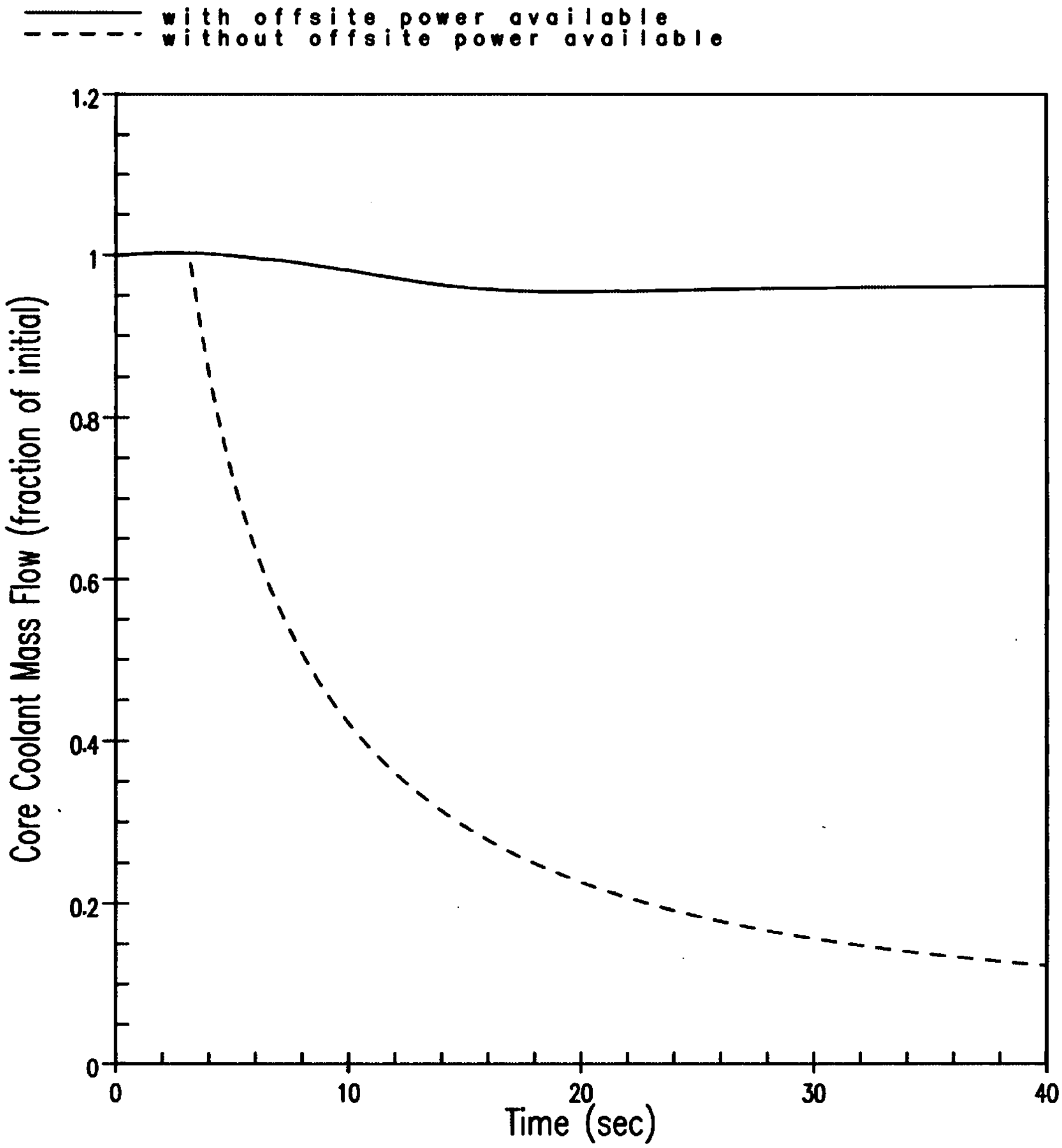


Figure 15.2.3-26

Core Coolant Mass Flow Rate versus Time for Turbine Trip Accident Without Pressurizer Spray and Maximum Moderator Feedback

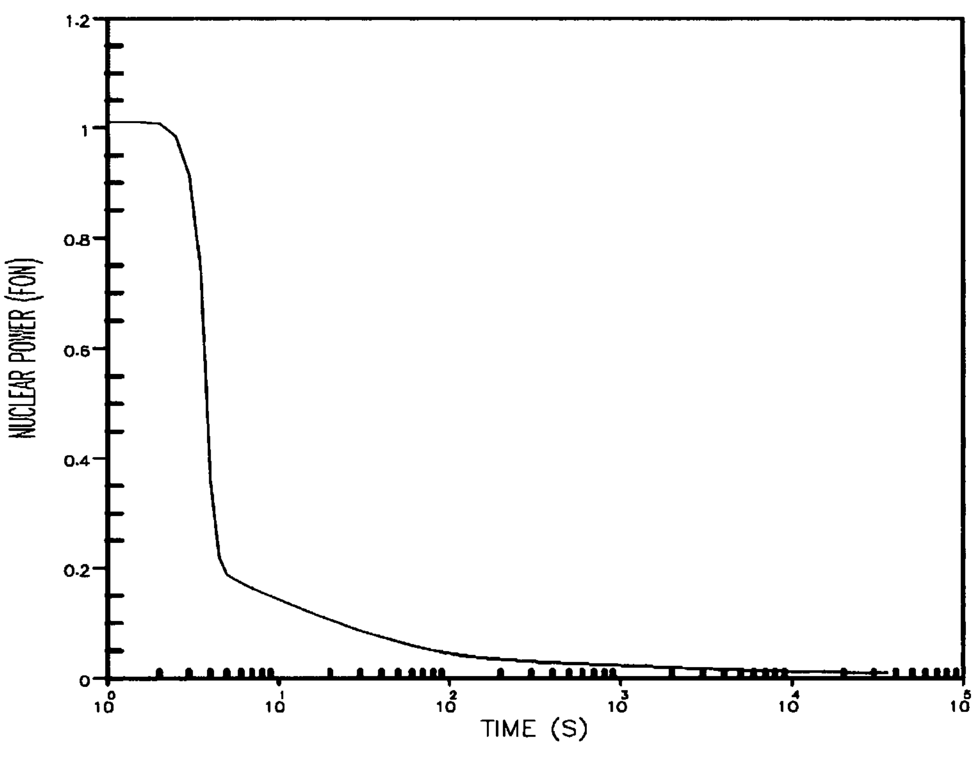


Figure 15.2.6-1

Nuclear Power Transient for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

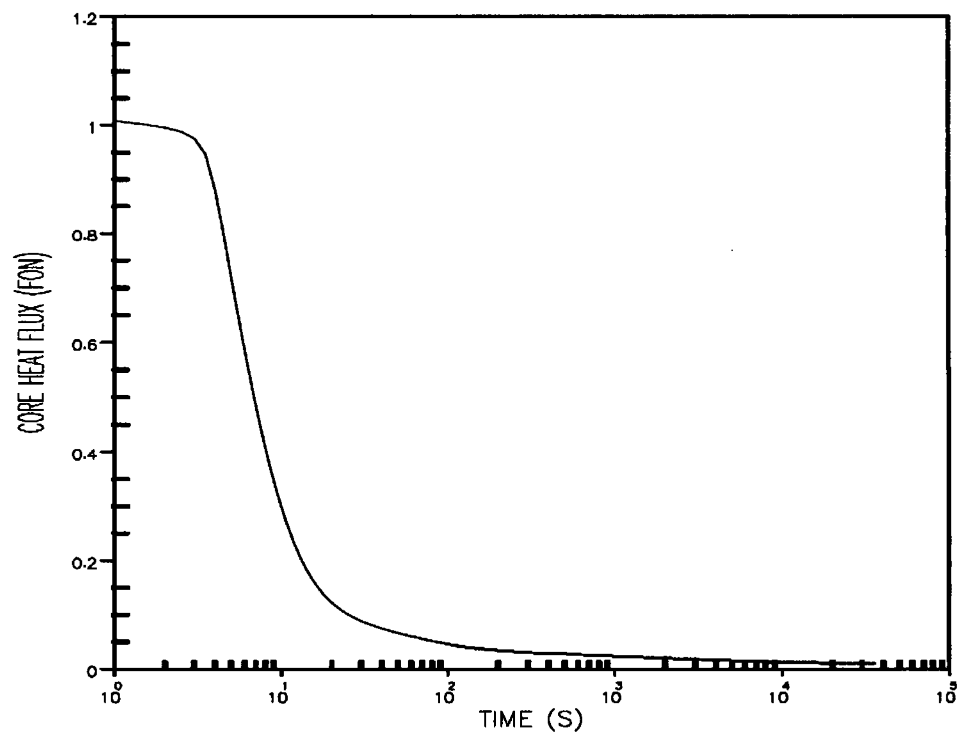


Figure 15.2.6-2

Core Heat Flux Transient for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

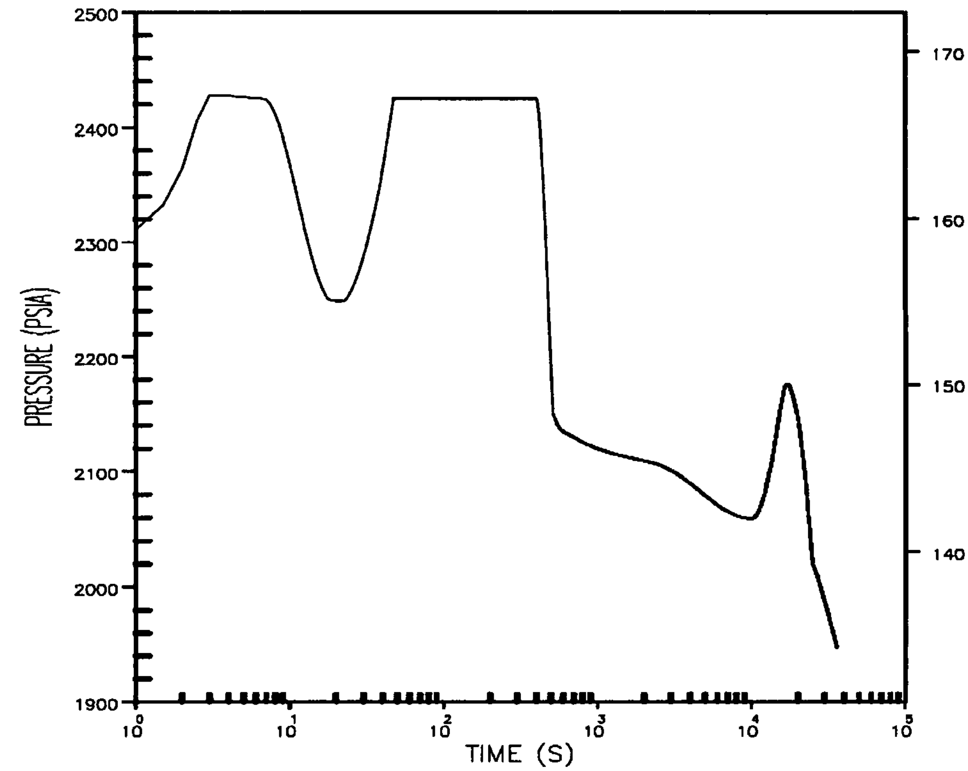


Figure 15.2.6-3

Pressurizer Pressure Transient for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

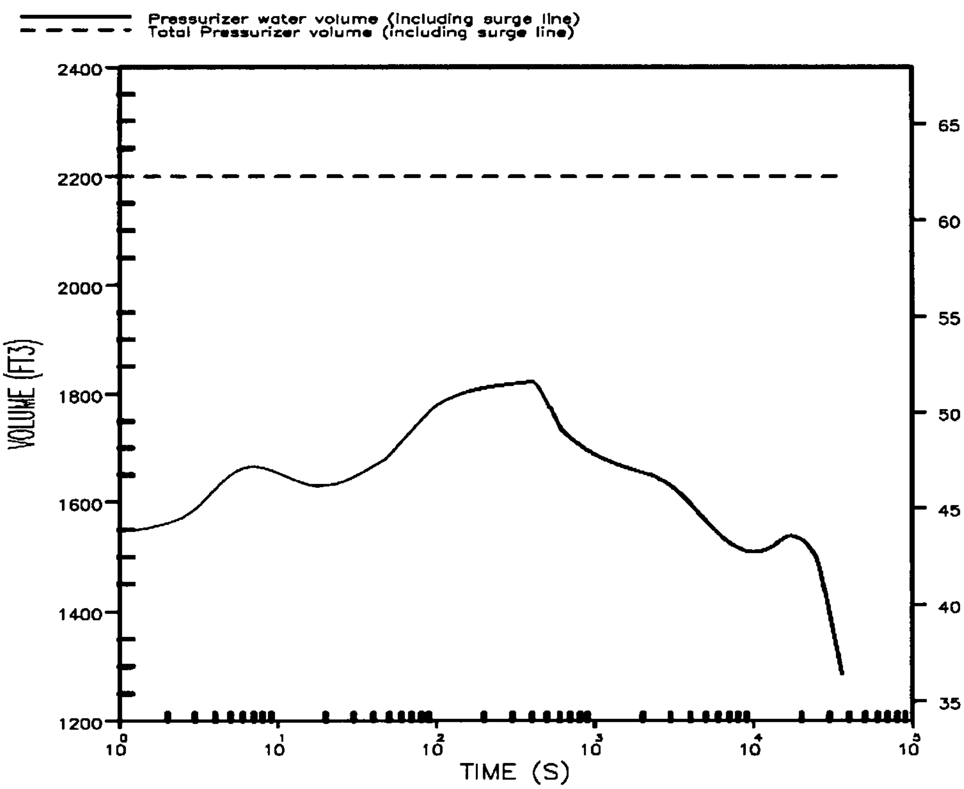


Figure 15.2.6-4

Pressurizer Water Volume Transient for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

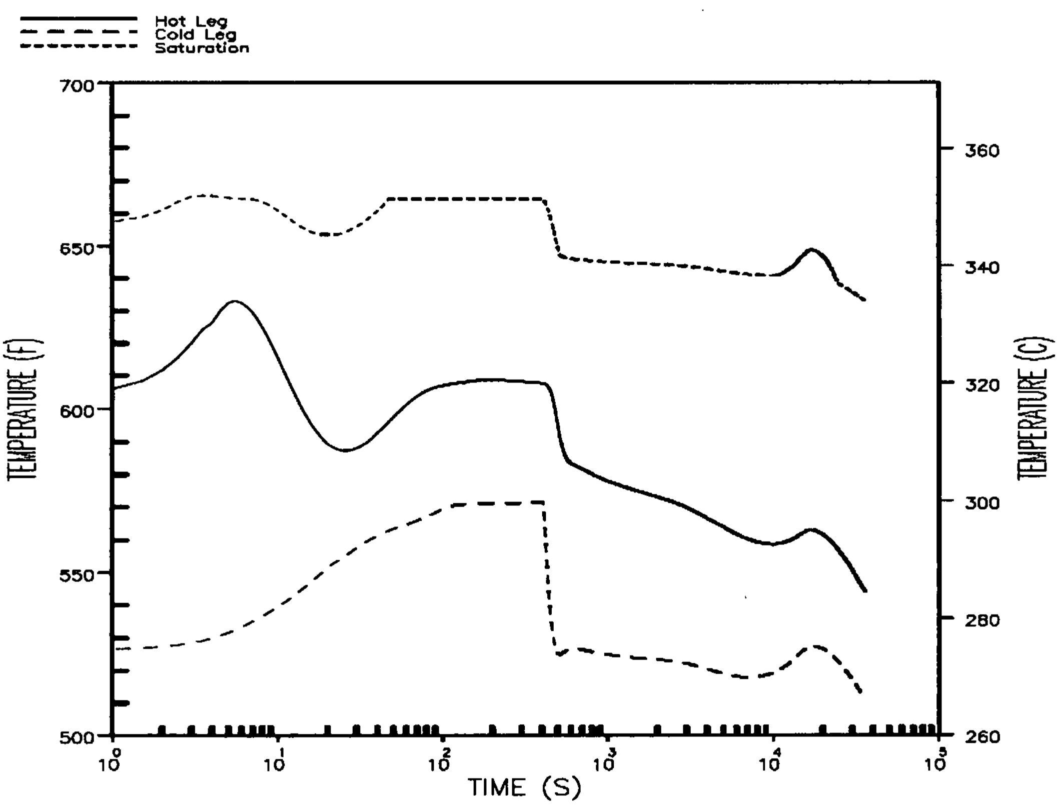


Figure 15.2.6-5

Reactor Coolant System Temperature Transients in Loop Containing the PRHR for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

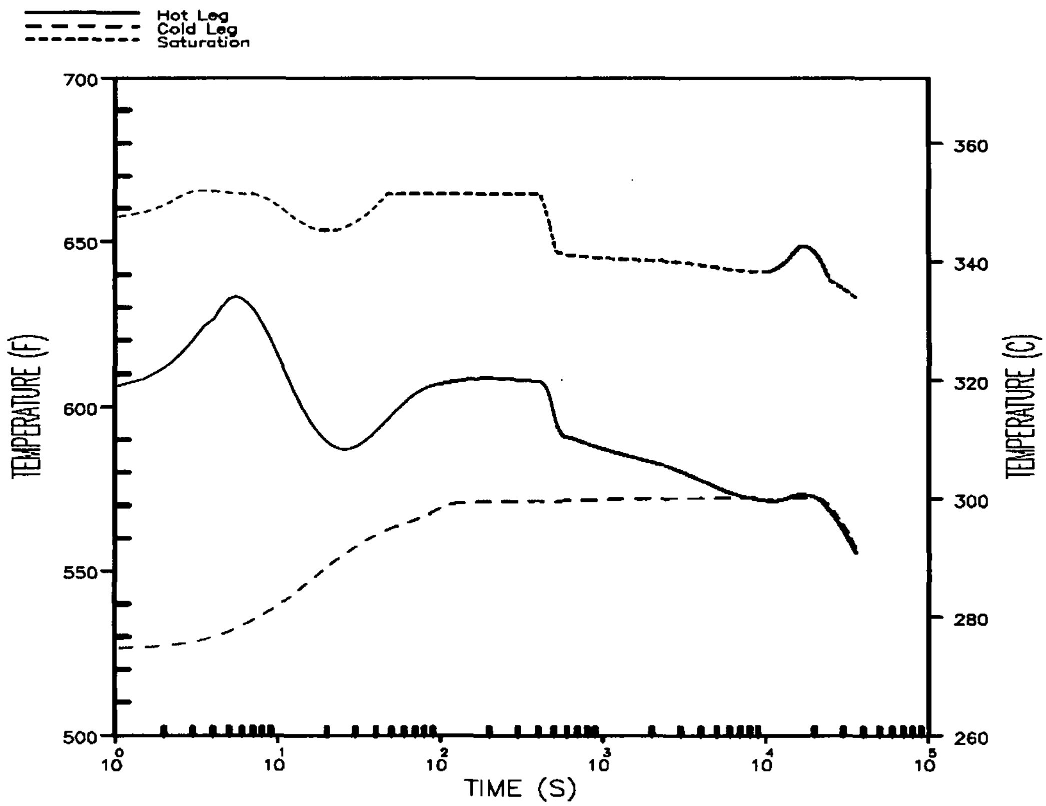


Figure 15.2.6-6

Reactor Coolant System Temperature Transients in Loop Not Containing the PRHR for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

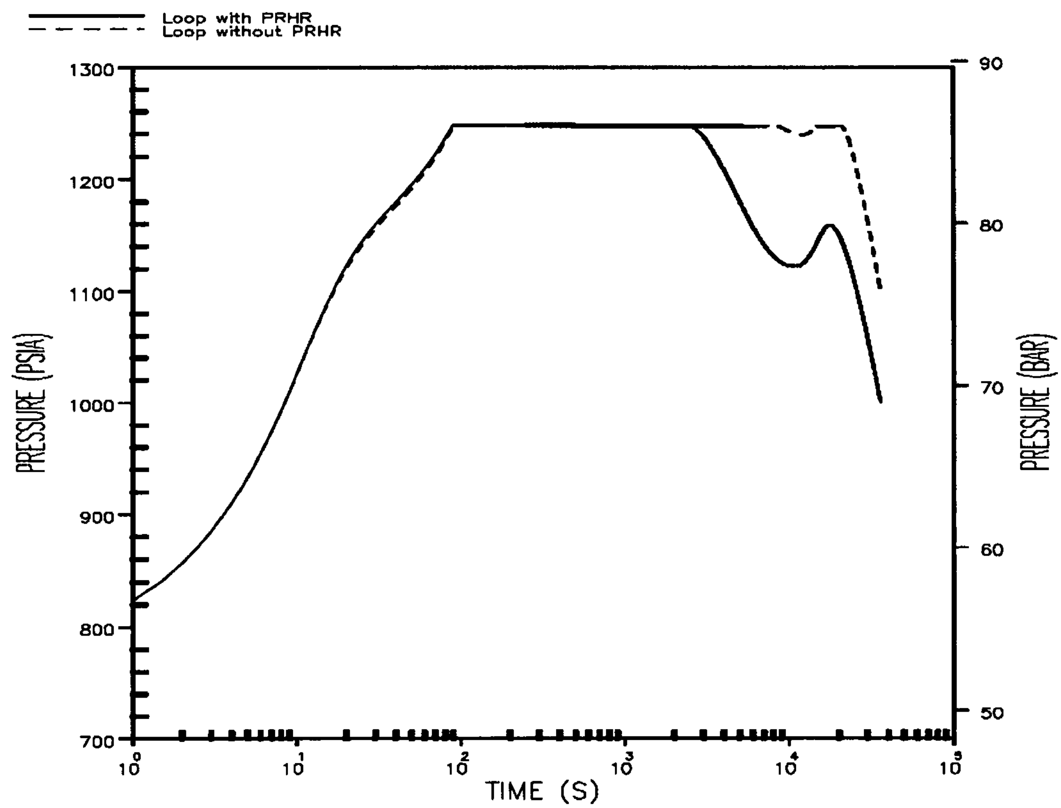


Figure 15.2.6-7

Steam Generator Pressure Transient for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

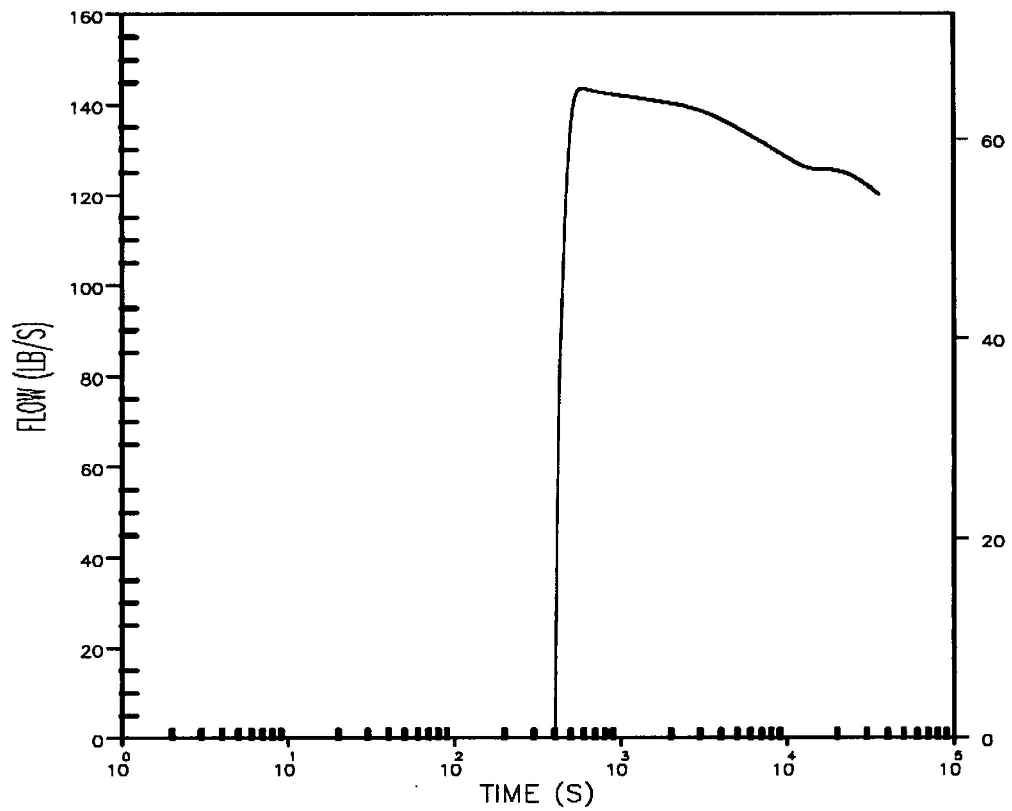


Figure 15.2.6-8

PRHR Flow Rate Transient for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

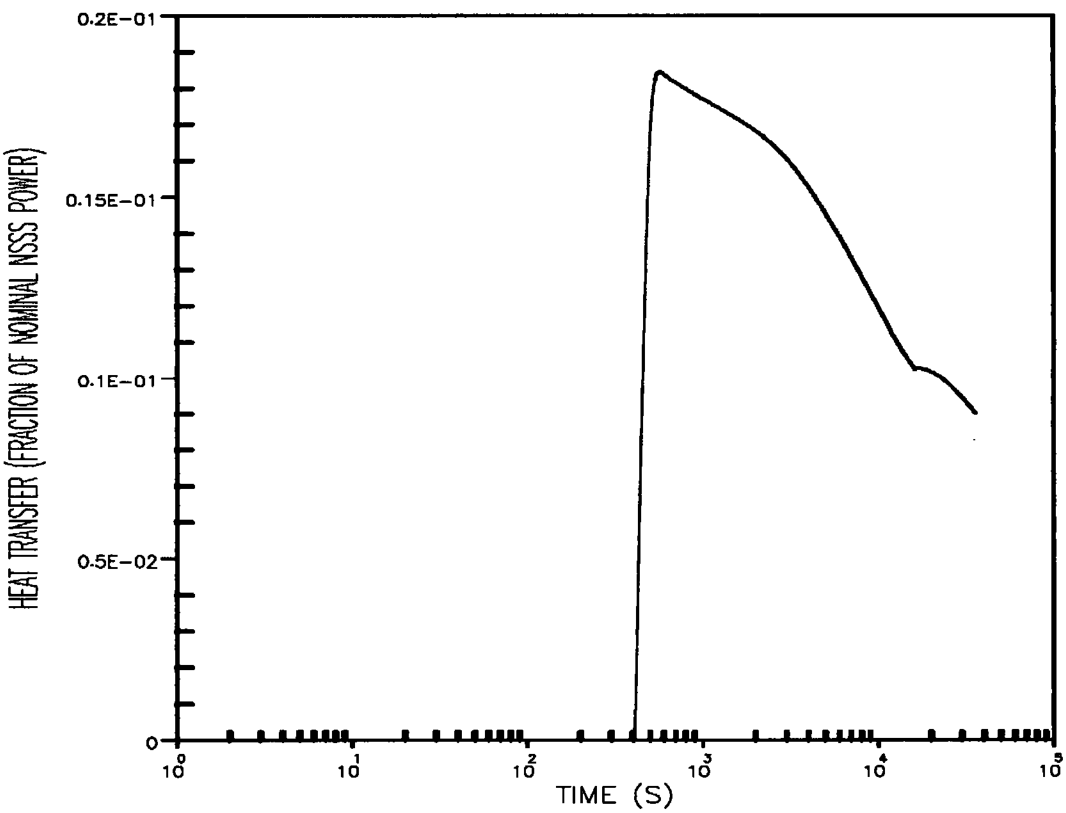


Figure 15.2.6-9

PRHR Heat Transfer Transient
for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

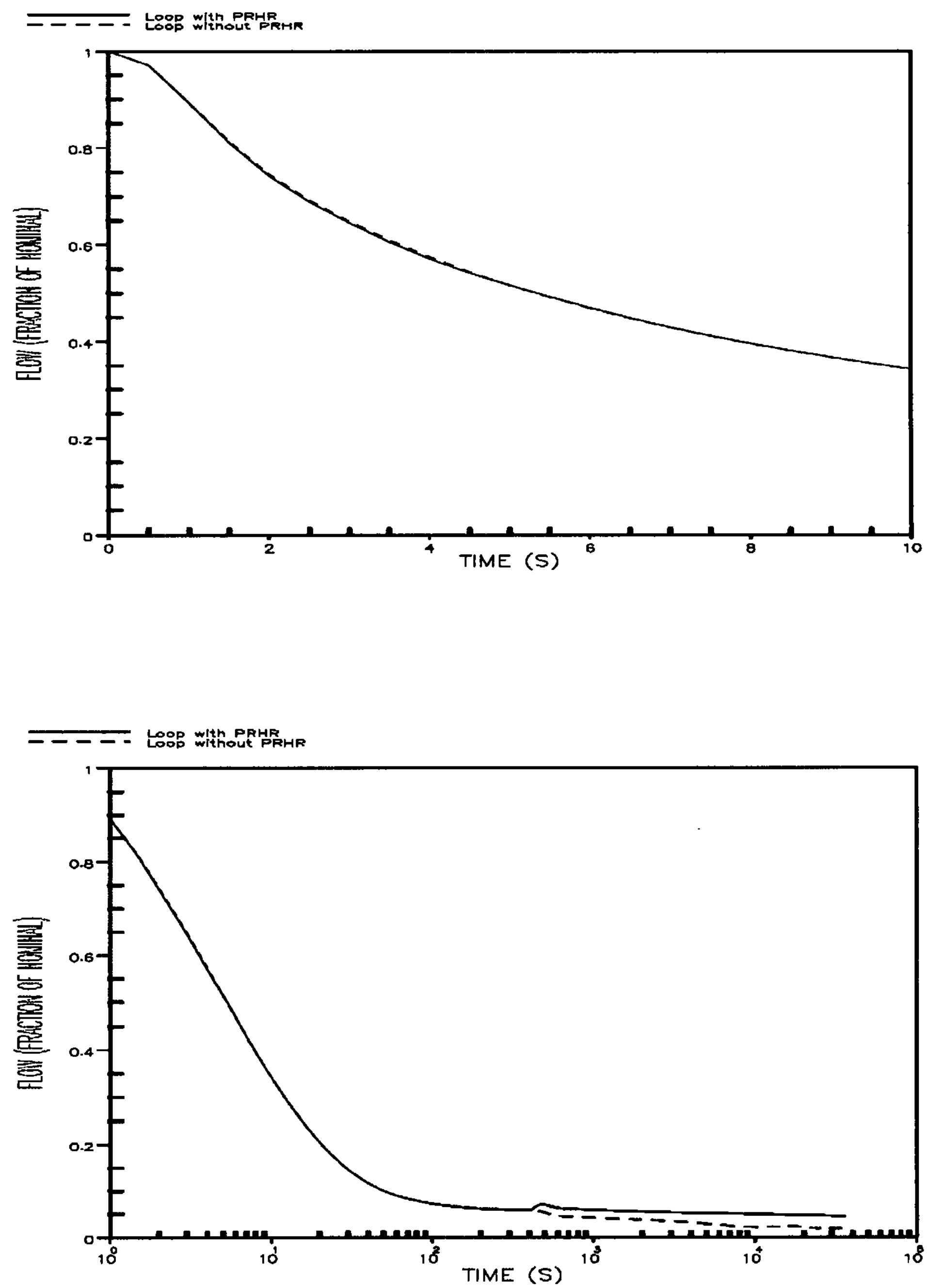


Figure 15.2.6-10

Reactor Coolant Volumetric Flow Rate
Transient for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

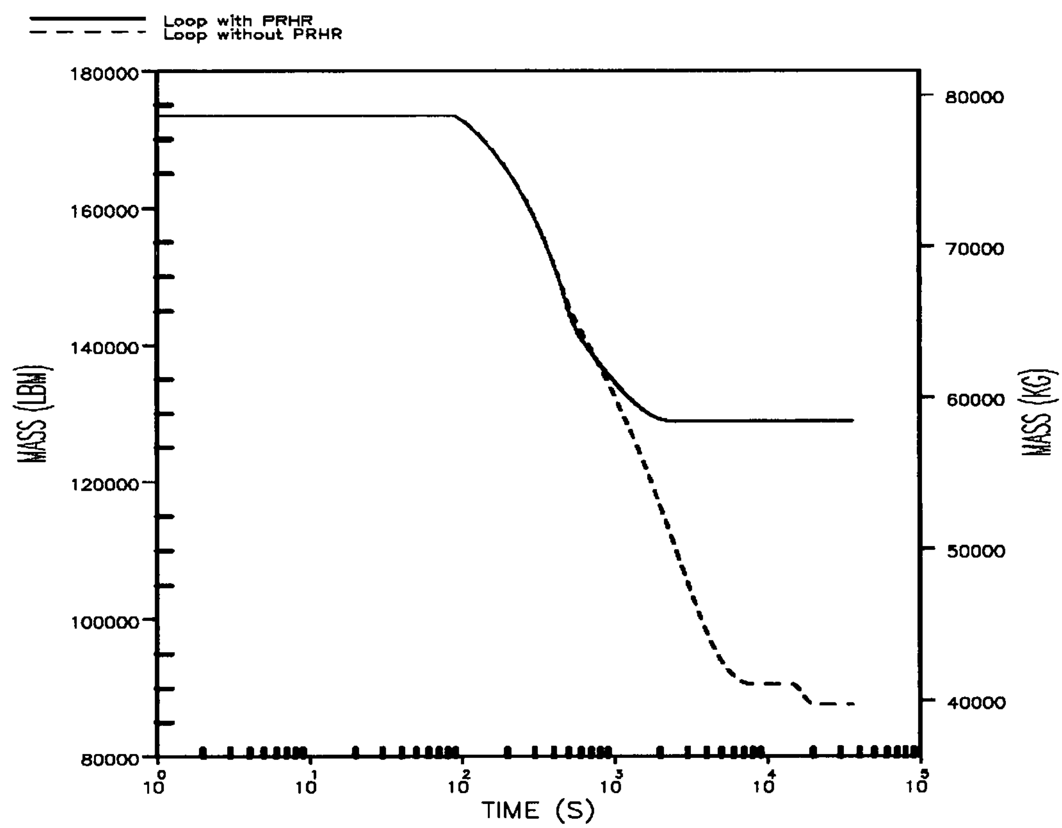


Figure 15.2.6-11

Steam Generator Inventory Transient for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

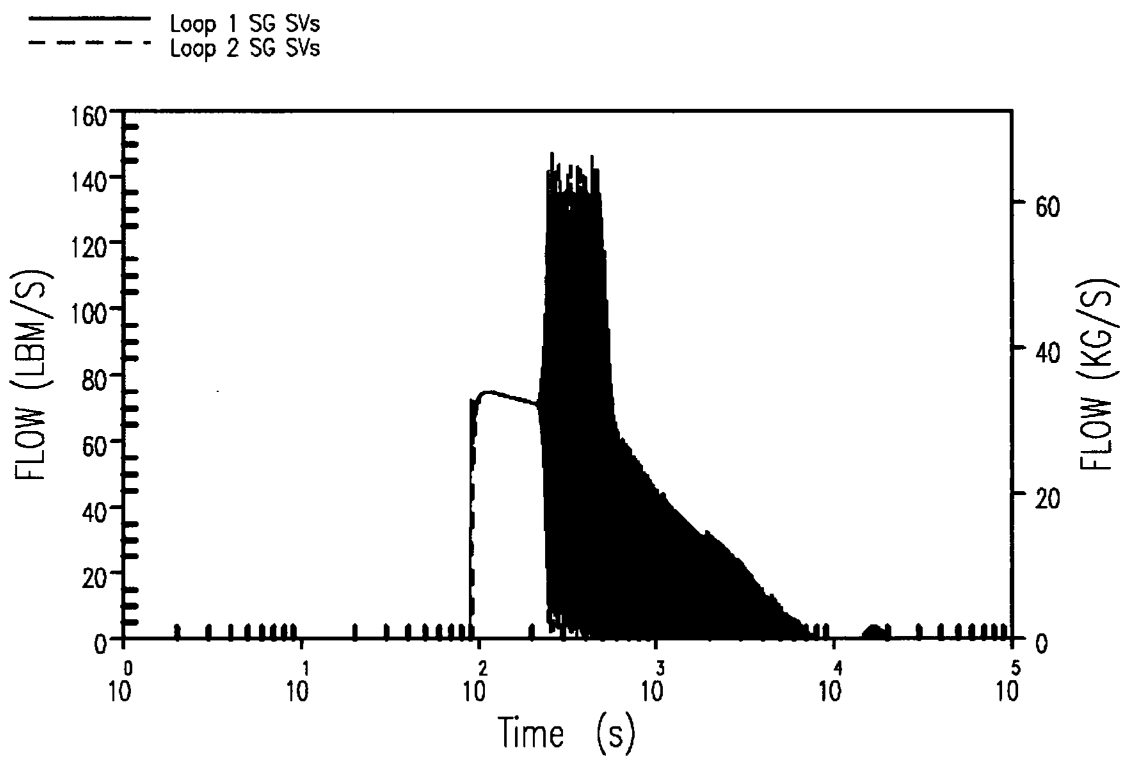


Figure 15.2.6-12

Steam Generator Safety Valve Relief for Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

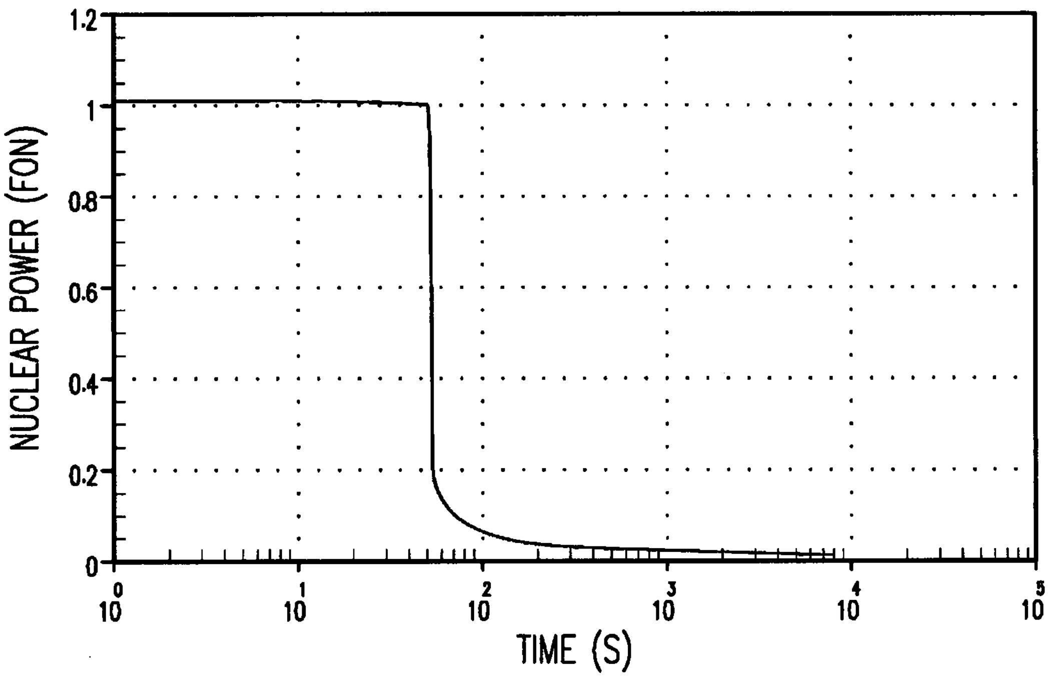


Figure 15.2.7-1

Nuclear Power Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater

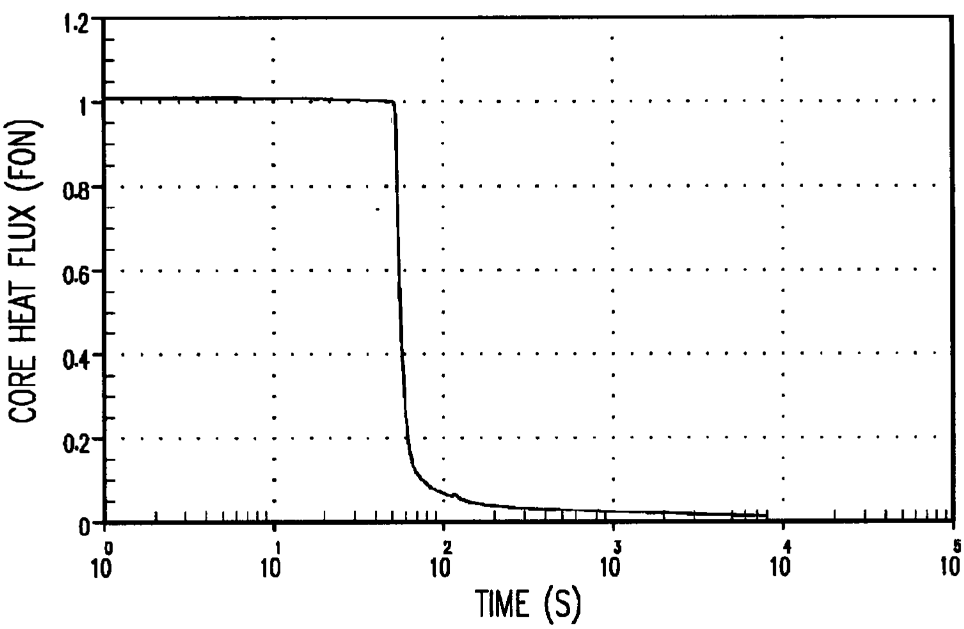


Figure 15.2.7-2

Core Heat Flux Transient for
for Loss of Normal Feedwater

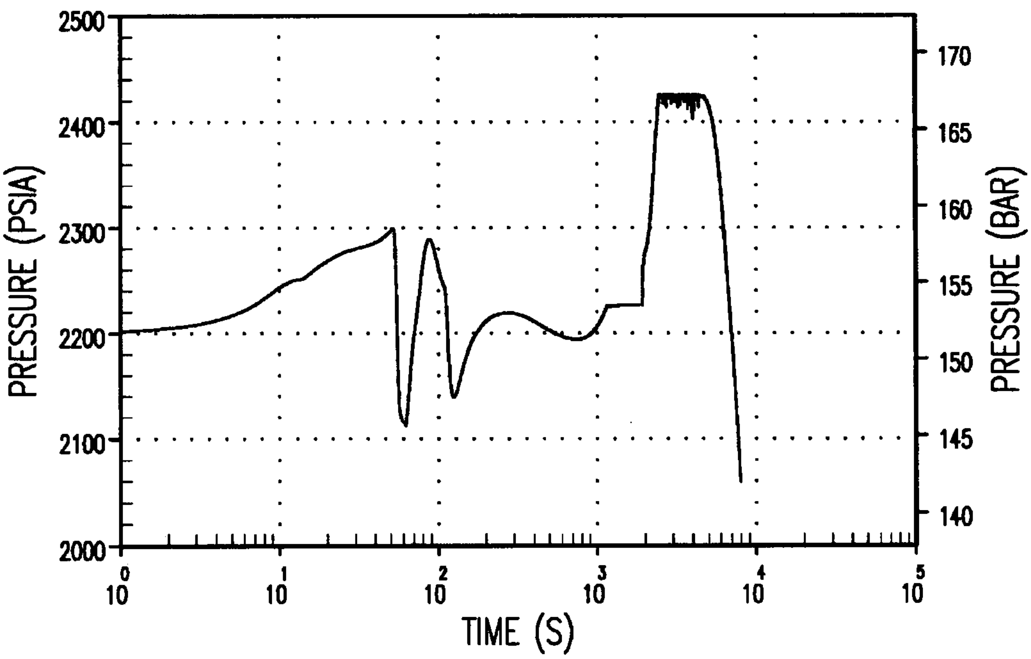


Figure 15.2.7-3

Pressurizer Pressure Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater

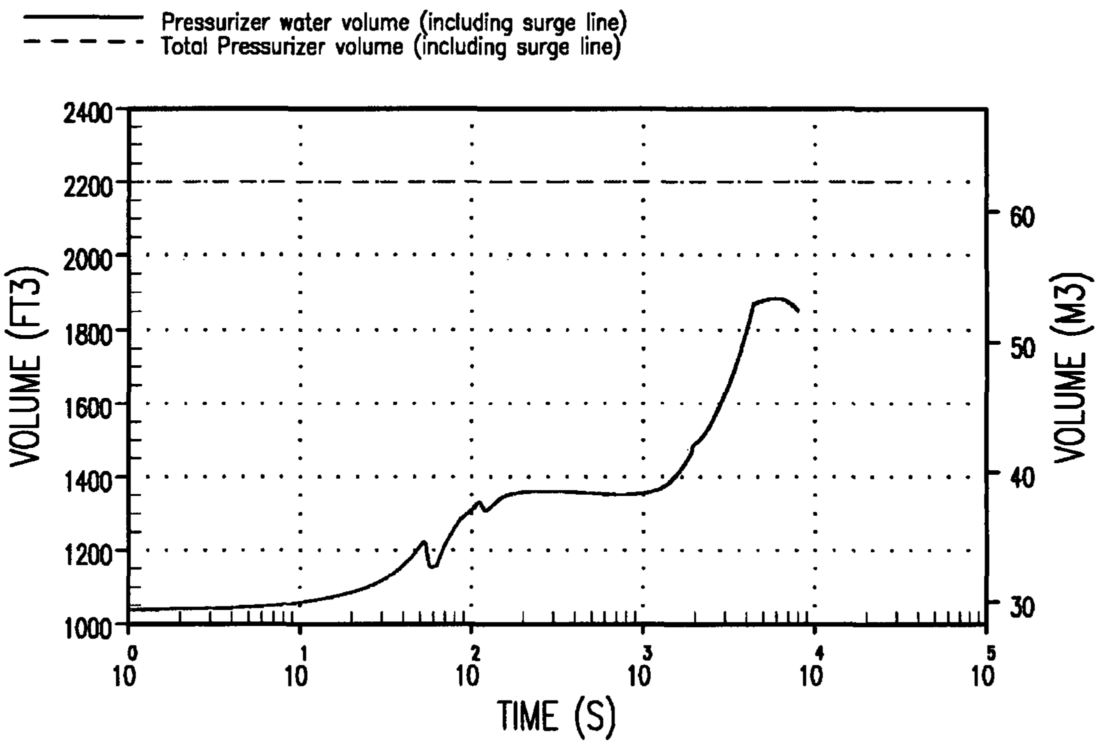


Figure 15.2.7-4

Pressurizer Water Volume Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater

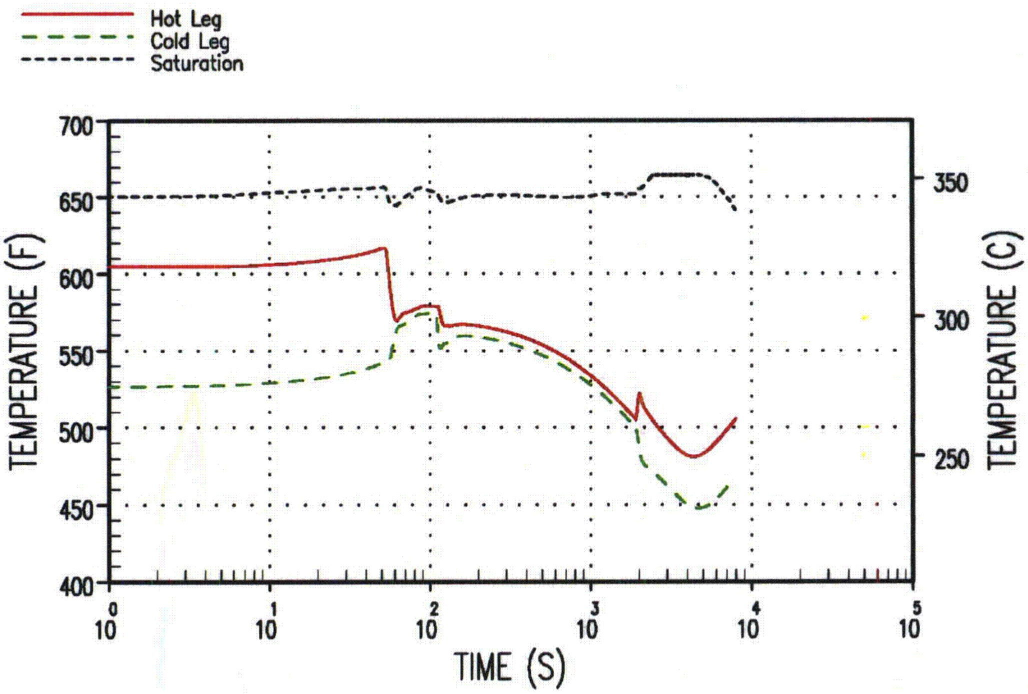


Figure 15.2.7-5

Reactor Coolant System Temperature Transients in Loop Containing the PRHR for Loss of Normal Feedwater Flow

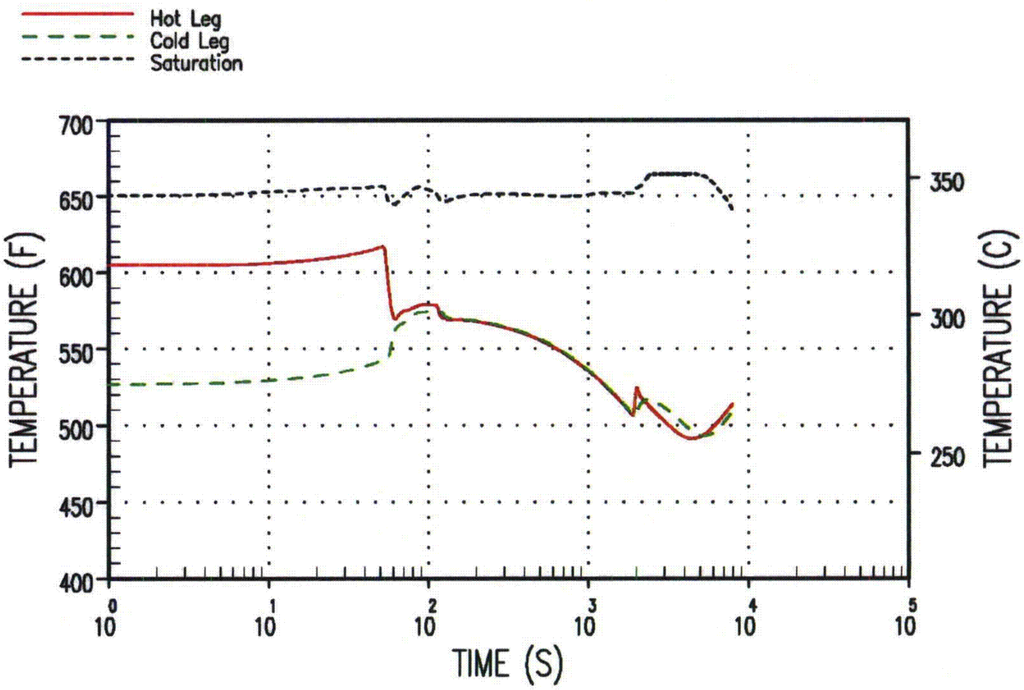


Figure 15.2.7-6

Reactor Coolant System Temperature Transient in Loop Not Containing the PRHR for Loss of Normal Feedwater Flow

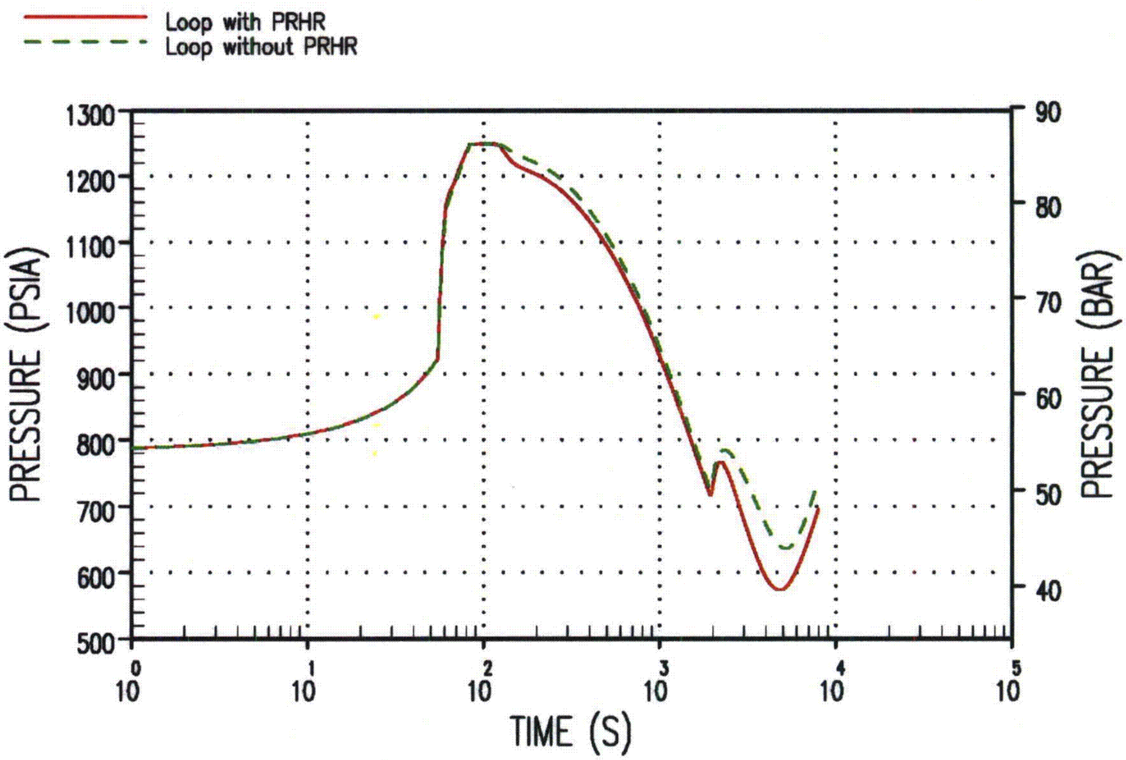


Figure 15.2.7-7

Steam Generator Pressure Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater

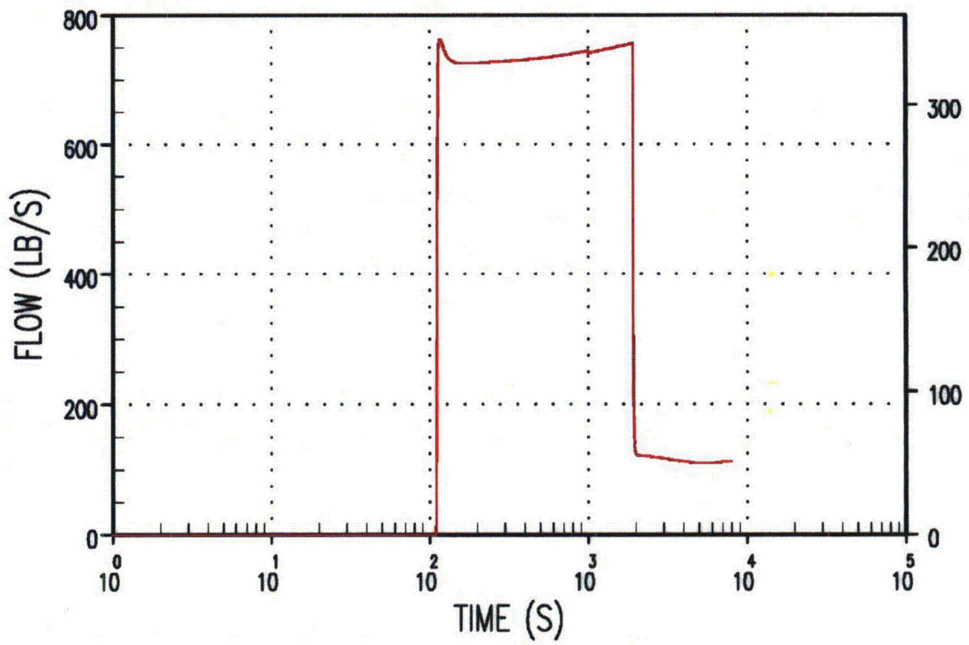


Figure 15.2.7-8

PRHR Flow Rate Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater

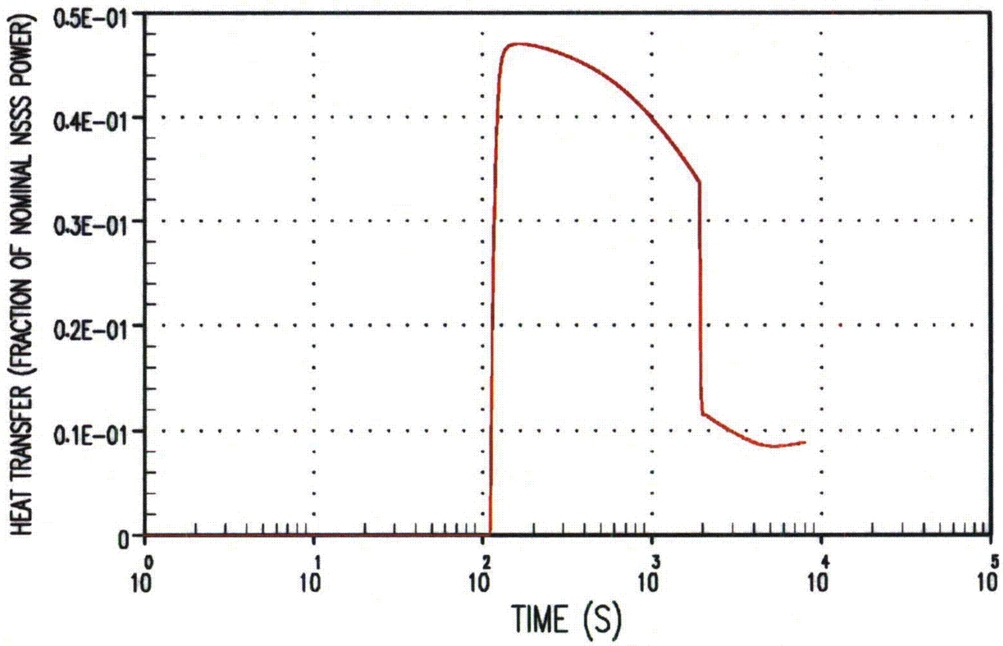


Figure 15.2.7-9

PRHR Heat Transfer Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater

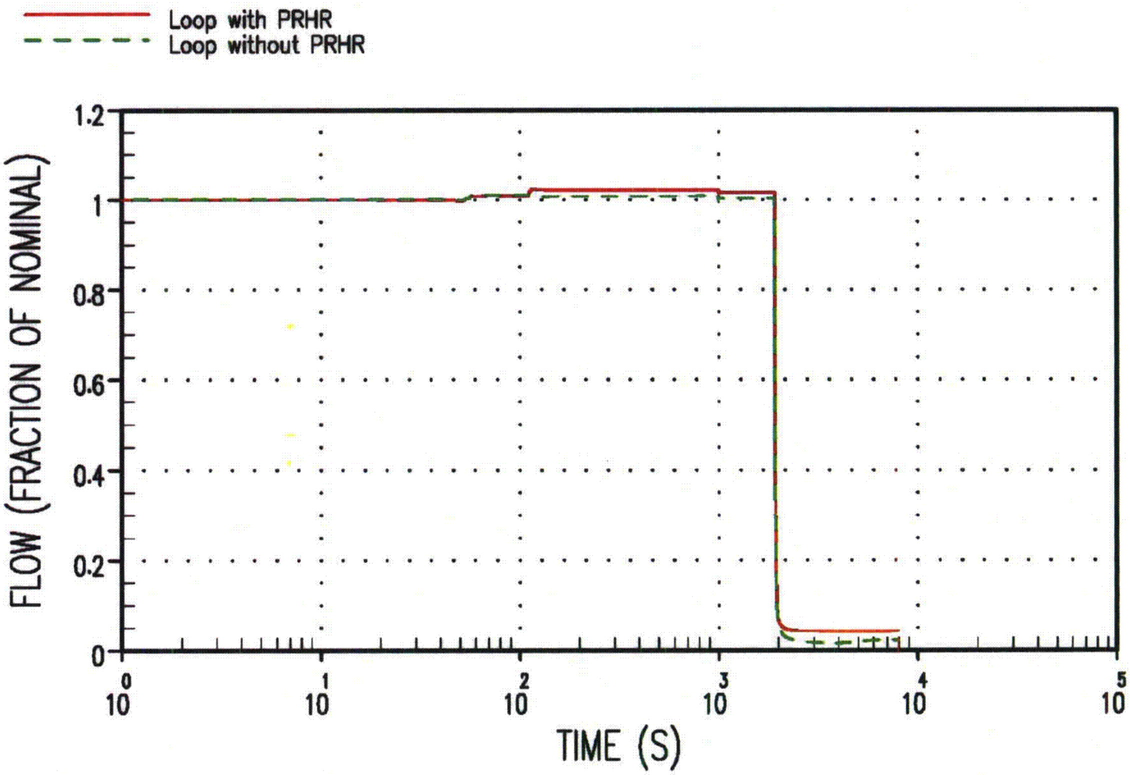


Figure 15.2.7-10

Reactor Coolant Volumetric Flow
Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater

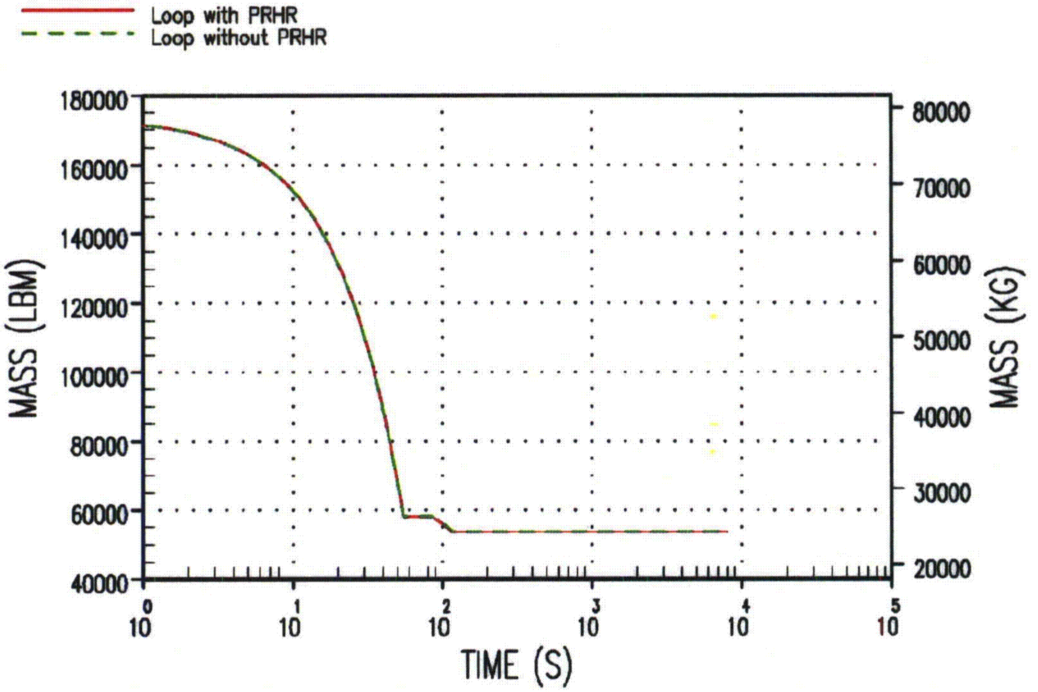


Figure 15.2.7-11

Steam Generator Inventory Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater

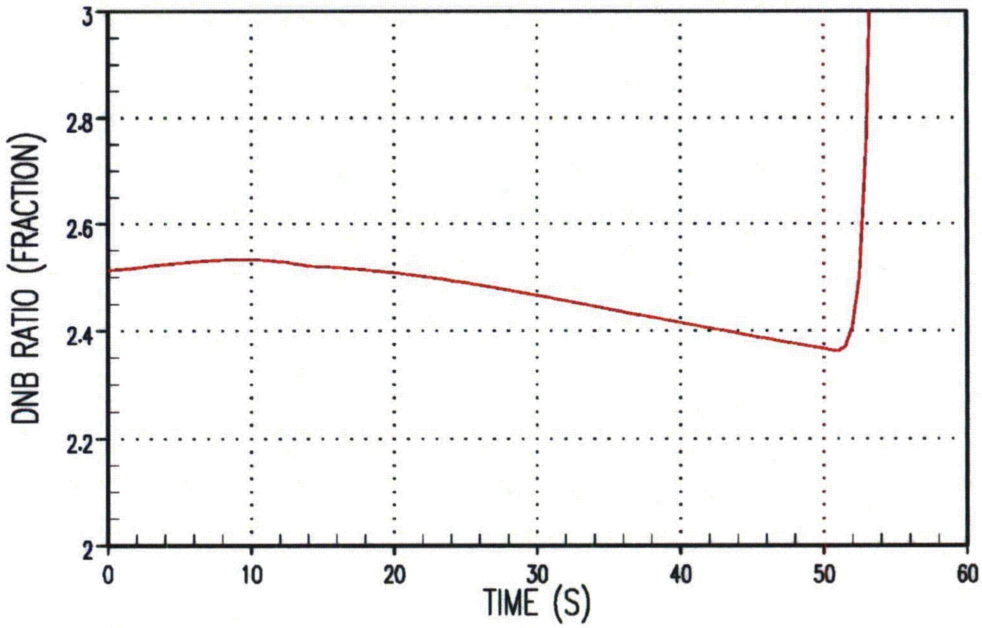


Figure 15.2.7-12

DNB Ratio Transient
for Loss of Normal Feedwater

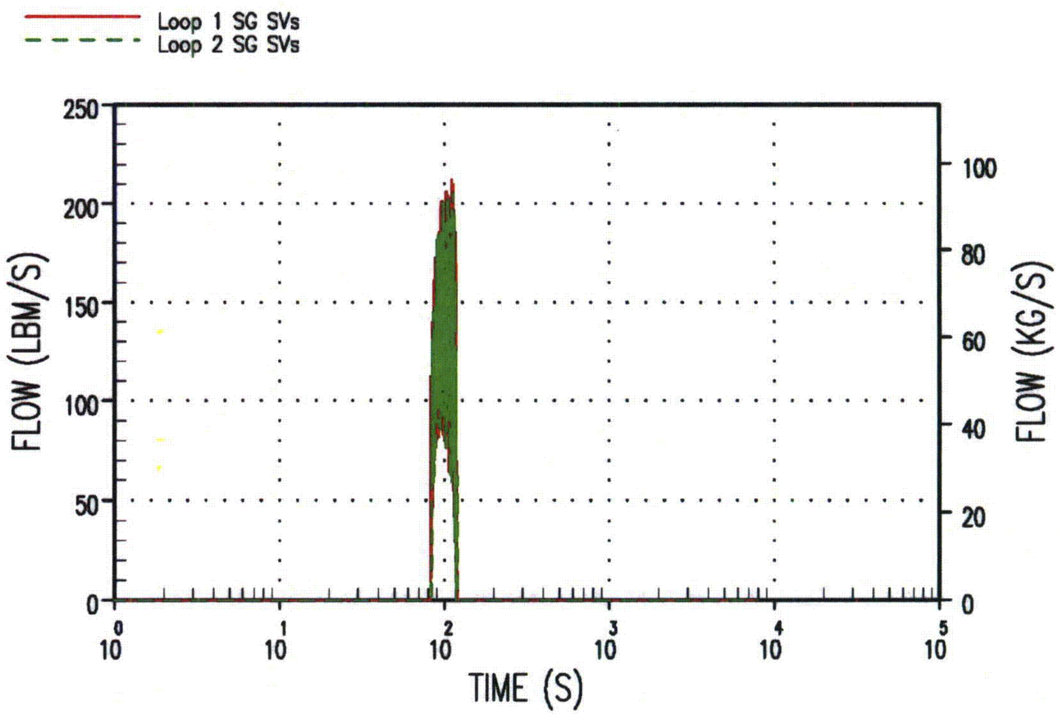


Figure 15.2.7-13

Steam Generator Safety Valve Relief Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater

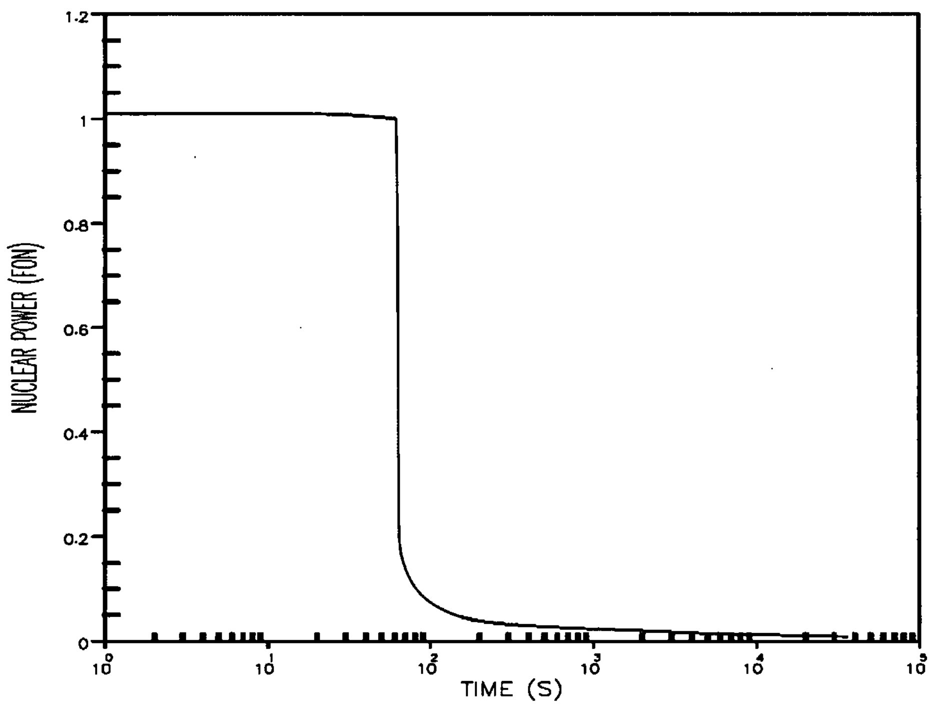


Figure 15.2.7-14

Nuclear Power Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

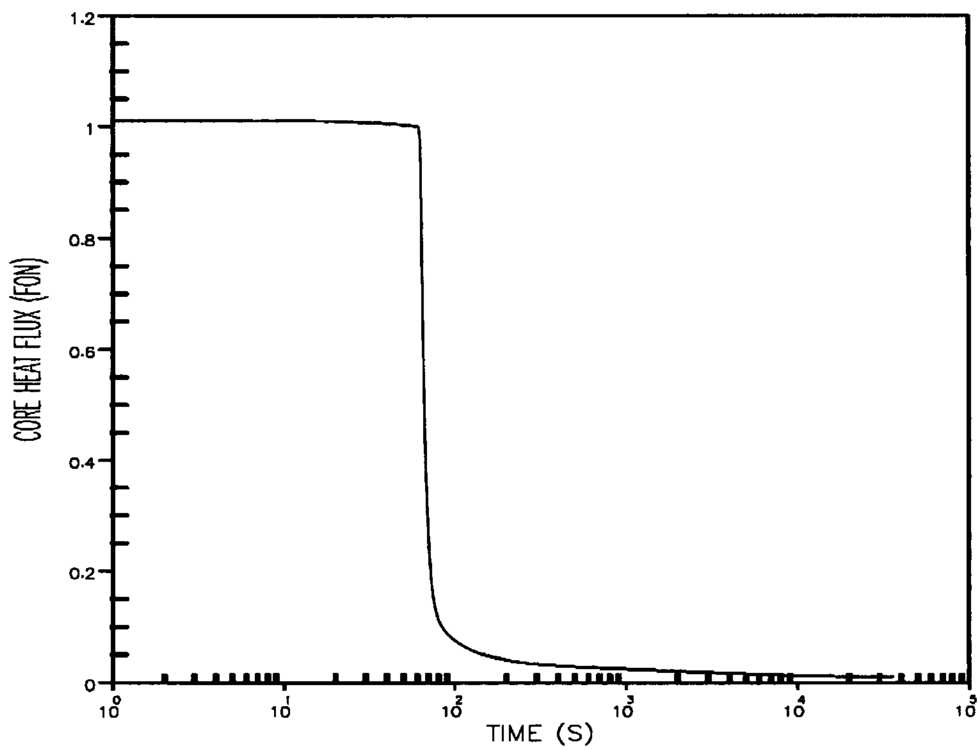


Figure 15.2.7-15

Core Heat Flux Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

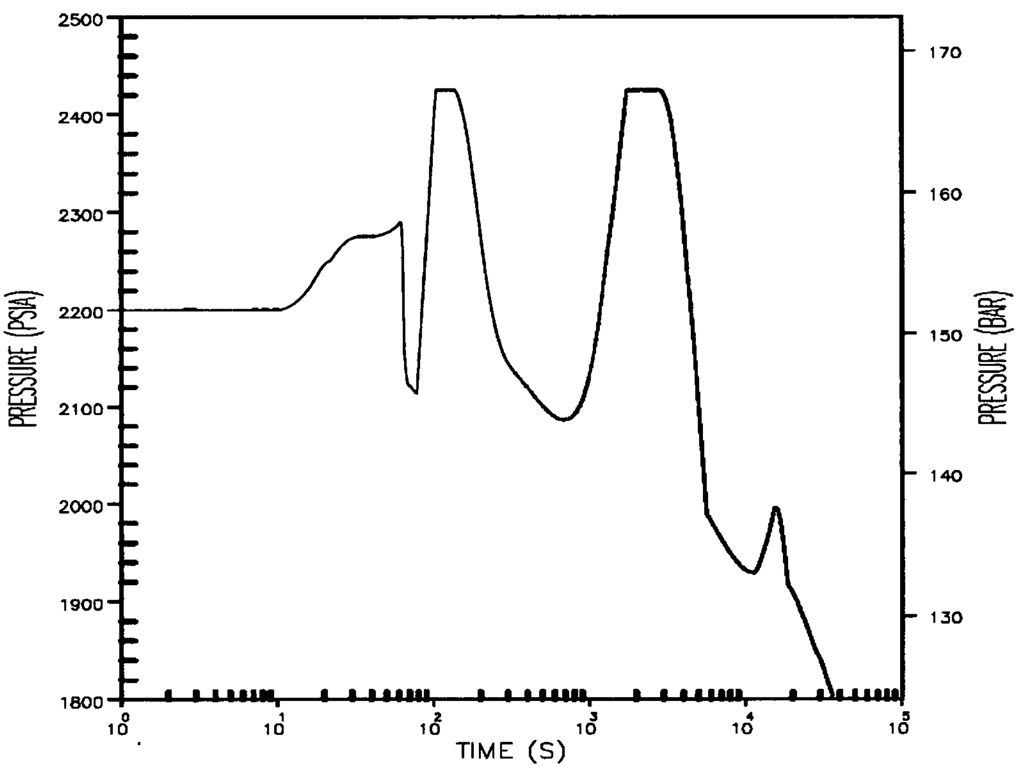


Figure 15.2.7-16

Pressurizer Pressure Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

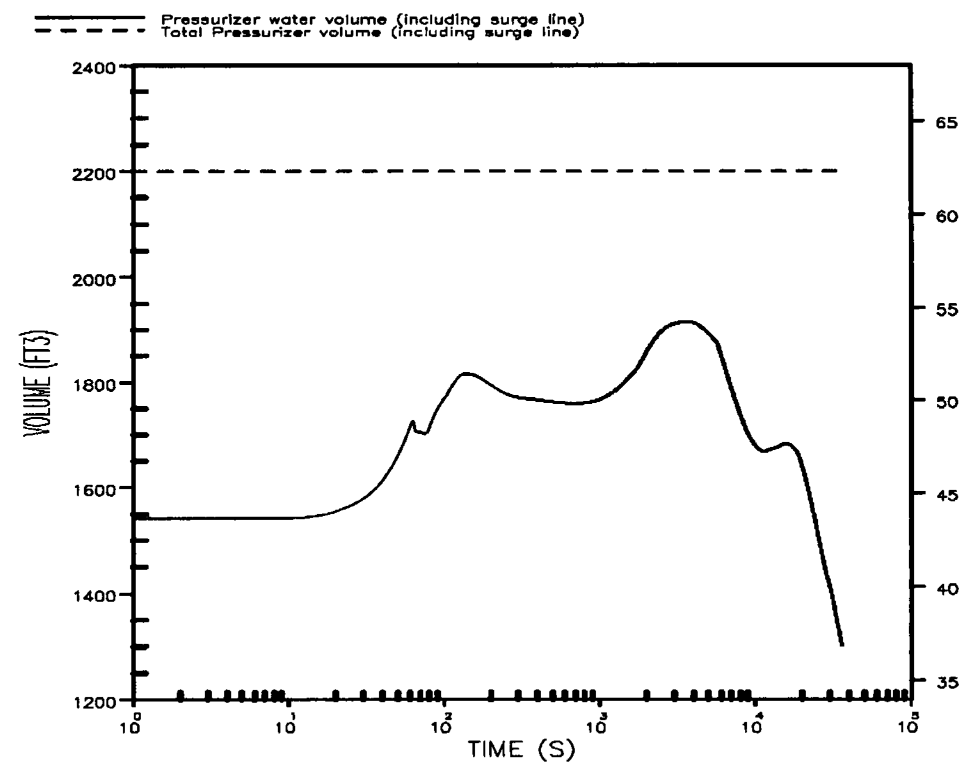


Figure 15.2.7-17

Pressurizer Water Volume Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

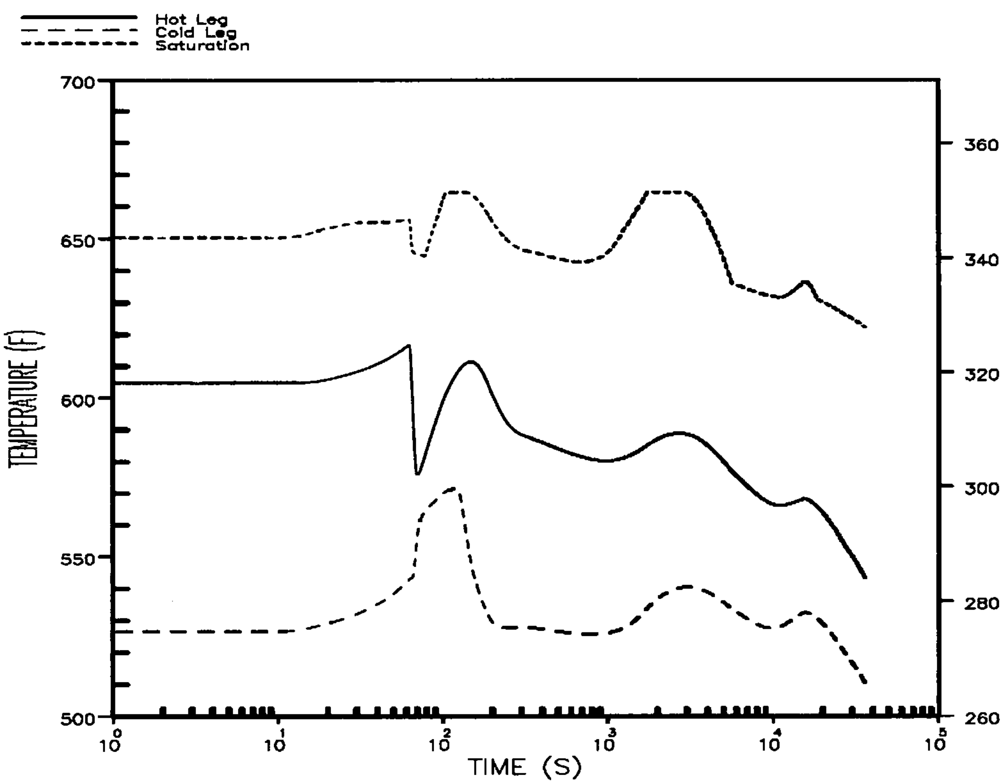


Figure 15.2.7-18

Reactor Coolant System Temperature Transients in Loop Containing the PRHR for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

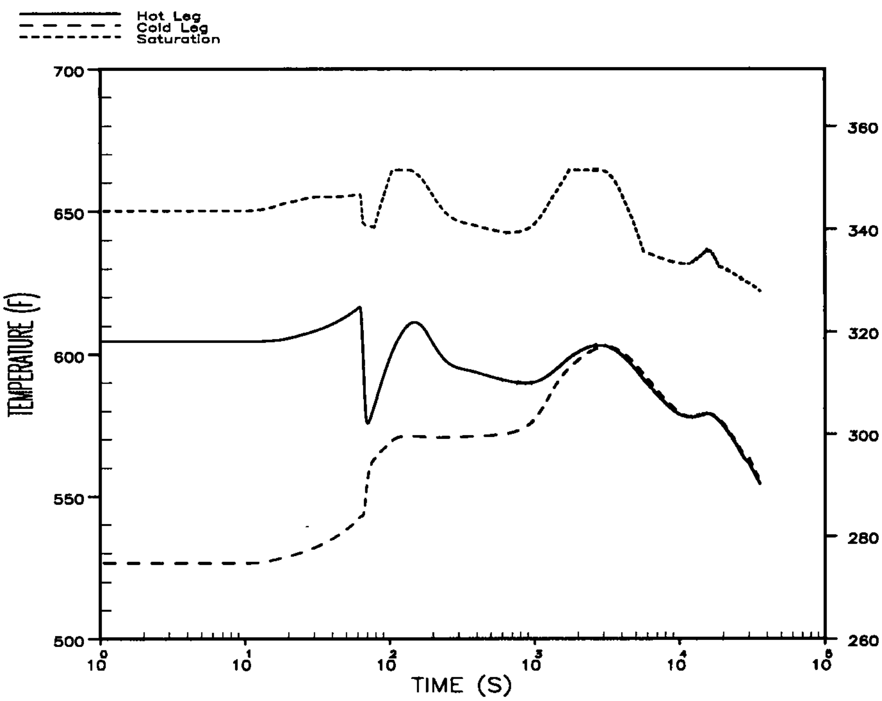


Figure 15.2.7-19

Reactor Coolant System Temperature Transients in Loop Not Containing the PRHR for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plan Auxiliaries

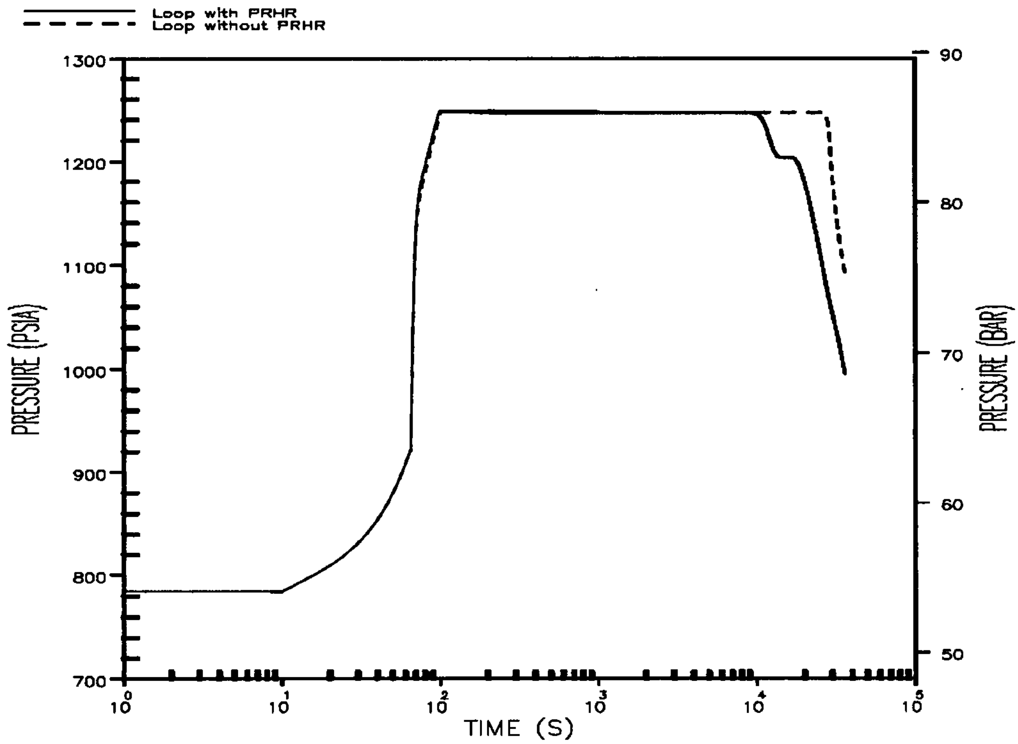


Figure 15.2.7-20

Steam Generator Pressure Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

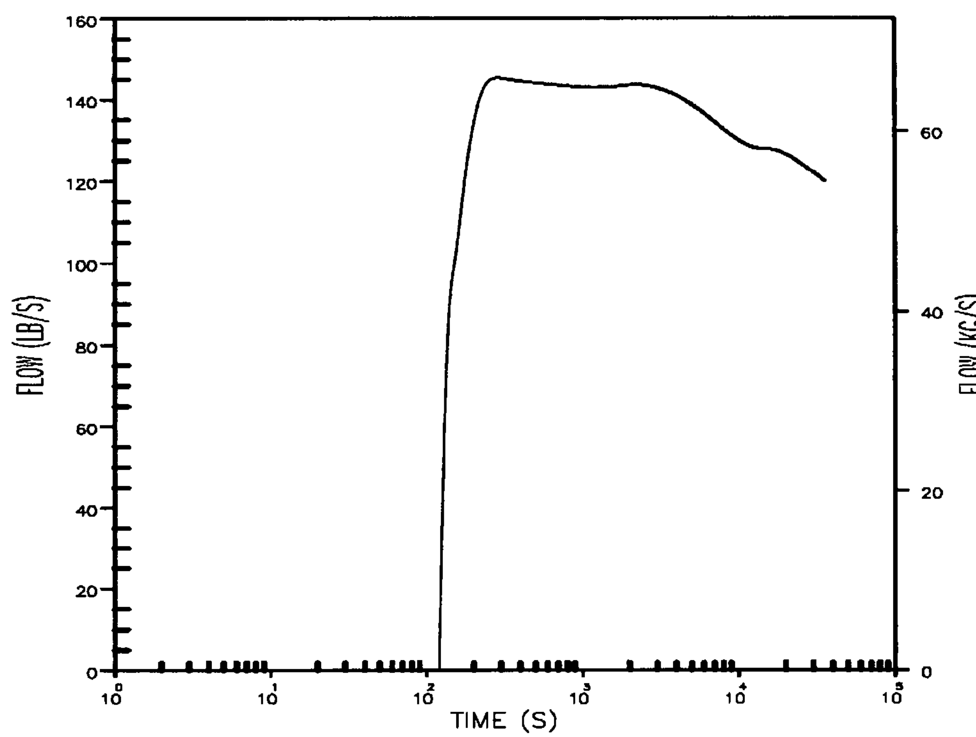


Figure 15.2.7-21

PRHR Flow Rate Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

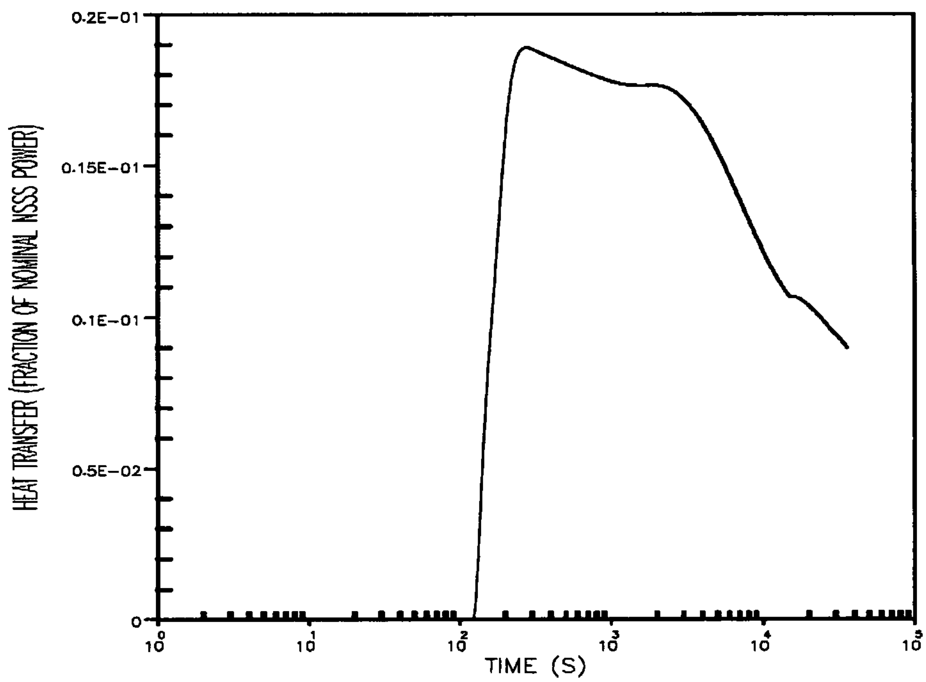


Figure 15.2.7-22

PRHR Heat Transfer Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

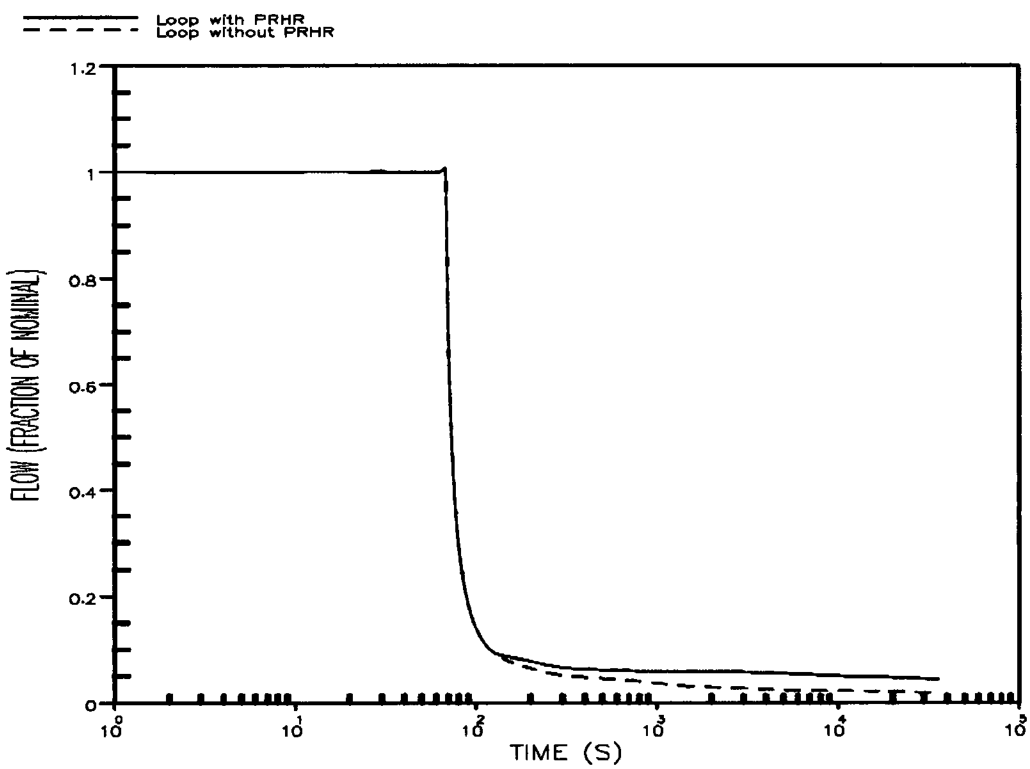


Figure 15.2.7-23

Reactor Coolant Volumetric Flow Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

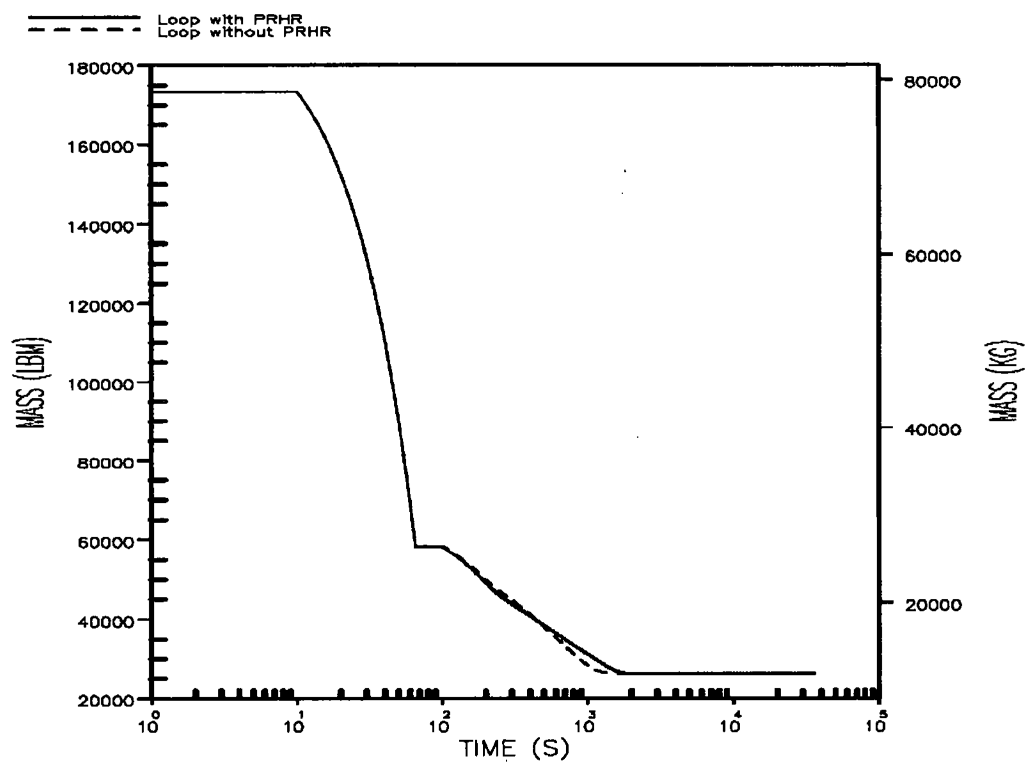


Figure 15.2.7-24

Steam Generator Inventory Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

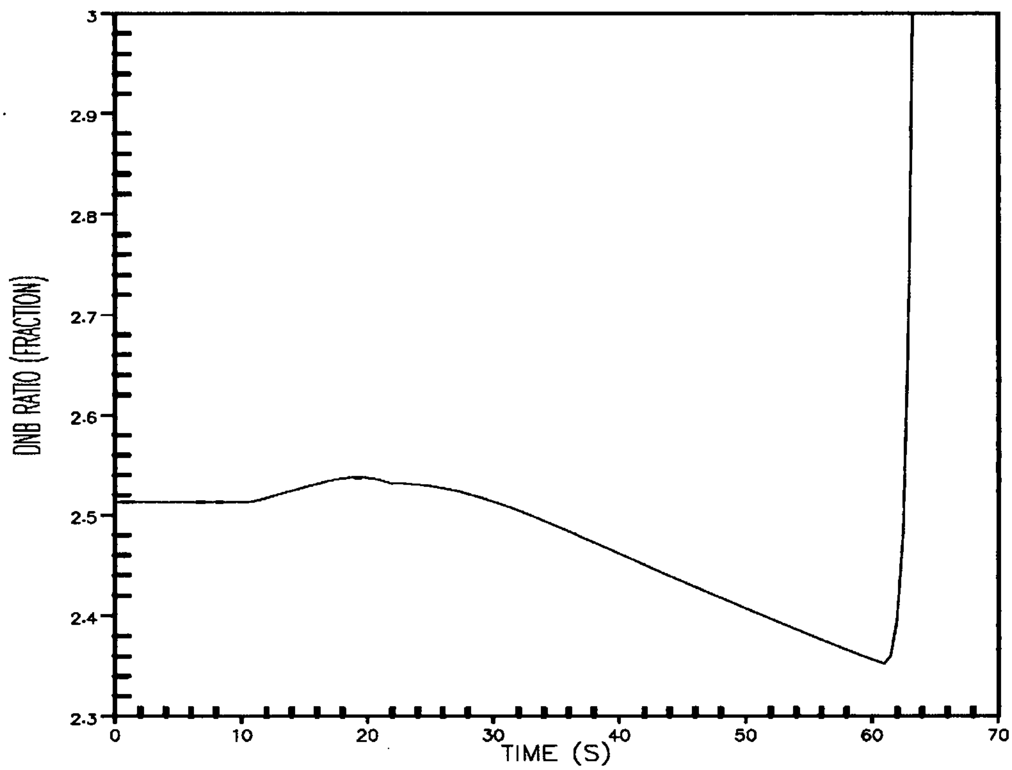


Figure 15.2.7-25

DNB Ratio Transient
for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a
Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

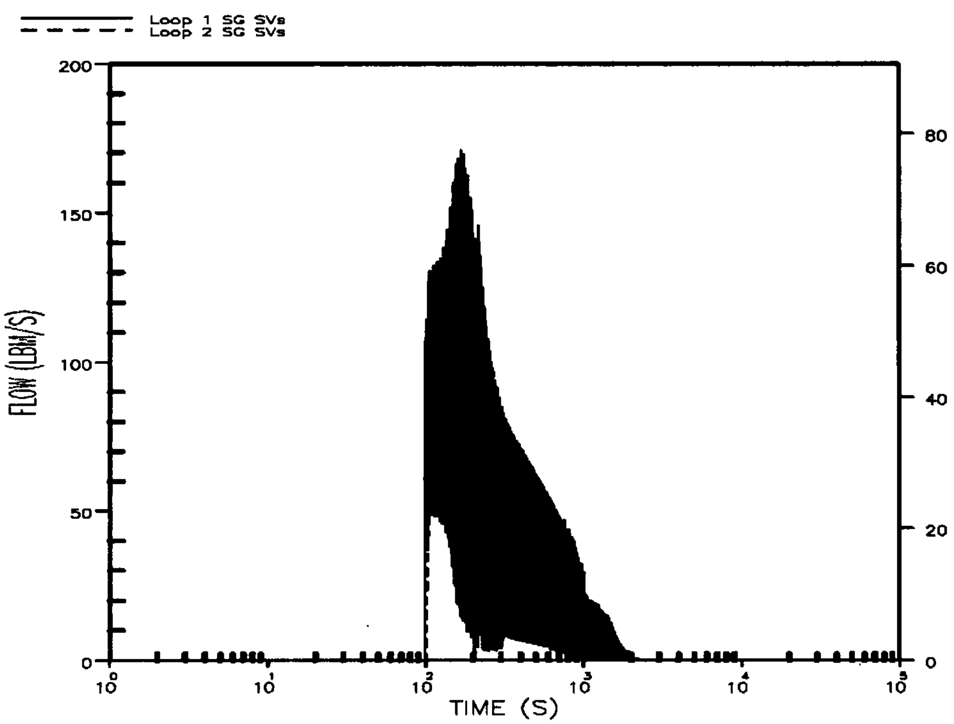


Figure 15.2.7-26

Steam Generator Safety Valve Relief Transient for Loss of Normal Feedwater with a Consequential Loss of ac Power to the Plant Auxiliaries

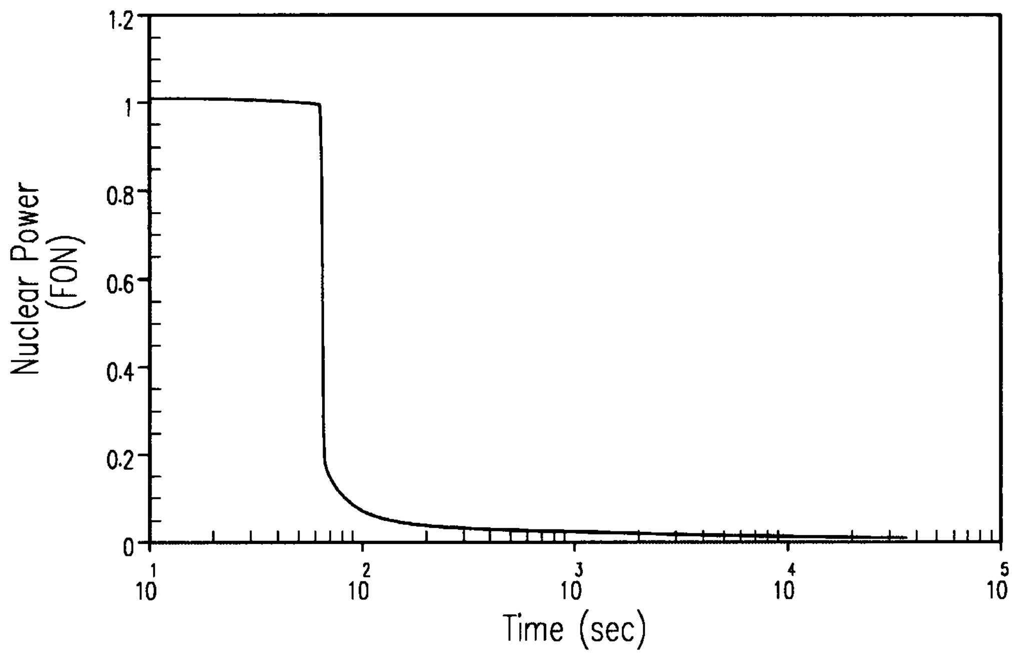


Figure 15.2.8-1

Nuclear Power Transient for Main Feedwater Line Rupture

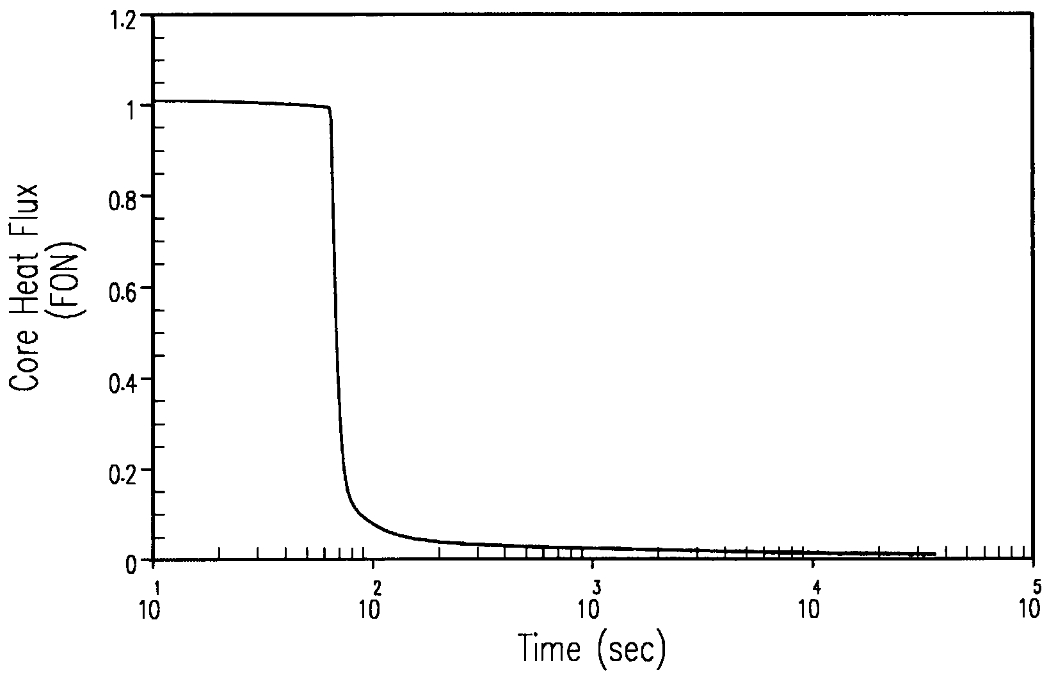


Figure 15.2.8-2

Core Heat Flux Transient for Main Feedwater Line Rupture

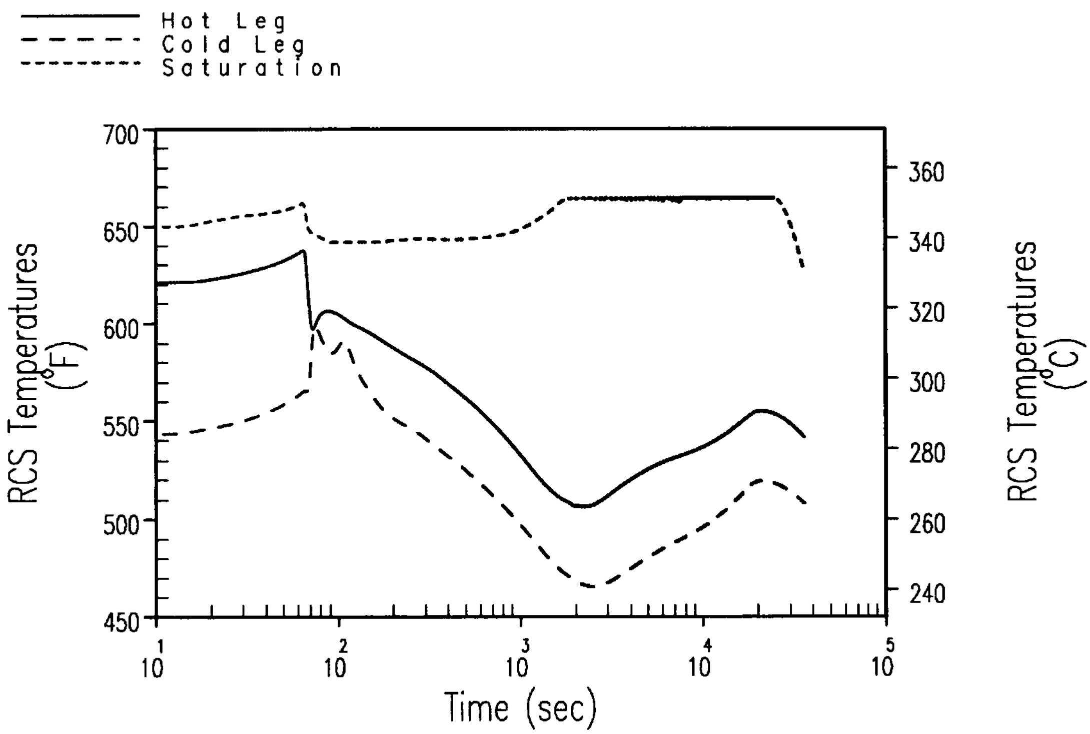


Figure 15.2.8-3

Faulted Loop Reactor Coolant System Temperature Transients for Main Feedwater Line Rupture

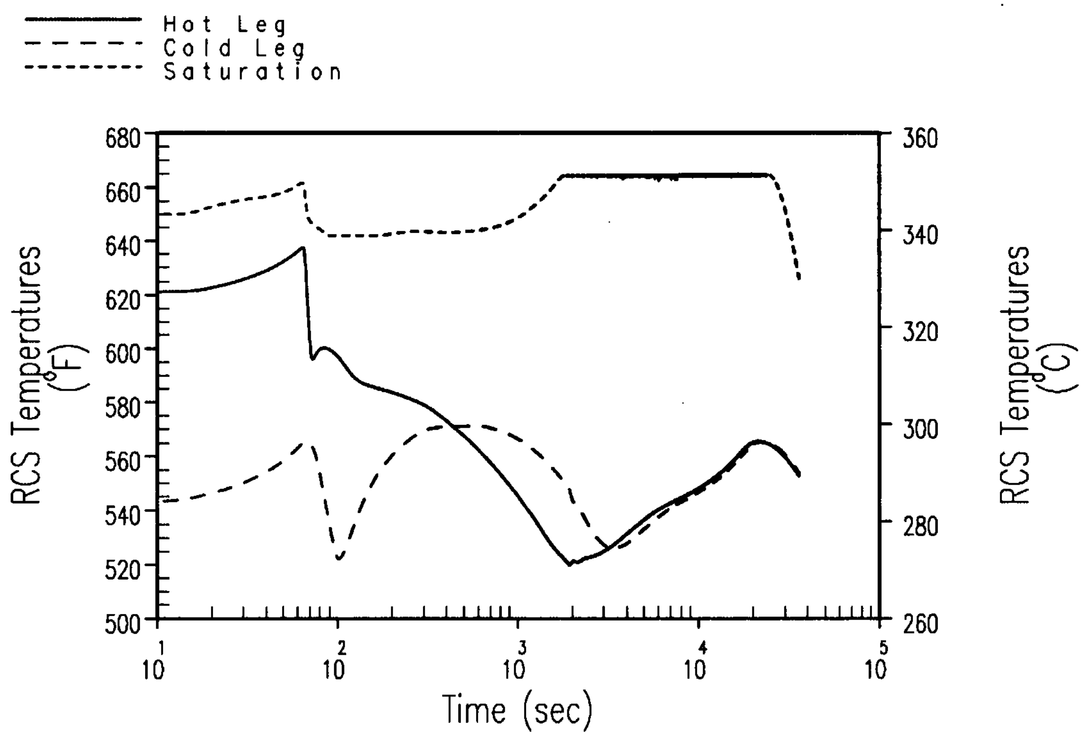


Figure 15.2.8-4

Intact Loop Reactor Coolant System
Temperature Transients for Main Feedwater Line Rupture

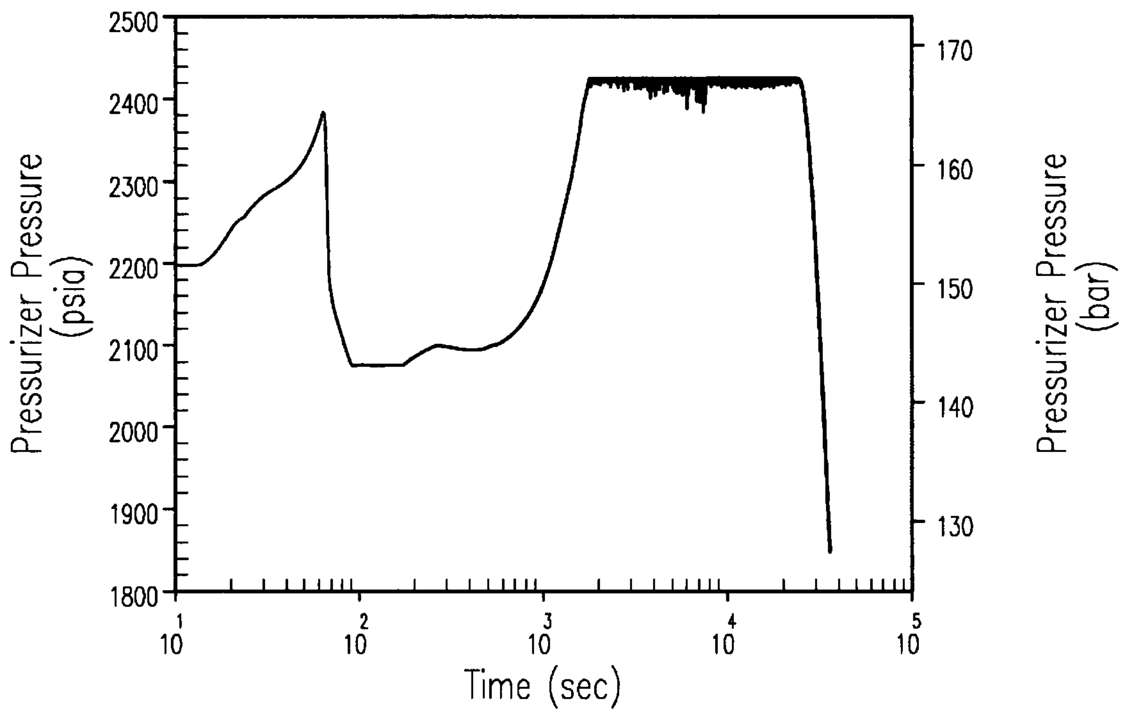


Figure 15.2.8-5

Pressurizer Pressure Transient for Main Feedwater Line Rupture

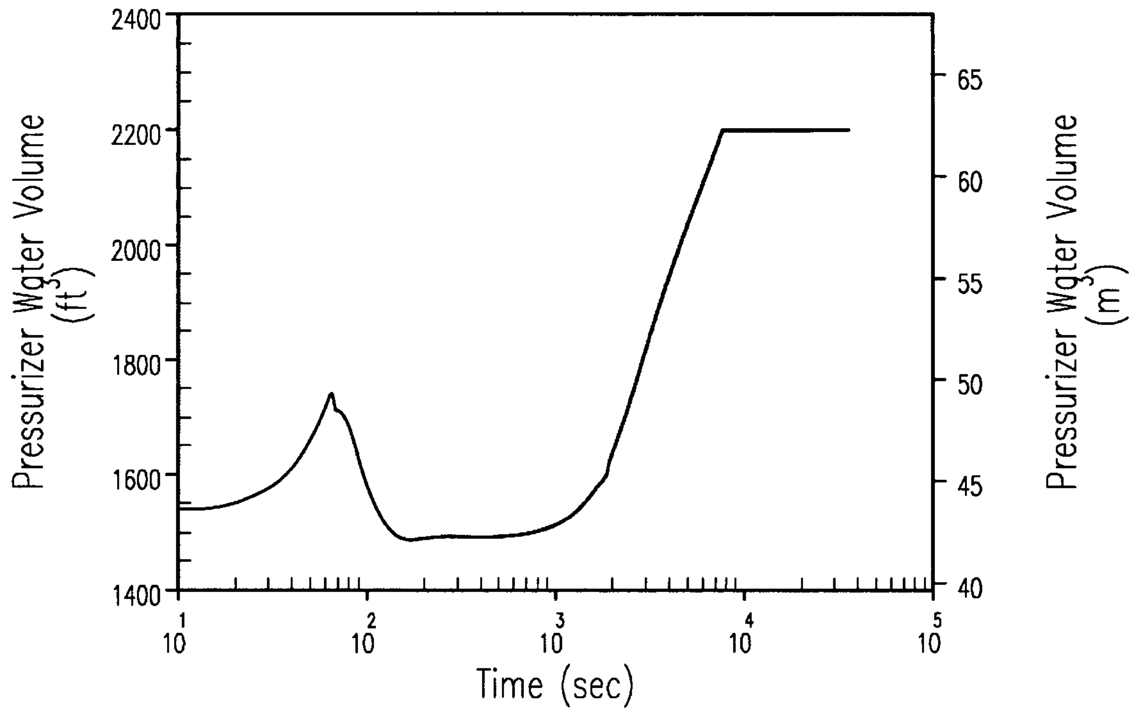


Figure 15.2.8-6

Pressurizer Water Volume Transient for Main Feedwater Line Rupture

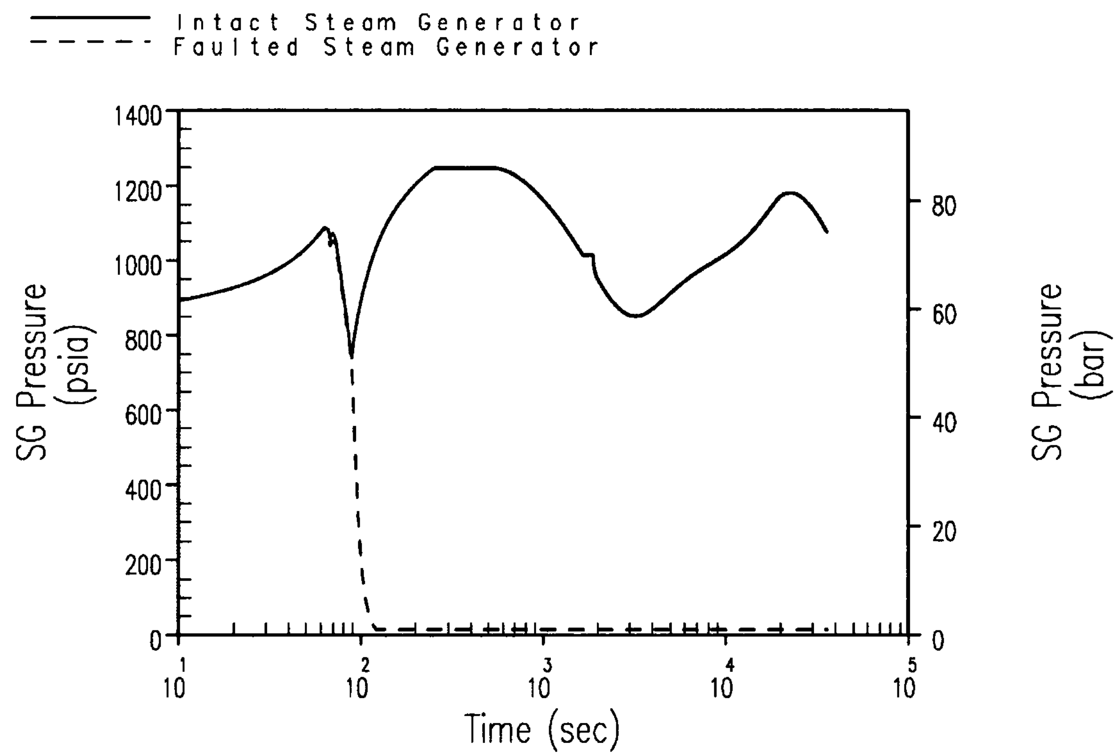


Figure 15.2.8-7

Steam Generator Pressure Transient for Main Feedwater Line Rupture

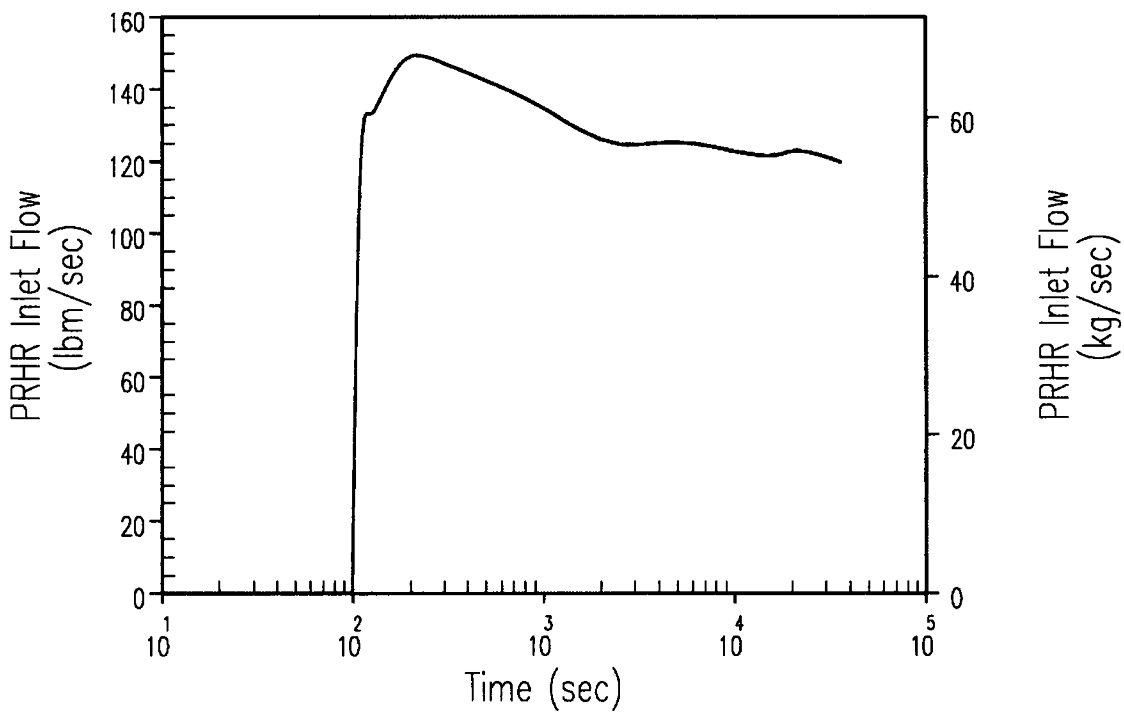


Figure 15.2.8-8

PRHR Flow Rate Transient for Main Feedwater Line Rupture

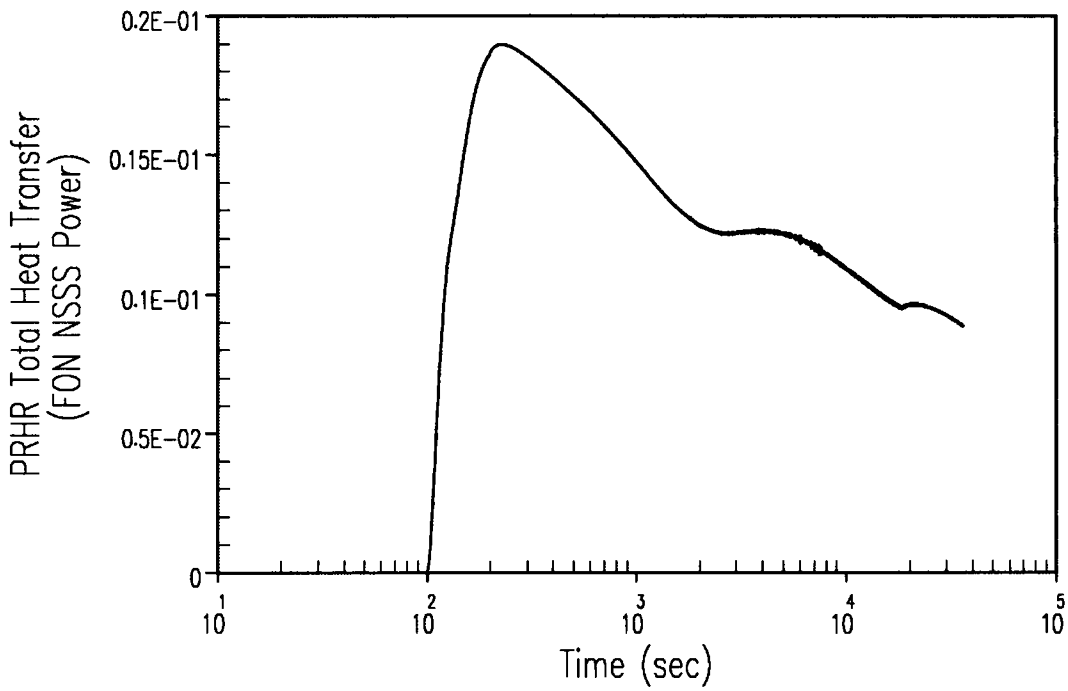


Figure 15.2.8-9

PRHR Heat Flux Transient for Main Feedwater Line Rupture

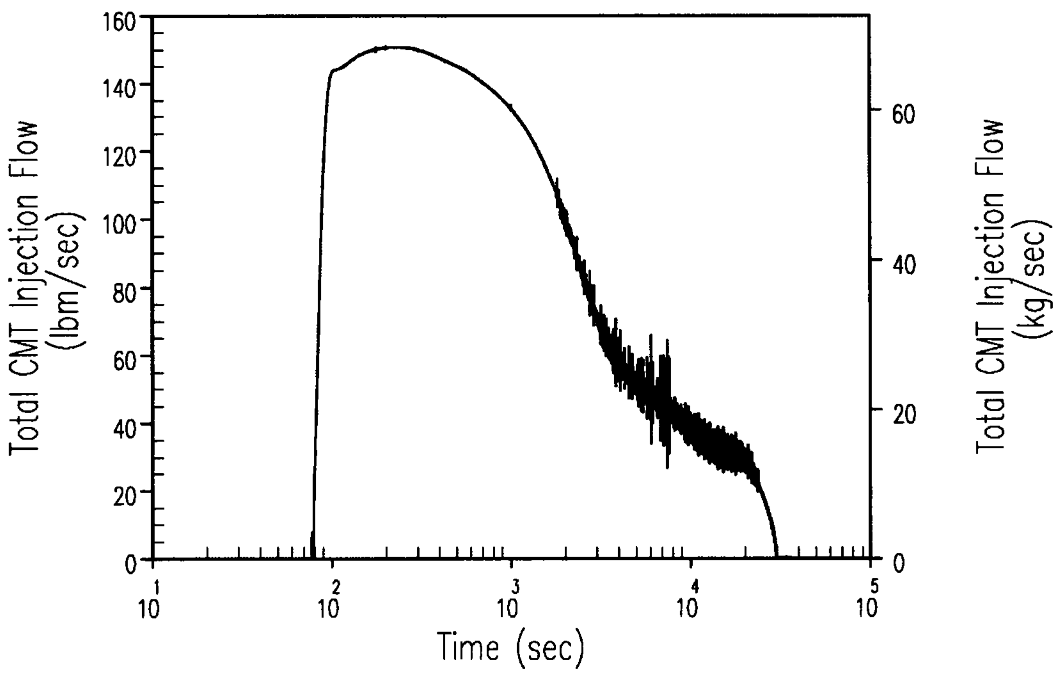


Figure 15.2.8-10

CMT Injection Flow Rate Transient for Main Feedwater Line Rupture

15.3 Decrease in Reactor Coolant System Flow Rate

A number of faults that could result in a decrease in the reactor coolant system flow rate are postulated. These events are discussed in this section. Detailed analyses are presented for the most limiting of the following reactor coolant system flow decrease events:

- Partial loss of forced reactor coolant flow
- Complete loss of forced reactor coolant flow
- Reactor coolant pump shaft seizure (locked rotor)
- Reactor coolant pump shaft break

The first event is a Condition II event, the second is a Condition III event, and the last two are Condition IV events.

The four limiting flow rate decrease events described above are analyzed in this section. The most severe radiological consequences result from the reactor coolant pump shaft seizure accident discussed in subsection 15.3.3. Doses are reported only for that case.

15.3.1 Partial Loss of Forced Reactor Coolant Flow

15.3.1.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

A partial loss of coolant flow accident can result from a mechanical or an electrical failure of a reactor coolant pump or from a fault in the power supply to the pump or pumps. If the reactor is at power at the time of the event, the immediate effect of the loss of coolant flow is a rapid increase in the coolant temperature. For the AP1000 plant design, there are two potential partial loss of flow scenarios. These scenarios include the coast down of one reactor coolant pump and the coast down of two reactor coolant pumps in diametrically opposite loops. Although both scenarios are analyzed, the loss of two reactor coolant pumps bounds the loss of one pump since it results in a more severe flow coast down. Thus, the two pump partial loss of flow is used as the basis for the discussion within this section.

Normal power for the pumps is supplied through four buses connected to the generator. When a generator trip occurs, the buses are supplied from offsite power and the pumps continue to operate.

A partial loss of coolant flow is classified as a Condition II incident (a fault of moderate frequency), as defined in subsection 15.0.1.

.Protection against this event is provided by the low primary coolant flow reactor trip signal, which is actuated by two-out-of-four low-flow signals. Above permissive P10, low flow in either hot leg actuates a reactor trip (see Section 7.2).

As specified in GDC 17 of 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, the effects of a loss of offsite power are considered in evaluating partial loss of forced reactor coolant flow transients. As discussed in subsection 15.0.14, the loss of offsite power is considered to be a potential consequence of the event due to disruption of the electrical grid following a turbine trip during the event. A delay of 3 seconds is assumed between the turbine trip and the loss of offsite power. In addition, turbine trip occurs 5 seconds following a reactor trip condition being reached. This delay on turbine trip is a feature of the AP1000 reactor trip system. The primary effect of the loss of offsite power is to cause the remaining operating reactor coolant pumps to coast down. However, since the loss of offsite power would occur no earlier than 8 seconds into the event, it is well beyond the critical time frame of interest for the partial loss of flow events (i.e., time of rod insertion). Thus, it is not explicitly modeled in the case runs.

15.3.1.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.3.1.2.1 Method of Analysis

This transient is analyzed using three computer codes. First, the LOFTRAN code (References 1 and 8) is used to calculate the core flow during the transient based on the input loop flows, the nuclear power transient, and the primary system pressure and temperature transients . The FACTRAN code (Reference 2) or the VIPRE-01 fuel rod model (Reference 7), which is equivalent to FACTRAN, is then used to calculate the heat flux transient based on the nuclear power and flow from LOFTRAN. Finally, the VIPRE-01 code (see Section 4.4) is used to calculate the departure from nucleate boiling ratio (DNBR) during the transient, based on the heat flux from FACTRAN and the flow from LOFTRAN. The calculated DNBR transient represents the minimum of the typical cell or the thimble cell.

15.3.1.2.2 Initial Conditions

Initial reactor power, pressurizer pressure, and reactor coolant system temperature are assumed to be at their nominal values. Uncertainties in initial conditions are statistically accounted for in the DNBR limit, as described in WCAP-11397-P-A (Reference 5).

Plant characteristics and initial conditions assumed in this analysis are further discussed in subsection 15.0.3.

15.3.1.2.3 Reactivity Coefficients

The reactivity feedback parameters are chosen so as to maximize the energy transferred to the primary coolant during the flow coastdown. A most-negative Doppler-only power coefficient (see Figure 15.0.4-1) is applied to maximize the positive reactivity addition during the reactor trip and rod motion, which acts to slow the rate of power reduction; the equivalent total integrated Doppler reactivity from 0 to 100 percent power of 0.016 Δk. As there is an initial heatup due to the reduction in RCS flow, a least-negative (minimum feedback) moderator temperature coefficient is most conservative. Therefore, a constant moderator density coefficient of 0.0 Δk/g/cc is modeled. Finally, a curve of trip reactivity versus time based on a 2.7-second rod cluster control assembly insertion time to the dashpot is applied (see subsection 15.0.5).

15.3.1.2.4 Flow Coastdowns

Conservative flow coastdowns are used to simulate the transient. The flow coastdowns are calculated externally to the LOFTRAN code using the COAST computer code which is described in Section 15.0.11.

15.3.1.2.5 Protection Systems

Plant systems and equipment necessary to mitigate the effects of the accident are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6. No single active failure in any of these systems or equipment adversely affects the consequences of the accident.

15.3.1.2.6 Results

Figures 15.3.1-1 through 15.3.1-6 show the transient response for the loss of two reactor coolant pumps with offsite power available. Figure 15.3.1-6 demonstrates that the DNBR is always greater than the safety analysis limit value, which demonstrates that the DNB design basis is met. The DNB design basis is described in Section 4.4.

The affected reactor coolant pumps coast down and the core flow reaches a new equilibrium value. The plant is tripped by the low-flow trip rapidly enough so that the capability of the reactor coolant to remove heat from the fuel rods is not greatly reduced. The average fuel and cladding temperatures do not increase significantly above their initial values. With the reactor tripped, a stable plant condition is attained and plant shutdown may then proceed.

The calculated sequence of events for the case analyzed is shown in Table 15.3-1.

In the event that a loss of offsite power occurs as a consequence of a turbine trip during a partial loss of reactor coolant flow, the DNB design basis continues to be met as discussed in subsection 15.3.1.1.

15.3.1.3 Conclusions

The analysis shows that, for the partial loss of reactor coolant flow, the DNBR does not decrease below the safety analysis limit value at any time during the transient, which demonstrates that the DNB design basis is met. The DNB design basis is described in Section 4.4. The applicable Standard Review Plan, subsection 15.3.1 (Reference 4), evaluation criteria are met.

15.3.2 Complete Loss of Forced Reactor Coolant Flow

15.3.2.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

A complete loss of flow accident may result from a simultaneous loss of electrical supplies to the reactor coolant pumps. If the reactor is at power at the time of the accident, the immediate effect of a loss of coolant flow is a rapid increase in the coolant temperature. Electric power for the reactor coolant pumps is normally supplied through buses, connected to the generator through the unit auxiliary transformers. When a generator trip occurs, the buses receive power from external power lines and the pumps continue to supply coolant flow to the core.

A complete loss of flow accident is a Condition III event (an infrequent fault), as defined in subsection 15.0.1. The following signals provide protection against this event:

1. Reactor coolant pump underspeed
2. Low primary coolant loop flow

The reactor trip on reactor coolant pump underspeed protects against conditions that can cause a loss of voltage to two-out-of-four reactor coolant pumps. This function is blocked below approximately 10-percent power (permissive P10). The reactor trip on reactor coolant pump underspeed also protects against an underfrequency condition resulting from frequency disturbances on the power grid, so long as the maximum grid frequency decay rate is less than approximately 5 hertz per second. WCAP-8424, Revision 1 (Reference 3), provides analyses of grid frequency disturbances and the resulting protection requirements that are applicable to the AP1000.

15.3.2.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.3.2.2.1 Method of Analysis

The complete loss of flow transient is analyzed for a loss of power to four reactor coolant pumps.

For the scenario of a complete loss of voltage, which results in all the reactor coolant pumps coasting down, the method of analysis and the assumptions made regarding initial operating conditions and reactivity coefficients are identical to those discussed in subsection 15.3.1, with two exceptions. Following the loss of power supply to all pumps at power, a reactor trip is actuated by the reactor coolant pump underspeed trip instead of the low primary coolant flow trip. Also, rather than the bounding value of 0.0 Δk/g/cc, a less limiting, yet still conservative, moderator density coefficient (MDC) curve (MDC as a function of coolant density) was modeled.

A complete loss of forced primary coolant flow can result from a reduction in the reactor coolant pump motor supply frequency. However, the results of the complete loss of voltage scenario (i.e., free spinning pump coastdown) bound the results of the complete loss of flow initiated by a frequency decay of up to 5 hertz per second. This is due to the reactor coolant pump design, which initially (during the critical time frame of the transient) has a more rapid coastdown as a free spinning pump than for an electrical frequency decay. Therefore, only the results of the complete loss of voltage case scenario presented in subsection 15.3.2.2.2.

15.3.2.2.2 Results

Figures 15.3.2-1 through 15.3.2-6 show the transient response for the complete loss of voltage to all four reactor coolant pumps. The reactor is tripped on the reactor coolant pump underspeed signal. Figure 15.3.2-6 demonstrates that the DNBR is always greater than the safety analysis limit value , which demonstrates that the DNB design basis is met. The DNB design basis is described in Section 4.4.

The calculated sequence of events for the case analyzed is shown in Table 15.3-1.With respect to DNB concerns, the event is essentially over shortly after reactor trip. However, if the event was extended beyond the time frame analyzed for DNB, the reactor coolant pumps continue to coast down, and natural circulation flow would be established, as demonstrated in subsection 15.2.6. With the reactor tripped, a stable plant condition is attained and plant shutdown may then proceed.

15.3.2.3 Conclusions

The analysis demonstrates that, for the complete loss of forced reactor coolant flow, the DNBR does not decrease below the safety analysis limit value at any time during the transient, which demonstrates that the DNB design basis is met. The DNB design basis is described in Section 4.4. The applicable Standard Review Plan, subsection 15.3.1 (Reference 4), evaluation criteria are met.

15.3.3 Reactor Coolant Pump Shaft Seizure (Locked Rotor)

15.3.3.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

The accident postulated is an instantaneous seizure of a reactor coolant pump rotor, as discussed in Section 5.4. Flow through the affected reactor coolant loop is rapidly reduced, leading to a reactor trip on a low-flow signal.

Following the reactor trip, heat stored in the fuel rods continues to be transferred to the coolant, causing the coolant temperature to increase and expand. At the same time, heat transfer to the shell side of the steam generator in the faulted loop is reduced because: 1) the reduced flow results in a decreased tube-side film coefficient, and 2) the reactor coolant in the tubes cools down while the shell-side temperature increases. (Consistent with the AP1000 design, the peak pressure and fuel rod thermal analyses assume a 5 second delay in turbine trip following reactor trip.) The rapid expansion of the coolant in the reactor core, combined with reduced heat transfer in the steam generators, causes an insurge into the pressurizer and a pressure increase throughout the reactor coolant system. The insurge into the pressurizer compresses the steam volume, actuates the automatic spray system, and opens the pressurizer safety valves, in that sequence. For conservatism, the pressure-reducing effect of the spray is not included in the analysis.

This event is classified as a Condition IV incident (a limiting fault), as defined in subsection 15.0.1.

15.3.3.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.3.3.2.1 Method of Analysis

Two digital computer codes are used to analyze this transient. The LOFTRAN code (Reference 1) calculates the resulting core flow transient following the pump seizure and the nuclear power following reactor trip. This code is also used to determine the peak pressure. The thermal behavior of the fuel located at the core hot spot is investigated by using the FACTRAN code (Reference 2) or the VIPRE-01 fuel rod model (Reference 7) which is equivalent to

FACTRAN. This fuel thermal calculation uses the core flow and the nuclear power calculated by LOFTRAN. The FACTRAN code includes a film-boiling heat transfer coefficient.

At the beginning of the postulated locked rotor accident (at the time the shaft in one of the reactor coolant pumps is assumed to seize), the plant is assumed to be in operation under the most adverse steady-state operating conditions, that is, maximum steady-state thermal power, maximum steady-state pressure, and maximum steady-state coolant average temperature. Plant characteristics and initial conditions are further discussed in subsection 15.0.3. The accident is evaluated for both cases with and without offsite power available. For the case without offsite power available, power is lost to the unaffected pumps at 3.0 seconds following turbine/generator trip. Turbine trip occurs 5.0 seconds following a reactor trip condition being reached. This delay on turbine trip is a feature of the AP1000 reactor trip system.

For the peak pressure evaluation, the initial pressure is conservatively estimated as 50 psi above nominal pressure (2250 psia), which allows for errors in the pressurizer pressure measurement and control channels. This is done to obtain the highest possible rise in the coolant pressure during the transient. To obtain the maximum pressure in the primary side, conservatively high loop pressure drops are added to the calculated pressurizer pressure.

15.3.3.2.2 Evaluation of the Pressure Transient and Fuel Rod Thermal Design Transient

After pump seizure, the neutron flux is rapidly reduced by control rod insertion. Rod motion is assumed to begin 1.45 seconds after the flow in the affected loop reaches the reactor trip setpoint. No credit is taken for the pressure-reducing effect of the pressurizer spray, steam dump, or controlled feedwater flow after plant trip. Although these operations are expected to result in a lower peak reactor coolant system pressure, an additional conservatism is provided by ignoring their effect.

The pressurizer safety valves are fully open at 2575 psia. Their capacity for steam relief is described in Section 5.4.

For this accident, an evaluation of the consequences with respect to fuel rod thermal transients is performed. Results obtained from analysis of this "hot spot" condition represent the upper limit with respect to cladding temperature and zirconium-water reaction.

In the evaluation, the rod power at the hot spot is conservatively assumed to be 3 times the average rod power (that is, $F_Q = 3.0$) at the initial core power level.

15.3.3.2.3 Evaluation of Departure from Nucleate Boiling in the Core During the Accident

An analysis is performed to determine the percentage of fuel rods that experience DNB. The percentage is determined to be less than the limit value used for the fraction of fuel rods that are predicted to experience a DNB in the radiological consequences calculations reported in Section 15.3.3.3.

15.3.3.2.4 Film-Boiling Coefficient

The film-boiling coefficient is calculated in the FACTRAN code (Reference 2) using the Bishop-Sandberg-Tong film-boiling correlation. The fluid properties are evaluated at film temperature (average between wall and bulk temperatures). The program calculates the film coefficient at every time step, based upon the actual heat transfer conditions at the time. The nuclear power, system pressure, bulk density, and mass flow rate as a function of time are used as program input.

For this analysis, the initial values of the pressure and the bulk density are used throughout the transient because they are the most conservative with respect to cladding temperature response. For conservatism, DNB is assumed to start at the beginning of the accident.

15.3.3.2.5 Fuel Cladding Gap Coefficient

The magnitude and time dependence of the heat transfer coefficient between fuel and cladding (gap coefficient) have a pronounced influence on the thermal results. The larger the value of the gap coefficient, the more heat is transferred between the pellet and the cladding. Based on investigations on the effect of the gap coefficient upon the maximum cladding temperature during the transient, the gap coefficient is assumed to increase from a steady-state value consistent with initial fuel temperature to 10,000 Btu/h-ft^2-°F at the initiation of the transient. Thus, the large amount of energy stored in the fuel because of the small initial value of the gap coefficient is released to the cladding at the initiation of the transient.

15.3.3.2.6 Zirconium-Steam Reaction

The zirconium-steam reaction can become significant above a cladding temperature of 1800°F. The Baker-Just parabolic rate equation is used to define the rate of the zirconium-steam reaction:

$$\frac{d\,(w^2)}{dt} = 33.3 \times 10^6 \exp\left(-\frac{45{,}500}{1.986\,T}\right)$$

where:

w = amount reacted (mg/cm^2)

t = time (s)

T = temperature (Kelvin)

The reaction heat is 1510 cal/g.

The effect of the zirconium-steam reaction is included in the calculation of the hot spot cladding temperature transient.

Plant systems and equipment available to mitigate the effects of the accident are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6. No single active failure in any of these systems or equipment adversely affects the consequences of the accident.

15.3.3.2.7 Results

Figures 15.3.3-1 through 15.3.3-7 show the transient results for one locked rotor with four reactor coolant pumps in operation. The without-offsite-power case bounds the results for the case with offsite power. The results of these calculations are also summarized in Table 15.3-2. The peak reactor coolant system pressure reached during the transient is less than that which causes stresses to exceed the faulted condition stress limits of the ASME Code, Section III. Also, the peak cladding surface temperature is considerably less than 2700°F. The cladding temperature is conservatively calculated, assuming that DNB occurs at the initiation of the transient. These results represent the most limiting conditions with respect to the locked rotor event or the pump shaft break.

The calculated sequence of events for the case analyzed is shown in Table 15.3-1. With the reactor tripped, a stable plant condition is eventually attained. Normal plant shutdown may then proceed.

15.3.3.3 Radiological Consequences

The evaluation of the radiological consequences of a postulated locked reactor coolant pump rotor accident assumes that the reactor has been operating with a limited number of fuel rods containing cladding defects and that leaking steam generator tubes have resulted in a buildup of activity in the secondary coolant. Refer to Section 15.3.3.3.1 and Table 15.3-3.

As a result of the accident, it is determined that no fuel rods are damaged such that the activity contained in the fuel-cladding gap is released to the reactor coolant. However, a conservative analysis has been performed assuming 10 percent of the rods are damaged. Activity carried over to the secondary side because of primary-to-secondary leakage is available for release to the environment via the steam line safety valves or the power-operated relief valves.

15.3.3.3.1 Source Term

The significant radionuclide releases due to the locked rotor accident are the iodines, alkali metals (cesiums, rubidiums) and noble gases. The reactor coolant iodine source term assumes a pre-existing iodine spike. The reactor coolant noble gas concentrations are assumed to be those associated with equilibrium operating limits for primary coolant noble gas activity. The initial reactor coolant alkali metal concentrations are assumed to be those associated with the design basis fuel defect level. These initial reactor coolant activities are of secondary importance compared to the release of the gap inventory of fission products from the portion of the core assumed to fail because of the accident.

Based on NUREG-1465 (Reference 6), the fission product gap fraction is 3 percent of fuel inventory. For this analysis, the gap fraction is increased to 8 percent of the inventory for I-131, 10 percent for Kr-85, 5 percent for other iodines and noble gases and 12 percent for alkali metals. Also, to address the fact that the failed fuel rods may have been operating at power levels above the core average, the source term is increased by the lead rod radial peaking factor.

The initial secondary coolant activity is assumed to be 10 percent of the maximum equilibrium primary coolant activity for iodines and alkali metals.

15.3.3.3.2 Release Pathways

There are two components to the accident releases:

- The activity initially in the secondary coolant is available for release as long as steam releases continue.
- The reactor coolant leaking into the steam generators is assumed to mix with the secondary coolant. The activity from the primary coolant mixes with the secondary coolant. As steam is released, a portion of the iodine and alkali metal activity in the coolant is released. The fraction of activity released is defined by the assumed flashing fraction and the partition coefficient assumed for the steam generator. The noble gas activity entering the secondary side is released to the environment. These releases are terminated when the steam releases stop.

Credit is taken for the decay of radionuclides until release to the environment. After release to the environment, no consideration is given to radioactive decay or to cloud depletion by ground deposition during transport offsite.

15.3.3.3.3 Dose Calculation Models

The models used to calculate offsite doses are provided in Appendix 15A.

15.3.3.3.4 Analytical Assumptions and Parameters

The assumptions and parameters used in the analysis are listed in Table 15.3-3.

Two separate accident scenarios are addressed. In the first scenario, it is assumed that the non-safety grade startup feedwater system is not available to provide feedwater to the steam generators. In this event, the water level in the steam generators drops, resulting in tube uncovery and there is flashing of a portion of the primary coolant assumed to be leaking into the secondary side of the steam generators. Also, the period of steaming is terminated at 1.5 hours when the capacity of the passive residual heat removal system exceeds the decay heat generation rate.

In the second scenario, it is assumed that the startup feedwater system is available to maintain water level in the steam generators such that the tubes remain covered. In this scenario, direct release of flashed primary coolant is not considered. Also, the passive residual heat removal system does not actuate, resulting in a longer period of steaming releases.

15.3.3.3.5 Identification of Conservatisms

The assumptions used in the analysis contain a number of significant conservatisms:

- Although fuel damage is assumed to occur as a result of the accident, no fuel damage is anticipated.
- The reactor coolant activities are based on conservative assumptions (Refer to Table 15.3-3); whereas, the expected activities based on the fuel defect level are far less (see Section 11.1).
- The leakage of reactor coolant into the secondary system, at 300 gallons per day, is conservative. The leakage is normally a small fraction of this.
- It is unlikely that the conservatively selected meteorological conditions are present at the time of the accident.

15.3.3.3.6 Doses

Using the assumptions from Table 15.3-3, the calculated total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) doses are determined to be less than 0.5 rem at the exclusion area boundary for the limiting 2-hour interval (0 to 2 hours) and less than 0.2 rem at the low population zone outer boundary for the scenario in which there is no feedwater available to maintain water level in the steam generators. The doses for the scenario in which it is assumed that water level in the steam generators is maintained are 0.4 rem at the exclusion area boundary for the limiting 2-hour interval of 6 to 8 hours and 0.4 rem at the low population zone outer boundary. These doses are a small fraction of the dose guideline of 25 rem TEDE identified in 10 CFR Part 50.34. A "small fraction" is identified as 10 percent or less consistent with the Standard Review Plan (Reference 4).

At the time the locked reactor coolant pump rotor event occurs, the potential exists for a coincident loss of spent fuel pool cooling with the result that the pool could reach boiling and a portion of the radioactive iodine in the spent fuel pool could be released to the environment. The loss of spent fuel pool cooling has been evaluated for a duration of 30 days. There is no contribution to the 2-hour site boundary dose because the pool boiling would not occur until after the first 2 hours. The 30-day contribution to the dose at the low population zone boundary is less than 0.01 rem TEDE, and when this is added to the dose calculated for the locked rotor event, the resulting total dose remains less than the value reported above.

15.3.4 Reactor Coolant Pump Shaft Break

15.3.4.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

The accident is postulated as an instantaneous failure of a reactor coolant pump shaft. Flow through the affected reactor coolant loop is rapidly reduced, though the initial rate of reduction of coolant flow is greater for the reactor coolant pump rotor seizure event. Reactor trip occurs on a low-flow signal in the affected loop.

Following the reactor trip, heat stored in the fuel rods continues to be transferred to the coolant, causing the coolant to expand. At the same time, heat transfer to the shell side of the steam generator in the faulted loop is reduced because: 1) the reduced flow results in a decreased tube-side film coefficient, and 2) the reactor coolant in the tubes cools down while the shell-side temperature increases. The rapid expansion of the coolant in the reactor core, combined with reduced heat transfer in the steam generators, causes an insurge into the pressurizer and a pressure increase throughout the reactor coolant system. The insurge into the pressurizer compresses the steam volume, actuates the automatic spray system, and opens the pressurizer

safety valves, in that sequence. For conservatism, the pressure-reducing effect of the spray is not included in the analysis.

This event is classified as a Condition IV incident (limiting fault), as defined in subsection 15.0.1.

15.3.4.2 Conclusion

With a failed shaft, the impeller could be free to spin in a reverse direction as opposed to being fixed in position as is the case when a locked rotor occurs. This results in a decrease in the end point (steady-state) core flow. For both the shaft break and locked rotor incidents, reactor trip occurs very early in the transient. In addition, the locked rotor analysis conservatively assumes that DNB occurs at the beginning of the transient. The calculated results presented for the locked rotor analysis bound the reactor coolant pump shaft break event.

15.3.5 Combined License Information

This section has no requirement for additional information to be provided in support of the Combined License application.

15.3.6 References

1. Burnett, T. W. T., et al., "LOFTRAN Code Description," WCAP-7907-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-7907-A (Nonproprietary), April 1984.

2. Hargrove, H. G., "FACTRAN - A FORTRAN-IV Code for Thermal Transients in a UO_2 Fuel Rod," WCAP-7908-A, December 1989.

3. Baldwin, M. S., et al., "An Evaluation of Loss of Flow Accidents Caused by Power System Frequency Transients in Westinghouse PWRs," WCAP-8424, Revision 1, May 1975.

4. NUREG-0800, "Standard Review Plan for the Review of Safety Analysis Reports for Nuclear Power Plants," U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, July 1981.

5. Friedland, A. J., and Ray, S., "Revised Thermal Design Procedure," WCAP-11397-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-11397-A (Nonproprietary), April 1989.

6. Soffer, L., et al., "Accident Source Terms for Light-Water Nuclear Power Plants," NUREG-1465, February 1995.

7. Sung.Y.X., et al., "VIPRE-01 Modeling and Qualification for Pressurized Water Reactor Non-LOCA Thermal-Hydraulic Safety Analysis," WCAP-14565-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP -15306-NP-A9Nonproprietary),October 1999.

8. "AP1000 Code Applicability Report," WCAP-15644_P (Proprietary) and WCAP-15644-NP-A (Nonproprietary), Revision 2, March 2004.

Table 15.3-1

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS THAT RESULT IN A DECREASE IN REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM FLOW RATE

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
Partial loss of forced reactor coolant flow		
– Loss of two pumps with four pumps running	Two pumps lose power and begin coasting down Low-flow reactor trip setpoint reached Rods begin to drop Minimum DNBR occurs	0.00 1.45 3.42 5.50
Complete loss of forced reactor coolant		
– Loss of four pumps with four pumps running	All pumps lose power and begin coasting down Reactor coolant pump underspeed trip setpoint reached Rods begin to drop Minimum DNBR occurs	0.00 0.55 1.35 3.20
Reactor coolant pump shaft seizure (locked rotor)		
– One locked rotor with four pumps running without offsite power available	Rotor on one pump locks Low-flow trip point reached Rods begin to drop Maximum reactor coolant system pressure occurs Maximum cladding temperature occurs	0.00 0.10 1.55 3.40 4.10

Table 15.3-2

SUMMARY OF RESULTS FOR LOCKED ROTOR TRANSIENTS (FOUR REACTOR COOLANT PUMPS OPERATING INITIALLY)

Maximum reactor coolant system pressure (psia)	2716.30
Maximum cladding average temperature, core hot spot (°F)	2013
$Zr\text{-}H_2O$ reaction, core hot spot (percentage by weight)	0.57

Table 15.3-3 (Sheet 1 of 2)

PARAMETERS USED IN EVALUATING THE RADIOLOGICAL CONSEQUENCES OF A LOCKED ROTOR ACCIDENT

Initial reactor coolant iodine activity	An assumed iodine spike that has resulted in an increase in the reactor coolant activity to 60 μCi/gm of dose equivalent I-131 (see Appendix 15A)[a]
Reactor coolant noble gas activity	Equal to the operating limit for reactor coolant activity of 280 μCi/gm dose equivalent Xe-133
Reactor coolant alkali metal activity	Design basis activity (see Table 11.1-2)
Secondary coolant initial iodine and alkali metal activity	10% of design basis reactor coolant concentrations at maximum equilibrium conditions
Fraction of fuel rods assumed to fail	0.10
Core activity	See Table 15A-3
Radial peaking factor (for determination of activity in failed fuel rods)	1.75
Fission product gap fractions I-131 Kr-85 Other iodines and noble gases Alkali metals	 0.08 0.10 0.05 0.12
Reactor coolant mass (lb)	3.7 E+05
Secondary coolant mass (lb)	6.04 E+05
Condenser	Not available
Atmospheric dispersion factors	See Table 15A-5
Primary to secondary leak rate (lb/hr)	104.5[b]
Partition coefficient in steam generators iodine alkali metals	 0.01 0.003
Accident scenario in which startup feedwater is not available Duration of accident (hr) Steam released (lb) 0-1.5 hours[c] Leak flashing fraction[d] 0-60 minutes > 60 minutes	 1.5 hr 6.48 E+05 0.04 0

Table 15.3-3 (Sheet 2 of 2)

PARAMETERS USED IN EVALUATING THE RADIOLOGICAL CONSEQUENCES OF A LOCKED ROTOR ACCIDENT

Accident scenario in which startup feedwater is available	
Duration of accident (hr)	8.0 hr
Steam release rate (lb/sec)	60
Leak flashing fraction	Not applicable

Notes:

a. The assumption of a pre-existing iodine spike is a conservative assumption for the initial reactor coolant activity. However, compared to the activity released to the coolant from the assumed fuel failures, it is not significant.

b. Equivalent to 300 gpd cooled liquid at 62.4 lb/ft^3.

c. Heat removal is achieved by steaming and by passive core cooling system operation in the limiting case where the startup feedwater system is not available. When heat removal by the passive core cooling system exceeds the decay heat load, steam releases are terminated.

d. No credit for iodine partitioning is taken for flashed leakage. Credit is taken for a partition coefficient of 0.10 for alkali metals. Flashing is terminated by the passive core cooling system operation reducing the RCS below the saturation temperature of the secondary.

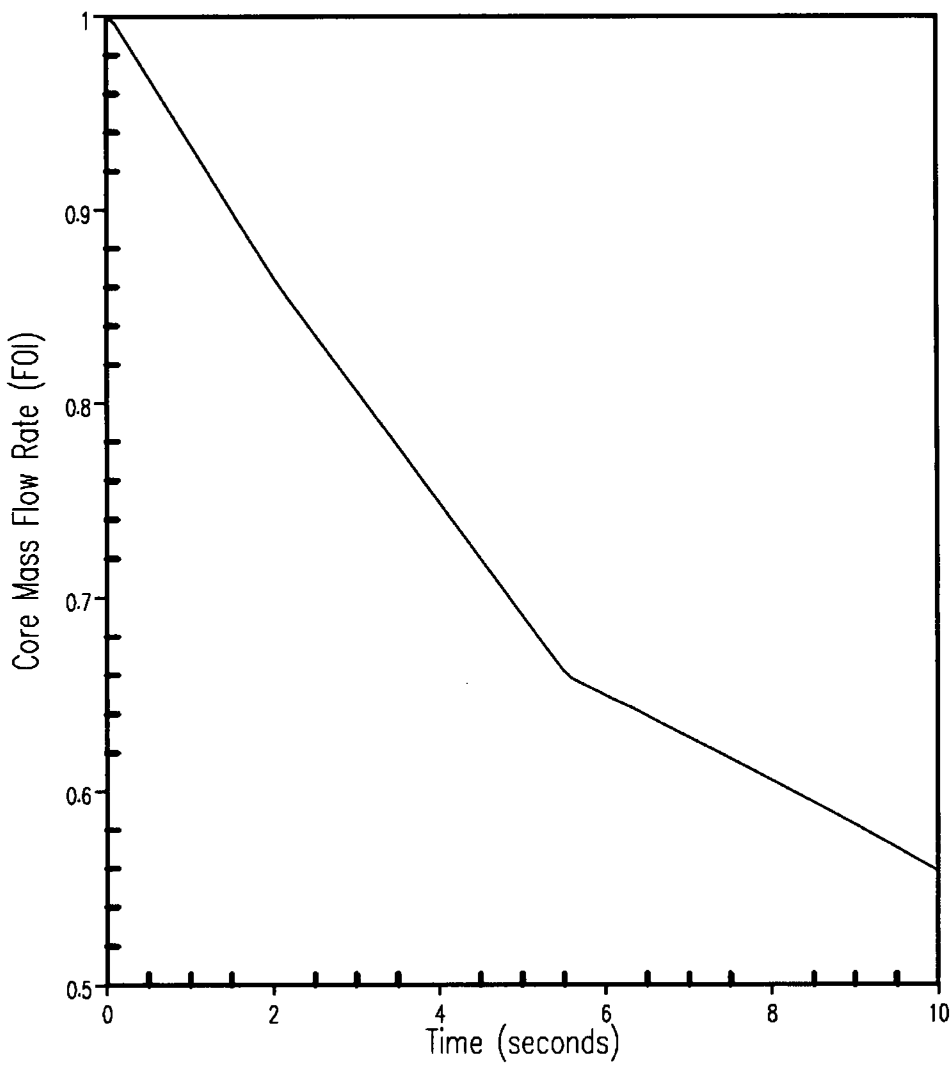


Figure 15.3.1-1

Core Mass Flow Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Two Pumps Coasting Down

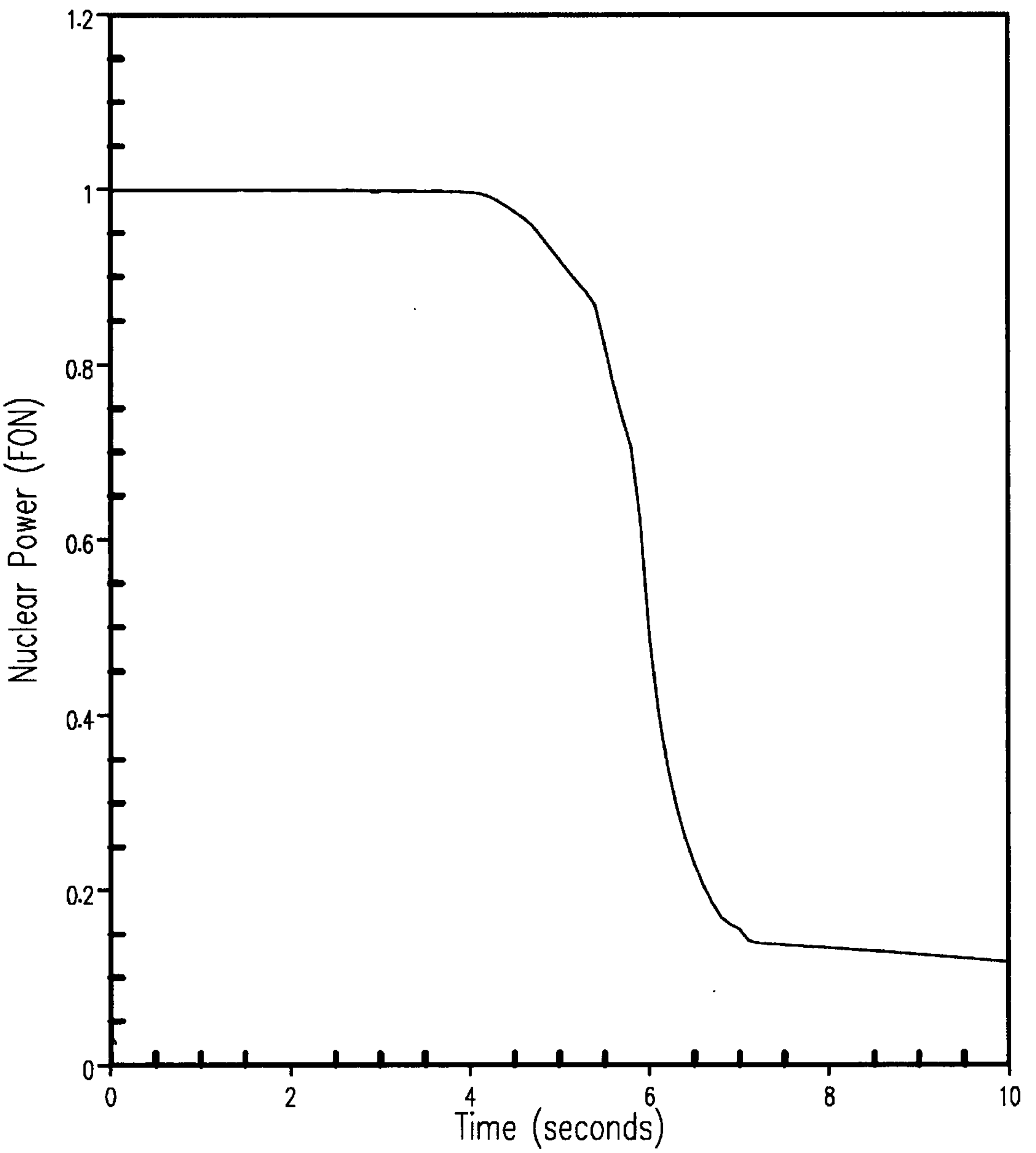


Figure 15.3.1-2

Nuclear Power Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Two Pumps Coasting Down

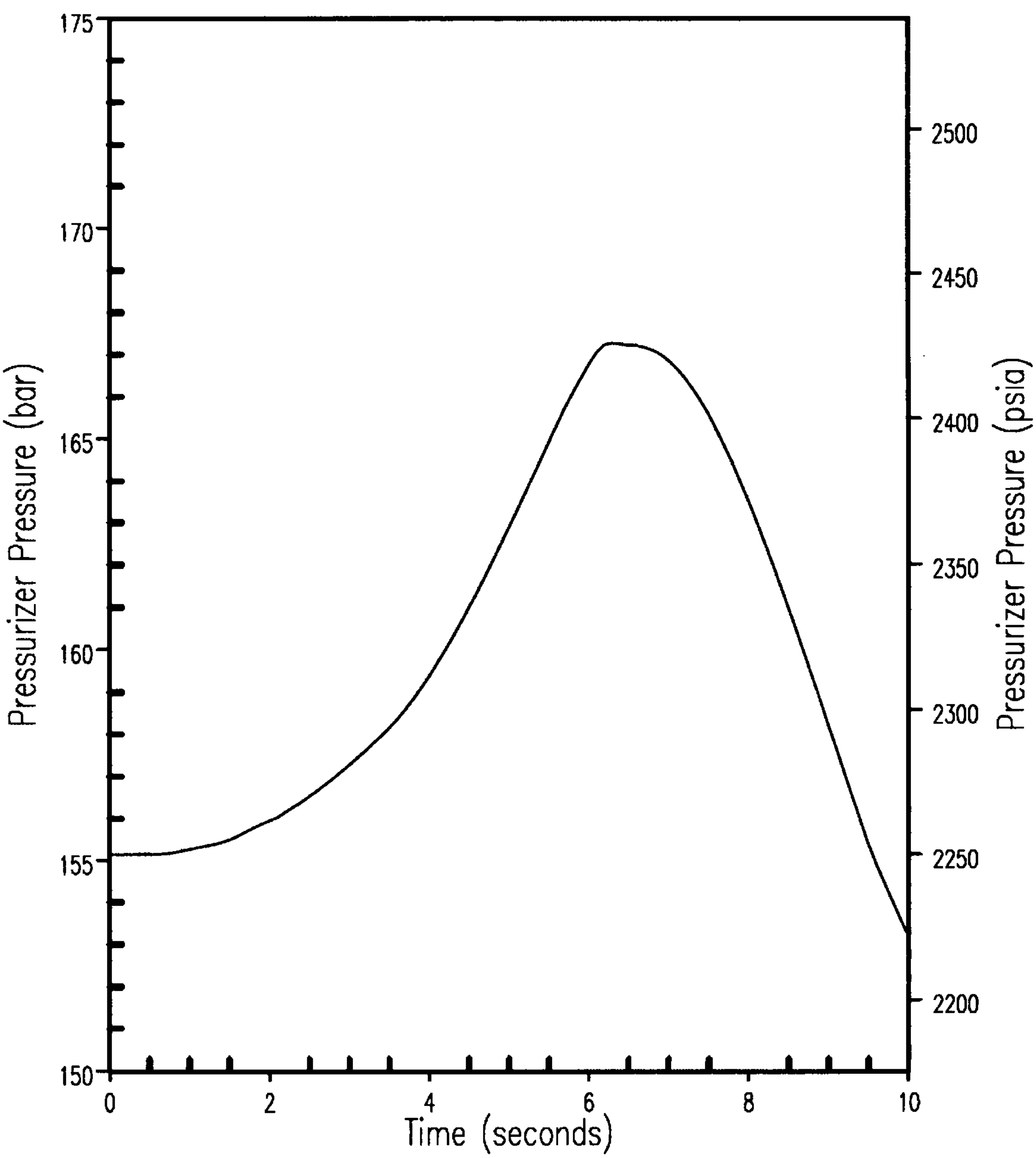


Figure 15.3.1-3

Pressurizer Pressure Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Two Pumps Coasting Down

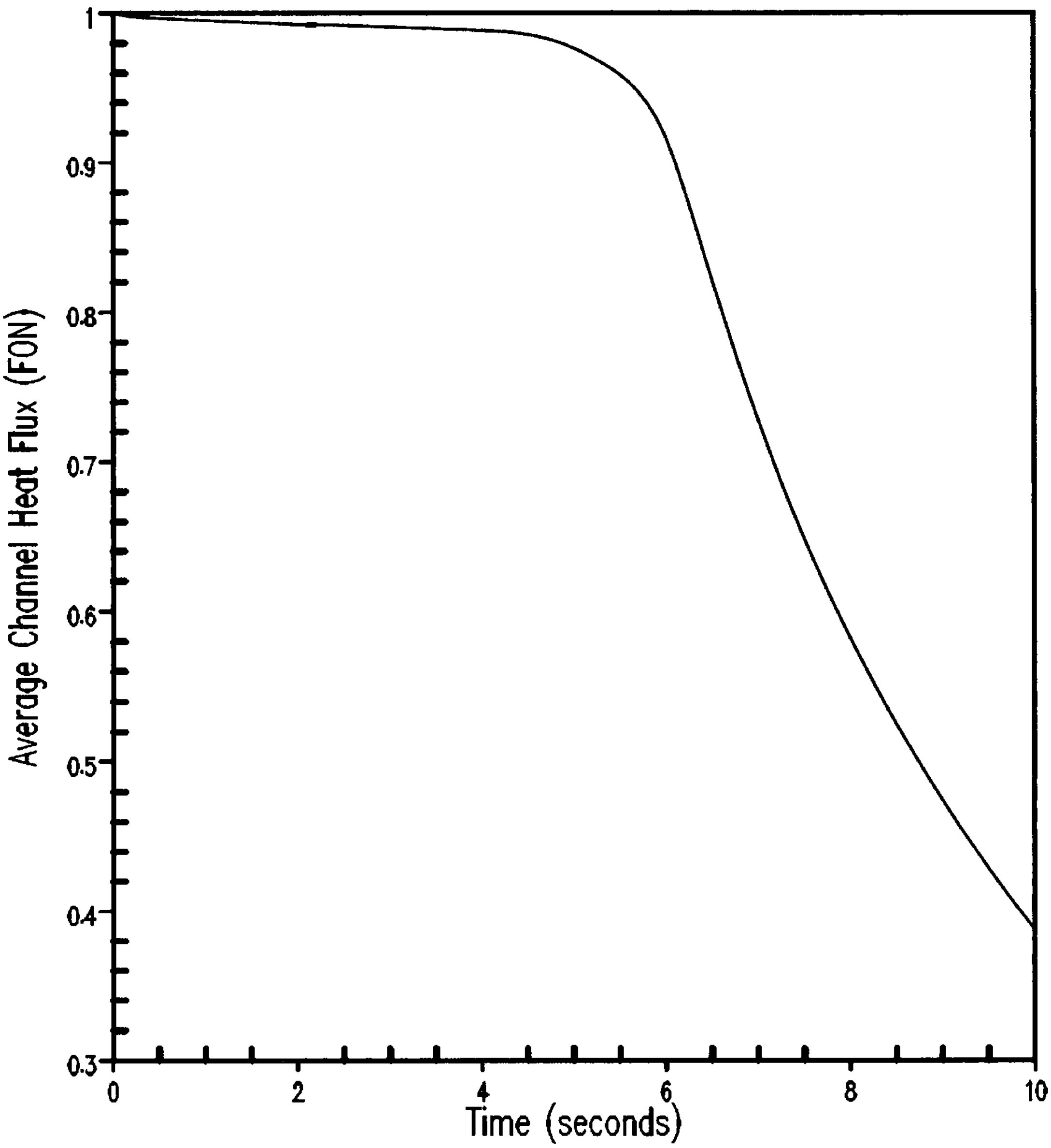


Figure 15.3.1-4

Average Channel Heat Flux Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Two Pumps Coasting Down

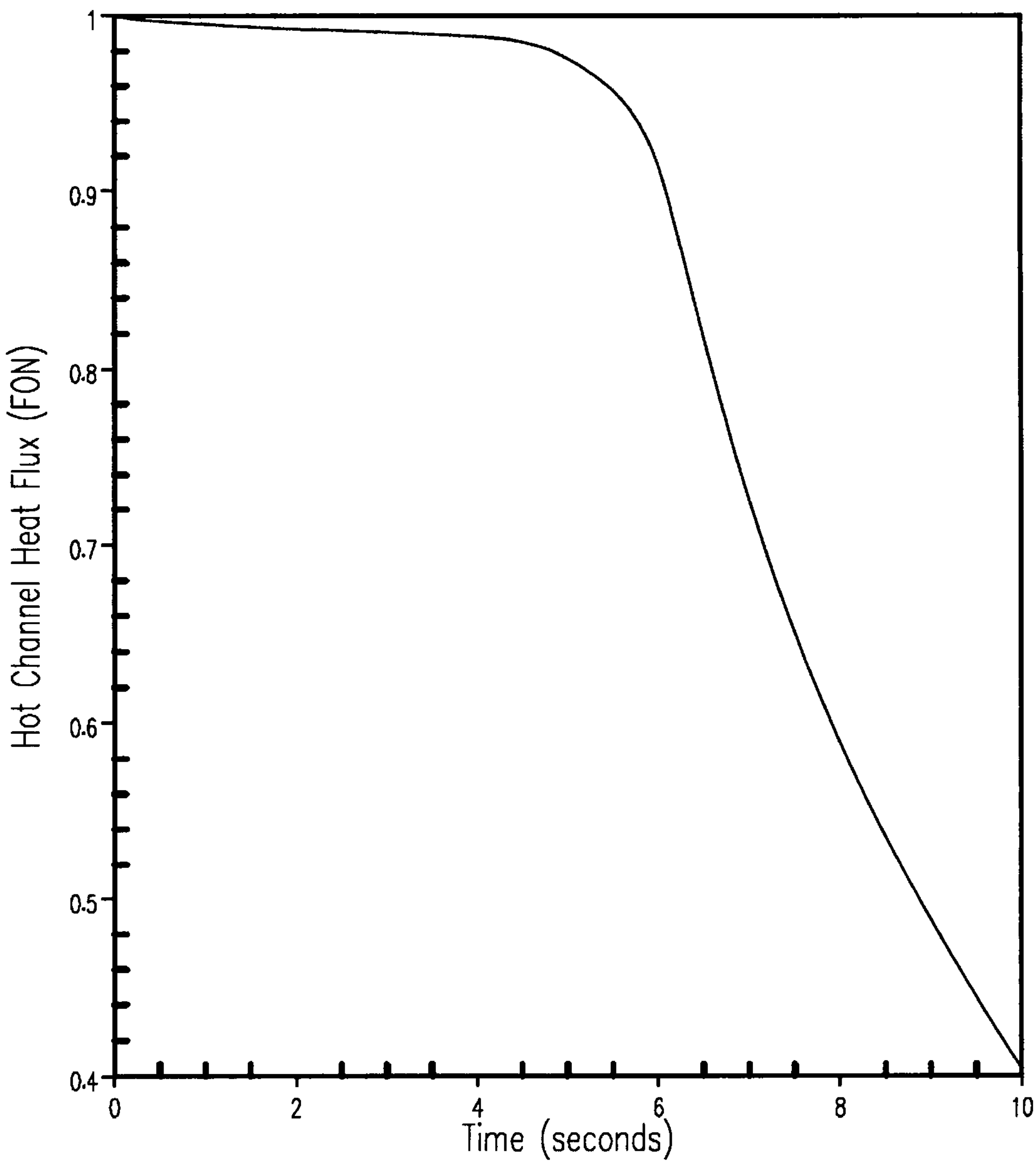


Figure 15.3.1-5

Hot Channel Heat Flux Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Two Pumps Coasting Down

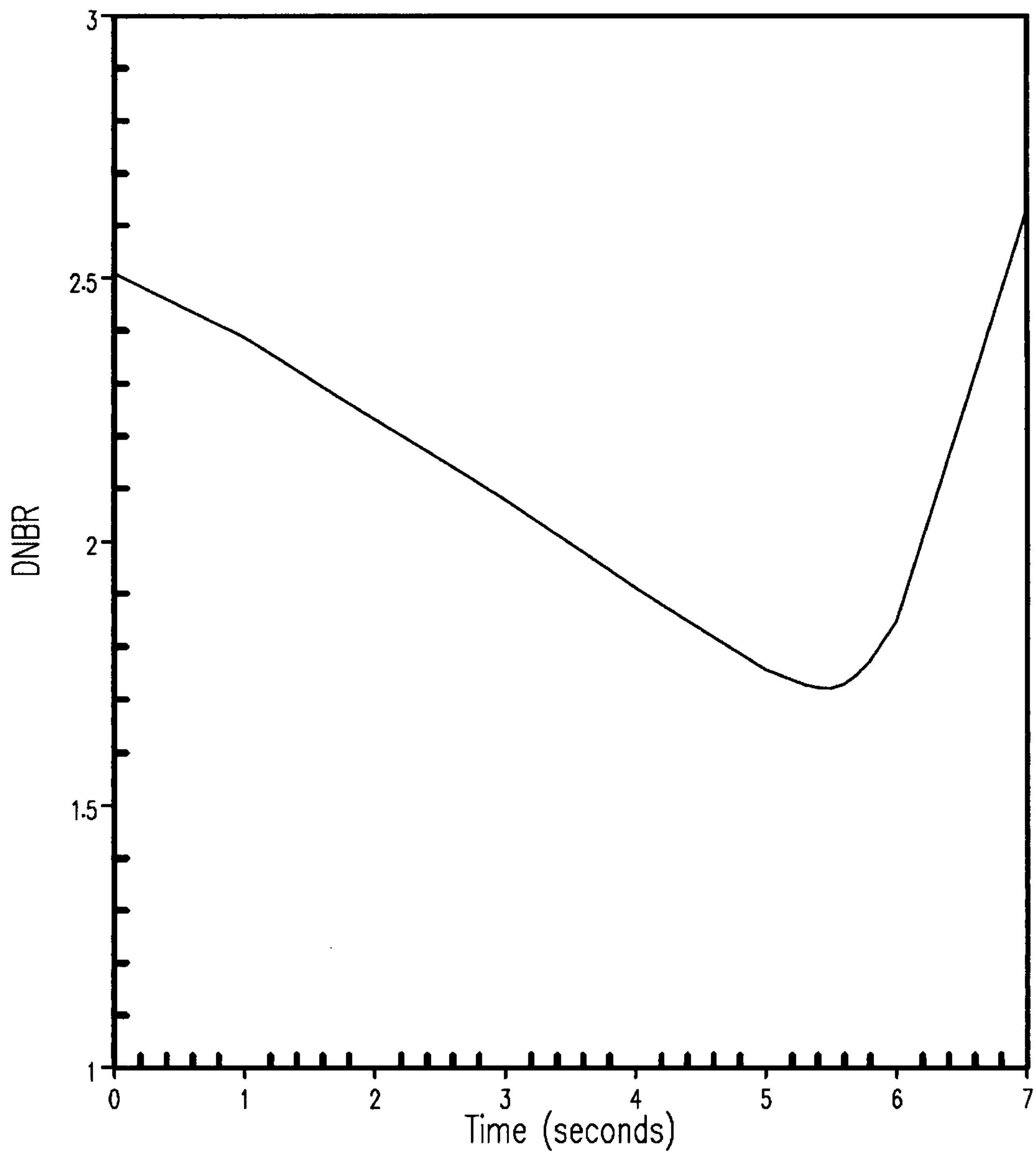


Figure 15.3.1-6

DNBR Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Two Pumps Coasting Down

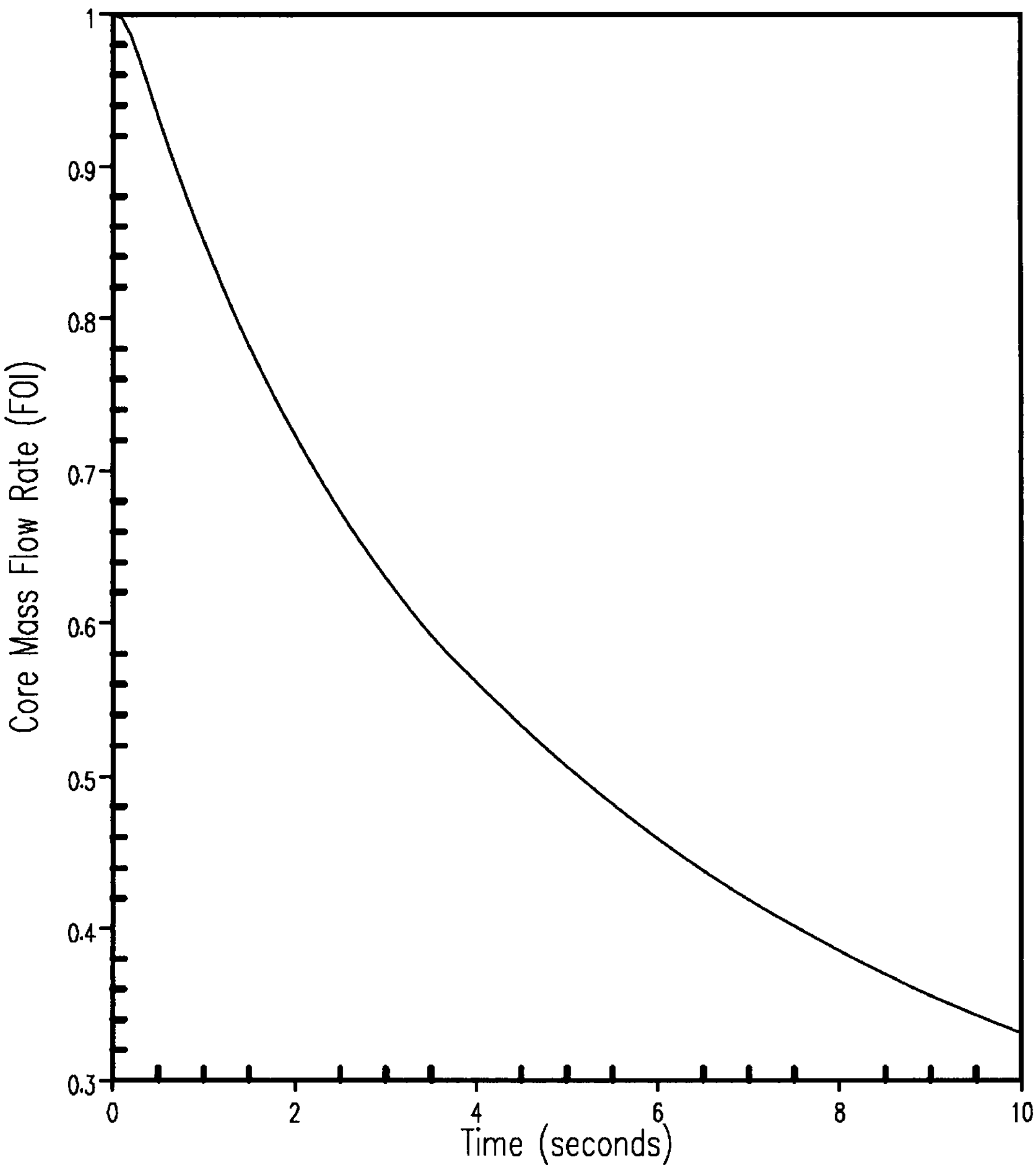


Figure 15.3.2-1

Core Mass Flow Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Four Pumps Coasting Down

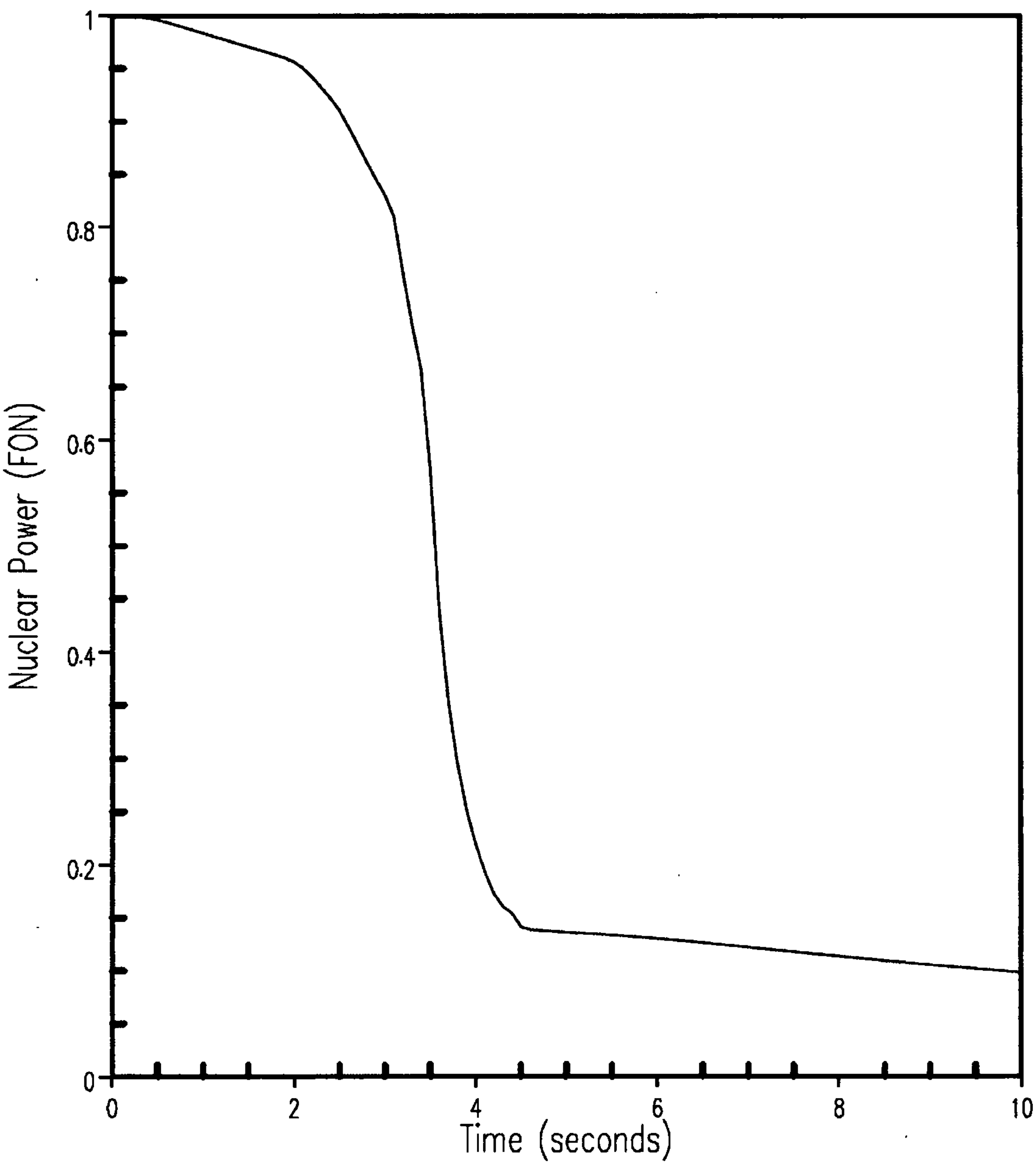


Figure 15.3.2-2

Nuclear Power Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Four Pumps Coasting Down

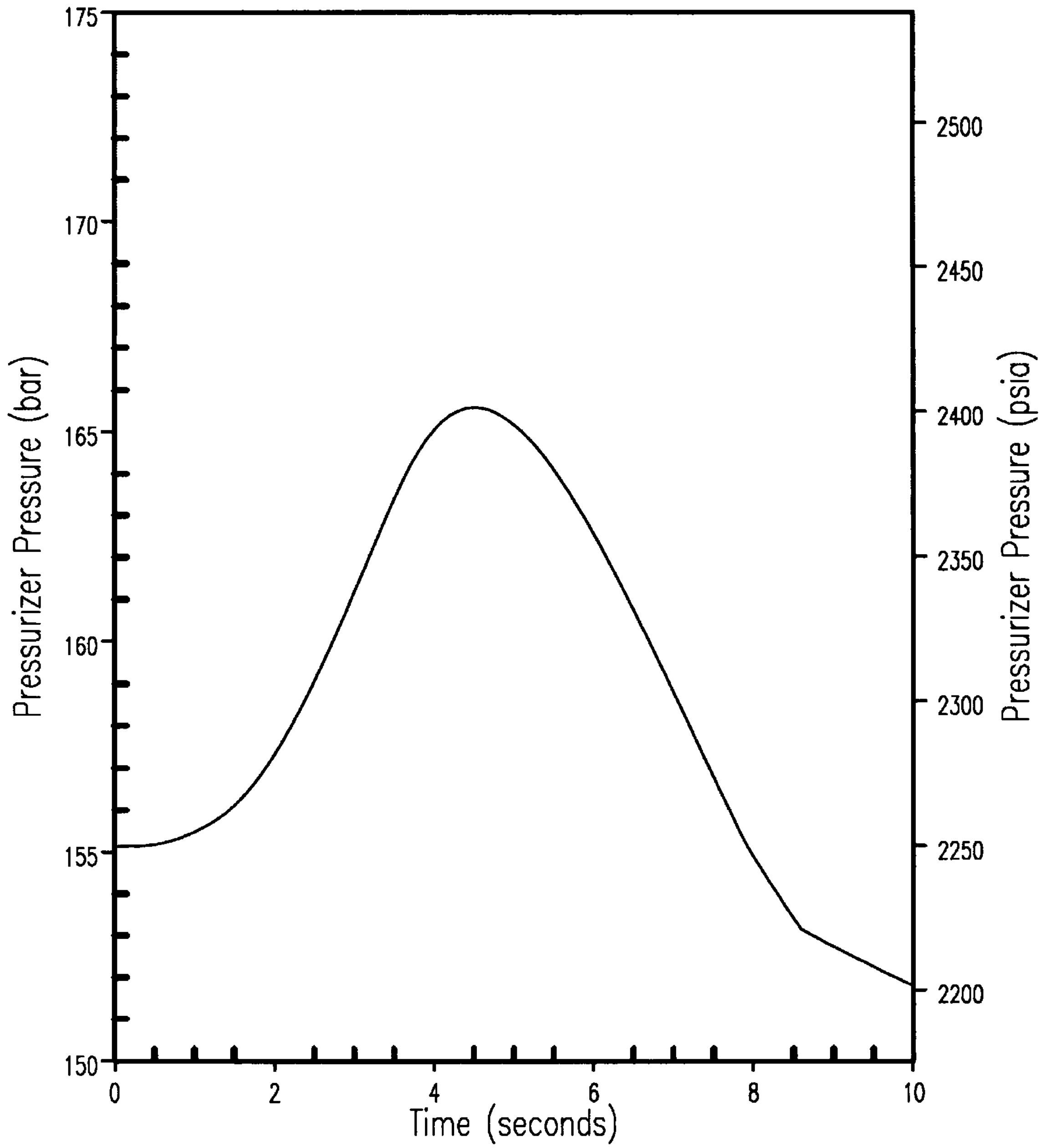


Figure 15.3.2-3

Pressurizer Pressure Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Four Pumps Coasting Down

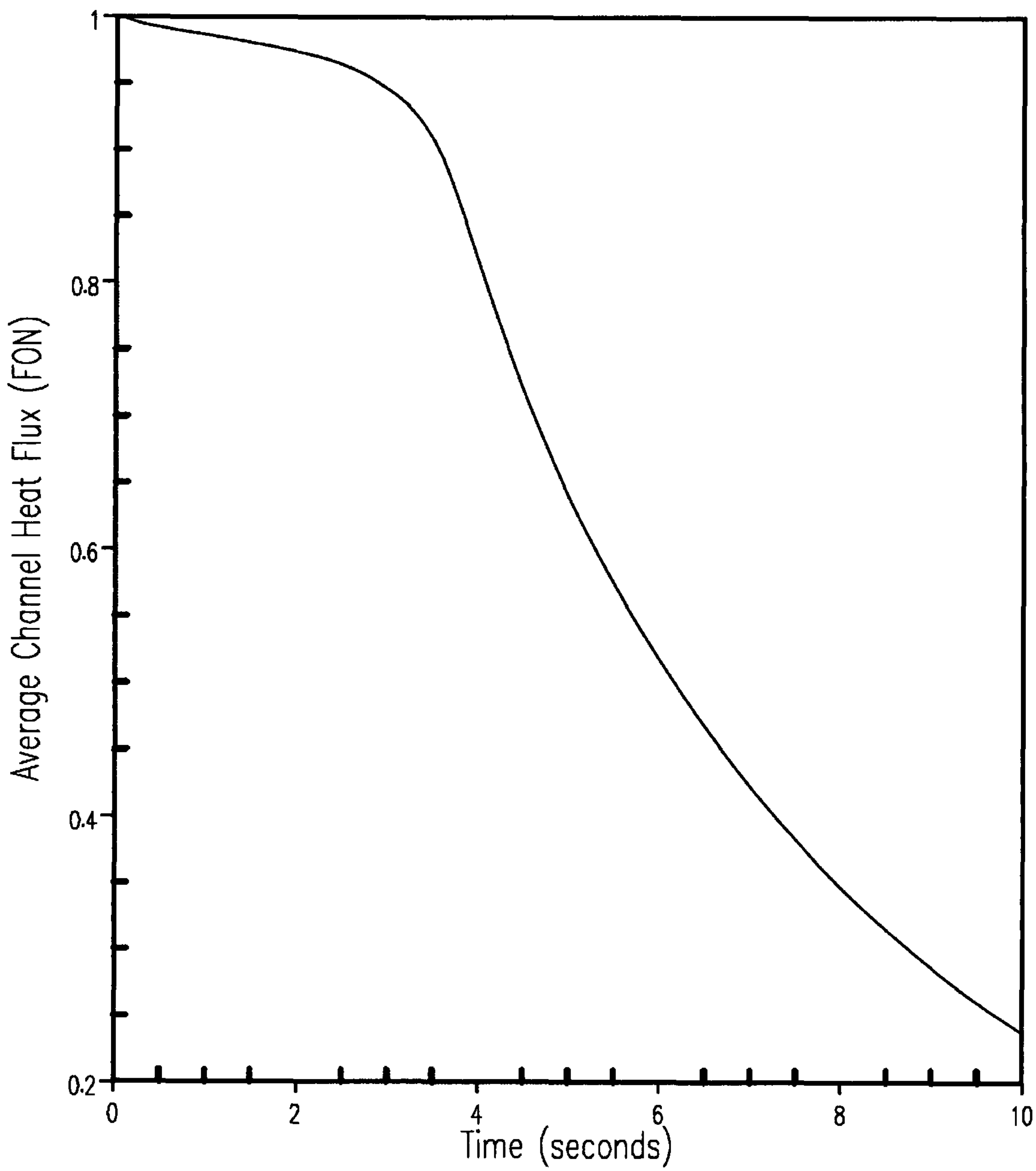


Figure 15.3.2-4

Average Channel Heat Flux Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Four Pumps Coasting Down

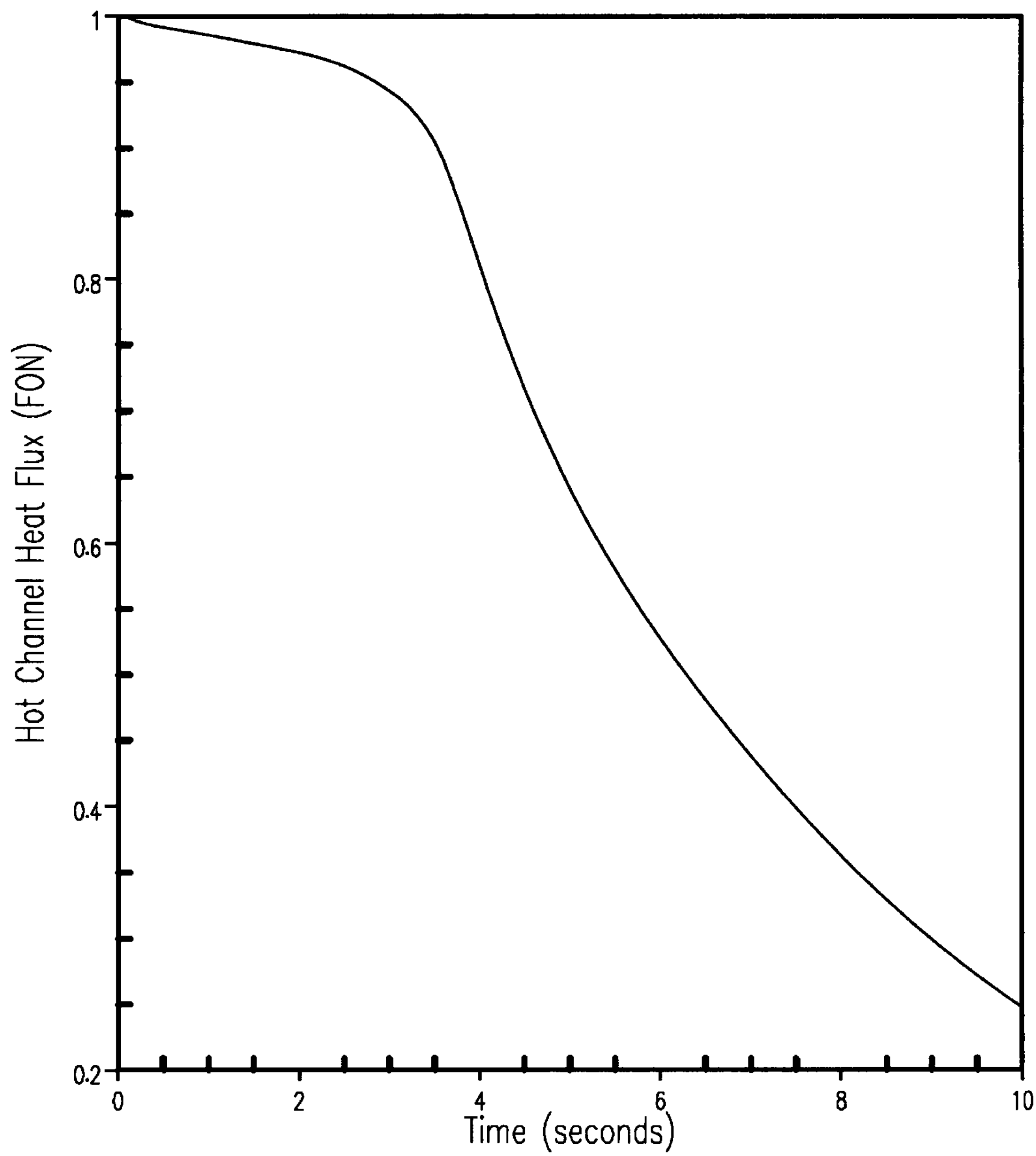


Figure 15.3.2-5

Hot Channel Heat Flux Transient for
Four Cold Legs in Operation, Four Pumps Coasting Down

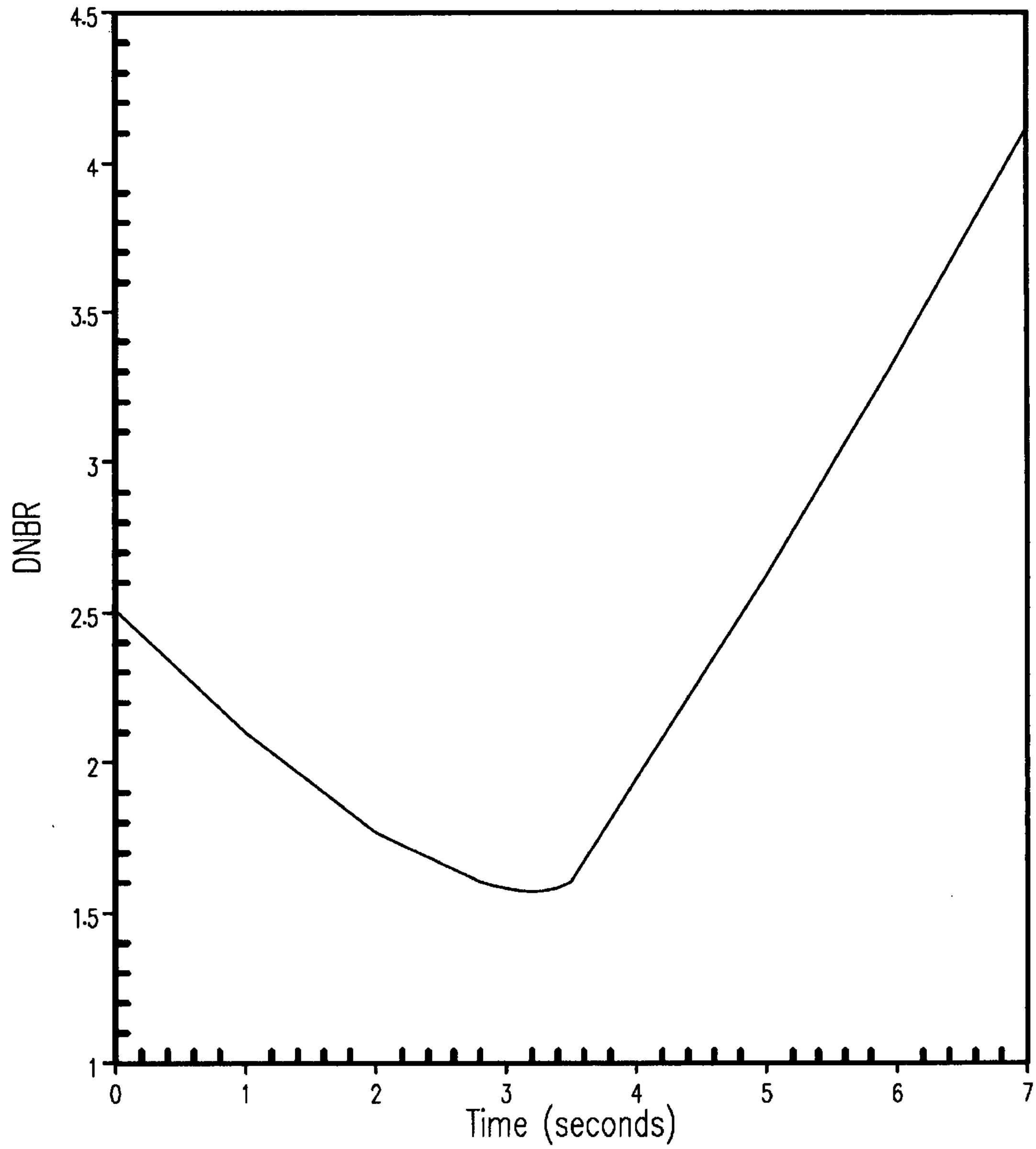


Figure 15.3.2-6

DNBR Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, Four Pumps Coasting Down

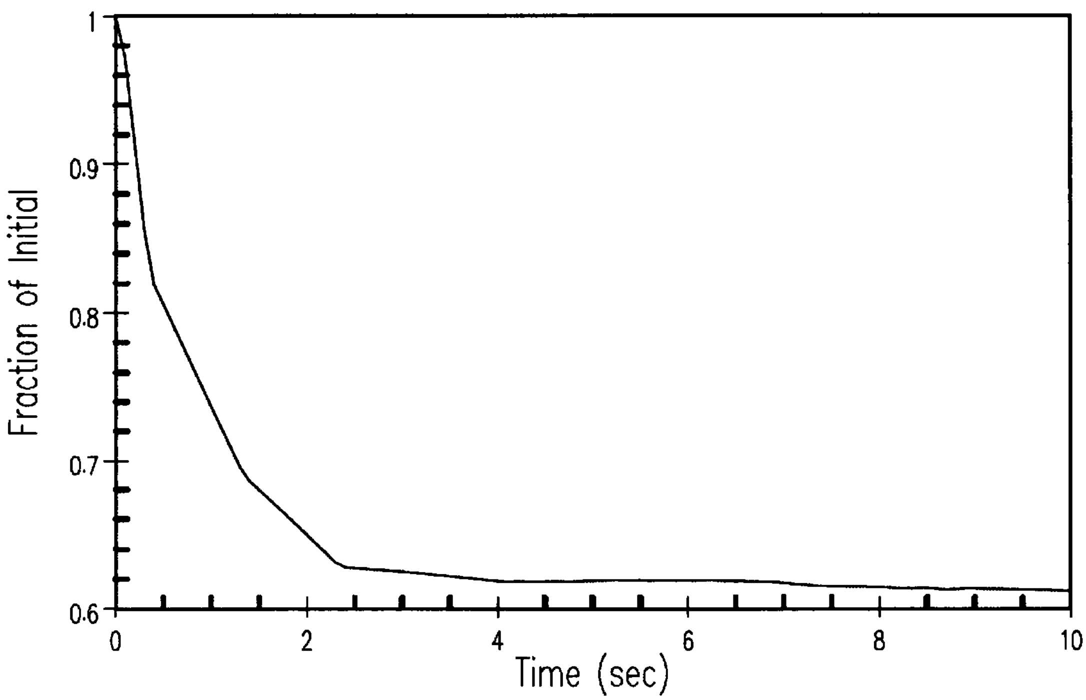


Figure 15.3.3-1

Core Mass Flow Transient for
Four Cold Legs in Operation, One Locked Rotor

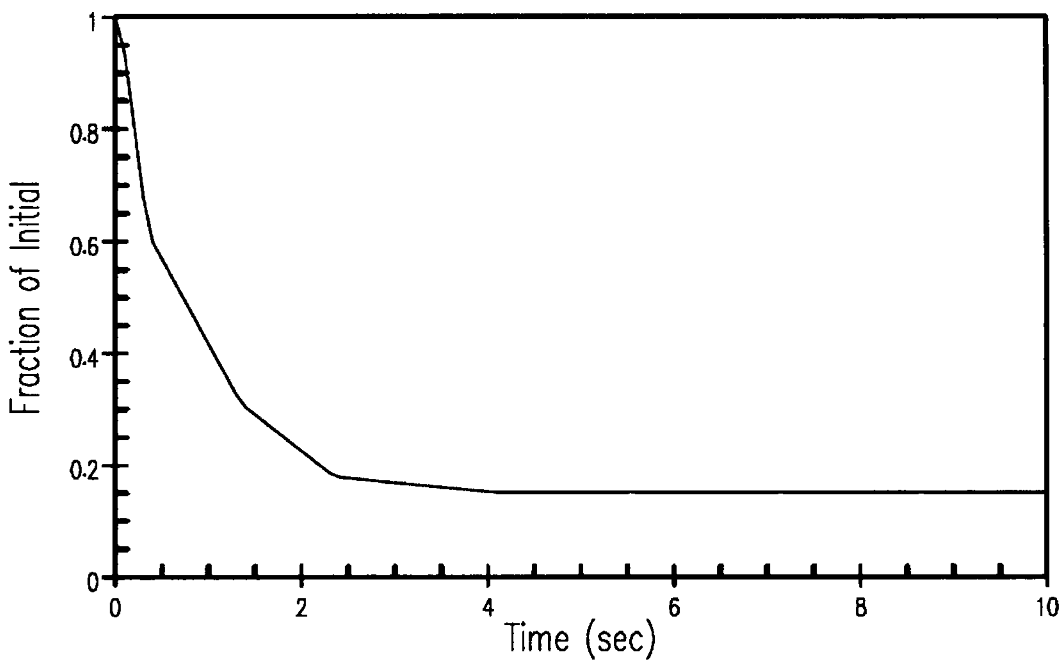


Figure 15.3.3-2

Faulted Loop Volumetric Flow Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, One Locked Rotor

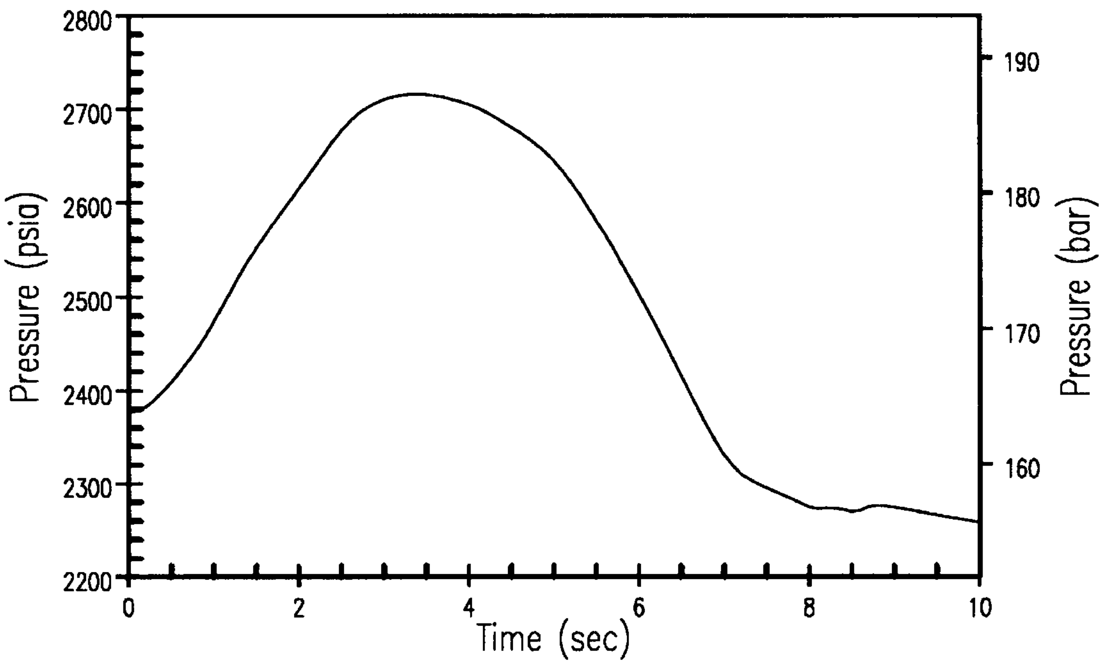


Figure 15.3.3-3

Peak Reactor Coolant Pressure for Four Cold Legs in Operation, One Locked Rotor

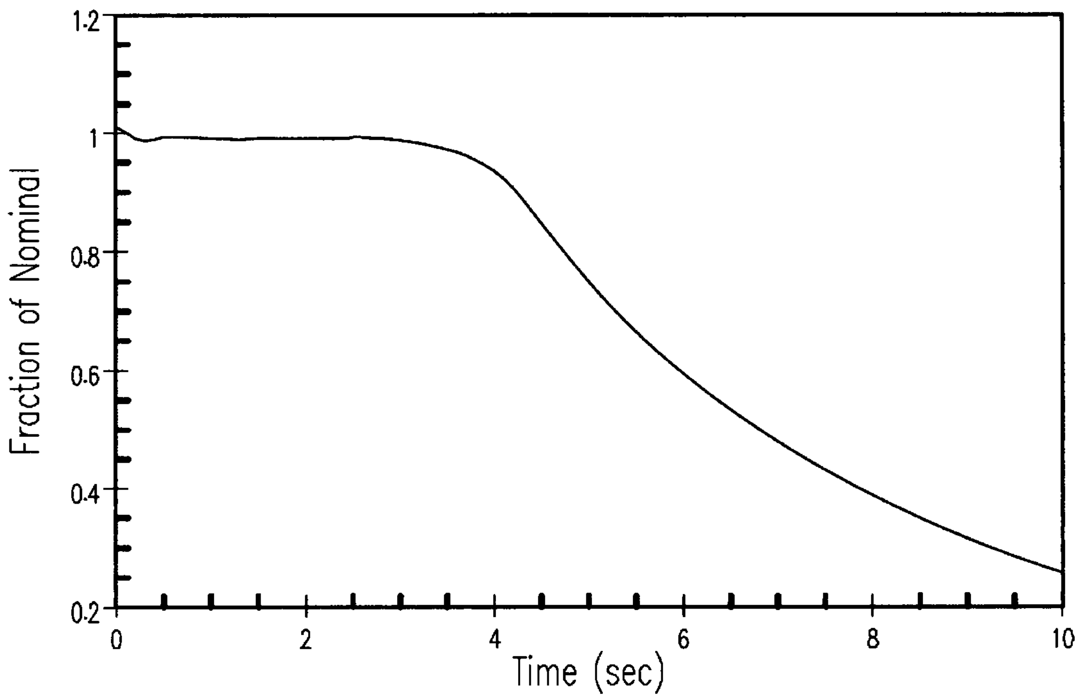


Figure 15.3.3-4

Average Channel Heat Flux Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, One Locked Rotor

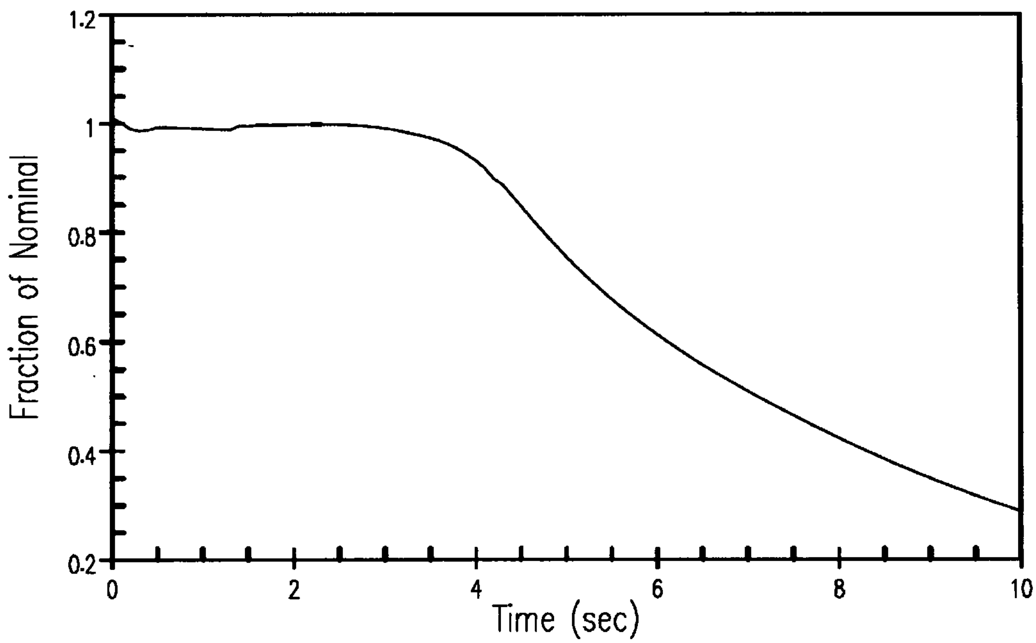


Figure 15.3.3-5

Hot Channel Heat Flux Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, One Locked Rotor

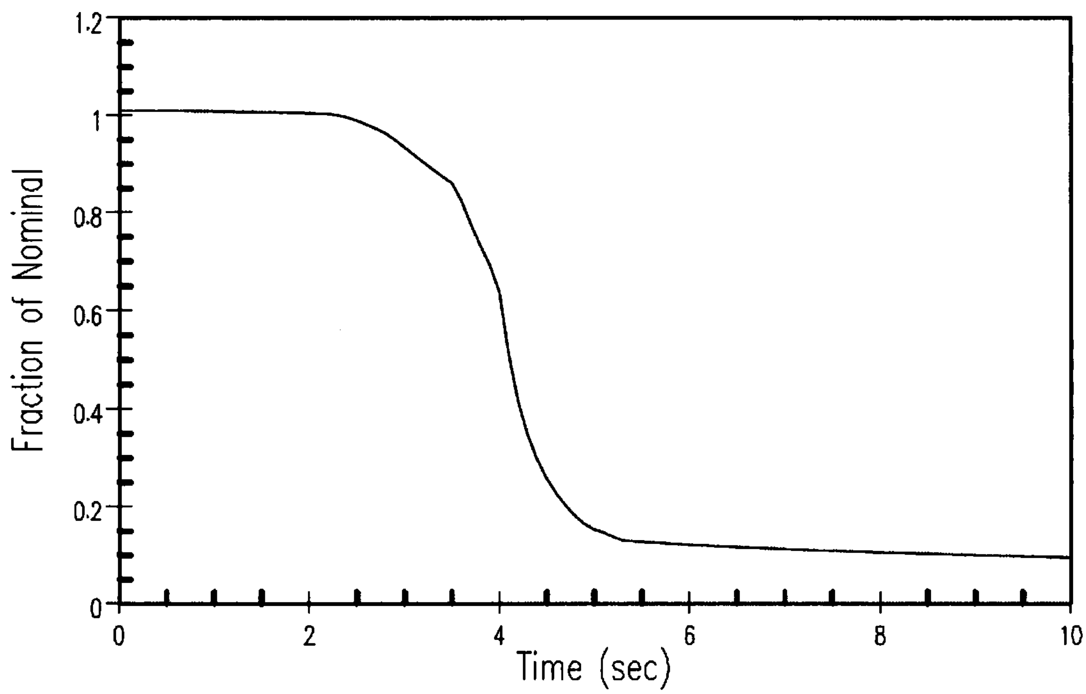


Figure 15.3.3-6

Nuclear Power Transient for
Four Cold Legs in Operation, One Locked Rotor

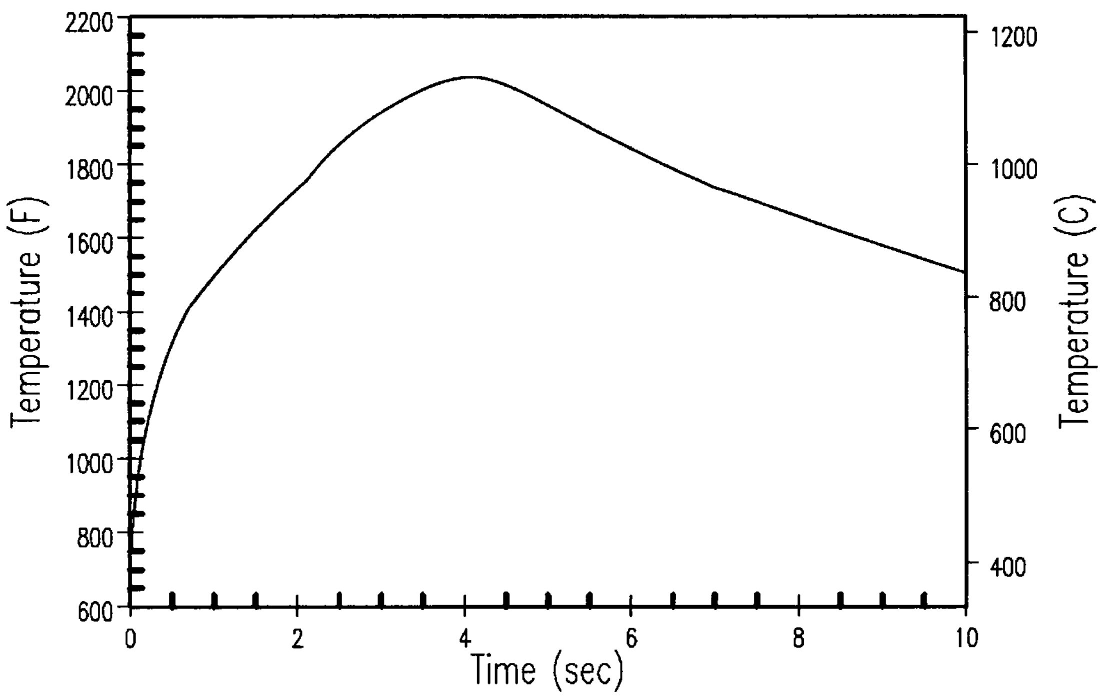


Figure 15.3.3-7

Cladding Inside Temperature Transient for Four Cold Legs in Operation, One Locked Rotor

15.4 Reactivity and Power Distribution Anomalies

A number of faults are postulated that result in reactivity and power distribution anomalies. Reactivity changes could be caused by control rod motion or ejection, boron concentration changes, or addition of cold water to the reactor coolant system. Power distribution changes could be caused by control rod motion, misalignment, or ejection, or by static means such as fuel assembly mislocation. These events are discussed in this section. Analyses are presented for the most limiting of these events.

The following incidents are discussed in this section:

A. Uncontrolled rod cluster control assembly (RCCA) bank withdrawal from a subcritical or low-power startup condition

B. Uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal at power

C. RCCA misalignment

D. Startup of an inactive reactor coolant pump at an incorrect temperature

E. A malfunction or failure of the flow controller in a boiling water reactor recirculation loop that results in an increased reactor coolant flow rate (not applicable to AP1000)

F. Chemical and volume control system malfunction that results in a decrease in the boron concentration in the reactor coolant

G. Inadvertent loading and operation of a fuel assembly in an improper position

H. Spectrum of RCCA ejection accidents

Items A, B, D, and F above are Condition II events, item G is a Condition III event, and item H is a Condition IV event. Item C includes both Conditions II and III events.

The applicable transients in this section have been analyzed. It has been determined that the most severe radiological consequences result from the complete rupture of a control rod drive mechanism housing as discussed in subsection 15.4.8.

Radiological consequences are reported only for the limiting case.

15.4.1 Uncontrolled Rod Cluster Control Assembly Bank Withdrawal from a Subcritical or Low-power Startup Condition

15.4.1.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

An RCCA withdrawal accident is an uncontrolled addition of reactivity to the reactor core caused by the withdrawal of RCCAs which results in a power excursion. Such a transient can be caused by a malfunction of the reactor control or rod control systems. This can occur with the reactor subcritical, at hot zero power, or at power. The at-power case is discussed in subsection 15.4.2.

The reactor may be brought to a critical condition by either RCCA withdrawal or boron dilution. The maximum rate of reactivity increase in the case of boron dilution is less than that assumed in this analysis (see subsection 15.4.6).

The RCCA drive mechanisms are grouped into preselected bank configurations. These groups prevent the RCCAs from being automatically withdrawn in other than their respective banks. Power supplied to the banks is controlled such that no more than two banks are withdrawn at the same time and in their proper withdrawal sequence. The RCCA drive mechanisms are the magnetic latch type, and coil actuation is sequenced to provide variable speed travel. The maximum reactivity insertion rate analyzed is that occurring with the simultaneous withdrawal of the combination of two sequential RCCA banks having the maximum combined worth at maximum speed.

This event is a Condition II event (a fault of moderate frequency) as defined in subsection 15.0.1.

The neutron flux response to a continuous reactivity insertion is characterized by a fast rise terminated by the reactivity feedback effect of the negative Doppler coefficient. This self-limitation of the power excursion limits the power during the delay time for protective action. Should a continuous RCCA withdrawal accident occur, the transient is terminated by the following automatic features of the protection and safety monitoring system:

- Source range high neutron flux reactor trip

  This trip function is actuated when two out of four independent source range channels indicate a neutron flux level above a preselected, manually adjustable setpoint. It may be manually bypassed only after an intermediate range flux channel indicates a flux level above a specified level. It is automatically reinstated when the coincident two out of four intermediate range channels indicate a flux level below a specified level.

- Intermediate range high neutron flux reactor trip

  This trip function is actuated when two out of four independent, intermediate range channels indicate a flux level above a preselected, manually adjustable setpoint. It may be manually bypassed only after two out of four power range channels are reading above approximately 10 percent of full power. It is automatically reinstated when the coincident two out of four channels indicate a power level below this value.

- Power range high neutron flux reactor trip (low setting)

  This trip function is actuated when two out of four power range channels indicate a power level above approximately 25 percent of full power. It may be manually bypassed when two out of four power range channels indicate a power level above approximately 10 percent of full power. It is automatically reinstated when the coincident two out of four channels indicate a power level below this value.

- Power range high neutron flux reactor trip (high setting)

  This trip function is actuated when two out of four power range channels indicate a power level above a preset setpoint. It is always active.

- High nuclear flux rate reactor trip

  This trip function is actuated when the positive rate of change of neutron flux on two out of four nuclear power range channels indicate a rate above a preset setpoint.

In addition, control rod stops on high intermediate range flux level (one out of two) and high power range flux level (one out of four) serve to discontinue rod withdrawal and prevent the need to actuate the intermediate range flux level trip and the power range flux level trip, respectively.

15.4.1.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.4.1.2.1 Method of Analysis

The analysis of the uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal from subcritical accident is performed in three stages: first, an average core nuclear power transient calculation; then, an average core heat transfer calculation; and finally, the departure from nucleate boiling ratio (DNBR) calculation. In the first stage, the average core nuclear calculation is performed using spatial neutron kinetics methods, using the code TWINKLE (Reference 1), to determine the average power generation with time, including the various total core feedback effects (doppler reactivity and moderator reactivity).

In the second stage, the average heat flux and temperature transients are determined by performing a fuel rod transient heat transfer calculation in FACTRAN (Reference 2). In the final stage, the average heat flux is used in VIPRE-01 (described in Section 4.4) for the transient DNBR calculation.

Plant characteristics and initial conditions are discussed in subsection 15.0.3. The following assumptions are made to give conservative results for a startup accident:

- Because the magnitude of the power peak reached during the initial part of the transient for any given rate of reactivity insertion is strongly dependent on the Doppler coefficient, conservatively low values, as a function of power, are used (see Table 15.0-2).

- Contribution of the moderator reactivity coefficient is negligible during the initial part of the transient because the heat transfer time between the fuel and the moderator is much longer than the neutron flux response time. After the initial neutron flux peak, the succeeding rate of power increase is affected by the moderator reactivity coefficient. A conservative value is used in the analysis to yield the maximum peak heat flux (see Table 15.0-2).

- The reactor is assumed to be at hot zero power. This assumption is more conservative than that of a lower initial system temperature. The higher initial system temperature yields a larger fuel-water heat transfer coefficient, larger specific heats, and a less negative (smaller absolute magnitude) Doppler coefficient, all of which tend to reduce the Doppler feedback effect and thereby increase the neutron flux peak. The initial effective multiplication factor (k_{eff}) is assumed to be 1.0 because this results in the worst nuclear power transient.

- Reactor trip is assumed to be initiated by the power range high neutron flux (low setting). The most adverse combination of instrument and setpoint errors, as well as delays for trip signal actuation and RCCA release, is taken into account. A 10-percent uncertainty increase is assumed for the power range flux trip setpoint, raising it to 35 percent from the nominal value of 25 percent.

  Because the rise in the neutron flux is so rapid, the effect of errors in the trip setpoint on the actual time at which the rods are released is negligible. In addition, the reactor trip insertion characteristic is based on the assumption that the highest worth RCCA is stuck in its fully withdrawn position. See subsection 15.0.5 for RCCA insertion characteristics.

- The maximum positive reactivity insertion rate assumed is greater than that for the simultaneous withdrawal of the combination of the two sequential RCCA banks having the greatest combined worth at maximum speed (45 inches per minute). Control rod drive mechanism design is discussed in Section 4.6.

- The most limiting axial and radial power shapes, associated with having the two highest combined worth banks in their high-worth position, are assumed in the departure from nucleate boiling (DNB) analysis.

- The initial power level is assumed to be below the power level expected for any shutdown condition (10^{-9} of nominal power). The combination of highest reactivity insertion rate and lowest initial power produces the highest peak heat flux.

- Four reactor coolant pumps are assumed to be in operation.

- Pressurizer pressure is assumed to be 50 psi below nominal for steady-state fluctuations and measurement uncertainties.

Plant systems and equipment available to mitigate the effects of the accident are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6. No single active failure in any of these systems or components adversely affects the consequences of the accident. A loss of offsite power as a consequence of a turbine trip disrupting the grid is not considered because the accident is initiated from a subcritical condition where the plant is not providing power to the grid.

15.4.1.2.2 Results

Figures 15.4.1-1 through 15.4.1-4 show the transient behavior for the uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal from subcritical incident. The accident is terminated by reactor trip at 35 percent of nominal power. The reactivity insertion rate used is greater than that calculated for the two highest-worth sequential rod cluster control banks, both assumed to be in their highest incremental worth region.

Figure 15.4.1-1 shows the average neutron flux transient. The energy release and the fuel temperature increases are relatively small. The heat flux response (of interest for DNB considerations) is also shown in Figure 15.4.1-2. The beneficial effect of the inherent thermal lag in the fuel is evidenced by a peak heat flux much less than the full-power nominal value. There is margin to DNB during the transient because the rod surface heat flux remains below the critical heat flux value, and there is a high degree of subcooling at all times in the core. Figures 15.4.1-3 and 15.4.1-4 shows the response of the average fuel temperature and the inner clad temperature, respectively. The minimum DNBR at all times remains above the design limit value (see Section 4.4).

The calculated sequence of events for this accident is shown in Table 15.4-1. With the reactor tripped, the plant returns to a stable condition. Subsequently, the plant may be cooled down further by following normal plant shutdown procedures.

15.4.1.3 Conclusions

In the event of an RCCA withdrawal accident from the subcritical condition, the core and the reactor coolant system are not adversely affected because the combination of thermal power and the coolant temperature results in a DNBR greater than the safety analysis limit value. Thus, no fuel or cladding damage is predicted as a result of DNB.

15.4.2 Uncontrolled Rod Cluster Control Assembly Bank Withdrawal at Power

15.4.2.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

An uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal at power results in an increase in the core heat flux. Because the heat extraction from the steam generator lags behind the core power generation until the steam generator pressure reaches the relief or safety valve setpoint, there is a net increase in the reactor coolant temperature. Unless terminated by manual or automatic action, the power mismatch and resultant coolant temperature rise could eventually result in DNB. Therefore, to avert damage to the fuel cladding, the protection and safety monitoring system (PMS) is designed to terminate any such transient before the DNBR falls below the design limit (see Section 4.4).

This event is a Condition II incident (a fault of moderate frequency) as defined in subsection 15.0.1.

The automatic features of the PMS that prevent core damage following the postulated accident include the following:

- Power range neutron flux instrumentation actuates a reactor trip if two out of four divisions exceed an overpower setpoint. In particular, the power range neutron flux instrumentation provides the following reactor trip functions:

  1. Reactor trip on high power range neutron flux (high setpoint)
  2. Reactor trip on high power range positive neutron flux rate

  The latter trip protects the core when a sudden abnormal increase in power is detected in the power range neutron flux channel in two out of four PMS divisions. It provides protection against reactivity insertion rate accidents at mid and low power, and it is always active.

- Reactor trip is actuated if any two out of four ΔT power divisions exceed an overtemperature ΔT setpoint. This setpoint is automatically varied with axial power imbalance, coolant temperature, and pressure to protect against violating the DNB design basis. The overtemperature ΔT reactor trip function initiates a reactor trip to prevent the plant from exceeding the core thermal limits. With the overtemperature ΔT reactor trip function,

setpoints are selected to match the non-linear characteristics of the core thermal limits. Dynamic compensation is included to account for transport times from the hot and cold legs to the core and to provide protection in a timely fashion such that the core thermal limits are not exceeded.

- Reactor trip is actuated if any two out of four ΔT power divisions exceed an overpower ΔT setpoint. This setpoint is automatically varied with axial power imbalance to prevent the allowable linear heat generation rate (kW/ft) from being exceeded.
- A high pressurizer pressure reactor trip is actuated from any two out of four pressure divisions when a set pressure is exceeded. This set pressure is less than the set pressure for the pressurizer safety valves.
- A high pressurizer water level reactor trip is actuated from any two out of four level divisions that exceed the setpoint when the reactor power is above approximately 10 percent (permissive-P10).

In addition to the preceding reactor trips, there are the following RCCA withdrawal blocks:

- High neutron flux (two out of four power range)
- Overpower ΔT (two out of four)
- Overtemperature ΔT (two out of four)

The area of permissible operation (power, pressure, and temperature) is bounded by the combination of reactor trips:

- High neutron flux (fixed setpoint)
- High pressurizer pressure (fixed setpoint)
- Low pressurizer pressure (fixed setpoint)
- Overpower and overtemperature ΔT (variable setpoints)

In meeting the requirements of GDC 17 of 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, the effects of a possible consequential loss of ac power during an uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal at power event have been evaluated; and did not adversely impact the analysis results. This conclusion is based on a review of the time sequence associated with a consequential loss of ac power in comparison to the reactor shutdown time for an uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal at power event. The primary effect of the loss of ac power is to cause the reactor coolant pumps (RCPs) to coast down. The PMS includes a five second minimum delay between the reactor trip and the turbine trip. In addition, a three second delay between the turbine trip and the loss of offsite ac power is assumed, consistent with Section 15.1.3 of NUREG-1793. Considering these delays between the time of the reactor trip and RCP coast down due to the loss of ac power, it is clear that the plant

shutdown sequence will have passed the critical point and the control rods will have been completely inserted before the RCPs begin to coast down. Therefore, the consequential loss of ac power does not adversely impact this uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal at power analysis because the plant will be shut down well before the RCPs begin to coast down.

15.4.2.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.4.2.2.1 Method of Analysis

This transient is analyzed using the LOFTRAN (References 3 and 11) code. This code simulates the neutron kinetics, reactor coolant system, pressurizer, pressurizer safety valves, pressurizer spray, steam generators, and steam generator safety valves. The code computes pertinent plant variables including temperatures, pressures, and power level. The core limits as illustrated in Figure 15.0.3-1 are used to define the inputs to LOFTRAN that determine the minimum DNBR during the transient.

Plant characteristics and initial conditions are discussed in subsection 15.0.3. In performing a conservative analysis for an uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal at-power accident, the following assumptions are made:

- The nominal initial conditions are assumed in accordance with the revised thermal design procedure. Uncertainties in the initial conditions are included in the DNBR limit as described in WCAP-11397-P-A (Reference 9).

- Two sets of reactivity coefficients are considered:

  Minimum reactivity feedback — A least-negative moderator temperature coefficient of reactivity is assumed, corresponding to the beginning of core life. A variable Doppler power coefficient with core power is used in the analysis. A conservatively small (in absolute magnitude) value is assumed (see Figure 15.0.4-1).

  Maximum reactivity feedback — A conservatively large positive moderator density coefficient corresponding to the end of core life and a large (in absolute magnitude) negative Doppler power coefficient are assumed (see Figure 15.0.4-1).

- The reactor trip on high neutron flux is assumed to be actuated at a conservative value of 118 percent of nominal full power. The high positive flux rate trip is assumed to be actuated when the power range neutron flux changes at a rate higher than 9% per second with a two second rate-lag time constant. The overtemperature ΔT trip includes adverse instrumentation and setpoint uncertainties. The delays for trip actuation assumed are given in Table 15.0-4a.

- The RCCA trip insertion characteristic is based on the assumption that the highest-worth assembly is stuck in its fully withdrawn position.
- A range of reactivity insertion rates is examined. The maximum positive reactivity insertion rate is greater than that for the simultaneous withdrawal of the combination of the two control banks, having the maximum combined worth at maximum speed.

The effect of RCCA movement on the axial core power distribution is accounted for by causing a decrease in overtemperature ΔT trip setpoint proportional to a decrease in margin to the DNBR limit.

Plant systems and equipment available to mitigate the effects of the accident are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6. No single active failure in these systems or equipment adversely affects the consequences of the accident.

15.4.2.2.2 Results

Figures 15.4.2-1 through 15.4.2-6 show the transient response for a representative rapid (80 pcm/s) RCCA withdrawal incident starting from full power. Reactor trip on high neutron flux occurs shortly after the start of the transient. Because this is rapid with respect to the thermal time constants of the fuel, small changes in temperature and pressure result, and the DNB design basis described in Section 4.4 is met.

The transient response for a representative slow (5 pcm/s) RCCA withdrawal from full power is shown in Figures 15.4.2-7 through 15.4.2-12. Reactor trip on overtemperature ΔT occurs after a longer period. The rise in temperature and pressure is consequently larger than for rapid RCCA withdrawal. The DNB design basis described in Section 4.4 is met.

Figure 15.4.2-13 shows the minimum DNBR as a function of reactivity insertion rate from initial full-power operation for minimum and maximum reactivity feedback. Minimum DNBR, occurs immediately after rod motion. Three reactor trip functions provide protection over the whole range of reactivity insertion rates. These are the high neutron flux, high positive flux rate and overtemperature ΔT channels. The minimum DNBR is greater than the design limit value described in Section 4.4. Note that the high positive flux rate trip was needed for only one case (100% power, minimum reactivity feedback, 110 pcm/s) to prevent the peak heat flux from exceeding 118%.

Figures 15.4.2-14 and 15.4.2-15 show the minimum DNBR as a function of reactivity insertion rate for RCCA withdrawal incidents for minimum and maximum reactivity feedback, starting at 60-percent and 10-percent power, respectively. Minimum DNBR, occurs immediately after rod motion . The results are similar to the 100-percent power case, except as the initial power is

decreased, the range over which the overtemperature ΔT trip is effective is increased and the transient is always terminated by the overtemperature ΔT reactor trip for the maximum feedback cases. In all cases the DNBR is greater than the design limit value described in Section 4.4.

The shape of the curves of minimum DNBR versus reactivity insertion rate in the referenced figures is due both to reactor core and coolant system transient response and to PMS action in initiating a reactor trip.

Referring to Figure 15.4.2-14, for example, it is noted that:

A. For high reactivity insertion rates (between 38 pcm/s and 110 pcm/s), reactor trip is initiated by the high neutron flux trip for the minimum reactivity feedback cases.

B. For minimum reactivity feedback cases that assume reactivity insertion rates of less than 38 pcm/s, protection is provided by the overtemperature ΔT trip.

C. Reactor trip is initiated by overtemperature ΔT for the entire range of reactivity insertion rates for the maximum reactivity feedback cases.

D For most of the minimum feedback cases and all of the maximum feedback cases, the rise in the reactor coolant temperature is sufficiently high so that the steam generator safety valve setpoint is reached prior to trip. Opening of these valves, which removes additional heat from the reactor coolant system, sharply decreases the rate of increase of reactor coolant system average temperature. This decrease in the rate of increase of the average coolant system temperature during the transient is accentuated by the lead-lag compensation. This causes the overtemperature ΔT setpoint to be reached later, with resulting lower minimum DNBRs.

For transients initiated from full power (see Figure 15.4.2-13), both minimum and maximum reactivity feedback, the minimum DNBR occurs for the lower reactivity insertion rates that trip on overtemperature ΔT (higher reactivity insertion rates trip on high neutron flux).

At lower reactivity insertion rates the overtemperature ΔT trip predominates and the effectiveness of the overtemperature ΔT trip increases (in terms of increased minimum DNBR) because for these lower reactivity insertion rates, the power increase is slower, the rate of rise of average coolant temperature is slower, and the system lags and delays become less significant.

Steam generator safety valves never open before the reactor trip, for transients initiated at full power.

Because the RCCA bank withdrawal at-power incident is an overpower transient, the fuel temperatures rise during the transient until after reactor trip occurs. For fast reactivity insertion rates, the overpower transient is fast with respect to the fuel rod thermal time constant and the core heat flux lags behind the neutron flux response. Taking into account the effect of the RCCA withdrawal on the axial core power distribution, the peak fuel centerline temperature still remains below the fuel melting temperature.

For slow reactivity insertion rates, the core heat flux remains more nearly in equilibrium with the neutron flux. The overpower transient is terminated by the overtemperature ΔT reactor trip before the DNB design basis is violated. Taking into account the effect of the RCCA withdrawal on the axial core power distribution, the peak centerline temperature remains below the fuel melting temperature.

The reactor is tripped during the RCCA bank withdrawal at-power transient that the ability of the primary coolant to remove heat from the fuel rods is not reduced. Thus, the fuel cladding temperature does not rise significantly above its initial value during the transient.

The calculated sequence of events for this accident is shown in Table 15.4-1. With the reactor tripped, the plant returns to a stable condition. The plant may be cooled down further by following normal plant shutdown procedures.

15.4.2.2.3 Overpressure Evaluation Results

In addition to the DNB cases discussed above, several cases are analyzed to ensure that the maximum reactor coolant system pressure does not exceed 110% of the design pressure. The cases cover a range of reactivity insertion rates from less than 1 pcm/s to 110 pcm/s and power levels from 10% to 100% power. Initial condition uncertainties on power, pressure and average temperature are conservatively included and the thermal design flow rate is assumed. The most limiting case was for a reactivity insertion rate of 36 pcm/s and an initial power level of 65% power. The peak pressure calculated is 2698.4 psia which is well below the limit of 2748.5 psia.

15.4.2.3 Conclusions

The power range neutron flux instrumentation, overtemperature ΔT and high positive flux rate trip functions provide adequate protection over the entire range of possible reactivity insertion rates. The DNB design basis, as defined in Section 4.4, is met for all cases. The maximum reactor coolant system pressure remains below 110% of design.

15.4.3 Rod Cluster Control Assembly Misalignment (System Malfunction or Operator Error)

15.4.3.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

RCCA misoperation accidents include:

- One or more dropped RCCAs within the same group
- Statically misaligned RCCA
- Withdrawal of a single RCCA

Each RCCA has a position indicator channel which displays the position of the assembly. The displays of assembly positions are grouped for the operator's convenience. Fully inserted assemblies are further indicated by a rod-at-bottom signal, which actuates a local alarm and a main control room annunciator. Group demand position is also indicated.

RCCAs are moved in preselected banks, and the banks are moved in a preselected sequence. Each bank of RCCAs is divided into one or two groups of four or five RCCAs each. The rods comprising a group operate in parallel. The two groups in a bank move sequentially such that the first group is always within one step of the second group in the bank. A definite schedule of actuation (or deactuation) of the stationary gripper, movable gripper, and lift coils of a mechanism is required to withdraw the RCCA attached to the mechanism. Because the stationary gripper, movable gripper, and lift coils associated with the RCCAs of a rod group are driven in parallel, any single failure which causes rod withdrawal affects the entire group. A single electrical or mechanical failure in the plant control system could, at most, result in dropping one or more RCCAs within the same group. Mechanical failures can cause either RCCA insertion or immobility, but not RCCA withdrawal.

The dropped RCCAs, dropped RCCA bank, and statically misaligned RCCA events are Condition II incidents (incidents of moderate frequency) as defined in subsection 15.0.1. The single RCCA withdrawal event is a Condition III incident, as discussed below.

No single electrical or mechanical failure in the rod control system could cause the accidental withdrawal of a single RCCA from the inserted bank at full-power operation. The operator could withdraw a single RCCA in the control bank because this feature is necessary to retrieve an assembly should one be accidentally dropped. The event analyzed results from multiple wiring failures or multiple significant operator errors and subsequent and repeated operator disregard of event indication. The probability of such a combination of conditions is considered low such that the limiting consequences may include slight fuel damage.

The event is classified as a Condition III incident consistent with the philosophy and format of American National Standards Institute, ANSI N18.2. By definition, "Condition III occurrences

include incidents, any one of which may occur during the lifetime of a particular plant," and "shall not cause more than a small fraction of fuel elements in the reactor to be damaged . . ." (Reference 10).

This selection of criterion is in accordance with General Design Criterion 25, which states, "The protection system shall be designed to assure that specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded for any single malfunction of the reactivity control systems, such as accidental withdrawal (not ejection or dropout) of control rods." (Emphases have been added.) It has been shown that single failures resulting in RCCA bank withdrawals do not violate specified fuel design limits. Moreover, no single malfunction can result in the withdrawal of a single RCCA. Thus, it is concluded that criterion established for the single rod withdrawal at power is appropriate and in accordance with General Design Criterion 25.

A dropped RCCA or RCCA bank may be detected by one or more of the following:

- Sudden drop in the core power level as seen by the nuclear instrumentation system
- Asymmetric power distribution as seen by the incore or excore neutron detectors or core exit thermocouples, through online core monitoring
- Rod at bottom signal
- Rod deviation alarm
- Rod position indication

Misaligned RCCAs are detected by one or more of the following:

- Asymmetric power distribution as seen by the incore or excore neutron detectors or core exit thermocouples, through online core monitoring
- Rod deviation alarm
- Rod position indicators

The resolution of the rod position indicator channel is ±5 percent span (±7.5 inches). A deviation of any RCCA from its group by twice this distance (10 percent of span or 15 inches) does not cause power distributions worse than the design limits. The deviation alarm alerts the operator to rod deviation with respect to the group position in excess of 5 percent of span.

If one or more of the rod position indicator channels is out of service, operating instructions are followed to verify the alignment of the nonindicated RCCAs. The operator also takes action as required by the Technical Specifications.

In the extremely unlikely event of multiple electrical failures that result in single RCCA withdrawal, rod deviation and rod control urgent failure are both displayed to the operator, and the rod position indicators indicate the relative positions of the assemblies in the bank. The urgent failure alarm also inhibits automatic rod motion in the group in which it occurs. Withdrawal of a single RCCA by operator action, whether deliberate or by a combination of errors, results in activation of the same alarm and the same visual indication. Withdrawal of a single RCCA results in both positive reactivity insertion tending to increase core power and an increase in local power density in the core area associated with the RCCA. Automatic protection for this event is provided by the overtemperature ΔT reactor trip. The Condition III Standard Review Plan Section 15.4.3 evaluation criteria are met; however, due to the increase in local power density, the limits in Figure 15.0.3-1 may be exceeded.

Plant systems and equipment available to mitigate the effects of the various control rod misoperations are discussed in subsection 15.0.8 and listed in Table 15.0-6. No single active failure in any of these systems or equipment adversely affects the consequences of the accident.

15.4.3.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.4.3.2.1 Dropped RCCAs, Dropped RCCA Bank, and Statically Misaligned RCCA

15.4.3.2.1.1 Method of Analysis

- One or more dropped RCCAs from the same group

  A drop of one or more RCCAs from the same group results in an initial reduction in the core power and a perturbation in the core radial power distribution. Depending on the worth and position of the dropped rods, this may cause the allowable design power peaking factors to be exceeded. Following the drop, the reduced core power and continued steam demand to the turbine causes the reactor coolant temperature to decrease. In the manual control mode, the plant will establish a new equilibrium condition. The new equilibrium condition is reached through reactivity feedback. In the presence of a negative moderator temperature coefficient, the reactor power rises monotonically back to the initial power level at a reduced inlet temperature with no power overshoot. The absence of any power overshoot establishes the automatic operating mode as a limiting case. If the reactor coolant system temperature reduction is very large, the turbine power may not be able to be maintained due to the reduction in the secondary-side steam pressure and the volumetric flow limit of the

turbine system. In this case, the equilibrium power level is less than the initial power. In the automatic control mode, the plant control system detects the drop in core power and initiates withdrawal of a control bank. Power overshoot may occur, after which the control system will insert the control bank and return the plant to the initial power level. The magnitude of the power overshoot is a function of the plant control system characteristics, core reactivity coefficients, the dropped rod worth, and the available control bank worth.

For evaluation of the dropped RCCA event, the transient system response is calculated using the LOFTRAN code (References 3 and 11). The code simulates the neutron kinetics, reactor coolant system, pressurizer, pressurizer safety valves, pressurizer spray, steam generator and steam generator safety valves. The code computes pertinent plant variables, including temperatures, pressures and power level.

Steady-state nuclear models using the computer codes described in Table 4.1-2 are used to obtain a hot channel factor consistent with the primary system transient conditions and reactor power. By combining the transient primary conditions with the hot channel factor from the nuclear analysis, the departure from nucleate boiling design basis is shown to be met using the VIPRE-01 code.

- Statically misaligned RCCA

Steady-state power distributions are analyzed using the computer codes as described in Table 4.1-2. The peaking factors are then used as input to the VIPRE-01 code to calculate the DNBR.

15.4.3.2.1.2 Results

- One or more dropped RCCAs

Figures 15.4.3-1 through 15.4.3-4 show the transient response of the reactor to a dropped rod (or rods) in automatic control. The nuclear power and heat flux drop to a minimum value and recover under the influence of both rod withdrawal and thermal feedback. The prompt decrease in power is governed by the dropped rod worth because the plant control system does not respond during the short rod drop time period. The plant control system detects the reduction in core power and initiates control bank withdrawal to restore the primary side power. Power overshoot occurs after which the core power is restored to the initial power level.

The primary system conditions are combined with the hot channel factors from the nuclear analysis for the DNB evaluation. Uncertainties in the initial conditions are included in the DNB evaluation as discussed in subsection 15.0.3.2. The calculated minimum DNBR for

any single or multiple rod drop from the same group is greater than the design limit value described in Section 4.4. The sequence of events for a representative case is shown in Table 15.4-1.

The analysis described previously includes consideration of drops of the RCCA groups which can be selected for insertion as part of the rapid power reduction system. This system is provided to allow the reactor to ride out a complete loss of load from full power without a reactor trip and is described in subsection 7.7.1.10. If these RCCAs are inadvertently dropped (in the absence of a loss-of-load signal), the transient behavior is the same as for the RCCA drop described. The evaluation showed that the DNBR remains above the design limit value as a result of the inadvertent actuation of the rapid power reduction system.

The consequential loss of offsite power described in subsection 15.0.14 is not limiting for the dropped RCCA event. Due to the delay from reactor trip until turbine trip and the rapid power reduction produced by the reactor trip, the minimum DNBR occurs before the reactor coolant pumps begin to coast down.

- Statically misaligned RCCA

  The most severe misalignment situations with respect to DNBR arise from cases in which one RCCA is fully inserted, or where the mechanical shim or axial offset rod banks are inserted up to their insertion limit with one RCCA fully withdrawn while the reactor is at full power. Multiple independent alarms, including a bank insertion limit or rod deviation alarm, alert the operator well before the postulated conditions are approached.

  For RCCA misalignments in which the mechanical shim or axial offset banks are inserted to their respective insertion limits, with any one RCCA fully withdrawn, the DNBR remains above the safety analysis limit value. This case is analyzed assuming the initial reactor power, pressure, and reactor coolant system temperature are at their nominal values, but with the increased radial peaking factor associated with the misaligned RCCA. Uncertainties in the initial conditions are included in the DNB evaluation as described in subsection 15.0.3.2.

  DNB does not occur for the RCCA misalignment incident, and thus the ability of the primary coolant to remove heat from the fuel rod is not reduced. The peak fuel temperature is that corresponding to a linear heat generation rate based on the radial peaking factor penalty associated with the misaligned RCCA and the design axial power distribution. The resulting linear heat generation is well below that which causes fuel melting.

Following the identification of an RCCA group misalignment condition by the operator, the operator takes action as required by the plant Technical Specifications and operating instructions.

15.4.3.2.2 Single Rod Cluster Control Assembly Withdrawal

15.4.3.2.2.1 Method of Analysis

Power distributions within the core are calculated using the computer codes described in Table 4.1-2. The peaking factors are then used by VIPRE-01 to calculate the DNBR for the event. The case of the worst rod withdrawn from the mechanical shim or axial offset bank inserted at the insertion limit, with the reactor initially at full power, is analyzed. This incident is assumed to occur at beginning of life because this results in the minimum value of moderator temperature coefficient. This assumption maximizes the power rise and minimizes the tendency of increased moderator temperature to flatten the power distribution.

15.4.3.2.2.2 Results

For the single rod withdrawal event, two cases are considered as follows:

A. If the reactor is in the manual control mode, continuous withdrawal of a single RCCA results in both an increase in core power and coolant temperature and an increase in the local hot channel factor in the area of the withdrawing RCCA. In the overall system response, this case is similar to those presented in subsection 15.4.2. The increased local power peaking in the area of the withdrawn RCCA results in lower minimum DNBRs than for the withdrawn bank cases. Depending on initial bank insertion and location of the withdrawn RCCA, automatic reactor trip may not occur sufficiently fast to prevent the minimum DNBR from falling below the safety analysis limit value. Evaluation of this case at the power and coolant conditions at which the overtemperature ΔT trip is expected to trip the plant shows that an upper limit for the number of rods with a DNBR less than the safety analysis limit value is 5 percent.

B. If the reactor is in the automatic control mode, the multiple failures that result in the withdrawal of a single RCCA result in the immobility of the other RCCAs in the controlling bank. The transient then proceeds in the same manner as case A.

   For such cases, a reactor trip ultimately occurs although not sufficiently fast in all cases to prevent a minimum DNBR in the core of less than the safety analysis limit value. Following reactor trip, normal shutdown procedures are followed.

The consequential loss of offsite power described in subsection 15.0.14 is not limiting for the single RCCA withdrawal event. Due to the delay from reactor trip until turbine trip and the rapid power reduction produced by the reactor trip, the minimum DNBR, for rods where the DNBR did not fall below the design limit value (see Section 4.4) in the cases described, occurs before the reactor coolant pumps begin to coast down.

15.4.3.3 Conclusions

For cases of dropped RCCAs or dropped banks, including inadvertent drops of the RCCAs in those groups selected to be inserted as part of the rapid power reduction system, it is shown that the DNBR remains greater than the safety analysis limit value and, therefore, the DNB design basis is met.

For cases of any one RCCA fully inserted, or the mechanical shim or axial offset banks inserted to their rod insertion limits with any single RCCA in one of those banks fully withdrawn (static misalignment), the DNBR remains greater than the safety analysis limit value (see Section 4.4).

For the case of the accidental withdrawal of a single RCCA, with the reactor in the automatic or manual control mode and initially operating at full power with the mechanical shim or axial offset banks at their insertion limits, an upper bound of the number of fuel rods experiencing DNB is 5 percent of the total fuel rods in the core.

15.4.4 Startup of an Inactive Reactor Coolant Pump at an Incorrect Temperature

The Technical Specifications (3.4.4) require all RCPs to be operating while in Modes 1 and 2. The maximum initial core power level for the startup of an inactive loop transient is approximately zero MWt. Furthermore, the reactor will initially be subcritical by the Technical Specification requirement. There will be no increase in core power, and no automatic or manual protective action is required.

15.4.5 A Malfunction or Failure of the Flow Controller in a Boiling Water Reactor Loop that Results in an Increased Reactor Coolant Flow Rate

This subsection is not applicable to the AP1000.

15.4.6 Chemical and Volume Control System Malfunction that Results in a Decrease in the Boron Concentration in the Reactor Coolant

15.4.6.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

Other than control rod withdrawal, the principal means of positive reactivity insertion to the core is the addition of unborated, primary-grade water from the demineralized water transfer and storage system into the reactor coolant system through the reactor makeup portion of the chemical and volume control system. Normal boron dilution with these systems is manually initiated under strict administrative controls requiring close operator surveillance. Procedures limit the rate and duration of the dilution. A boric acid blend system is available to allow the operator to match the makeup water boron concentration to that of the reactor coolant system during normal charging.

An inadvertent boron dilution is caused by the failure of the demineralized water transfer and storage system or chemical and volume control system, either by controller, operator or mechanical failure. The chemical and volume control system and demineralized water transfer and storage system are designed to limit, even under various postulated failure modes, the potential rate of dilution to values that, with indication by alarms and instrumentation, allowing sufficient time for automatic or operator response to terminate the dilution.

An inadvertent dilution from the demineralized water transfer and storage system through the chemical and volume control system may be terminated by isolating the makeup flow to the reactor coolant system, by isolating the makeup pump suction line to the demineralized water transfer and storage system storage tank, or by tripping the makeup pumps. Lost shutdown margin may be regained by adding borated water to the reactor coolant system from the boric acid tank.

Generally, to dilute, the operator would need to perform two actions:

- Switch control of the makeup from the automatic makeup mode to the dilute mode.
- Start the chemical and volume control system makeup pumps.

Failure to carry out either of those actions prevents initiation of dilution. Because the AP1000 chemical and volume control system makeup pumps do not run continuously (they are expected to be operated once per day to make up for reactor coolant system leakage), a makeup pump is started when the volume control system is placed into dilute mode.

The status of the reactor coolant system makeup is available to the operator by the following:

- Indication of the boric acid and blended flow rates

- Chemical and volume control system makeup pumps status
- Deviation alarms, if the boric acid or blended flow rates deviate by more than the specified tolerance from the preset values
- When reactor is subcritical
  - High flux at shutdown alarm
  - Indicated source range neutron flux count rate
  - Audible source range neutron flux count rate
  - Source range neutron flux-multiplication alarm
- When the reactor is critical
  - Axial flux difference alarm (reactor power ≥ 50 percent rated thermal power)
  - Control rod insertion limit low and low-low alarms
  - Overtemperature ΔT alarm (at power)
  - Overtemperature ΔT reactor trip
  - Power range neutron flux-high, both high and low setpoint reactor trips.

This event is a Condition II incident (a fault of moderate frequency), as defined in subsection 15.0.1.

15.4.6.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

Boron dilutions during refueling, cold shutdown, hot shutdown, hot standby, startup, and power modes of operation are considered in this analysis. Conservative values for critical/key parameters are used (high reactor coolant system critical boron concentrations, high boron worths, minimum shutdown margins, and lower-than-actual reactor coolant system volumes). These assumptions (see Table 15.4-2) result in conservative determinations of the time available for operator or automatic system response after detection of a dilution transient in progress.

In meeting the requirements of GDC 17 of 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, a loss of offsite power is considered for the boron dilution case initiated from the power mode of operation (Mode 1) with the reactor in manual control. This is the analyzed Mode 1 boron dilution case that produces a reactor and turbine trip (Section 15.4.6.2.6). The loss of offsite power is assumed to occur as a direct result of a turbine trip that would disrupt the grid and produce a consequential loss of offsite ac power. As discussed in subsection 15.0.14, that scenario can occur only with the plant at power and connected to the grid. Therefore, only a boron dilution case initiated from full power will be addressed with respect to the consequential loss of offsite power.

15.4.6.2.1 Dilution During Refueling (Mode 6)

An uncontrolled boron dilution transient cannot occur during this mode of operation. Inadvertent dilution is prevented by administrative controls, which isolate the reactor coolant system from the potential source of unborated water by locking closed specified valves in the chemical and volume control system during refueling operations. These valves block the flow paths that allow unborated makeup water to reach the reactor coolant system. Makeup which is required during refueling uses water supplied from the boric acid tank (which contains borated water).

15.4.6.2.2 Dilution During Cold Shutdown (Mode 5)

The following conditions are assumed for inadvertent boron dilution while in this operating mode:

- A dilution flow of 175 gpm of unborated water exists. The dilution flow is assumed to be at 40°F and 14.7 psia. The fluid conditions of the RCS are assumed to be 200°F and 14.7 psia.

- The reactor coolant system volume is 7605.9 ft^3. This is a conservative estimate of the minimum active volume of the reactor coolant system with the reactor coolant system filled and vented and one reactor coolant pump running. The assumed active volume does not include the volume of the reactor vessel upper head region. No calculations are performed assuming that the active reactor coolant system volume is reduced to the mid-plane of the hot leg. Technical Specification 3.4.8 requires that at least one RCP be operating any time that unborated water sources are not isolated.

- Control rods are fully inserted, which is the normal condition in cold shutdown and a critical boron concentration is 1483 ppm. This is a conservative boron concentration with control rods inserted and accounts for the most reactive rod stuck in the fully withdrawn position.

- The shutdown margin is equal to 1.6-percent $\Delta k/k$, the minimum value identified by the core operating limits report (COLR) for the cold shutdown mode. Combined with the critical boron concentration identified above, this gives an initial boron concentration of 1675 ppm.

- The reactor coolant system dilution volume is considered well-mixed. The Technical Specifications require that, when in Mode 5, at least one RCP shall be operating with a flow of at least 3000 gpm. This provides sufficient flow through the system to maintain the system well-mixed. If a reactor coolant pump is not operating, the demineralized water isolation valves are closed and an uncontrolled boron dilution transient cannot occur, as discussed in section 15.4.6.2.1

- A Boron Dilution Protection System (BDPS) safety analysis limit (SAL) flux multiplier setpoint of 3.0 is assumed.

In the event of an inadvertent boron dilution transient during cold shutdown, the source range nuclear instrumentation detects an increase in the neutron flux by comparing the current source range flux to that of about 50 minutes earlier. Upon detecting a sufficiently large flux increase, an alarm is sounded for the operator, and valves are actuated to terminate the dilution automatically.

Upon the actuation of a source range flux multiplier signal, the makeup flow to the reactor coolant system and the makeup pump suction line to the demineralized water transfer and storage system storage tank are isolated. This thereby terminates the dilution. In addition, the makeup pumps are tripped for equipment protection purposes.

No operator action is required to terminate this transient. The analysis demonstrates that the flux multiplier SAL will be reached 30.75 minutes after the dilution transient begins and that there is sufficient time at this point for the automatic protective features to terminate the dilution prior to losing all shutdown margin. After the automatic protection functions take place, the operator may take action to restore the Technical Specification shutdown margin.

15.4.6.2.3 Dilution During Safe Shutdown (Mode 4)

The following conditions are assumed for an inadvertent boron dilution while in this mode:

- A dilution flow of 175 gpm of unborated water exists. The dilution flow is assumed to be at 40°F and 14.7 psia. The fluid conditions of the RCS are assumed to be 420°F and 401 psia.
- The reactor coolant system volume is 7605.9 ft^3. This is a conservative estimate of the minimum active volume of the reactor coolant system with the reactor coolant system filled and vented and one reactor coolant pump running. The assumed active volume does not include the volume of the reactor vessel upper head region.
- All control rods are fully inserted, except the most reactive rod which is assumed stuck in the fully withdrawn position. The critical boron concentration is 1449 ppm.
- The shutdown margin is equal to 1.6-percent Δ k/k, the minimum value required by the core operating limits report (COLR) for the hot shutdown mode. Combined with the critical boron concentration given above, this gives an initial boron concentration of 1649 ppm.
- The reactor coolant system dilution volume is considered well-mixed. The Technical Specifications require that at least one reactor coolant pump shall be operating with a flow of at least 3000 gpm when in Mode 4. This provides sufficient flow through the system to

maintain the system well-mixed. If a reactor coolant pump is not operating, the demineralized water isolation valves are closed and an uncontrolled boron dilution transient cannot occur, as discussed in section 15.4.6.2.1.

- A Boron Dilution Protection System (BDPS) Safety Analysis Limit (SAL) setpoint 3.0 is assumed.

In the event of an inadvertent boron dilution transient during safe shutdown, the source range nuclear instrumentation detects a sufficiently large increase in the neutron flux by comparing the current source range flux to that of about 50 minutes earlier, automatically initiates valve movement to terminate the dilution, and sounds an alarm.

Upon the actuation of a source range flux multiplier signal, the makeup flow to the reactor coolant system and the makeup pump suction line to the demineralized water transfer and storage system storage tank are isolated. This thereby terminates the dilution. Also, the makeup pumps are tripped for equipment protection purposes.

No operator action is required to terminate this transient. The analysis demonstrates that the flux multiplier SAL will be reached 28.83 minutes after the dilution transient begins and that there is sufficient time at this point for the automatic protective features to terminate the dilution prior to losing all shutdown margin. After the automatic protection functions take place, the operator may take action to restore the Technical Specification shutdown margin.

15.4.6.2.4 Dilution During Hot Standby (Mode 3)

The following conditions are assumed for an inadvertent boron dilution while in this mode:

- A dilution flow of 175 gpm of unborated water exists. The dilution flow is assumed to be at 40°F and 14.7 psia. The fluid conditions of the RCS are assumed to be 557°F and 2250 psia.
- The reactor coolant system volume is 7605.9 ft^3. This is a conservative estimate of the minimum active volume of the reactor coolant system with the reactor coolant system filled and vented and one reactor coolant pump running. The assumed active volume does not include the volume of the reactor vessel upper head region.
- Critical boron concentration is 1281 ppm. This is a conservative boron concentration assuming control rods are fully inserted minus the most reactive rod, which is assumed stuck in the fully withdrawn position.

- The shutdown margin is equal to 1.6-percent $\Delta k/k$, the minimum value required by the core operating limits report (COLR) for the hot standby mode. Combined with the critical boron concentration given above, this gives an initial boron concentration of 1509 ppm.

- The reactor coolant system dilution volume is considered well-mixed. The Technical Specifications require that, at least one reactor coolant pump shall be operating with a flow of at least 3000 gpm when in Mode 3. This provides sufficient flow through the system to maintain the system well mixed. If a reactor coolant pump is not operating, the demineralized water isolation valves are closed and an uncontrolled boron dilution transient cannot occur, as discussed in section 15.4.6.2.1.

In the event of an inadvertent boron dilution transient in hot standby, the source range nuclear instrumentation detects a sufficiently large increase in the neutron flux by comparing the current source range flux to that of about 50 minutes earlier, automatically initiates valve movement to terminate the dilution, and sounds an alarm. Upon the actuation of a source range flux multiplier signal, the makeup flow to the reactor coolant system and the makeup pump suction line to the demineralized water transfer and storage system storage tank are isolated. This thereby terminates the dilution. Also, the makeup pumps are tripped for equipment protection purposes.

No operator action is required to terminate this transient. The analysis demonstrates that the flux multiplier SAL will be reached 32.07 minutes after the dilution transient begins and that there is sufficient time at this point for the automatic protective features to terminate the dilution prior to losing all shutdown margin. After the automatic protection functions take place, the operator may take action to restore the Technical Specification shutdown margin.

15.4.6.2.5 Dilution During Startup (Mode 2)

The plant is in the startup mode only for startup testing at the beginning of each cycle. During this mode of operation, rod control is in manual. Normal actions taken to change power level, either up or down, require operator actuation. The Technical Specifications require an available shutdown margin of 1.6-percent $\Delta k/k$ and four reactor coolant pumps operating. Other conditions assumed are the following:

- A dilution flow of 175 gpm of unborated water exists. The dilution flow is assumed to be at 40°F and 14.7 psia. The fluid conditions of the RCS are assumed to be 565.83°F (5% power) and 2250 psia.

- Minimum reactor coolant system water volume is 8425.5 ft^3. This is a very conservative estimate of the active reactor coolant system volume, minus the pressurizer volume.

- The initial maximum boron concentration, corresponding to the rods inserted to the insertion limits, is 2031 ppm. The minimum change in boron concentration from this initial condition to a hot zero power critical condition with all rods inserted is 1097 ppm,, which gives a critical boron concentration of 934 ppm.

This mode of operation is a transitory operational mode in which the operator intentionally dilutes and withdraws control rods to take the plant critical. During this mode, the plant is in manual control. For a normal approach to criticality, the operator manually withdraws control rods and dilutes the reactor coolant with unborated water at controlled rates until criticality is achieved. Once critical, the power escalation is slow enough to allow the operator to manually block the source range reactor trip after receiving the P-6 permissive signal from the intermediate range detectors (nominally at 10^5 cps). Too fast a power escalation (due to an unknown dilution) would result in reaching P-6 unexpectedly, leaving insufficient time to manually block the source range reactor trip. Failure to perform this manual action results in a reactor trip and immediate shutdown of the reactor.

Upon any reactor trip signal, or low input voltage to the Class 1E dc and uninterruptable power supply system battery chargers, a safety-related function automatically isolates the potentially unborated water from the demineralized water transfer and storage system and thereby terminates the dilution. Additionally, the suction lines for the chemical and volume control system pumps are automatically realigned to draw borated water from the chemical and volume control system boric acid tank.

After reactor trip, the dilution would have to continue for approximately 205 minutes to overcome the available shutdown margin.

15.4.6.2.6 Dilution During Full Power Operation (Mode 1)

The plant may be operated at power two ways: automatic T_{avg}/rod control and under operator control. The COLR and Technical Specifications require an available shutdown margin of 1.6-percent Δk/k and four reactor coolant pumps operating. With the plant at power and the reactor coolant system at pressure, the dilution rate is limited by the capacity of the chemical and volume control system makeup pumps. The analysis is performed assuming two chemical and volume control system pumps are in operation, even though normal operation is with one pump. Conditions assumed for a dilution in this mode are the following:

- A dilution flow of 175 gpm of unborated water exists. The dilution flow is assumed to be at 40°F and 14.7 psia. The fluid conditions of the RCS are assumed to be 581.6°F (full power) and 2250 psia.

- Minimum reactor coolant system water volume is 8425.5 ft^3. This is a very conservative estimate of the active reactor coolant system volume, minus the pressurizer volume.

- An initial maximum boron concentration, corresponding to the rods inserted to the insertion limits, is 1811 ppm. The minimum change in boron concentration from this initial condition to a hot zero power critical condition with all rods inserted is 877 ppm, which gives a critical boron concentration of 934 ppm. Full rod insertion, minus the most reactive stuck rod, occurs due to reactor trip.

With the reactor in automatic rod control, the pressurizer level controller limits the dilution flow rate to the maximum letdown rate. If a dilution rate in excess of the letdown rate is present, the pressurizer level controller throttles charging flow down to match the letdown rate. For the safety analysis, a conservative dilution flow rate of 175 gpm is assumed. With the reactor in automatic rod control, a boron dilution results in a power and temperature increase in such a way that the rod controller attempts to compensate by slow insertion of the control rods. This action by the controller results in at least three alarms to the operator:

A. Rod insertion limit- low level alarm

B. Rod insertion limit- low-low level alarm if insertion continues

C. Axial flux difference alarm (ΔI outside of the target band)

Given the many alarms, indications, and the inherent slow process of dilution at power, the operator has sufficient time for action. The operator has at least 170.6 minutes from the rod insertion limit low-low alarm until shutdown margin is lost at the beginning of the cycle. The time is significantly longer at the end of the cycle because of the lower initial and critical boron concentrations.

Because the analysis for the boron dilution event with the reactor in automatic rod control does not predict a reactor and turbine trip, considering the consequential loss of offsite power for this case is not needed.

With the reactor in manual control and no operator action taken to terminate the transient, the power and temperature would rise and cause the reactor to reach the overtemperature ΔT trip setpoint resulting in a reactor trip. Upon any reactor trip signal, a safety-related function automatically isolates the unborated water from the demineralized water transfer and storage system and thereby terminates the dilution. Additionally, the suction lines for the chemical and volume control system pumps are automatically realigned to draw borated water from the chemical and volume control system boric acid tank.

The boron dilution transient in this case is essentially equivalent to an uncontrolled rod withdrawal at power (see Section 15.4.2). The maximum reactivity insertion rate for a boron dilution transient is conservatively estimated to be approximately 0.6 pcm/s and is within the range of insertion rates analyzed for uncontrolled rod withdrawal at power. Before reaching the overtemperature ΔT reactor trip, the operator receives an alarm overtemperature ΔT and an overtemperature ΔT turbine runback.

Should a consequential loss of offsite power occur after reactor and turbine trip, it does not alter the fact that the dilution event has been terminated by automatic protection features. As indicated previously, the reactor trip signal that occurs in parallel with the turbine trip will actuate a safety-related function that automatically isolates the unborated water from the demineralized water system and thereby terminates the dilution. A subsequent loss of offsite power will cause the chemical and volume control system pumps to shut down.

After reactor trip, the automatic termination of the dilution flow from the dimineralized water transfer and storage system precludes a post-trip return to criticality.

15.4.6.3 Conclusions

Inadvertent boron dilution events are administratively prevented by the Technical Specifications (3.9.2) during refueling (Mode 6) and automatically terminated during cold shutdown (Mode 5), safe shutdown (Mode 4), and hot standby (Mode 3) modes. Inadvertent boron dilution events during startup (Mode 2) or power operation (Mode 1), if not detected and terminated by the operators, result in an automatic reactor trip. Following reactor trip, automatic termination of the dilution occurs and post-trip return to criticality is prevented.

The preceding results demonstrate that in all modes of operation, an inadvertent boron dilution is prevented or responded to by automatic functions, or sufficient time is available for operator action to terminate the transient. Following termination of the dilution flow and initiation of boration, the reactor is in a stable condition.

15.4.7 Inadvertent Loading and Operation of a Fuel Assembly in an Improper Position

15.4.7.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

Fuel and core loading errors can inadvertently occur, such as those arising from the inadvertent loading of one or more fuel assemblies into improper positions, having a fuel rod with one or more pellets of the wrong enrichment, or having a full fuel assembly with pellets of the wrong enrichment. This leads to increased heat fluxes if the error results in placing fuel in core positions calling for fuel of lesser enrichment. Also included among possible core-loading errors is the

inadvertent loading of one or more fuel assemblies requiring burnable poison rods into a new core without burnable poison rods.

An error in enrichment, beyond the normal manufacturing tolerances, can cause power shapes more peaked than those calculated with the correct enrichments. A 5-percent uncertainty margin is included in the design value of power peaking factor assumed in the analysis of Condition I and Condition II transients. The online core monitoring system is used to verify power shapes at the start of life and is capable of revealing fuel assembly enrichment errors or loading errors that cause power shapes to be peaked in excess of the design value. Power-distribution-related measurements are incorporated into the evaluation of calculated power distribution information using the incore instrumentation processing algorithms contained within the online monitoring system. The processing algorithms contained within the online monitoring system are functionally identical to those historically used for the evaluation of power distributions measurements in Westinghouse pressurized water reactors.

Each fuel assembly is marked with an identification number and loaded in accordance with a core-loading diagram to reduce the probability of core loading errors. During core loading, the identification number is checked before each assembly is moved into the core. Serial numbers read during fuel movement are subsequently recorded on the loading diagram as a further check on proper placement after the loading is completed.

The power distortion due to a combination of misplaced fuel assemblies could significantly increase peaking factors and is readily observable with the online core monitoring system. The fixed incore instrumentation within the instrumented fuel assembly locations is augmented with core exit thermocouples. There is a high probability that these thermocouples would also indicate any abnormally high coolant temperature rise. Incore flux measurements are taken during the startup subsequent to every refueling operation.

This event is a Condition III incident (an infrequent fault) as defined in subsection 15.0.1.

15.4.7.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

15.4.7.2.1 Method of Analysis

Steady-state power distributions in the x-y plane of the core are calculated at 30-percent rated thermal power using the three-dimensional nodal code ANC (Reference 7). Representative power distributions in the x-y plane for a correctly loaded core are described in Chapter 4.

For each core loading error case analyzed, the percent deviations from detector readings for a normally loaded core are shown in the incore detector locations. (See Figures 15.4.7-1 through 15.4.7-4.)

15.4.7.2.2 Results

The following core loading error cases are analyzed:

Case A:

Case in which a Region 1 assembly is interchanged with a Region 3 assembly. The particular case considered is the interchange of two assemblies near the periphery of the core (see Figure 15.4.7-1).

Case B:

Case in which a Region 1 assembly is interchanged with a neighboring Region 2 fuel assembly. For the particular case considered, the interchange is assumed to take place close to the core center and with burnable poison rods located in the correct Region 2 position, but in a Region 1 assembly mistakenly loaded in the Region 2 position (see Figure 15.4.7-2).

Case C:

Enrichment error – Case in which a Region 2 fuel assembly is loaded in the core central position (see Figure 15.4.7-3).

Case D:

Case in which a Region 2 fuel assembly instead of a Region 1 assembly is loaded near the core periphery (see Figure 15.4.7-4).

15.4.7.3 Conclusions

Fuel assembly enrichment errors are prevented by administrative procedures implemented in fabrication.

In the event that a single pin or pellet has a higher enrichment than the nominal value, the consequences in terms of reduced DNBR and increased fuel and cladding temperatures are limited to the incorrectly loaded pin or pins and perhaps the immediately adjacent pins.

Fuel assembly loading errors are prevented by administrative procedures implemented during core loading. In the unlikely event that a loading error occurs, analyses in this section confirm that resulting power distribution effects are either readily detected by the online core monitoring system or cause a sufficiently small perturbation to be acceptable within the uncertainties allowed between nominal and design power shapes.

15.4.8 Spectrum of Rod Cluster Control Assembly Ejection Accidents

15.4.8.1 Identification of Causes and Accident Description

This accident is defined as the mechanical failure of a control rod mechanism pressure housing, resulting in the ejection of an RCCA and drive shaft. The consequence of this mechanical failure is a rapid positive reactivity insertion together with an adverse core power distribution, possibly leading to localized fuel rod damage.

15.4.8.1.1 Design Precautions and Protection

15.4.8.1.1.1 Mechanical Design

The mechanical design is discussed in Section 4.6. Mechanical design and quality control procedures intended to prevent the possibility of an RCCA drive mechanism housing failure are listed below:

- Each control rod drive mechanism housing is completely assembled and shop tested at 4100 psi.

- The mechanism housings are individually hydrotested after they are attached to the head adapters in the reactor vessel head. The housings are checked during the hydrotest of the completed reactor coolant system.

- Stress levels in the mechanism are not affected by anticipated system transients at power or by the thermal movement of the coolant loops. Moments induced by the safe shutdown earthquake can be accepted within the allowable primary working stress range specified by the ASME Code, Section III, for Class 1 components.

- The latch mechanism housing and rod travel housing are each a single length of forged stainless steel. This material exhibits excellent notch toughness at temperatures that are encountered.

A significant margin of strength in the elastic range together with the large energy absorption capability in the plastic range gives additional confidence that gross failure of the housing does not occur. The joints between the latch mechanism housing and head adapter, and between the latch mechanism housing and rod travel housing, are threaded joints reinforced by canopy-type rod welds, which are subject to periodic inspections.

15.4.8.1.1.2 Nuclear Design

If a rupture of an RCCA drive mechanism housing is postulated, the operation using chemical shim is such that the severity of an ejected RCCA is inherently limited. In general, the reactor is operated with the power control (or mechanical shim) RCCAs inserted only far enough to permit load follow. The axial offset RCCAs are positioned so that the targeted axial offset can be met throughout core life. Reactivity changes caused by core depletion and xenon transients are normally compensated for by boron changes and the mechanical shim banks, respectively. Further, the location and grouping of the power control and axial offset RCCAs are selected with consideration for an RCCA ejection accident. Therefore, should an RCCA be ejected from its normal position during full-power operation, a less severe reactivity excursion than analyzed is expected.

It may occasionally be desirable to operate with larger than normal insertions. For this reason, a power control and axial offset rod insertion limit is defined as a function of power level. Operation with the RCCAs above this limit provides adequate shutdown capability and an acceptable power distribution. The position of the RCCAs is continuously indicated in the main control room. An alarm occurs if a bank of RCCAs approaches its insertion limit or if one RCCA deviates from its bank. Operating instructions require boration at the low level alarm and emergency boration at the low-low level alarm.

15.4.8.1.1.3 Reactor Protection

The reactor protection in the event of a rod ejection accident is described in WCAP-15806-P-A (Reference 4). The protection for this accident is provided by the high neutron flux trip (high and low setting) and the high rate of neutron flux increase trip. These protection functions are described in Section 7.2.

15.4.8.1.1.4 Effects on Adjacent Housings

Failures of an RCCA mechanism housing, due to either longitudinal or circumferential cracking, does not cause damage to adjacent housings. The control rod drive mechanism is described in subsection 3.9.4.1.1.

15.4.8.1.1.5 Not Used

15.4.8.1.1.6 Not Used

15.4.8.1.1.7 Consequences

The probability of damage to an adjacent housing is considered remote. If damage is postulated, it is not expected to lead to a more severe transient because RCCAs are inserted in the core in symmetric patterns and control rods immediately adjacent to worst ejected rods are not in the core when the reactor is critical. Damage to an adjacent housing could, at worst, cause that RCCA not to fall on receiving a trip signal. This is already taken into account in the analysis by assuming a stuck rod adjacent to the ejected rod.

15.4.8.1.1.8 Summary

Failure of a control rod housing does not cause damage to adjacent housings that increase the severity of the initial accident.

15.4.8.1.2 Limiting Criteria

This event is a Condition IV incident (ANSI N18.2). See subsection 15.0.1 for a discussion of ANS classification. Because of the extremely low probability of an RCCA ejection accident, some fuel damage is considered an acceptable consequence.

NUREG-0800 Standard Review Plan (SRP) 4.2 Revision 3 (Reference 24) interim criteria applicable to new plant design certification are applied to provide confidence that there is little or no possibility of fuel dispersal in the coolant, gross lattice distortion, or severe shock waves. These criteria are the following:

- The pellet clad mechanical interaction (PCMI) failure criteria is a change in radial average fuel enthalpy greater than the corrosion-dependent limit depicted in Figure B-1 of SRP 4.2 Revision 3 Appendix B.

- The high cladding temperature failure criteria for zero power conditions is a peak radial average fuel enthalpy greater than 170 cal/g for fuel rods with an internal rod pressure at or below system pressure and 150 cal/g for fuel rods with an internal rod pressure exceeding system pressure.

- For intermediate (greater than 5% rated thermal power) and full power conditions, fuel cladding is presumed to fail if local heat flux exceeds thermal design limits (e.g. DNBR).

- For core coolability, it is conservatively assumed that the average fuel pellet enthalpy at the hot spot remains below 200 cal/g (360 Btu/lb) for irradiated fuel. This bounds non-irradiated fuel, which has a slightly higher enthalpy limit.

- For core coolability, the peak fuel temperature must remain below incipient fuel melting conditions.
- Mechanical energy generated as a result of (1) non-molten fuel-to-coolant interaction and (2) fuel rod burst must be addressed with respect to reactor pressure boundary, reactor internals, and fuel assembly structural integrity.
- No loss of coolable geometry due to (1) fuel pellet and cladding fragmentation and dispersal and (2) fuel rod ballooning.
- Peak reactor coolant system pressure is less than that which could cause stresses to exceed the "Service Limit C" as defined in the ASME code.

15.4.8.2 Analysis of Effects and Consequences

Method of Analysis

The calculation of the RCCA ejection transients is performed in two stages: first, an average core calculation and then, a hot rod calculation. The average core calculation is performed using spatial neutron kinetics methods to determine the average power generation with time, including the various total core feedback effects (Doppler reactivity and moderator reactivity). Enthalpy, fuel temperature and DNB transients are then determined by performing a conservative fuel rod transient heat transfer calculation.

A discussion of the method of analysis appears in WCAP-15806-P-A (Reference 4).

Average Core Analysis

The three-dimensional nodal code ANC (References 14, 15, 16, 17, 21, 22 and 27) is used for the average core transient analysis. This code solves the two-group neutron diffusion theory kinetic equation in 3 spatial dimensions (rectangular coordinates) for 6 delayed neutron groups. The core moderator and fuel temperature feedbacks are based on the NRC approved Westinghouse version of the VIPRE-01 code and methods (References 18 and 19).

Hot Rod Analysis

The hot fuel rod models are based on the Westinghouse VIPRE models described in WCAP-15806-P-A (Reference 4). The hot rod model represents the hottest fuel rod from any channel in the core. VIPRE performs the hot rod transients for fuel enthalpy, temperature and DNBR using as input the time-dependent nuclear core power and power distribution from the core average analysis. A description of the VIPRE code is provided in Reference 18.

System Overpressure Analysis

If the fuel coolability limits are not exceeded, the fuel dispersal into the coolant or a sudden pressure increase from thermal to kinetic energy conversion is not needed to be considered in the overpressure analysis. Therefore, the overpressure condition may be calculated on the basis of conventional fuel rod to coolant heat transfer and the prompt heat generation in the coolant. The system overpressure analysis is conducted by first performing the core power response analysis to obtain the nuclear power transient (versus time) data. The nuclear power data is then used as input to a plant transient computer code to calculate the peak reactor coolant system pressure. This code calculates the pressure transient, taking into account fluid transport in the reactor coolant system and heat transfer to the steam generators. For conservatism, no credit is taken for the possible pressure reduction caused by the assumed failure of the control rod pressure housing.

15.4.8.2.1 Calculation of Basic Parameters

Input parameters for the analysis are conservatively selected as described in Reference 4.

15.4.8.2.1.1 Ejected Rod Worths and Hot Channel Factors

The values for ejected rod worths and hot channel factors are calculated using three-dimensional methods. Standard nuclear design codes are used in the analysis. The calculation is performed for the maximum allowed bank insertion at a given power level, as determined by the rod insertion limits. Adverse xenon distributions are considered in the calculation.

Appropriate safety analysis allowances are added to the ejected rod worth and hot channel factors to account for calculational uncertainties, including an allowance for nuclear peaking due to densification as discussed in Reference 4.

15.4.8.2.1.2 Not Used

15.4.8.2.1.3 Moderator and Doppler Coefficients

The critical boron concentration is adjusted in the nuclear code to obtain a moderator temperature coefficient that is conservative compared to actual design conditions for the plant consistent with Reference 4. The fuel temperature feedback in the neutronics code is reduced consistent with Reference 4 requirements.

15.4.8.2.1.4 Delayed Neutron Fraction, β_{eff}

Calculations of the effective delayed neutron fraction (β_{eff}) typically yield values no less than 0.50 percent at the end of cycle. The accident is sensitive to β_{eff} if the ejected rod worth is equal

to or greater than β_{eff}. To allow for future cycles, a pessimistic estimate of β_{eff} of 0.44 percent is used in the analysis.

15.4.8.2.1.5 Trip Reactivity Insertion

The trip reactivity insertion accounts for the effect of the ejected rod and one adjacent stuck rod. The trip reactivity is simulated by dropping a limited set of rods of the required worth into the core. The start of rod motion occurs 0.9 second after the high neutron flux trip setpoint is reached. This delay is assumed to consist of 0.583 second for the instrument channel to produce a signal, 0.167 second for the trip breakers to open, and 0.15 second for the coil to release the rods. A curve of trip rod insertion versus time is used, which assumes that insertion to the dashpot does not occur until 2.7 seconds after the start of fall. The choice of such a conservative insertion rate means that there is over 1 second after the trip setpoint is reached before significant shutdown reactivity is inserted into the core. This conservatism is important for the hot full power accidents.

The minimum design shutdown margin available at hot zero power may be reached only at end of life in the equilibrium cycle. This value includes an allowance for the worst stuck rod, adverse xenon distribution, conservative Doppler and moderator defects, and an allowance for calculational uncertainties. Calculations show that the effect of two stuck RCCAs (one of which is the worst ejected rod) is to reduce the shutdown by about an additional 1-percent Δk. Therefore, following a reactor trip resulting from an RCCA ejection accident, the reactor is subcritical when the core returns to hot zero power.

15.4.8.2.1.6 Reactor Protection

As discussed in subsection 15.4.8.1.1.3, reactor protection for a rod ejection is provided by the high neutron flux trip (high and low setting) and the high rate of neutron flux increase trip. These protection functions are part of the protection and safety monitoring system. No single failure of the protection and safety monitoring system negates the protection functions required for the rod ejection accident or adversely affects the consequences of the accident.

15.4.8.2.1.7 Results

For all cases, the core is preconditioned by assuming a fuel cycle depletion with control rod insertion that is conservative relative to expected baseload operation. All cases assume that the mechanical shim and axial offset control RCCAs are inserted to their insertion limits before the event and xenon is skewed to yield a conservative initial axial power shape. The limiting RCCA ejection cases for a typical cycle are summarized following the criteria outlined in Section 15.4.8.1.2.

- Pellet-Clad Mechanical Interaction (PCMI) and High Clad Temperature (Hot Zero Power)

  The resulting maximum fuel average enthalpy rise and maximum fuel average enthalpy are less than the criteria given in Section 15.4.8.1.2.

- High Clad Temperature (≥ 5% Rated Thermal Power)

  The fraction of the core calculated to have a DNBR less than the safety analysis limit is less than the amount of failed fuel assumed in the dose analysis described in Section 15.4.8.3.

- Core Coolability

  The resulting maximum fuel average enthalpy is less than the criterion given in Section 15.4.8.1.2. Fuel melting is not predicted to occur at the hot spot.

There are no fuel failures due to the fuel enthalpy deposition, i.e., both fuel and cladding enthalpy limits were met. Additionally, the coolability criteria for peak fuel enthalpy and the fuel melting criteria were met. Therefore, the fuel dispersal into the coolant, a sudden pressure increase from thermal to kinetic energy conversion, gross lattice distortion, or severe shock waves are precluded.

The nuclear power transients for the limiting cases are presented in Figures 15.4.8-1 through 15.4.8-3.

The calculated sequence of events for the limiting cases are presented in Table 15.4-1. Reactor trip occurs early in the transients, after which the nuclear power excursion is terminated.

The ejection of an RCCA constitutes a break in the reactor coolant system, located in the reactor pressure vessel head. The effects and consequences of loss-of-coolant accidents (LOCAs) are discussed in subsection 15.6.5. Following the RCCA ejection, the plant response is the same as a LOCA.

The consequential loss of offsite power described in subsection 15.0.14 is not limiting for the enthalpy and temperature transients resulting from an RCCA ejection accident. Due to the delay from reactor trip until turbine trip and the rapid power reduction produced by the reactor trip, the peak fuel and cladding temperatures occur before the reactor coolant pumps begin to coast down.

15.4.8.2.1.8 Fission Product Release

It is assumed that fission products are released from the gaps of all rods entering DNB. In the cases considered, less than 10 percent of the rods are assumed to enter DNB based on a detailed

three-dimensional kinetics and hot rod analysis. The maximum fuel average enthalpy rise of rods predicted to enter DNB will be less than 60 cal/g. Fuel melting does not occur at the hot spot.

The consequential loss of offsite power described in subsection 15.0.14 is not limiting for the calculation of the number of rods assumed to enter DNB for the RCCA ejection accident. Due to the delay from reactor trip until turbine trip and the rapid power reduction produced by the reactor trip, the minimum DNBR, for rods where the DNBR did not fall below the design limit (see Section 4.4) in the cases described, occurs before the reactor coolant pumps begin to coast down.

15.4.8.2.1.9 Peak RCS Pressure

Calculations of the peak reactor coolant system pressure demonstrate that the peak pressure does not exceed that which would cause the stress to exceed the Service Level C Limit as described in the ASME Code, Section III. Therefore, the accident for this plant does not result in an excessive pressure rise or further damage to the reactor coolant system.

The consequential loss of offsite power described in subsection 15.0.14 is not limiting for the pressure surge transient resulting from an RCCA ejection accident. Due to the delay from reactor trip until turbine trip and the rapid power reduction produced by the reactor trip, the peak system pressure occurs before the reactor coolant pumps begin to coast down.

15.4.8.2.1.10 Lattice Deformations

A large temperature gradient exists in the region of the hot spot. Because the fuel rods are free to move in the vertical direction, differential expansion between separate rods cannot produce distortion. However, the temperature gradients across individual rods may produce a differential expansion, tending to bow the midpoint of the rods toward the hotter side of the rod.

Calculations indicate that this bowing results in a negative reactivity effect at the hot spot because the core is undermoderated, and bowing tends to increase the undermoderation at the hot spot. In practice, no significant bowing is anticipated because the structural rigidity of the core is sufficient to withstand the forces produced.

Boiling in the hot spot region would produce a net flow away from that region. However, the heat from the fuel is released to the water relatively slowly, and it is considered inconceivable that crossflow is sufficient to produce lattice deformation. Even if massive and rapid boiling, sufficient to distort the lattices, is hypothetically postulated, the large void fraction in the hot spot region produces a reduction in the total core moderator to fuel ratio and a large reduction in this ratio at the hot spot. The net effect is therefore a negative feedback.

In conclusion, no credible mechanism exists for a net positive feedback resulting from lattice deformation. In fact, a small negative feedback may result. The effect is conservatively ignored in the analysis.

15.4.8.3 Radiological Consequences

The evaluation of the radiological consequences of a postulated rod ejection accident assumes that the reactor is operating with a limited number of fuel rods containing cladding defects and that leaking steam generator tubes result in a buildup of activity in the secondary coolant. Refer to section 15.4.8.3.1 and Table 15.4-4.

As a result of the accident, 10 percent of the fuel rods are assumed to be damaged (see subsection 15.4.8.2.1.8) such that the activity contained in the fuel-cladding gap is released to the reactor coolant. No fuel melt is calculated to occur as a result of the rod ejection (see subsection 15.4.8.2.1.8).

Activity released to the containment via the spill from the reactor vessel head is assumed to be available for release to the environment because of containment leakage. Activity carried over to the secondary side due to primary-to-secondary leakage is available for release to the environment through the steam line safety or power-operated relief valves.

15.4.8.3.1 Source Term

The significant radionuclide releases due to the rod ejection accident are the iodines, alkali metals, and noble gases. The reactor coolant iodine source term assumes a pre-existing iodine spike. The reactor coolant noble gas concentrations are assumed to be those associated with equilibrium operating limits for primary coolant noble gas activity. The initial reactor coolant alkali metal concentrations are assumed to be those associated with the design fuel defect level. These initial reactor coolant activities are of secondary importance compared to the release of fission products from the portion of the core assumed to fail.

Based on NUREG-1465 (Reference 12), the fission product gap fraction is 3 percent of fuel inventory. For this analysis, the gap fractions are modified following the guidance of Draft Guide 1199 (Reference 25), which incorporates the effects of enthalpy rise in the fuel following the reactivity insertion, consistent with Appendix B of SRP 4.2, Revision 3 (Reference 24). Draft Guide 1199 included expanded guidance for determining nuclide gap fractions available for release following a rod ejection. Reference 26 was issued as a clarification to the gap fraction guidance in Draft Guide 1199. An enthalpy rise of 60 cal/gm is used to calculate the gap fractions (see subsection 15.4.8.2.1.8). Also, to address the fact that the failed fuel rods may have been operating at power levels above the core average, the source term is increased by the

lead rod radial peaking factor. No fuel melt is calculated to occur as a result of the rod ejection (see subsection 15.4.8.2.1.8).

The initial secondary coolant activity is assumed to be 10 percent of the maximum equilibrium primary coolant activity for iodines and alkali metals.

15.4.8.3.2 Release Pathways

There are three components to the accident releases:

- The activity initially in the secondary coolant is available for release as long as steam releases continue.

- The reactor coolant leaking into the steam generators is assumed to mix with the secondary coolant. The activity from the primary coolant mixes with the secondary coolant and, as steam is released, a portion of the iodine and alkali metal in the coolant is released. The fraction of activity released is defined by the assumed flashing fraction and the partition coefficient assumed for the steam generator. The noble gas activity entering the secondary side is released to the environment. These releases are terminated when the steam releases stop.

- The activity from the reactor coolant system and the core is released to the containment atmosphere and is available for leakage to the environment through the assumed design basis containment leakage.

Credit is taken for decay of radionuclides until release to the environment. After release to the environment, no consideration is given to radioactive decay or to cloud depletion by ground deposition during transport offsite.

15.4.8.3.3 Dose Calculation Models

The models used to calculate doses are provided in Appendix 15A.

15.4.8.3.4 Analytical Assumptions and Parameters

The assumptions and parameters used in the analysis are listed in Table 15.4-4.

15.4.8.3.5 Identification of Conservatisms

The assumptions used in the analysis contain a number of conservatisms:

- Although fuel damage is assumed to occur as a result of the accident, no fuel damage is anticipated.

- The reactor coolant activities are based on conservative assumptions (refer to Table 15.4-4); whereas, the activities based on the expected fuel defect level are far less (see Section 11.1).

- The leakage of reactor coolant into the secondary system, at 300 gallons per day, is conservative. The leakage is normally a small fraction of this.

- It is unlikely that the conservatively selected meteorological conditions are present at the time of the accident.

- The leakage from containment is assumed to continue for a full 30 days. It is expected that containment pressure is reduced to the point that leakage is negligible before this time.

15.4.8.3.6 Doses

Using the assumptions from Table 15.4-4, the calculated total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) doses are determined to be 4.0 rem at the site boundary for the limiting 2-hour interval (0 to 2 hours) and 5.9 rem at the low population zone outer boundary. These doses are well within the dose guideline of 25 rem total effective dose equivalent identified in 10 CFR Part 50.34. The phrase "well within" is taken as being 25 percent or less.

At the time the rod ejection accident occurs, the potential exists for a coincident loss of spent fuel pool cooling with the result that the pool could reach boiling and a portion of the radioactive iodine in the spent fuel pool could be released to the environment. The loss of spent fuel pool cooling has been evaluated for a duration of 30 days. There is no contribution to the 2-hour site boundary dose because the pool boiling would not occur until after the first 2 hours. The 30-day contribution to the dose at the low population zone boundary is less than 0.01 rem TEDE, and when this is added to the dose calculated for the rod ejection accident, the resulting total dose remains less than the value reported above.

15.4.9 Combined License Information

This section has no requirement for additional information to be provided in support of the Combined License application.

15.4.10 References

1. Barry, R. F., and Risher, D. H., Jr., "TWINKLE--A Multi-Dimensional Neutron Kinetics Computer Code," WCAP-7979-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-8028-A (Nonproprietary), January 1975.

2. Hargrove, H. G., "FACTRAN--A FORTRAN-IV Code for Thermal Transients in a UO_2 Fuel Rod," WCAP-7908-A, December 1989.

3. Burnett. T. W. T., et al., "LOFTRAN Code Description," WCAP-7907-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-7907-A (Nonproprietary), April 1984.

4. Beard, C. L. et. al, "Westinghouse Control Rod Ejection Accident Analysis Methodology Using Multi-Dimensional Kinetics", WCAP-15806-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-15807-NP-A (Nonproprietary), November, 2003.

5. Taxelius, T. G., ed, "Annual Report-SPERT Project, October 1968, September 1969," Idaho Nuclear Corporation, IN-1370, June 1970.

6. Liimataninen, R. C., and Testa, F. J., "Studies in TREAT of Zircaloy-2-Clad, UO_2-Core Simulated Fuel Elements," ANL-7225, January-June 1966, p 177, November 1966.

7. Liu, Y.S., et al., "ANC – A Westinghouse Advanced Nodal Computer Code", WCAP-10965-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-10966-A (Nonproprietary), September 1986.

8. Not Used.

9. Friedland, A. J., and Ray, S., "Revised Thermal Design Procedure," WCAP-11397-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-11397-A (Nonproprietary), April 1989.

10. American National Standards Institute N18.2, "Nuclear Safety Criteria for the Design of Stationary PWR Plants," 1973.

11. "AP1000 Code Applicability Report," WCAP-15644-P (Proprietary) and WCAP-15644-NP (Nonproprietary), Revision 2, March 2004.

12. Soffer, L. et al., "Accident Source Terms for Light-Water Nuclear Power Plants," NUREG-1465, February 1995.

13. Not Used.

14. Nguyen, T. Q., et al., "Qualification of the PHOENIX-P/ANC Nuclear Design System for Pressurized Water Reactor Cores", WCAP-11596-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-11597-A (Nonproprietary), June 1988.

15. Ouisloumen, M., et. al., "Qualification of the Two-Dimensional Transport Code PARAGON", WCAP-16045-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-16045-NP-A (Nonproprietary), August, 2004.

16. Liu, Y.S., "ANC – A Westinghouse Advanced Nodal Computer Code; Enhancements to ANC Rod Power Recovery", WCAP-10965-P-A, Addendum 1 (Proprietary) and WCAP-10966-A Addendum 1 (Nonproprietary), April 1989.

17. Letter from Liparulo, N.J. (Westinghouse) to Jones, R. C., (NRC), "Notification to the NRC Regarding Improvements to the Nodal Expansion Method Used in the Westinghouse Advanced Nodal Code (ANC)", NTD-NRC-95-4533, August 22, 1995.

18. Sung, Y.X., Schueren, P. and Meliksetian, A., "VIPRE-01 Modeling and Qualification for Pressurized Water Reactor Non-LOCA Thermal-Hydraulic Safety Analysis", WCAP-14565-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-15306-NP-A (Nonproprietary), October 1999.

19. Stewart, C. W., et al., "VIPRE-01: A Thermal/Hydraulic Code for Reactor Cores", Volumes 1,2,3 (Revision 3, August 1989), and Volume 4 (April 1987), NP-2511-CCM-A, Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, California.

20. Foster, J.P. and Sidener, S., "Westinghouse Improved Performance Analysis and Design Model (PAD 4.0)", WCAP-15063-P-A, Revision 1 with Errata (Proprietary) and WCAP-15064-NP-A (Nonproprietary), July 2000

21. Zhang, B. et. al., "Qualification of the NEXUS Nuclear Data Methodology", WCAP-16045-P-A Addendum 1-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-16045-NP-A Addendum 1-A (Nonproprietary), August, 2007.

22. Zhang, B, et. al., "Qualification of the New Pin Power Recovery Methodology", WCAP-10965-P-A, Addendum 2-A (Proprietary), September, 2010.

23. Smith, L. D., et. al. "Modified WRB-2 Correlation, WRB-2M, for Predicting Critical Heat Flux in 17x17 Rod Bundles with Modified LPD Mixing Vane Grids", WCAP-15025-P-A (Proprietary) and WCAP-15026-NP-A (Nonproprietary), April 1999

24. NUREG-0800, Standard Review Plan, Section 4.2, Revision 3, "Fuel System Design," Appendix B, "Interim Acceptance Criteria and Guidance for the Reactivity Initiated Accidents," March 2007

25. Draft Regulatory Guide DG-1199, "Proposed Revision 1 of Regulatory Guide 1.183; Alternative Radiological Source Terms for Evaluating Design Basis Accidents at Nuclear Power Reactors," October 2009. NRC ADAMS Accession Number: ML090960464

26. NRC Memorandum from Anthony Mendiola to Travis Tate, "Technical Basis for Revised Regulatory Guide 1.183 (DG-1199) Fission Product Fuel-to-Cladding Gap Inventory," July 2011. NRC ADAMS Accession Number: ML111890397

27. Letter from Liparulo, N.J. (Westinghouse) to Jones, R. C., (NRC), "Process Improvement to the Westinghouse Neutronics Code System", NSD-NRC-96-4679, March 29, 1996

Table 15.4-1 (Sheet 1 of 3)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN REACTIVITY AND POWER DISTRIBUTION ANOMALIES

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
Uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal from a subcritical or low-power startup condition	Initiation of uncontrolled rod withdrawal from 10^{-9} of nominal power	0.0
	Power range high neutron flux (low setting) setpoint reached	10.4
	Peak nuclear power occurs	10.6
	Rods begin to fall into core	11.3
	Peak heat flux occurs	12.9
	Minimum DNBR occurs	12.9
	Peak average clad temperature occurs	13.5
	Peak average fuel temperature occurs	13.7
One or more dropped RCCAs	Rods drop	0.0
	Control system initiates control bank withdrawal	0.4
	Peak nuclear power occurs	21.7
	Peak core heat flux occurs	24.2
Uncontrolled RCCA bank withdrawal at power		
1. Case A - Full power with maximum reactivity feedback	Initiation of uncontrolled RCCA withdrawal at a fast reactivity insertion rate (80 pcm/s)	0.0
	Power range high neutron flux high trip point reached	6.2
	Rods begin to fall into core	7.1
	Minimum DNBR occurs	7.4
2. Case B - Full power with maximum reactivity feedback	Initiation of uncontrolled RCCA withdrawal at a slow reactivity insertion rate (5 pcm/s)	0.0
	Overtemperature ΔT setpoint reached	568.3
	Rods begin to fall into core	570.3
	Minimum DNBR occurs	570.4

Table 15.4-1 (Sheet 2 of 3)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN REACTIVITY AND POWER DISTRIBUTION ANOMALIES

Accident	Event	Time (minutes)
Chemical and volume control system malfunction that results in a decrease in the boron concentration in the reactor coolant		
1. Dilution during power operation (Mode 1)		
a. Automatic reactor control	Operator receives low-low rod insertion limit alarm due to dilution	0.0
	Shutdown margin lost	170.6
b. Manual reactor control	Dilution initiated	0.0
	Reactor trip on overtemperature ΔT due to dilution	3.0
	Dilution automatically terminated by demineralized water transfer and storage system isolation	3.5
2. Dilution during startup (Mode 2)	Power range high neutron flux-low setpoint reactor trip due to dilution	0.0
	Shutdown margin lost	205.3
3. Dilution during hot standby (Mode 3)	Dilution initiated	0.0
	Boron dilution protection system setpoint reached, which initiates isolation of the dilution source	32.1
	Shutdown margin lost	39.6
4. Dilution during safe shutdown (Mode 4)	Dilution initiated	0.0
	Boron dilution protection system setpoint reached, which initiates isolation of the dilution source	28.8
	Shutdown margin lost	35.6
5. Dilution during cold shutdown (Mode 5)	Dilution initiated	0.0
	Boron dilution protection system setpoint reached, which initiates isolation of the dilution source	30.8
	Shutdown margin lost	38.1

Table 15.4-1 (Sheet 3 of 3)

TIME SEQUENCE OF EVENTS FOR INCIDENTS WHICH RESULT IN REACTIVITY AND POWER DISTRIBUTION ANOMALIES

Accident	Event	Time (seconds)
RCCA ejection accident		
1. PCMI Limiting Event	Initiation of rod ejection	0.00
	Peak nuclear power occurs	0.14
	Reactor trip setpoint reached	< 0.30
	Peak cladding temperature occurs	0.36
	Peak enthalpy deposition occurs	0.44
	Rods begin to fall into core	1.20
2. Peak Clad Temperature Limiting Event	Initiation of rod ejection	0.00
	Peak nuclear power occurs	0.08
	Minimum DNBR occurs	0.11
	Peak cladding temperature occurs	0.11
	Reactor trip setpoint reached	< 0.30
	Rods begin to fall into core	1.20
3. Peak enthalpy / Peak Fuel Centerline Temperature Event	Initiation of rod ejection	0.00
	Peak nuclear power occurs	0.06
	Reactor trip setpoint reached	< 0.30
	Rods begin to fall into core	1.20
	Peak fuel center temperature occurs	2.50
	Peak cladding temperature occurs	2.80

Table 15.4-2

KEY INPUT PARAMETERS FOR BORON DILUTION

Dilution Flow Rates		
Mode	**Flow Rate (gal/min)**	**Flow Rate (m^3/hr)**
1 through 5	175	39.75

Active RCS Volume		
Mode	**Volume (ft^3)**	**Volume (m^3)**
1 and 2	8425.5	(238.584)
3,4 and 5	7605.98	(215.375)

Boron Concentration		
Mode	**Initial concentration (ppm)**	**Critical Concentration (ppm)**
1	1811	934
2	2031	934
3	1509	1281
4	1649	1449
5	1675	1483

Table 15.4-3 Not Used.

Table 15.4-4 (Sheet 1 of 2)

PARAMETERS USED IN EVALUATING THE RADIOLOGICAL CONSEQUENCES OF A ROD EJECTION ACCIDENT

Initial reactor coolant iodine activity	An assumed iodine spike that has resulted in an increase in the reactor coolant activity to 60 μCi/g (2.22E+06 Bq/g) of dose equivalent I-131 (see Appendix 15A)[a]
Reactor coolant noble gas activity	Equal to the operating limit for reactor coolant activity of 280 μCi/g (1.036E+07 Bq/g) dose equivalent Xe-133
Reactor coolant alkali metal activity	Design basis activity (see Table 11.1-2)
Secondary coolant initial iodine and alkali metal activity	10% of reactor coolant concentrations at maximum equilibrium conditions
Radial peaking factor (for determination of activity in damaged fuel)	1.75
Fuel cladding failure	
– Fraction of fuel rods assumed to fail	0.1
– Fuel Enthalpy Increase (cal/gm)	60
– Fission product gap fractions	
Iodine 131	0.1238
Iodine 132	0.1338
Krypton 85	0.5120
Other Nobles Gases	0.1238
Other Halogens	0.0938
Alkali Metals	0.6860
Iodine chemical form (%)	
– Elemental	4.85
– Organic	0.15
– Particulate	95.0
Core activity	See Table 15A-3 in Appendix 15A
Nuclide data	See Table 15A-4 in Appendix 15A
Reactor coolant mass (lb)	3.7 E+05 (1.68E+05 kg)

Note:

a. The assumption of a pre-existing iodine spike is a conservative assumption for the initial reactor coolant activity. However, compared to the activity assumed to be released from damaged fuel, it is not significant.

Table 15.4-4 (Sheet 2 of 2)

PARAMETERS USED IN EVALUATING THE RADIOLOGICAL CONSEQUENCES OF A ROD EJECTION ACCIDENT

Condenser	Not available
Duration of accident (days)	30
Atmospheric dispersion (χ/Q) factors	See Table 15A-5 in Appendix 15A
Secondary system release path	
– Primary to secondary leak rate (lb/hr)	104.5[(a)] (47.4 kg/hr)
– Leak flashing fraction	0.04[(b)]
– Secondary coolant mass (lb)	6.06 E+05 (2.75E+05 kg)
– Duration of steam release from secondary system (sec)	1800
– Steam released from secondary system (lb)	1.08 E+05 (4.90E+04 kg)
– Partition coefficient in steam generators	
• Iodine	0.01
• Alkali metals	0.003
Containment leakage release path	
– Containment leak rate (% per day)	
• 0-24 hr	0.10
• >24 hr	0.05
– Airborne activity removal coefficients (hr^{-1})	
• Elemental iodine	1.7[(c)]
• Organic iodine	0
• Particulate iodine or alkali metals	0.1
– Decontamination factor limit for elemental iodine removal	200
– Time to reach the decontamination factor limit for elemental iodine (hr)	3.1

Notes:

a. Equivalent to 300 gpd (1.14 m^3/day) cooled liquid at 62.4 lb/ft^3 (999.6 kg/m^3).

b. No credit for iodine partitioning is taken for flashed leakage.

c. From Appendix 15B.

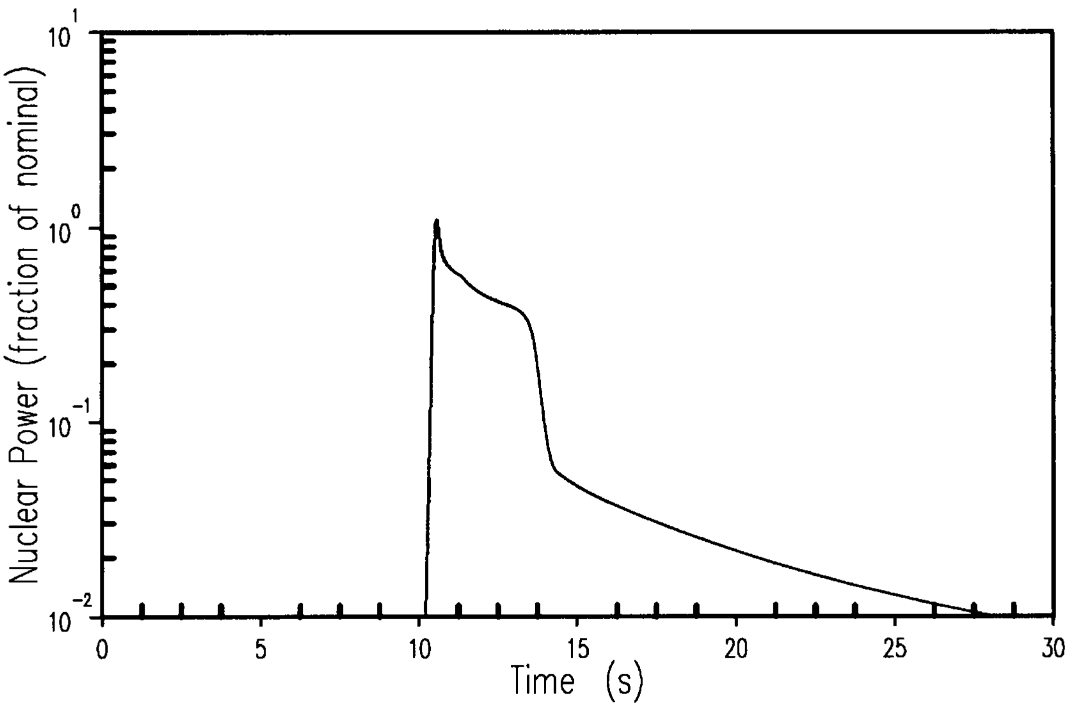


Figure 15.4.1-1

RCCA Withdrawal from Subcritical Nuclear Power

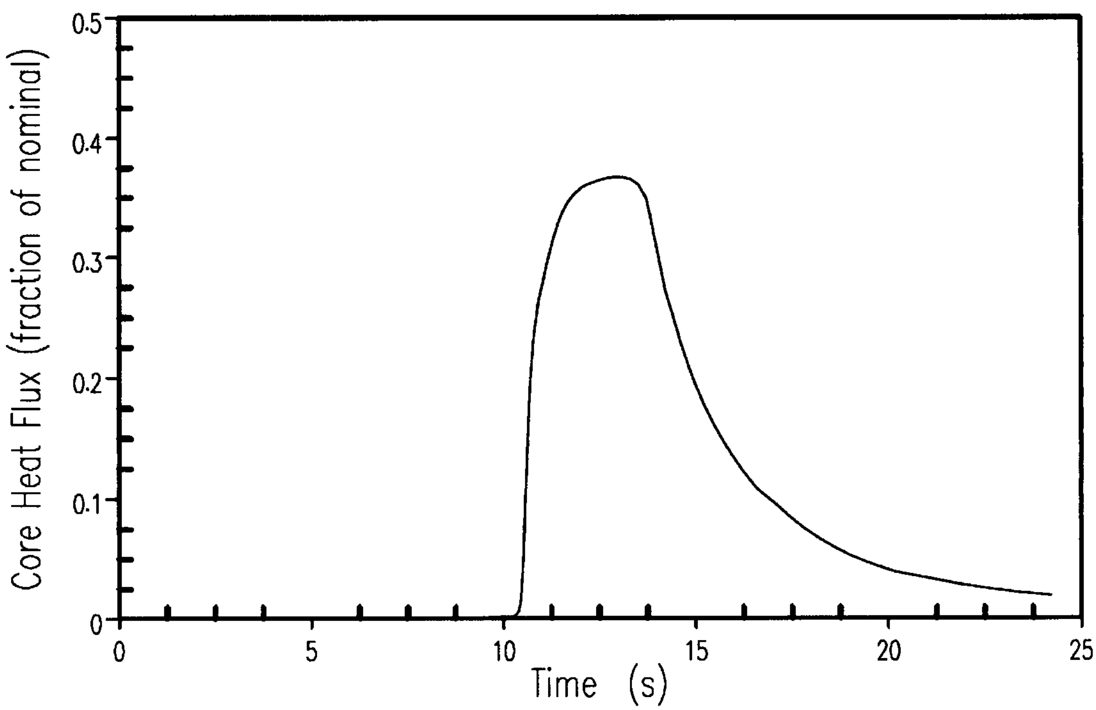


Figure 15.4.1-2

RCCA Withdrawal from Subcritical
Average Channel Core Heat Flux

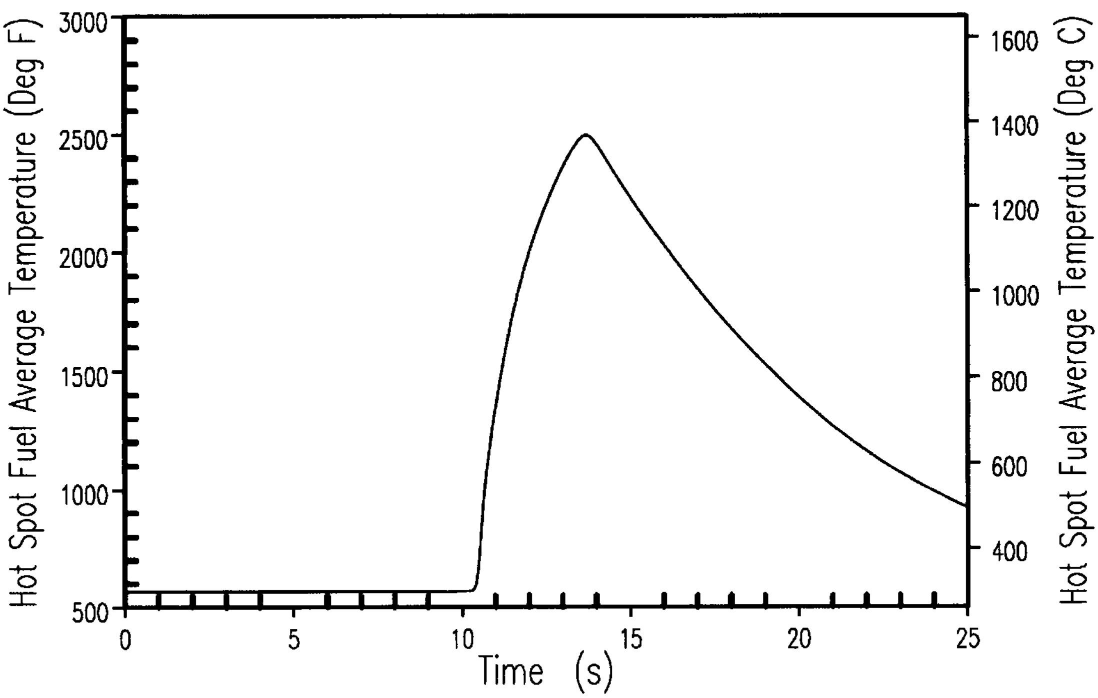


Figure 15.4.1-3

RCCA Withdrawal from Subcritical
Hot Spot Fuel Average Temperature

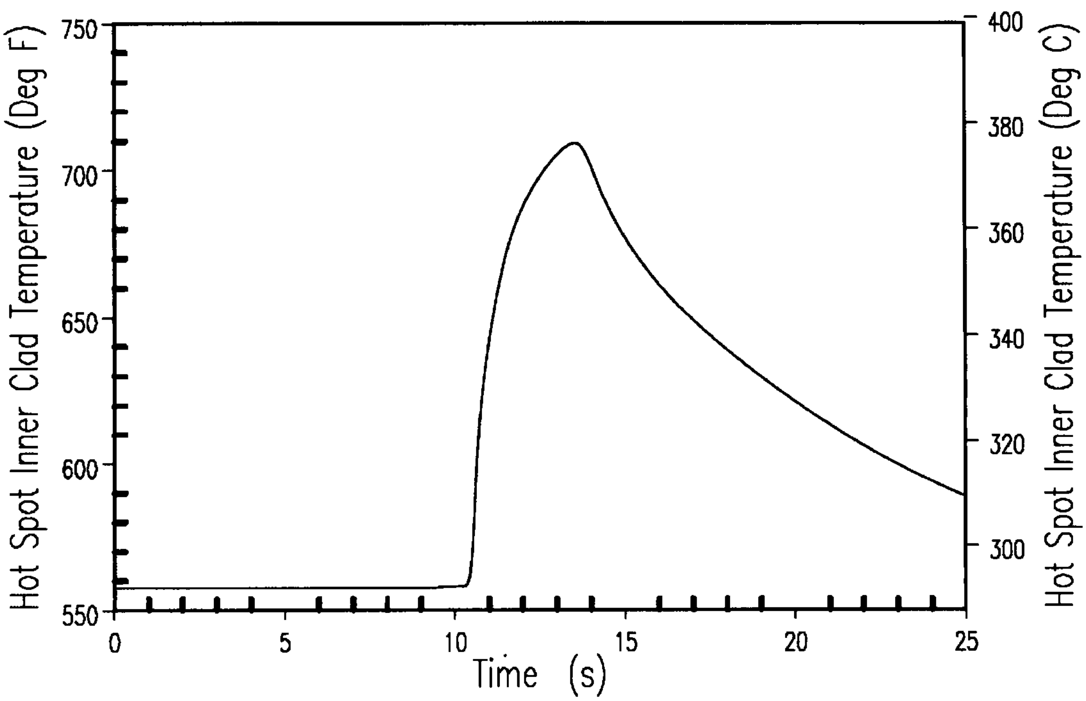


Figure 15.4.1-4

RCCA Withdrawal from Subcritical
Hot Spot Cladding Inner Temperature

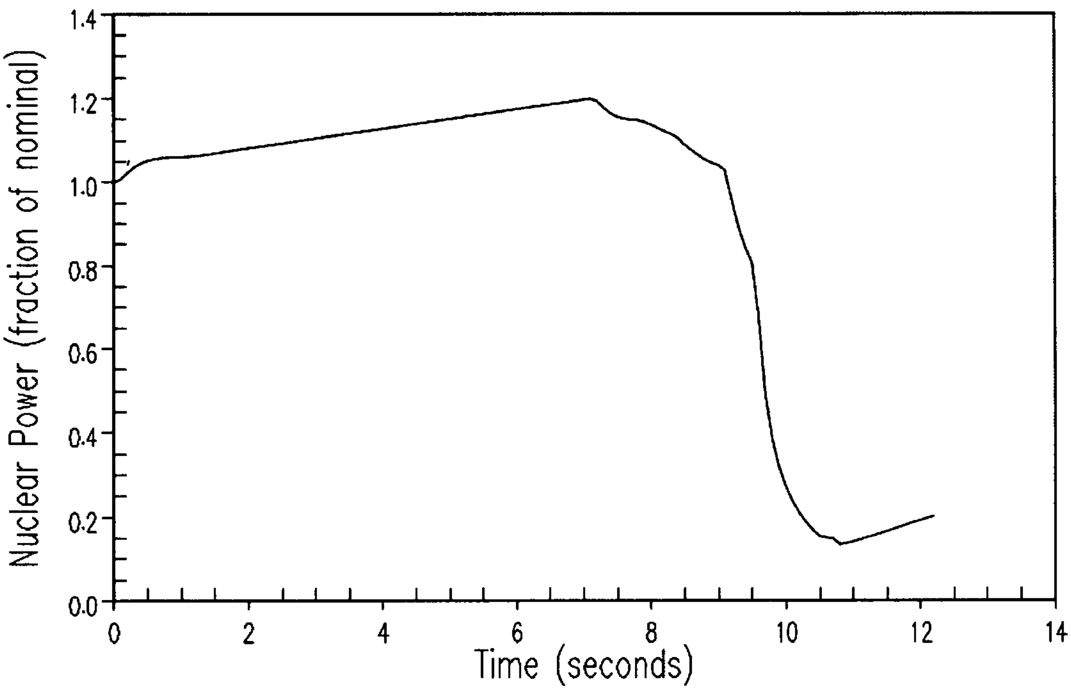


Figure 15.4.2-1

Nuclear Power Transient for an Uncontrolled RCCA Bank Withdrawal from Full Power with Maximum Reactivity Feedback (80 pcm/s)

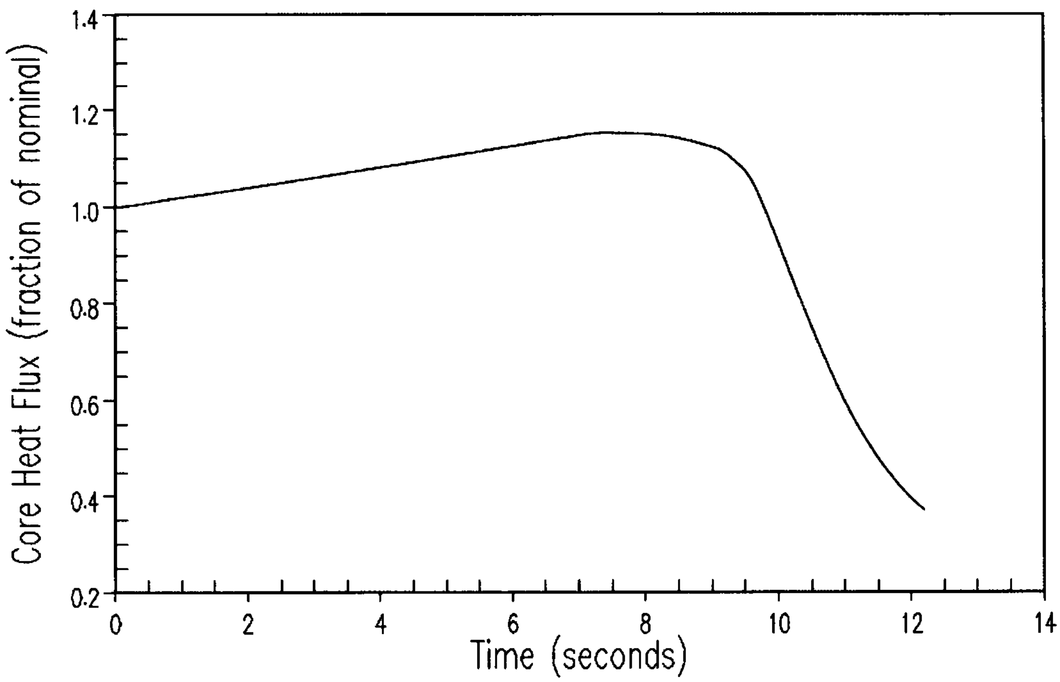


Figure 15.4.2-2

Core Heat Flux Transient for an Uncontrolled RCCA Bank Withdrawal from Full Power with Maximum Reactivity Feedback (80 pcm/s)

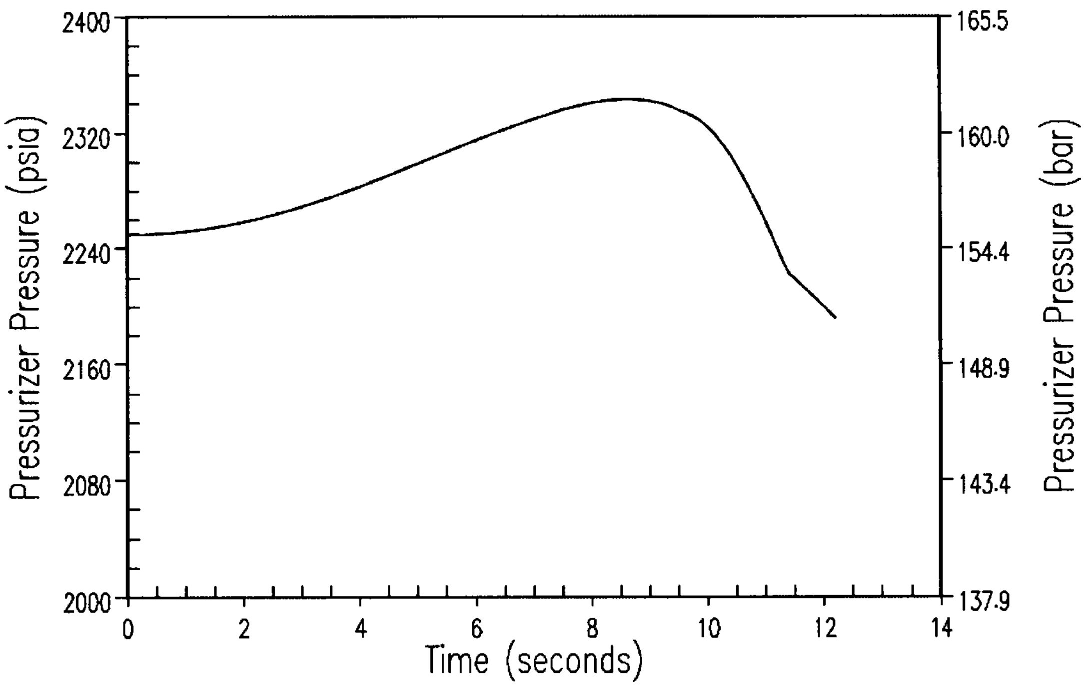


Figure 15.4.2-3

Pressurizer Pressure Transient for an Uncontrolled RCCA Bank Withdrawal from Full Power With Maximum Reactivity Feedback (80 pcm/s)

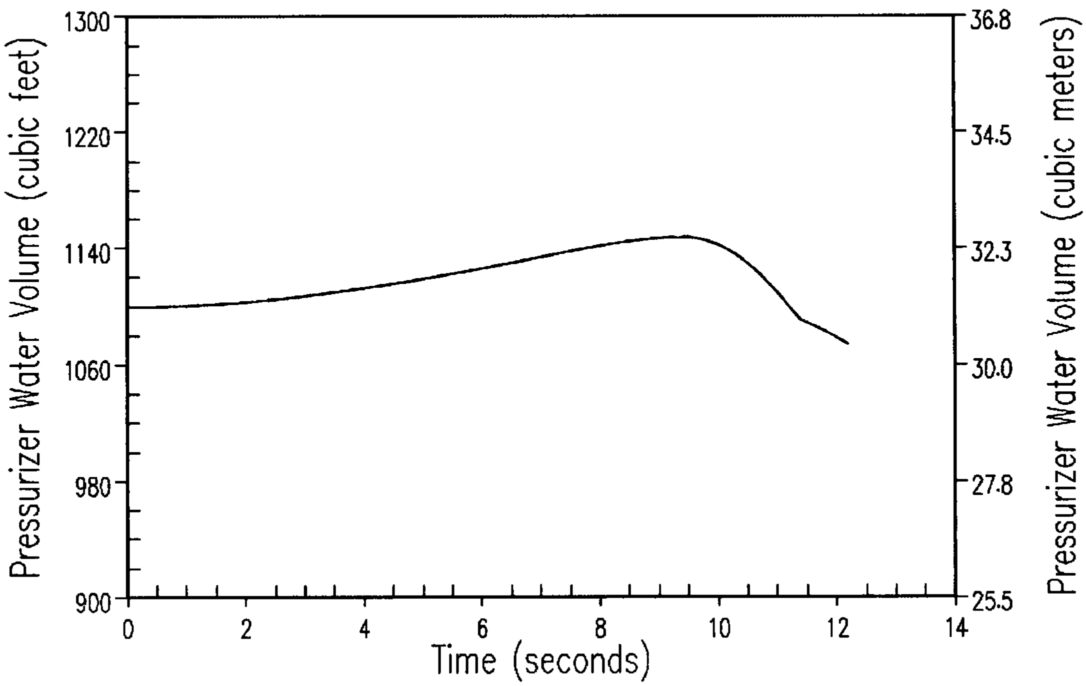


Figure 15.4.2-4

Pressurizer Water Volume Transient for an Uncontrolled RCCA Bank Withdrawal from Full Power with Maximum Reactivity Feedback (80 pcm/s)

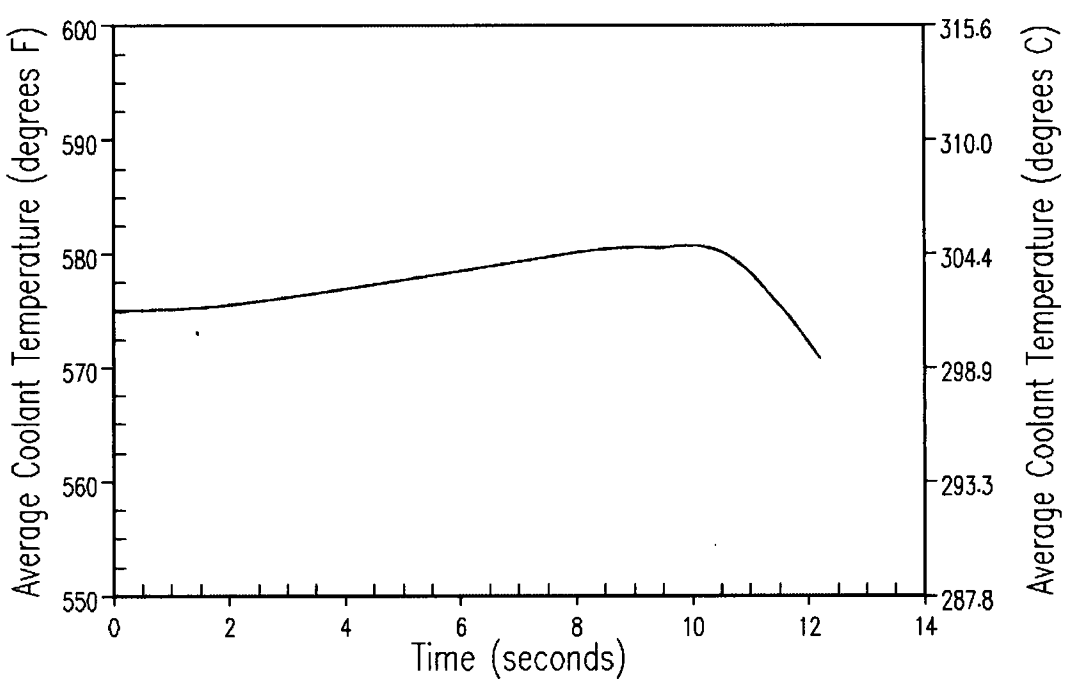


Figure 15.4.2-5

Core Coolant Average Temperature Transient for an Uncontrolled RCCA Bank Withdrawal from Full Power with Maximum Reactivity Feedback (80 pcm/s)

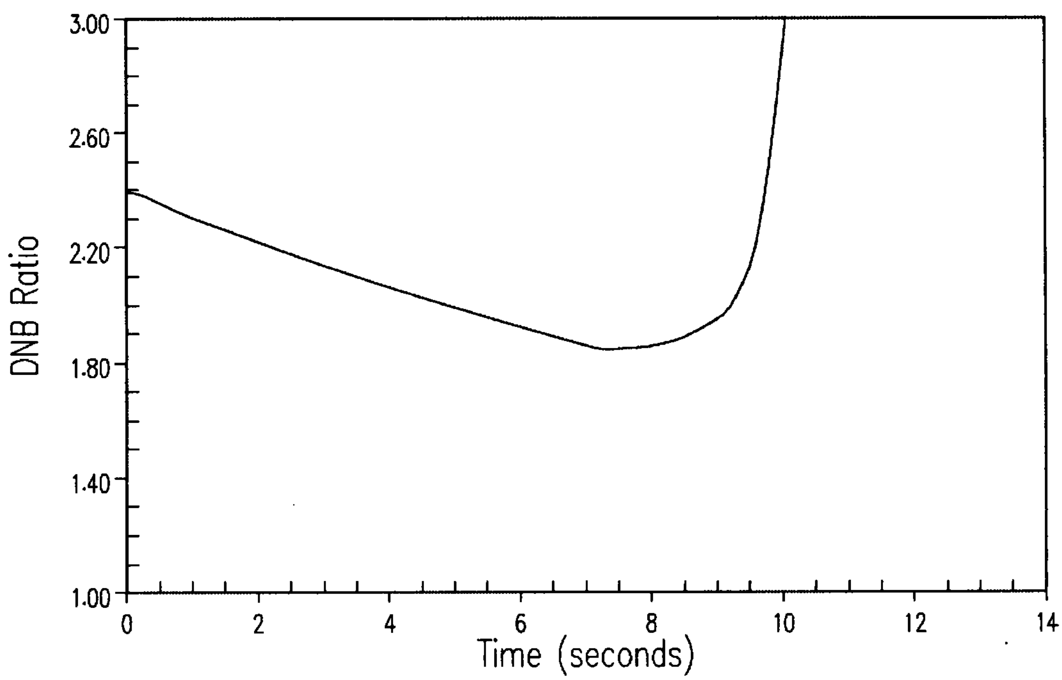


Figure 15.4.2-6

DNBR Transient for an Uncontrolled RCCA Bank Withdrawal from Full Power with Maximum Reactivity Feedback (80 pcm/s)

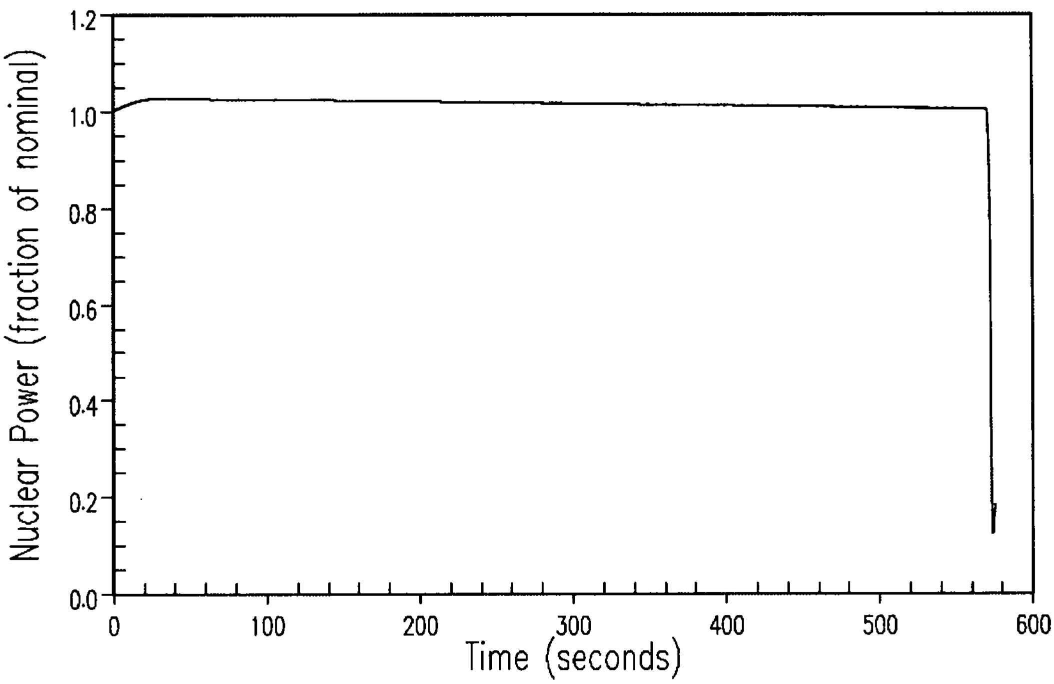


Figure 15.4.2-7

Nuclear Power Transient for an Uncontrolled RCCA Bank Withdrawal from Full Power With Maximum Reactivity Feedback (5 pcm/s)

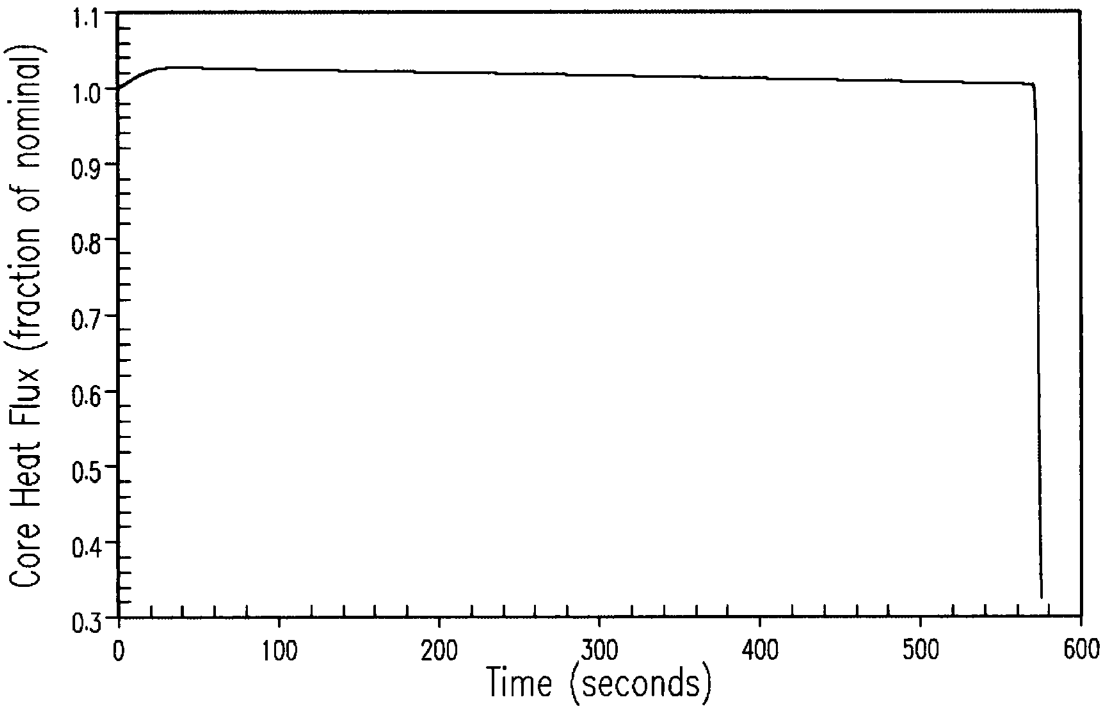


Figure 15.4.2-8

Core Heat Transient for an Uncontrolled RCCA Bank Withdrawal from Full Power with Maximum Reactivity Feedback (5 pcm/s)